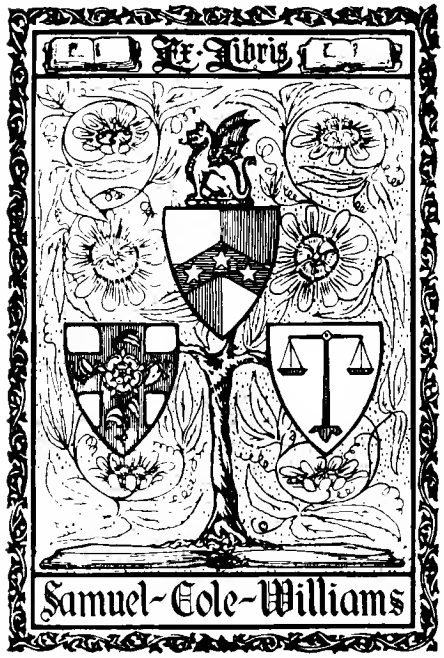
Emory University Library



125459
JUN 4 1948

HANCOCK'S DIARY:

OR,

A HISTORY

OF THE

Second Tennessee Confederate Cavalry,

WITH SKETCHES

OF

FIRST AND SEVENTH BATTALIONS;

ALSO,

PORTRAITS AND BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

TWO VOLUMES IN ONE

NASHVILLE, TENN.:
BRANDON PRINTING COMPANY.
1887.

COPYRIGHTED, 1887, BY R. R. HANCOCK.

Volume I.

TO THE MEMORY

OF

THE HEROES

WHO, BY THEIR GALLANTRY WHILE LIVING AND
THE SACRIFICE OF THEIR PRECIOUS LIVES,
LARGELY HELPED TO BUILD UP
THE FAME OF THE

SECOND TENNESSEE CAVALRY,

THIS VOLUME IS

AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED

BY

THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE

As I wrote, during the war, merely for my own future reference, not then expecting to ever have my Diary published in book form, I omitted many, many items which should have been mentioned; therefore, soon after I began to rewrite the work for publication, I had five hundred letters printed for distribution among my comrades, and besides I have sent out hundreds of manuscript letters to let my comrades know what I was doing and what I wanted *them* to do. I regret to say that my Diary is not what I wish it to be, from the fact that *so few* of my comrades gave the desired and asked-for aid. I hope that they will not complain of omissions which *they should have furnished.*

I have endeavored to give a sketch of the movements of the different commands (whether regiment, brigade, division, corps, or army) with which the First Battalion and Second Tennessee Cavalry moved—from General Zollicoffer's first campaign into Kentucky in September and October, 1861, to the last campaign of General Forrest into Central Alabama in March and April, 1865.

I highly appreciate the following

INDORSEMENT.

"*To Our Comrades of the Second Tennessee Cavalry, and Others:*

"We have examined with great interest the manuscript pages of our Brother Hancock's work. It is fraught with a peculiar originality, and is a consecutive story in his own way of stirring scenes of the war that will pass as a panorama before the minds of all who participated in them. Of course there are many things omitted; but whose fault is it? Our brother appealed to the old soldiers, by circulars and

otherwise, for such information and help as they could furnish, though he received but few responses.

"Now, let all take this work and read it; as time advances interest will increase in Confederate history; they can easily jot down and preserve for future publications such omissions or inaccuracies as they think have been made;* but the present author deserves a world of credit for perseverance against the lethargy of his comrades, and the work is remarkably correct.

C. R. BARTEAU, *Colonel.*
G. H. MORTON, *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
GEORGE F HAGER,
Lieutenant Company G.
J. D. MCLIN, *Company C,*
Editor Weekly American, Nashville."

I am under many obligations to General Thomas Jordan and J. T Pryor, the writers of "Forrest's Campaigns," for much valuable information in reference to the movements and actions of "Forrest's Cavalry," which I could not *now* obtain from any other source, and also to Dr. George F. Hager, of Nashville, for taking valuable time from his own business to attend to the portrait department for me—in fact, he has given me more aid and encouragement than any other one of my comrades; and Colonel Barteau stands next. I now return thanks to all who have aided me.

Colonel H. M. Ashby's Regiment, which was composed of H. M. Branner's and George McLelland's East Tennessee Battalions, is officially recorded in the Confederate Archives (now at Washington, D. C.) as the Second Tennessee Cavalry, while Colonel Barteau's Regiment, through *carelessness* of his superior officers, in the field or at the War Department, was not officially recognized at Richmond until February, 1865, and it was then numbered the *Twenty*-second Tennessee Cavalry.† Though, as Barteau's Regiment has ever been

* Hope my comrades will heed this suggestion.—R. R. H.

† See foot note, page 197; and also sketch of Rev. S. C. Talley, Appendix **A.**

known, since its organization, June 12th, 1862, as the *Second* Tennessee, and as it is so recognized in "Forrest's Campaigns" and "Military Annals of Tennessee," I have used that number throughout this work when speaking of Barteau's Regiment.

I regret that it was not convenient for me to correct the "proof-sheets," since I find the following typographical errors: *Widlard* should be *Willard* (roll of Allison's Company); F. W *Hearn* should be F. W *Horn* (page 51); *Haskins* should be *Hoskins* (page 73); *headquarters* should be *quarters* (page 101); Captain *Bonde* should be *Boude* (page 175); *Wilder's* Regiment should be *Wilson's* (page 328); *port* should be *fort* (foot note, page 357); list of *wounded* should be list of *prisoners* (foot note, page 364); George *Leave* should be George *Love* (page 363); a phrase or part of sentence is set off by a period, Dec. 8th, 1863, and March 19th, 1864; *Ward* should be *Word* (pages 590 and 591).

R. R. H.

AUBURN, TENNESSEE, September 10th, 1887.

CONTENTS

1861.

COMPANY ROLLS OF MCNAIRY'S BATTALION—

Company A, 28; Company B, 29; Company C, 31; Company D, 32; Company E, 18.

FIRST BATTALION TENNESSEE CAVALRY—

Organized, 33; start for East Tennessee, 35; at Camp Schuyler, 36; at Huntsville, 37; at Knoxville, 39; joined to Zollicoffer's Brigade, 40.

ZOLLICOFFER'S FIRST KENTUCKY CAMPAIGN—

At Cumberland Ford, 43; Detachments sent to Laurel Bridge and Salt Works, 46; Action at Barboursville, 47; Action at Rockcastle Hills, or Wildcat, 59; Falls back toward Cumberland Ford, 67; Evacuates Kentucky, 71; Halts at Jacksboro, 71.

REVOLT OF THE UNIONISTS IN EAST TENNESSEE, 74.

ZOLLICOFFER'S SECOND KENTUCKY CAMPAIGN—

Starts from Jacksboro, 81; at Mill Springs, 87; crosses the Cumberland River, 90; (**1862**) General Crittenden arrives, 106; General Carroll arrives, 108; Battle of Fishing Creek, 113; Crittenden's Official Report, 113; Thomas' Report, 121; Crittenden s Division transferred to "Central Army," 133; Crittenden joins Johnson at Murfreesboro, 134.

GENERAL A. S. JOHNSTON'S SHILOH CAMPAIGN—

Starts from Murfreesboro, 135; Concentrates and Organizes at Corinth, 140; puts his Army in Motion for Pittsburg Landing, 141; Battle of Shiloh, 147; Johnston killed, 150; Beauregard in Command, 153; Second day's Battle, 156; Confederates withdrawn, 159.

MOVEMENTS OF FIRST BATTALION TENNESSEE CAVALRY—

On Outpost Duty at Iuka, 164; Skirmish at Bear Creek Bridge, 165; Moves to Burnsville, 166; to Jacinto, 167; Re-enlists and Reorganizes, 168; Skirmish at Booneville, 172; Covers Retreat from Corinth, 173; halts near Fulton, 175.

SKETCH OF SEVENTH BATTALION (October 19th, 1861, to June 12th, 1862—

Roll of Company A, 175; Company B, 178; Company C, 180; Company D, 182; Company E, 183; Organization of Seventh Battalion, 185; Roll of Company F, 186; Seventh Battalion moves to Scottsville, Kentucky, 187; Returns to Gallatin, 188; Crosses the Cumberland at Nashville, 190;

Reaches Decatur, 190; Arrives at Corinth, 191; Moves to Purdy, Tennessee, 192; the Battle of Shiloh, 193; Corinth Evacuated, 195; Seventh Battalion at its Last Camp near Fulton, 195; Reorganized and Re-enlisted, 196.

SECOND TENNESSEE CAVALRY—

Organized, 197; Roster, 198; Moves to Bay Springs, 202; Four Companies go with Armstrong to Alabama, 203; Report of Alabama Expedition, 205; Attached to Armstrong's Brigade, 207; Starts to West Tennessee, 207; Action at Middleburg, 210; at Medon, 211; at Britton's Lane, 213; Returns to Mobile and Ohio Railroad, 215; Attached to Price's Army, 217.

MOVEMENTS OF GENERAL STERLING PRICE—

Starts for Iuka, 217; Arrives at that place, 217; Battle of Iuka, 219; Returns to Baldwin, 225; Unites with VanDorn at Ripley, 227; Battle of Corinth, 228; they fall back toward Holly Springs, 229.

SECOND TENNESSEE CAVALRY—

Encamped at Guntown, 235; at Okolona, 237; (**1863**) After Grierson, 239; Action at Palo Alto, 240; at Birmingham, 241; at King's Creek, near Tupelo, 242; at Mud Creek, 255; Fall of Vicksburg, 258; Attached to Ferguson's Brigade, 265; to S. D. Lee's Division, 266.

MOVEMENTS OF S. D. LEE'S DIVISION—

Starts to North Alabama, 266; halts at the Tennessee River, near South Florence, 267; Moves to meet Sherman, 269; Action at Cherokee, 271; Second Tennessee and Second Alabama detached to meet the First Alabama Tory Cavalry, 275; Action with the Tories on the Eastport-Fulton Road, 275; Returns to Okolona, 280; General Forrest arrives at Okolona, 285; Moves to aid Forrest in passing into West Tennessee, 286; the Affair at Saulsbury, 289; Action near Moscow, in Wolf River Bottom, 294; Ferguson's Brigade, being detached, returns to Okolona, 296; Ordered South, 301; Second Tennessee transferred to Forrest, 302.

1864.

MOVEMENTS OF THE SECOND TENNESSEE—

Ordered to West Tennessee, 303; in the vicinity of Bolivar, 305; Ordered back to Mississippi, 307; Arrives at Oxford, 308; Attached to Bell's Brigade, Forrest's Cavalry, 308.

MOVEMENTS OF FORREST'S CAVALRY (February 11th to 28th, 1864)—

Forrest moves so as to prevent, if possible, the junction of W. S. Smith and Sherman, 310; Colonel Forrest intercepts Smith near Aberdeen, 312; Bell's Brigade detached, under Colonel Barteau, 313; Crosses to the east bank of the Tombigbee, 313; Recrosses to the west bank, 313; General

Forrest holds the Federals at bay awaiting reinforcements, 314; the Federals in Retreat, 315; Forrest presses their rear, 315; Barteau on the Right Flank, 318; Opens the Action at Okolona, 321, and closes it fifteen miles beyond, 329; General Buford's Brigade added to Forrest's Cavalry, 332; Reorganization, 332.

FORREST'S CAMPAIGN INTO WEST TENNESSEE AND KENTUCKY (March 15th to May 5th, 1864)—

Starts from Columbus, 339; the Action at Paducah, Kentucky, 341; Capture of Union City, Tennessee, 346; Capture of Fort Pillow, 352; Returns to Tupelo, Mississippi, 371.

OPERATIONS OF FORREST'S CAVALRY IN MISSISSIPPI (May 12th to September 16th, 1864)—

Forrest sets out from Tupelo to join Roddy in Alabama, 376; Recalled to meet a Federal force from Memphis, 377; Battle of Brice's Cross-Roads, 381; Forrest returns to, and establishes his headquarters at, Tupelo, 401; a larger Federal force afield, 410; the Second Tennessee detached and moves to meet General A. J. Smith, 412; meets him south of Albany, 412; General S. D. Lee arrives at Okolona and takes command, 413; moves to meet Smith at Pontotoc, 416; Smith moves toward Tupelo, 416; the Second Tennessee attacks the Federal right flank, 417; BATTLE OF HARRISBURG, 420; Smith falls back to Memphis, 434; takes the field again, 441; Confronted by Forrest at Oxford, 442; Forrest starts to Memphis, 444; Engagement at Memphis, 447; Forrest returns to, and establishes his headquarters at, Grenada, 459.

MIDDLE TENNESSEE EXPEDITION (September 16th to October 16th, 1864)—

Forrest starts from Verona, 462; Fords the Tennessee, 463; captures the fort at Athens, 465; the works at Sulphur Trestle taken, 471; Action near Richland Creek, 476; Pulaski threatened, 477; Buford detached toward Huntsville, 479; Forrest at Spring Hill, 480; Columbia threatened, 481; Buford crosses the Tennessee, 486; Forrest reaches Florence, with heavy Federal forces in pursuit, 486; Barteau holds the Federals in check at Cypress Creek, 487; being surrounded, he cuts his way through the Federal lines, 489; he crosses the Tennessee, 490; rejoins Buford's Division at Corinth, 491.

JOHNSONVILLE EXPEDITION (October 16th to November 17th, 1864)—

Forrest's command in motion, 494; the advance (Buford's Division) reaches Paris Landing, 494; the steamer Mazeppa captured, 495; the gunboat Undine captured, 497; "Forrest's Cavalry Afloat," 500; successful opera-

tions against the Federal depot at Johnsonville, 503; Forrest ordered to Middle Tennessee, 509; forms a junction with Hood at Florence, Alabama, 511.

HOOD CAMPAIGN (November 21st to December 27th, 1864)—

Hood sets out from Florence, with Forrest's Cavalry in advance, 511; Action at Lawrenceburg (Buford and Jackson), 511; Chalmers meets and engages the enemy in his path, 512; Buford and Jackson engage Hatch at Campbellsville, 512; Forrest invests Columbia, 513; Hood arrives in front of Columbia, 514; Forrest in pursuit toward Franklin, 516; action at Hurt's Cross-Roads, 516; Action at Spring Hill, 517; the enemy passes Hood at Spring Hill, and falls back to Franklin, 518; Battle of Franklin, 521; Hood invests Nashville, 523; Buford ordered to reduce block-houses on the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, 523; Forrest moves upon Murfreesboro, 525; Action at Murfreesboro on the 7th, 526; Forrest retreats from Murfreesboro *via* Columbia, 529; Hood defeated at Nashville, 530; Action at Hollow Tree Gap, 532; the "mixing and mingling" six miles south of Franklin, 534; Engagement six miles south of Columbia, 537; at Richland Creek, 537; at Anthony's Hill, 538; at Sugar Creek, 540; Federal pursuit checked, 541; Forrest's Cavalry crosses the Tennessee River at Bainbridge, 542; Commentaries, 542.

THE FINAL CAMPAIGN (December 29th, 1864, to May 16th, 1865)—

Forrest's Cavalry at Corinth, 544; Reorganization of Forrest's Cavalry, 545; General Wilson takes the field from Chickasaw, 546; Chalmers ordered to Selma, Alabama, 547; Jackson sets out from West Point, Mississippi, for Montevallo, Alabama, 547; Wilson detaches Croxton's Brigade to move upon Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 548; Roddy and Adams engage the enemy near Montevallo, 548; Crossland's Brigade meet the Federals, 548; Forrest dashes into a moving column of Federals with his staff and escort, 549; Croxton routed by the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee, 550; Wilson detaches another brigade, under McCook, to form a junction with Croxton, 551; the action at Bogler's Creek, 552; the desperate hand-to-hand fighting of Forrest and his staff and escort, 554; the *last charge* of the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee, 557; Wilson attacks Forrest at Selma, 558; the fall of Selma, 559; Forrest retreats to Marion, where he finds Chalmers and Jackson, 561; Forrest establishes his Headquarters at Gainesville, Alabama, 562; the End near at hand, 562; General Forrest's Farewell Address to his Troops, 563; Forrest's Cavalry cease to exist, and return home on parole, 565; the Closing Remarks of Lieutenant George F Hager, 565.

APPENDIX A.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES—

General N. B. Forrest, 571; General J. R. Chalmers, 573; Lieutenant-Colonel F M. McNairy, 575; Colonel J. D. Bennett, 576; Colonel C. R. Barteau, 578; Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Morton, 581; E. O. Elliott, 583; Rev. S. C. Talley, 584; Surgeon J. W Harrison, 587; Lieutenant T. C. Atkinson, 588; Lieutenant A. H. French, 589; Lieutenant P. A. Smith, 596; Captain T. B. Underwood, 597; Captain J. H. Duncan, 599; Captain T. M. Allison, 601; Captain M. W. McKnight, 603; Lieutenant H. L. W. Turney, 606; Lieutenant J. S. Harrison, 607; Lieutenant G. Love, 608; Lieutenant F. W. Youree, 609; Lieutenant J. M. Cantrell, 611; Lieutenant E. J. Bullock, 612; Lieutenant J. K. Dodd, 612; Captain G. E. Seay, 613; Lieutenant T. J. Carman, 615; Captain John A. Brinkley, 616; Lieutenant J. T. Austin, 617; Lieutenant J. E. Denning, 618; Lieutenant J. N. Penuel, 619; Captain T. Puryear, 620; Captain J. M. Eastes, 622; Captain B. H. Moore, 624; Lieutenant George F. Hager, 625; Lieutenant B. A. High, 627; Lieutenant F. M. McRee, 630; Captain W. H. Harris and his Twenty-five Men, 631.

APPENDIX B.

Sketch by John D. McLin, Editor *Weekly American*. 633

PORTRAITS.

Lieutenant-General N. B. Forrest ..... Frontispiece.
R. R. Hancock 17
Colonel F. N. McNairy 33
Dr. Monroe Knight 77
Captain M. W. McKnight 168
Sergeant J. C. McAdoo 171
Colonel J. D. Bennett 185
Lieutenant B. A. High 194
Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Morton 198
Captain T. B. Underwood 281
General J. R. Chalmers 286
Lieutenant George Love 366
Lieutenant A. H. French 419
Private W. C. Hancock 424
Lieutenant George E. Seay 429
Lieutenant F. M. McRee 533
Lieutenant G. F. Hager 550
Lieutenant H. L. W. Turney 454
Sergeant A. B. McKnight 557
Sergeant J. D. McLin 633

SERGEANT R. R. HANCOCK, CO. C.

R. R. HANCOCK'S DIARY.

By the request of some of my friends and comrades, I have, on this the 16th of June, 1885, commenced re-writing my War Diary for the purpose of having it published in book form.

Unfortunately, the first month of my Diary has been torn out and lost; so I will have to state some things from memory, without giving exact dates all the time.

Wednesday, June 26th, 1861—Eighty-four men, having previously organized themselves into a company and elected T. M. Allison Captain, met, on the above date, at Auburn, Cannon County, Tennessee, for the purpose of starting to Nashville to offer their services to their native State for twelve months. The writer was one of the eighty-four

Notwithstanding that the above named period is now nearly one-quarter of a century in the past, that day of parting is still green in the memory of the surviving soldiers and citizens of the Auburn vicinity.

Oh! the thought of parting from our friends, relatives, and especially our *sweethearts*, was enough to make us feel sad, as we did not know that we would ever see them again on earth.

After the "final farewell" to our friends "had been said," we left Auburn in time to go (about twenty-three

miles) to Judge Ridley's the first day The Judge lived in Rutherford County, near Old Jefferson.

Thursday, 27th.—On arriving at Nashville, after a ride of about twenty-two miles, we took quarters at the fair grounds.

Friday, 28th.—As Tennesseans were then offering their services faster than the state was prepared to arm and equip them, it was after hard begging that Governor Isham G. Harris gave his consent to have our company mustered into service; and as he would not receive more than seventy-six men, including the officers, eight of our company had to return home.

About eleven o'clock A. M., the Auburn Company (known afterward as the "Sangs") was sworn into service by J G. Picket.

The following roll will be found to contain the names of the seventy-six men who were mustered into the service of the State of Tennessee for twelve months, with the present (1886) address opposite the name of each one living, so far as known. I have not been able to learn whether those whose names are followed by an asterisk (*) are dead or living; therefore, in our calculations hereafter, we will call this class the unaccounted for.

COMPANY ROLL.

Allison, T M., Captain. Killed at home in 1862.

Summar, N. W., First Lieutenant, Auburn, Tennessee.

Alexander, George, Second Lieutenant, Cedar Creek, Texas.

Wilson, M. V., Third Lieutenant.*

ODOM, J J.,† First Sergeant. Died in West Tennessee in 1885.

† Those whose names are in small capitals were present at the surrender.

WIDLARD, D B., Second Sergeant, Auburn, Tennessee.

McLin, J. D., Third Sergeant, Nashville, Tenn.

Odom, John H., Fourth Sergeant, Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded at Harrisburg.

Summar, J N., First Corporal, Auburn, Tennessee.

Davenport, George, Second Corporal, Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded at Bear Creek Bridge.

WALKER, SAM, Third Corporal, Smithville, Tennessee.

Lanear, Dick, Fourth Corporal.*

THOMAS, C. F., Farrier, Cleburne, Texas. Wounded at Fort Pillow in 1864.

Adamson, W A., Smallman, Tennessee.

Adamson, Presley, Smallman, Tennessee.

Ashford, Cahal. Died at home in June, 1862.

Barrett, Eli, Auburn, Tennessee. Captured in September, 1863, and taken to Camp Morton, Indiana.

BOGLE, J M., Avoca. Benton County, Arkansas.

Cooper, J M. Died in 1883.

Cooper, A. D., Auburn, Tennessee.

Cooper, Jim, Gallatin, Tenn.

DAVENPORT, R. Died in West Tennessee, April 7, 1885. Wounded October 26, 1863.

DOUGHERTY, J. R., Auburn, Tennessee.

DOUGHERTY, C., Columbia, Texas.

DENNIS, SAM,* Arkansas. Made Second Lieutenant in 1862, and wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

Ewing, B. D., Lane, Hunt County, Texas.

Ewing, E. L., Lane, Hunt County Texas. Wounded at Columbia, Tenn.

Ewing, A. G. Committed suicide since the war.

Francis, A. H., Calf Creek, Searcy County, Arkansas.

Gan, Jim. Killed by the Federals in Wilson County, Tennessee.

Hancock, B. A.,† Auburn, Tennessee. Discharged in 1862.

Hancock, R. R., Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded October 30, 1864.

Hancock, W C.† Killed at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

Hancock, C. E. Died in Franklin County, Alabama, June 4, 1864.

HARRISON, DR. J S., McMinnville, Tennessee. Elected Third Lieutenant in 1862, and wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

Harrison, W W Killed at Memphis, August 21, 1864.

Hawkins, W W Died since the war Wounded at Okalona, and again at Fort Pillow, which was, perhaps, the cause of his death.

Hawkins, J E. J Killed near Auburn, in 1864, by Federals.

Hays, J T Died at home in 1861.

Hannaphin, Tim.*

Hearmon, John. Died at Mill Springs, Kentucky, Jan. 6, 1862.

Hale, Josiah.* Captured at Booneville, Mississippi, May 30, 1862.

JETTON, JOSH. Died in 1885.

Jones, Jesse, Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

KENNEDY, J W Died in Auburn, July 26, 1873.

Kennedy, W C., Auburn, Tennessee.

Kennedy, L. V Died in Texas, April 23, 1885.

Knight, Monroe, Huntsville, Arkanas. Discharged in 1861

† B. A. and W. C. are brothers of the writer.

Keaton, Coon. Died in prison, on Rock Island.

Keaton, G. C., Smallman, Tennessee.

McKnight, M. W., Waxahachie, Texas.†

McKnight, A. B., Porterfield, Tennessee. Lost one leg in 1865.

McKnight, L. W Mortally wounded at Paducah, Kentucky, March 25, 1864.

McKnight, D. C. Drowned since the war.

MILLIGAN, W H., Auburn, Tennessee.

Markham, A., Smallman, Tennessee.

Mullinax, J. B., Smallman, DeKalb County, Tennessee. Discharged in November, 1861.

McAdoo, J C., Auburn, Tennessee.

Nelson, P.,* ————————, Arkansas.

Odom, B. F Killed at Paducah, March 25, 1864.

ODOM, B. F S., Hall's Hill, Tennessee.

O'CONNER, Tom,* Corinth, Mississippi.

Purnell, L. T Died since the war

Rich, W E., Round Top, Wilson County, Tennessee. Wounded two miles west of Harrisburg, Mississippi, July 13, 1864.

Richardson, M. Died at home in 1861 or '62.

STEVENS, W C., ————————, West Tennessee.

Stevens, J W., Temperance Hall, DeKalb County, Tennessee. Captured and paroled at Okalona, Mississippi, and wounded at Paducah.

Stanly, John. Captured near home, and died in prison at Fort Delaware.

Smith, Bob, Liberty, DeKalb County, Tennessee. Discharged in November, 1861

Summar, T D. Died in 1871

Thomas, Jim L., Greenvale, Wilson County, Tennessee

†See Appendix A.

Turney, H. L. W † Wounded at Fort Pillow and at Memphis, August 21, 1864, and died in West Tennessee, February 16, 1880.

Talley, Dick. Died since the war

Willard, F M., Milton, Rutherford County, Tennessee.

Womack, D.,* —— ——, Missouri.

Willard, W B., Waxahachie, Texas.

To recapitulate, seven were killed, twenty have died, forty-one are living, and eight unaccounted for—total, seventy-six.

The following is as complete a list of the names of those who joined the Auburn Company from time to time during the war as I can now make out, after diligent inquiry among my comrades

RECRUITS.

ALEXANDER, G. B., Oak Point, Wilson County, Tennessee.

Armstrong, Tom.*

BAXTER, H. A. Died since the war.

Baxter, J H. Died since the war

BLACK, W A., Milton, Rutherford County, Tennessee.

BLACK, J F Died since the war

BARRETT, A., Auburn, Cannon County, Tennessee.

BARLOW, JACK, Lascassas, Rutherford County, Tennessee.

BARKER, S. ("BABE"), Milton, Tennessee.

BRADBERRY, J Died since the war

BARKLEY, T C.,* ————, Texas.

Barkley, John T., Yorkville, Gibson County. Tennessee.

† See Appendix A,

Bryson, R. Captured near home, and died in prison at Fort Delaware.

Bryson, E. D., Auburn, Tennessee.

CRANOR, MOSE, Milton, Rutherford County, Tennessee.

Cavender, J. H., Dixon, Webster County, Kentucky. Lost one leg at "Tory Fight," October 26, 1863.

Cummings, Tip, Woodbury, Cannon County, Tennessee.

Champion, J H., Auburn, Tennessee.

Cooper, M. D. L.,* ————, Missouri.

DAVENPORT, WILLIAM, Auburn, Tennessee.

DOUGHERTY, J M., Statesville, Wilson County, Tennessee.

Duggin, P L. Died August 29, 1867

EWING, R. B. Died in Texas in 1876.

Elkins, T D. ("Coon"), Woodbury, Tennessee. Wounded at Paducah, Kentucky, March 25, 1864.

Ellidge, J B., Woodbury, Tennessee.

Francis, M. H., Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

FRANCIS, J J. Wounded at Tupelo, Mississippi, May 5, 1863, and at Harrisburg

FLOWERS, A. W., Ray, Texas.

Francis, M. C., Milton, Tennessee.

Francis, C. C., Auburn, Tennessee. Captured on Hood's raid.

Francis, J D., Auburn, Tennessee.

Garrison, C., Milton, Tennessee.

GOARD, J. W Died in 1884.

Grisham, O. N Killed at Harrisburg, Mississippi, July 14, 1864.

GRISHAM, BEN, Russellville, Franklin County, Alabama.

Greer, John J., Auburn, Cannon County, Tennessee.

HAYS, JOHN W., Auburn, Cannon County, Tennessee.

HERNDON, JOE W * Wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

HERNDON, JOHN L., ———. Mississippi.

Hurt, T M.*

HANCOCK, R. M. Died since the war

Jetton, A. J., Auburn, Tennessee.

Jetton, E., Smallman, DeKalb County, Tennessee.

KNOX, B. F., Milton, Tennessee.

Knight, Horace, Smallman, Tennessee.

Keaton, H., Smallman, Tennessee.

Keaton, William, Smallman, Tennessee.

LORANCE, MIKE, Porterfield, Rutherford County, Tennessee. Wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

MCKNIGHT, JIM NUTE, Milton, Tennessee.

McKnight, A. G., Porterfield, Tennessee.

MCADOO, J N Died January 16, 1882.

McKnight, John N , Porterfield, Tennessee. Wounded at Paducah, Kentucky

McWhirter, Dr. W H., Webber's Falls, Indian Territory.

McWhirter, S. A., Milton, Tennessee.

Milligan, J A. Died since the war

MATHES, J R., Cainsville. Wilson County, Tennessee.

Newman,* ———.

ODOM, JAMES H., Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded at Harrisburg July 14, 1864.

ODOM, J W., Auburn, Tennessee.

ODOM, W F., Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Odom, H. C. (Red), Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded at Memphis, August 21, 1864.

ODOM, J M. A., Auburn, Tennessee.

Owen, J D., Auburn, Tennessee.

Owen, Nelse, Osage, Caryell County, Texas.

Odom, S. C., Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded at Mud Creek, and again at Paducah, Kentucky.

Odom, F B., Fairfield, Freestone County, Texas.

Parris, Joe, McMinnville, Tennessee.

Parris, J (Sweet),* ———. Missouri.

STEVENS, H. G., Bear Branch, DeKalb County, Tennessee. Wounded near Cherokee, Alabama, October 21, 1863.

SNEED, J H., Auburn, Tennessee. Captured and paroled at Okalona, Mississippi, in December, 1862.

Stone, J R. Died in August, 1885.

Stone, J., Woodbury, Tenn.

Stone, William. Died since the war

Stone, J G. Died since the war

Summar, J D., Auburn, Tennessee.

Spurlock, J M., Smallman, Tennessee.

Spicer, Sol.* Captured September, 1863, and sent to Camp Morton, Indiana.

Summar, M. P., Honey Grove, Fannin County, Texas.

Thomas, J H. Died since the war

THOMAS, A. J., Honey Grove, Texas. Wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

Thomas, E. D., Auburn, Tennessee. Wounded near Cherokee, Alabama, October 21, 1863.

THOMPSON, J B.,* Texas.

Tittle, Sam, Woodbury, Tennessee. Captured in September, 1863, and sent to Camp Morton, Indiana.

Tittle, Adam, McMinnville, Tennessee.

Tedder, Frank. Died since the war

WARREN, O. J.,* ———, Mississippi.

Webb, W J., Aberdeen, Mississippi.

Willard, N., Fairfield, Texas. Wounded at Corinth, October 5, 1862.

Walker, Tom.*

Wamack, Anderson. Captured near home, and died in prison at Fort Delaware.

Wamack, W L.,* ————, Missouri. Wounded at Fort Pillow

Willard, J A., Fairfield, Freestone County, Texas.

Of the Recruits, one was killed, seventeen have died, sixty-two living, and twelve unaccounted for—total, ninety-two.

Add the recruits to the original company, and the result will be as follows Eight killed, thirty-seven died, one hundred and three living, and twenty unaccounted for—total, one hundred and sixty-eight.

As several were wounded more than once, some thirty-two of the company received between thirty-five and forty wounds.

The above list speaks well for the industry and perseverance of Captain M. W McKnight in keeping his company well recruited, as well as for the popularity of the company.

The "Sangs" † generally outnumbered any other company in the regiment, and yet they were never consolidated with any other company I learn from an old muster-roll, which has been preserved by Lieutenant J S. Harrison, that sixteen ‡ of the original company and thirty-five ‡ of the recruits—total, fifty-one—were

† The above name (or rather as at first, "Sang Diggers") was given to the Auburn Company rather as a term of derision; though, in the language of an ancient general (Epaminondas), "they did not derive any honor from the name, but they made the name honorable."

‡ By reference to the preceding rolls their names will be found printed in small capitals.

present at the surrender of Forrest's Cavalry, May 10, 1865. The muster-roll referred to above is dated thus: "Near Sumterville, Alabama, May 1, 1865." And upon said roll I find the names of nineteen others, who are accounted for as follows: Three (J W Webb, W E. Rich,* and T D. Summer*) are reported "Detached by order of Lieutenant-General Forrest;" two (A. G. McKnight and B. D. Ewing*) are reported "Absent, waiting on wounded;" three (A. B. McKnight,* W W Hawkins,* and R. R. Hancock*) are reported "Absent, wounded;" six (Captain M. W McKnight,* Lieutenant H. L. W Turney,* Privates E. L. Ewing,* J H. Cavender, Mat Francis and H. C. Odam) are reported "Retired by order of Medical Board;" three (A. G. Ewing,* J H. Baxter, and John N McKnight) are reported "Absent, sick," and two (E. D. Thomas and J H. Thomas) are reported "Absent on parole."

Though I do not find upon said roll the names of any of the Auburn Company (J D. McLin,* C. C. Francis, Eli Barrett,* and perhaps some others) who were in prison when this muster-roll was made out, I suppose they were omitted from the fact that our officers did not expect to get paroles for those in prison. But, omitting those in prison and the two already on parole, there were sixty-eight of the Auburn Company paroled at Gainesville, Sumter County, Alabama, May 10, 1865. (Gainesville is situated in the center of the western border of Alabama, on the west bank of the Tombigbee River, about forty-five miles southeast of Columbus, Mississippi.) Besides the eight killed, only about nine of the company died during the war.

Alfred Hancock, Dr G. C. Flowers, William A.

* These (twelve) were members of the original company.

Groom, John Overall, George Owen, George Turney, and Captain Sam Y Barkley were with the Auburn Company from time to time during the war, and did more or less service, though they were not really members of the company. S. Y Barkley, the last named above, was Captain of a company in Colonel E. S. Smith's regiment, and after that regiment disbanded Captain Barkley, though remaining independent, did service with the Auburn Company a good portion of the time from the fall of 1862 to the close of the war

We remained at Nashville about five or six days. As they wanted our boots made by the penitentiary hands, we went there and had our measures taken. We moved from Nashville to Thorn Hill, near Goodlettsville, some ten or twelve miles north-east of Nashville, where we found the four following cavalry companies encamped:

The following is the muster-roll of Captain Frank N McNairy's Company (A)

McNairy, F. N., Captain, d.
Harris, W H., First Lieutenant, l.
Brown, C. W., Second Lieutenant, l.
Hicks, E. D., Third Lieutenant, l.
Morton, G. H., First Sergeant, l.
Roberts, William, Second Sergea t, l.
Maxey, William O., Third Sergeant, d.
Britton, William, Fourth Sergeant, l.
Drane, J. R., First Corporal, d.
Miliron, A. A., Second Corporal, killed at Milton.
Shute, J. M., Third Corporal, l.
Craighead, W J., Fourth Corporal, d.
Bender, John, Bugler, l.
Winfrey, Andrew, Bugler, l.

Atkinson, T C., d.
Abbay, R. H., d.
Anderson, J. S., d.
Abbay, R. H., d.

Anderson, J. S., d.
Aiken, George, d.
Adams, R. H., d.
Bolton, Alex., l.
Blackman, Hays, l.
Bush, G. W., d.
Brien, W A., l.
Buchanan, J. R., d.
Bennington, Thomas, l.
Crawford, Scott, l.
Curran, Pat, d.
Clark, Charles, l.
Curran, J. M., d.
Campbell, Joe, d.
Dashiells, G. W., d.
Drane, Tom, l.
Dodd, B. P., l.
Edmondson, Henry, l.
Edmondson, W A., d.
Ferguson, Tom, d.
French, A. H., l.
Grisham, W J., l.
Griffin, Blank.
Graves, W H., l.
Guthrie, W.*
Hamill, M.*
Hamill, A. C.; d,
Hope, R. K., d.
Haile, G. E.*
Hancock, G. D.*
Hallowell, B. F., l.
Hendricks, A. P., l.
Jackson, Andrew.*
Joplin, Thomas, l.
Kimbro, Thomas, l.
Martin, C. C.†
Marshall, E. S., l.
Morris, R. E. K.‡
Mathews, S. G , l.
Marchbank, Chase, l.
Nolan, M. D. A., d.
Natcher, W K., k.
Puckett, James.
Paul, J. A., l.
Payne, A. B., d.
Porch, W A., l.
Guinn, W J.
Ridley, J. L., l.
Ridley, C. C., l.
Sykes, J. W , d.
Steele, J. W., l.
Smith, Nat., l.
Smith, J. M.
Smith, P. A., l.
Steele, William.
Smith, E. M., d.
Smithwick, George, d.
Shields, John, l.
Safforans, T M., d.
Shilcut, T H., l.
Tate, Zack, d.
Tucker.*
Thomas, George, l.
Treanor, J. D.
Vaughn, J. H., l.
Vaughn, J. T., l.
Williams, N. B.*

The following is the muster-roll of the company (B) commanded by Captain W L. Horn:

Horn, W L., Captain, l.

† Killed at Milton, Tennessee:
‡ Killed at Winchester, Kentucky.

Gasby, L. L., First Lieutenant, d.
Calvert, W W., Second Lieutenant, d.
Craft, W: H., Third Lieutenant, d.
Horn, F W , First Sergeant, l.
Oswell, Nick, Second Sergeant.
Pickett, J. C., Third Sergeant, d.
Horn, E. H.,* Fourth Sergeant, l.
Frankland, J., First Corporal, p.
Rhodes, William, Second Corporal, l.
Singleton, H. E., Third Corporal, d.
Polk, Richard, Fourth Corporal, l.
Tate, James, Ensign, k.
Johnson, E. C., Bugler, l.
Atilla, Frank, Drill Master, l.

Armstrong, Eli, d.
Bowman, James, l.
Bowles, W E., d.
Bowles, Thomas, l.
Brooks, E., d.
Breedlove, Stanford, l.
Cantrell, W H., d.
Carpenter, William, d.
Cash, Jeff, d.
Cooke, J. E., d.
Figg, R. M., l.
Ford, T.*
Franklin, J., d.
Graves, John, l.
Green, J *
Hager, B. D., l.
Hook, I. N., d.
Hunley, Ben, d.
Hays, Mike P,, l.
Henry, J. P *
Jackson, J. P., l.
Johnson, Lafayette, d.
Johnson, W D.. l.
Kenner, John, k.
Kittle, Richard, l.
Kelly, Pat.*
Little, David.*
Morton, S. W *
Mehrenstein, M., l.
Mann, G. W., l.
Miller, Aug., d.
Mahoney, John.*
Meyer, John, l.
Mahan, Mike.*
McKnight, W G., d.
Nicholson, M. R., l.
Nellan, M.*
Newbern, Thomas, l.
O'Brien, John, l.
O'Donnell, John.*
Overstreet, J. L., l.
O'Hara, Roderick, d.
Overbee, Coleman,*
Patton, F., l.
Powers, Pat.*
Runnells, Sam.*
Rhodes, D. C., l.
Rhodes, M., d.
Singleton, A. J., d.
Spillers, L., l.
Stull, J., l.
Sutton, J. J., l.

Squares, Charles, d.
Stevenson, J. F., l.
Searls, Charles, l.
Sullivan, Pat.*
Tarpley, Robert. k.
Thompson, S., d.
Webb, J B., k.
Wilson, Wallace, l.
Woodruff, John, l.
Wyatt, Thomas, d.
Wright, H.*
Wittey, Horatio, d.
Yates, Thomas, d.
Zachary, Wash, l.

The following is the roll† of Company C,‡ First Battalion Tennessee Cavalry

Ewing, William, Captain, d.§
Bond, Burk, First Lieutenant, d.
House, Isaac, Second Lieutenant, d.
Wyatt, Joe, Third Lieutenant, d.
Parrish, William, First Sergeant, d.

Andrews, William.
Allen, John, Sr.
Allen, John, Jr.
Bostick, Jonn, l.
Brown, John.
Blythe, James.
Boyd, Thad.
Boyd, D. J.
Beech, David.
Bailey, Pat.
Core, J G.
Crite, J. M.
Clouston, W G.
Cowles, James.
Crow, J. M.
Childress, George.
Childress, William.
Cathrenn, H.
Crump, G. R.
Crump, Marcus.
Denton, James.
Davis, James, d.
Dodson, Andrew.
Dodson, Byrd.
Dodson, Tim.
Duff, William, d.
Elliott, Joe.
Ellis, John.
Fleming, Lem.
Franklin, James.
Hughes, James.
Hughes, Lee.
Hughes, Brice.
Hughes, Henry.
Hunt, Turner.
House, Mann, d.
Jordan, G. M.
Merrett, J. H.
Merrett, David.
Mosley, Sam.
Mosley, Robert.
Maney, H. J., d.

† I am under obligations to J. L. McGann for this roll.

‡ This company was from Williamson County, the other three from Nashville, except a few Kentuckians in Company D.

§ Resigned at Cumberland Ford.

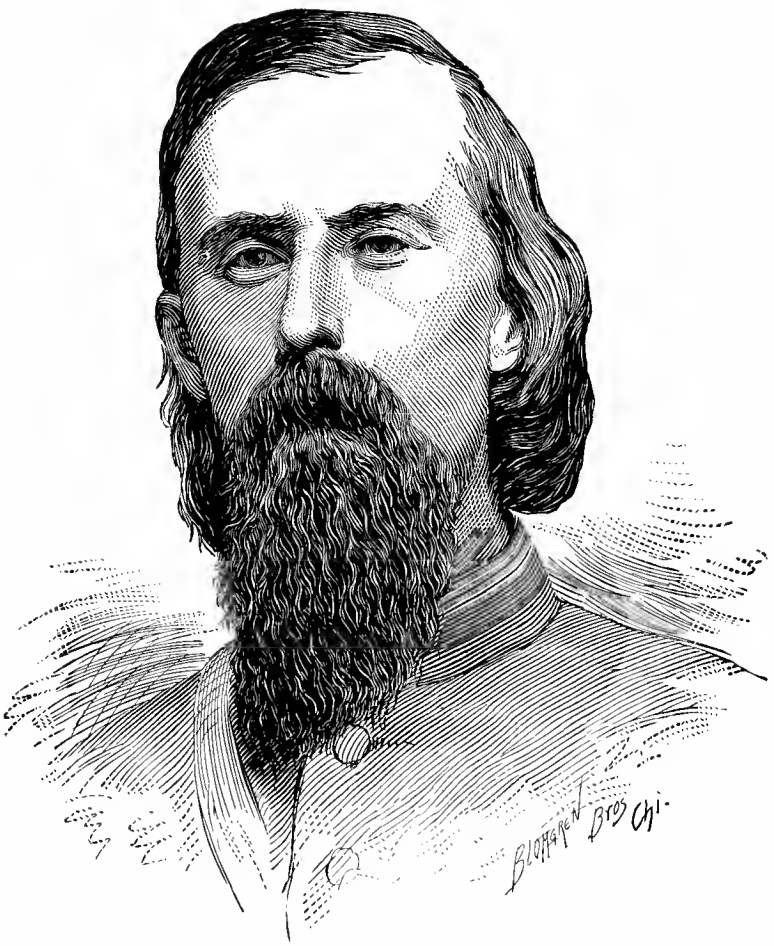
Mebane, Alex.
McGan, J- L., l.
Mallory, Clem.
Mallory, John.
McLane, Ben.
Mullins, Doge.
Marshall, William.
Malone, Hiram.
McDowell, Sam.
McCrea, ———.
McCallister, Joe.
North, J A., l.
Oden, Thomas.
Orum, James.
Pollard, N. N.
Reid, W W
Spivy, R.
Smithson, James.
Smithson, G. W
Sounders, Mark;
Tull, Dudle.
Tichnenar, G. W
Tullan, James.
Underwood, T. B., l.
Williams, Wm.
Williams, N. C.
Wray, J
Weli, Sam.

I have failed to get a full report of the living and dead of Ewing's Company.

The following is the muster-roll of Captain E. D. Payne's Company (D):

Payne, E. D., Captain, d.
Petway, R. G., First Lieutenant, l.
Ryan, J. B., Second Lieutenant, l.
Birdwell, J. W., Third Lieutenant.*
Dawson, W R., First Sergeant.*
Smith, W H., Second Sergeant, d.
Bevill, J. M., Third Sergeant.*
Hickman, J. A., Fourth Sergeant.*
Knote, T L., Fifth Sergeant, d.
Walker, E. R., First Corporal.*
Petty, S. H., Second Corporal.*
Sales, W J., Third Corporal.*
Buckner, J. H., Fourth Corporal.*
Johnson, C., Farrier, l.
Maratta, S., Bugler, d.
Cozatt, G. W., Bugler, d.

Anderson, Alex.*
Armstrong, H. C., l.
Adams, G. W *
Alexander, J. D.*
Blackwell, J. W *
Bledsoe, C. P., d.
Bradley, H. C.*
Bradley, William, d.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL F. N. MCNAIRY, COMMANDER FIRST BATTALION.

Blair, S. S., l.
Brien, W A., l.
Caldwell, J. R.*
Carlisle, W G., d.
Camperry, R. J *
Carler, William.*
Cavender, J. C., l.
Cayee, F. J *
Dobbs, J. R., l.
Drane, Thomas.*
Duncan, J. H., d.†
Forehand, Thomas.*
Fox, Thomas.
Glasco, C. L., d.
Good, G. H.*
Houston, J. D., l.
Hunter, Wiiliam, l.
Haynes, J C.*
Head, Robert.*
Hutchinson, W B., l.
Hester, J W., d.
Hill, J. B.*
Harbring, J.*
Hays, E. C.*
Heiss, Henry, d.
Handy, G. M.*
Handy, D. S.*
Hickle, G. R. H.*
Jones, Joseph, d.
Jones, J. M.*
Knott, R. S., l.
Kirkpatrick, J. W
Marks, W P., k.
Mayfield, W *
McCartney, L. W., d.
Nelson, N. R., d.
Polk, J. A., l.
Pendergras, James.*
Petty, J. M.*
Rhodes, J. B., d.
Ring, A. N.*
Richardson, J. R.*
Robertson, J. A.*
Smith, W B.*
Steele, E. F *
Skeggs, C. H., l.
Underwood, F J.*
Williams, A. J.*
Whittey, D. J.*
White, Edward.*
Washburn, J. M., d.
Woods, N.*
West, E. M.*

At Thorn Hill, during the first week of July, the five companies previously mentioned were organized into a battallion, known as the

FIRST BATTALION OF TENNESSEE CAVALRY,

by electing the following field and staff officers:

Frank N McNairy, Lieutenant-Colonel.
William Malcomb, Major
E. D. Hicks, Lieutenant and Adjutant.

†Made Captain at Cumberland Ford.

M. W McKnight, Sergeant Major
Dr Isaac House, Surgeon.
G. M. Fogg Acting Quartermaster
William Britton, Assistant Quartermaster
——— Ramsey, Commissary
John Bender, Bugler

As the Captain of Company A was elected Lieutenant-Colonel, and the Third Lieutenant of the same company was made Adjutant, therefore, by election, W Hooper Harris became Captain, and Hays Blackman First Lieutenant, and George H. Morton was made Third Lieutenant of Company A in December, 1861

A few days after the First Battalion had been organized at Thorn Hill, it moved from there to Camp Jackson, near Hendersonville, some five or six miles east of the former camp.

News having reached Auburn, Cannon County, that the First Battalion would start to East Tennessee in a few days, quite a number of the friends and relatives of our company (Allison's) paid us a visit, about the 24th of July, at Camp Jackson. They brought trunks and boxes filled with "good things" to eat. How, for the next three or four days, we did enjoy the company of our friends and relatives, as well as eating the good things they brought for us! Had I an eloquent pen I would here use it in describing those few but bright days. They were, in comparison with the rest of our soldier life, like an oasis in a great desert.

On the morning of the 28th most of our friends set out on their return home, and the three companies enlisted at Nashville (Harris's, Horn's, and Payne's) had previously gone to that place to visit relatives and

friends before starting eastward. Allison's and Ewing's Companies were still at Camp Jackson.

Tuesday, July 30th.—Having received our clothing, saddles, and one month's pay, we were busy making the necessary preparations for our anticipated march.

Wednesday, 31st.—Two companies (C and E) of the First Battalion, setting out from Camp Jackson, passed through Gallatin, crossed Cumberland River at Wood's Ferry, and camped for the night one mile and a half from the river, on the Lebanon road. The other three companies, starting from Nashville, moved by a different route, crossing the Cumberland at Carthage, and uniting with us at Livingston.

Thursday, Aug 1st.—We (Ewing's and Allison's Companies) moved on through Lebanon and bivouacked seven miles beyond, on the Livingston road.

Friday, 2d.—The two companies marched on through New Middleton, crossed the Caney Fork River at Trousdale's Ferry, and camped on the east bank of that stream.

Saturday, 3d.—Moving on through Chestnut Mound, we encamped in quite a rough section of country, in Putnam County, after a march of about twenty-one miles.

Sunday, 4th.—We made a short march of about twelve miles, and bivouacked at a beautiful place within fourteen miles of Livingston.

Monday, 5th.—We moved on to Camp Zollicoffer about two miles north-west of Livingston. Here we found the Twenty-fifth Tennessee Infantry, Colonel S. S. Stanton's Regiment. And about this time, or soon

after, the Twenty-eighth, Colonel J P Murray's Regiment, was organized at this camp. The other three companies of our battalion joined us here. After resting one day at Camp Zollicoffer, the whole battalion took up the line of march again. (Beg pardon, dear reader—right here I find another leaf of my Diary gone.) However, from Livingston the First Battalion marched east to Jamestown, thence south-east to Montgomery, then the county seat of Morgan County, and thence four miles east, through Wartburg, now the county seat of Morgan, to Camp Schuyler, arriving at the last place mentioned on the 14th of August, where we remained one week.

We found that a majority of the men through this portion of East Tennessee had either crossed over into Kentucky to join the Federal army or hid out in the woods. It was reported, before reaching Montgomery, that we would meet a considerable force of "Home Guards" at that place, but they left before we got there. We saw one woman and one child as we passed through the county seat of Morgan County, but not a single man was to be seen. A "Union" man who remained at home and attended to his own business we did not molest, but we arrested those who were hiding out from home or thought to be preparing to go north, *if we could find them.*

Thursday, 15th.—Seventy-five of our battalions set out from Camp Schuyler to go to Knoxville, about forty miles east, with some prisoners. They returned the 17th.

The measles broke out in camp while at Camp Schuyler.*

* J. C. McAdoo and brother Will (Company E) had the measles, and went home from this camp. Brother Ben went with them.

Wednesday, 21st.— McNairy moved his battalion from Camp Schuyler, about thirty miles north, to Huntsville, the county seat of Scott County This was the day of the noted "Big August" freshet. It rained so much that our wagon train did not get to Huntsville until next day. We took shelter in the court-house.

Companies A and D were detached on the 25th and sent back to Camp Schuyler

Thursday, 27th.—The writer and a few others were sent to a gap in the mountain, about twelve miles north of Huntsville and within three miles of the Kentucky line, to watch for a Federal paymaster whom Madame Rumor had said would pass through that section. We had only been stationed a few hours, however, when Colonel McNairy, having received orders to move to Jamestown the next day, sent for us to return to camp immediately, though, on account of rain and high water, we remained at Huntsville three days longer.

Scott was rather a poor county, and as the people were mostly "Union," they were not willing to divide rations with "Rebs"; therefore we suffered more for want of rations while at Huntsville than anywhere else during the war, while in camp.

Saturday, 31st.—Companies B, C and E very gladly bid Huntsville adieu, and, moving westward, bivouacked on the Jamestown road.

Sunday, September 1st.—McNairy moved on to and camped for the night at Jamestown.

Monday, 2d.—Passing down Cumberland Mountain, the three companies bivouacked at Camp McGinnis, on Wolf River, some ten miles north of Jamestown.

As I was sick of the measles, I remained for a week

with one Mr Lathan, who lived one mile from Camp McGinnis. One of my comrades, J L. Thomas, remained with me.

Thursday, 5th.—McNairy moved from Camp McGinnis to Livingston, where he remained about five days.

Monday, 9th.—J L. Thomas and I set out from Mr Lathan's to hunt our command. After a ride of about twenty-four miles, we found our Company at Monroe, in Overton County, six or eight miles north-east of Livingston, on their way to Knoxville. The other two companies, B and C, were beyond Livingston.

Brother Ben, who had taken brother Will home from Camp Schuyler, rejoined the company. It was about this time that Captain Payne left the battalion, and Duncan was made Captain of Company D.

Tuesday. 10th.—After a march of about sixteen miles, our company (E) went into camp within three miles of Jamestown.

We are now marching over the same road and in the same direction that we did in August. The other two companies are coming on. I suppose that we were separated as a matter of convenience in procuring forage for our horses.

Wednesday. 11th.—Marching on through Jamestown, thence south-east, we encamped for the night near one Mr Hurst's. We had camped at the same place as we passed up about one month previous to this.

Thursday. 12th.—We marched on to and encamped at Montgomery

Companies B and C (Harris's and Ewing's) caught up with our company (E). Here we rested one day

Saturday, 14th.—In the saddle early, we again took up the line of march eastward. Passing through Wartburg, we soon arrived at Camp Schuyler, where we found the other two companies, A and D. They had been sent to this camp from Huntsville, the 25th of August. These two companies, having been previously notified to be ready to move, now fell in, and the whole battalion continued moving eastward.

We camped for the night in Anderson County, within twenty-two miles of Knoxville.

Sunday, 15th.—The battalion* passed on through Knoxville and encamped about one mile and a half east of town, at Camp Cummings.

On the above date General Albert Sidney Johnston assumed command of this department (No. 2), which embraced the States of Tennessee and Arkansas and that part of Mississippi west of the New Orleans, Jackson and Great Northern and Central Railroad; also the military operations in Kentucky, Missouri, Kansas, and the Indian country immediately west of Missouri and Arkansas, by issuing the following order from department headquarters, at Nashville, Tennessee:

By virtue of special orders, No 149, of September 10, 1861, from the Adjutant and Inspector General's office at Richmond, the under-

*As J. J. Odom and I were on the puny list, we stopped to rest and take dinner with a Frenchman, within four miles of Knoxville. The family were great "Rebs," so it seemed to be with pleasure that they did all they could to make us comfortable.

It so happened that our host was a preacher. Some other French families who lived in the neighborhood had collected there to hear him preach. As some of them did not understand English, he preached in French. I "heard but did not understand" a single word of that sermon. We had a splendid dinner, and we had now been soldiering long enough to appreciate a good dinner. Among other nice things, a glass of wine of their own make was served to each.

Odom and I went to camp late that afternoon.

signed assumes command of the military department thereby created.

A. S. JOHNSTON, *General.**

Brigadier-General F K. Zollicoffer had been in command of the District of East Tennessee since about the first of August, with headquarters at Knoxville.

His brigade was now composed of nine regiments of infantry and four battalions of cavalry, as follows

Abstract from Report of Brigadier-General Zollicoffer's command, at Knoxville, Tennessee, September 15, 1861

TROOPS.	Present for duty.	Aggregate present.	Aggregate present and absent.
INFANTRY REGIMENTS.			
Sixteenth Alabama (Woods)	354	867	897
Fourteenth Mississippi (Baldwin)	851	929	1,043
Fifteenth Mississippi (Statham)	630	912	1,043
Eleventh Tennessee (Rains)	677	735	891
Seventeenth Tennessee (Newman)	685	729	900
Nineteenth Tennessee (Cummings)	719	821	941
Twentieth Tennessee (Battle)	732	795	876
[Fourth] Tennessee (Churchwell)	654	777	850
[Third] Tennessee (Lillard)	701	802	948
Unorganized, estimated.	700	800	925
CAVALRY BATTALIONS.			
First Tennessee (McNairy)	361	370	393
Second Tennessee (Branner), estimated.	490	530	550
Third Tennessee (Brazelton), estimated.	540	560	600
Fourth Tennessee (McClellan), estimated.	500	570	600
	8,594	10,194	11,457 †

Churchwell's Regiment, as well as other portions of Zollicoffer's Brigade, was totally unarmed. Only a part of his brigade was now at Knoxville, for on the 16th instant Zollicoffer writes thus to A. S. Johnston

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 407.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 409.

There are probably by this time four regiments at Cumberland Ford [Kentucky] and a fifth at the gap fifteen miles this side. A sixth will probably be moved up by the 21st or 22d.*

NEUTRALITY OF KENTUCKY.

Notwithstanding Kentucky had been claiming to be neutral, she had not only allowed Federal soldiers to camp upon her soil, but her citizens were organizing and arming themselves to aid the Federal Government.

On the 10th instant General G. H. Thomas assumed command of a Federal brigade which had been previously assembled at Camp Dick Robinson, in Garrard County, Kentucky.

General U. S. Grant, with two regiments of infantry and four pieces of artillery, had taken possession of Paducah, Kentucky, as early as the 6th of September.

Owing to the menacing movements of the Federals down the Mississippi River, the Confederates (by order of General L. Polk, who was then in command of the Second Department) landed at Hickman, Kentucky, on the night of the third, and at Columbus about the 5th.

It had been, and was still, the policy of the Confederacy to respect the neutrality of Kentucky so long as the same was respected by the Federal Government, as the following dispatches will show:

RICHMOND, September 4, 1861.

General Polk, Memphis, Tennessee:

News has reached here that General Pillow has landed his troops at Hickman, Kentucky. Order their prompt withdrawal from Kentucky.

L. P. WALKER, *Secretary of War.*†

After explaining to the President that a previous movement of the Federals down the Mississippi River

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 195.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., pp. 180 and 181.

had been the cause of his ordering General Pillow into Kentucky General Polk received the following dispatch

RICHMOND, September 4, 1861.

General Polk

The necessity justifies the action. JEFFERSON DAVIS.

The following dispatches and replies will explain themselves:

NASHVILLE, September 13, 1861.

To His Excellency Jefferson Davis

On the 4th instant I sent John Marshall, Andrew Ewing and Dr. Bowling as commissioners from Tennessee to Kentucky. They returned last night, and think it of the highest importance that our troops be withdrawn. They say withdrawal secures to us majority in the State. If not withdrawn, overwhelming majority against us and a bloody contest. They think our withdrawal secures withdrawal of Federal troops and saves the State. They are able and reliable men. I submit their report for your consideration.

ISHAM G. HARRIS.*

RICHMOND, September 13, 1861.

Governor Harris, Nashville, Tennessee:

Movement to Columbus was reported to me as a defensive measure, rendered necessary by the descent of Federal troops. As a necessity it was sanctioned. If they can be safely withdrawn, it would conform to my declared policy of respect for the neutrality of Kentucky General A. S. Johnston has been directed to confer with you at Nashville. Security to Tennessee and other parties of the Confederacy is the primary object. To this all else must give way

JEFFERSON DAVIS.*

KNOXVILLE, September 14, 1861.

Adjutant-General Cooper, [Richmond]:

Governor Harris and General Buckner telegraphed me if possible to arrest the movement of which I apprised you on the 10th.† It is

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 190.

† On the above date he apprised Cooper that he expected, on the 12th, to have three regiments at Cumberland Ford and three other regiments there as soon as they could be withdrawn from other posts in East Tennessee.

too late to arrest. To withdraw would be unfortunate, unless the Federal forces which menace us will agree to withdraw I have informed Governor Maguffin (of Kentucky(, through Governor Harris, I will withdraw on this condition. F K. ZOLLICOFFER,

*Brigadier-General.**

RICHMOND, September 14, 1861.

General Zollicoffer, Knoxville, Tennessee:

Your letter of the 10th received. The military consideration clearly indicates the forward movement which you propose The political condition of Kentucky affects the determination of this question. Of that you are better informed than ourselves, and as you are supposed to have conferred with General A. S Johnston, the matter is left to your discretion. S. COOPER,

Adjutant and Inspector-General.†

The following is an extract from a letter, dated Clarksville, September 15th, written by the Hon. G. A. Henry and addressed to President Davis

The neutrality of Kentucky has been all the time a cloak to enable the Lincoln party there to hide their real designs to arm the friends of Lincoln and to disarm the Southern Rights party We ought to strike now A step backward would be fatal, in my opinion.‡

While at Knoxville our battalion was transferred from the State to the Confederate service.

Some of Allison's Company, who went home from Camp McGinnis and Livingston, returned to camp at Knoxville on the 18th.

Having set out from Knoxville on the 17th, General Zollicoffer arrived at Cumberland Ford, or Camp Buckner, on the 19th, and on the same date he wrote to General A. S. Johnston, Columbus, Kentucky, thus

An advance force set out last night [under Colonel J. A. Battle], about eight hundred strong, entered Barboursville, eighteen miles

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 190.
† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 190.
‡ Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 193.

from here, about daylight, where they found about three hundred of the enemy, and a fight ensued, in which we killed twelve and took two prisoners. We lost one killed, Lieutenant Powell, of Colonel Cummings' Regiment, one fatally wounded, and three slightly wounded. The enemy fled precipitately. The number of his wounded unknown.*

Friday, 20th.—Being ordered to move his battalion to Cumberland Ford, Colonel McNairy set out from Camp Cummings, near Knoxville, about six P. M., with Harris's (A), Payne's (D), and Allison's (E) companies, and after a march of thirteen miles he camped for the night. The other two companies (B and C) were ordered to follow in about three days.†

Saturday, 21st.—After a short march of about sixteen miles, the three companies bivouacked in Union County, four and a half miles north of Maynardville.

Sunday, 22d.—In the saddle early, we marched some twenty-eight miles, and halted for the night in Claiborne County, within three miles of Cumberland Gap.

Monday, 23d.—We crossed Cumberland Mountain at the Gap. Here we passed out of Tennessee, across the corner of Virginia, and into Kentucky in going perhaps, a little over one hundred yards. Virginia corners at Cumberland Gap, a little west of the road.

Some grand mountain scenery met our view at the Gap. We saw bluffs and peaks from one thousand to seventeen hundred feet high.

Passing on fifteen miles beyond the Gap, crossing the three "Log Mountains," we encamped at Camp Buckner (Cumberland Ford), in Knox County, Kentucky

* Rebellion Records, vol. iv., p. 199.

† As I was yet quite feeble, having just recovered from an attack of measles, brothe. Ben and I put up only three miles from town,

Wednesday, 25th. Harris's (B) and Ewing's (C) companies arrived from Knoxville and rejoined the rest of McNairy's Battalion at Camp Buckner

Besides our battalion, General Zollicoffer now had with him at Camp Buckner four regiments of infantry (Statham, Rains, Cummings, and Battle), five cavalry companies (three of Branner's Battalion and two of Brazelton's), and one artillery company of six-pounders, commanded by Captain Rutledge. Colonel Newman's Regiment was at Cumberland Gap. The Sixteenth Alabama (Wood) and the Fourth Tennessee (Churchwell) Regiments of infantry, and McClellan's Battalion of cavalry and half of Branner's were left at Knoxville. There were stationed at various points in East Tennessee some other troops, mostly unarmed.

About six days previous to this, General Zollicoffer had, according to instructions received from General A. S. Johnston, ordered the Fourteenth Mississippi (Colonel Baldwin) and the Third East Tennessee (Colonel Lillard) Regiments of infantry to move to Camp Trousdale, to reinforce General S. B. Buckner, who was then in command of the Central Division of Kentucky, with headquarters at Bowling Green.*

General Zollicoffer had learned that there was a large quantity of salt at the salt works on Goose Creek, in Clay County, thirty-five miles north of Camp Buckner and eighteen miles east of a camp of Home Guards—variously estimated at from six hundred to fifteen hundred—at Laurel Bridge, in Laurel County, some thirty-eight miles north-west of Camp Buckner and two miles south-east of London. As our General had decided to send a detachment to capture the salt above named, and

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 199.

also another detachment in the direction of this Federal encampment at Laurel Bridge to attract attention and mask the movement of the first, he therefore issued the following special orders:

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS,
CAMP BUCKNER, September 25, 1861.

Colonel James E. Rains will march at four o'clock to-morrow morning, via Barboursville, to Laurel Bridge, on the London road, with his regiment, provisioned for six days, three rations of which shall be cooked, leaving his tents in this encampment. Colonel McNairy's command will accompany him or follow him, by a right-hand road crossing Laurel Creek about two miles above the bridge. Colonel R. will have command, and will dislodge a supposed force of the enemy at the bridge by attacking simultaneously with infantry and cavalry at both ends of the bridge. He will be furnished a guide, who will give him information of some arms, which he will capture, if practicable. He will take with him also Lieutenant Falcand's section of artillery A battalion of Colonel Statham's infantry, with three companies of Colonel Branner's cavalry, will be posted on the road to be pursued by Colonel McNairy, about ten miles back, to give support, if necessary.

Simultaneously, Colonel Cummings' Regiment, with two companies of Colonel Brazelton's cavalry, will escort a train of wagons to the Goose Creek Salt Works, sixteen or eighteen miles east, in Clay County, to load with salt.

The different detachments will communicate by express messengers with each other and with me, and when the salt train returns all will return to this encampment.

Much is trusted to Colonel Rains' discretion in whatever may transpire on the way

F K. ZOLLICOFFER, *Brigadier-General.**

* The above order fell into the hands of the Federals (how I know not) and on the 3d of October it was sent by T T. Garrard, who was Colonel of the Third Kentucky Regiment and in command at Camp Wildcat, or Rockcastle Hills, to General G. H. Thomas, who was in command at Camp Dick Robinson, some thirty-five miles beyond Wildcat. At the same time Garrard wrote to Thomas thus (italics mine):

"I have no information in regard to the rebels more than I wrote you, except the inclosed order of General Zollicoffer, which I have no doubt is genu-

Thursday, 26th.—According to Zollicoffer's orders of yesterday, the several detachments named (except Companies B and C of McNairy's Battalion that did not move to Barboursville till the next day), marched (sixteen miles) from Camp Buckner to Barboursville, the county seat of Knox County, Kentucky, leaving their tents at the former place.

It was said that only three families remained in town, and this showed the strong "Union sentiments" of that town. Our men put up in deserted houses.†

Friday, 27th.—We remained at Barboursville. Colonel Rains ordered his demi-brigade to cook three days' rations and be ready to move early the next morning

We were now in twenty miles of the enemy's camp at Laurel Bridge. Col. Brown, who lived near London, was in command of the Home Guards at that camp. Colonel Wolford, with a part of his regiment, was also in that vicinity

Saturday 28th.—According to previous instructions (see under 25th instant), Col. Rains, with his regiment, McNairy's Battalion and Falcond's section of artillery, moved out from Barboursville in the direction of Laurel Bridge, while Colonel Cummings, with his detachment and about fifty wagons, moved out for the Salt Works, and Colonel Statham moved so as to support either of the other detachments if necessary.

Colonel McNairy was ordered to take the advance

ine. I could not doubt it, *because they carried out the instructions to the letter.*"—*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 291.*

*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 292.

†The larger portion of the household furniture was left in many of the dwellings; therefore, the writer, as well as a good many others, had the pleasure of occupying a good Kentucky feather bed the two nights that we remained in Barboursville.

with Harris's, Payne's and Allison's Companies. Our Colonel had not gone far along the London road before he threw out flankers as well as an advance guard, with instructions to keep a sharp lookout for the enemy Thus, we moved on without any incident worthy of note until we struck the enemy's picket, within three miles of their camp. Our advance guard captured three of their picket and chased the rest (six or eight) into camp. Colonel McNairy then fell back a short distance, sent a messenger to meet Colonel Rains, and awaited his arrival with the infantry and artillery. As soon as Rains caught up, the command moved on again with McNairy's three companies still in front. We met a citizen who said that the enemy was lying in wait for us. So we thought that we would sure have our first engagement, then and there. Before reaching the enemy's camp, Colonel McNairy was ordered to halt, and Colonel Rains took the advance with his regiment, leaving orders for McNairy to hold his battalion well in hand, ready to pursue if he (Rains) should succeed in routing them. On reaching the Federal camp, and finding it deserted, Rains' men raised a war-whoop that must have made the Federals believe, if they were in hearing, that 10,000 men* were after them. Then dashing forward in pursuit, our battalion went as far as London, took down a Union flag, but did not overtake any of the fugitives. The citizens caught the panic—men, women, children and negroes—nearly all, either fled with the Home Guards and Federals to Camp Wildcat, some thirteen miles beyond London, or went to their neighbor's off the main road. How *strange!* that they

* Colonel Walford estimated our force at "from 5,000 to 7,000."—*See Rebellion Records (Garrard to Thomas), p. 280.*

should think that we were making war on women and children!

As it was now about nightfall, our battalion moved back about two miles and rejoined Colonel Rains, encamped where the Home Guards had been camping.

Sunday, 29th.—Colonel Rains had learned that Colonel Brown, who was in command of the Home Guards that had fled to Wildcat the evening before, lived some two or three miles beyond London, and, thinking that perhaps Brown might have some supplies for his men stored away at his home, he (Rains) ordered Colonel McNairy to take his battalion, go to Brown's and search for the supposed supplies. Swinging ourselves into the saddle, before 1 o'clock A. M., we went by the way of London, and searched Brown's dwelling and premises, but found only a box of shoes.* As soon as he was satisfied that there was nothing more to be found in the way of army supplies, our Colonel called out, "Mount your horses!" and we were soon on our way back to London. Arriving at that place about daylight, we halted until McNairy treated the whole battalion on brandy, after which we returned to camp and took *another* breakfast.

Besides the three prisoners and the shoes (twenty-five pairs) already mentioned, Colonel Rains captured 8,000 cartridges, 25,000 caps, three kegs of powder, several guns, six barrels of salt, two wagons and teams, loaded with the last of their camp equipage, and three other horses.

Soon after breakfast, our picket came dashing into

*It would seem that the panic struck Colonel Brown's family just as they were ready to take supper last eve, for we found their supper still on the table when we entered the house this morning before day, but I did not say that it was on the table when we left.

camp and reported that they had been fired on just beyond London. Major Malcomb was immediately sent out in the direction of London with two companies of McNairy's Battalion to meet the enemy and bring on the engagement, while Col. Rains deployed his men into battle line ready to receive the enemy should Malcomb be forced back. The Major returned, however, and reported no enemy found, so we concluded that it was only a scout, or "bush-whackers," that had fired on our picket.

Having accomplished the object for which he had been sent out, Col. Rains now set out on his return. Going about eight miles back in the direction of Barboursville, his regiment and Allison's Company bivouacked, while McNairy with the rest of his battalion went on to Barboursville.

Monday, 30th.—Through carelessness, or some other cause, five barrels of salt were left where they were captured, near where the enemy had been camping. Lieutenant M. V Wilson was ordered to take twenty-five of Allison's Company and a wagon and go back after the salt, while the rest of the command moved on toward Barboursville. We regarded this as rather a hazardous trip, though we went back to, and loaded in, four barrels of the salt (thinking five would be too much for our team) without any incident worthy of note; but we had not gone far with our salt before bang! bang! bang! went several guns back about where our rear guard was. This caused considerable excitement in our little squad, though one of the rear guard soon came dashing up, and reported that it was only bush-whackers that had fired on them, and that some of the balls *cut very close*, but no one was hurt. So we felt better then,

and moved on to Barboursville without any more trouble. Here we found two companies of our battalion (B and C), but the other two (A and D) had gone on back to Camp Buckner, on Cumberland river We found Rains' Regiment and the balance of our company (E) encamped two miles from Barboursville on the road leading back to Camp Buckner

Colonel Cummings went with his detachment to the Salt Works, loaded in all the salt there, 200 bushels, and returned without coming in contact with the enemy He receipted for the salt, as directed by General Zollicoffer The Salt Works belonged to Union men, yet Zollicoffer expected to have it paid for at the price of salt at the works—forty cents per bushel.

Tuesday, October 1st.—Rain's Regiment and Allison's Company returned to camp at Camp Buckner. Companies B and C of McNairy's Battalion remained at Barboursville.

Wednesday, 2d.—Several of Allison's Company who had been home returned to camp, brother Will (W C. Hancock) and J C. McAdoo, who were sick of the measles at Camp Schuyler, last August, and went home from there, were among the number.

Companies B and C (they had been at Barboursville since the 29th ultimo) rejoined the battalion at Camp Buckner.

Thursday, 3d.—Lieutenant Joe Wyatt (Company C) was elected surgeon of McNairy's Battalion, F W Hearn (Company B), Quartermaster, and M. D. A. Nolan (Company A), Commissary Sergeant.

Sergeant Major M. W McKnight, Lieutenant George Alexander and Private T D. Summer, all from Company E, started home on furlough.

On the 2d instant, Col. T T Garrard wrote to General G. H. Thomas thus

Colonel Brown has now enrolled and in camp some 250* twelve months' soldiers. He has muskets, but no cartridge-boxes, caps, pouches, nor bayonet scabbards.

Have not heard anything of the Rebels since they reached Barboursville. The last account is that some 100 or upwards were in Barboursville. (Two companies of McNairy's Battalion).

I have got Colonel Brown to move all of his men to the river (Big Rockcastle, some two miles to the rear) except one company, and they are outside our camp in a rock house. We have been much annoyed by them, as well as visitors and others who were driven before the Rebels. Some of them returned this evening part of the way home, but heard of the Rebels below London, and they returned to camp. The report, I am satisfied, is false.†

And the next day, the 3d, he wrote thus in reference to Brown's men :

You will see before this reaches you that Colonel Brown has moved to the river, some two miles from us. I would be afraid to place them between the enemy and our camp. Some of his men are, I fear, a little timid, and I doubt whether or not they will do their duty on that side of us.‡

And in reference to Wolford's Cavalry, on the 10th, he puts it thus :

When Captain Smith, of the cavalry, reached here (Wildcat), there was not one of Walford's men in camp, nor had there been for several days, and if my informant is correct, some of them that are now here will do no good. They were seen drunk on picket yesterday at, or near, London.§

On the date under which I am now writing, the 3d, Zollicoffer sent the following telegraph dispatch to General A. S. Johnston, Columbus, Kentucky

*It appears from the above that their force at Laurel Bridge had been overestimated. Including Walford's Cavalry, perhaps they did not exceed 500.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 290.

‡ Ibid, p. 292.

§ See Rebellion Records (Garrard to Thomas), Vol. IV., p. 301.

I think I have reliable information that Camp (Dick) Robinson was 7,000 strong; 1,000 of these have gone to Lexington and Frankfort; 1,500 remain in camp, the residue believed to be certainly moving toward Barboursville to meet me. Should it appear to me expedient, I wish permission to meet them half way.*

On the same day Johnston replied as follows

"Dispatch received. Exercise your own discretion in attacking the enemy."*

It was about this time that Captain William Ewing resigned and returned home, and William Parrish became Captain of Company C, First Battalion.

Friday, 4th.—Gen. Zollicoffer ordered Colonel McNairy to go with his battalion on a reconnoitering expedition as far as London.

As soon as his men could prepare two days' rations, McNairy set out from Camp Buckner about 10:30 A. M., and, after a ride of about forty miles, he drew rein a little after midnight, within two miles of London. Our advance guard, going on to that place, returned and reported no enemy there. We then took a nap of some two or three hours.

Saturday, 5th.—Setting out on his return between daybreak and sunrise, McNairy arrived at Camp Buckner a little after dark, and reported the result of his reconnoissance to Zollicoffer, who, on the next day, the 6th, sent the following communication to A. S. Johnston

A reconnoitering detachment has just returned from London, reporting no appearance of an enemy there. They report, upon general information from country people, that there are 3,300 of the enemy encamped on Rockcastle hills (Wildcat), a strong position thirteen miles beyond, where the Mount Vernon road crosses the Rockcastle River.

I would move forward and attack them instantly but for unex-

*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 435.

pected deficiency in subsistence stores. Ten days ago I ordered the brigade commissary to accumulate a stock of thirty days' rations for 5,000 men. To-day I have not five days' rations. I could not properly advance with less than ten. I hope soon to have the supplies.

I sent a large detachment into Harlan county, where I heard there were 500 or 600 men embodied under arms. No organized enemy found.

I have sent a cavalry detachment to Williamsburg, some thirty miles west. Not yet returned. This is nearly my only means of getting information of the country.*

Monday, 7th.—Our tents, which had been left behind for some cause unknown to me, arrived. We were very glad to see them, for it had been raining almost constantly for the last two days, and as our battalion was camping in a low, flat place, we had mud and water in abundance.

B. A. Hancock (Company E) was appointed assistant commissary in McNairy's Battalion.

Tuesday, 8th.—McNairy's Battalion moved from Camp Buckner about four miles down the Cumberland River to Bald Hill. We were well pleased with the change. This camp was on elevated ground in an old field, and hence, not so muddy

Wednesday, 9th.—Our battalion drew some blankets and clothing, for which we were very thankful, as winter was now coming on.

Monday, 14th.—B. A. Hancock, who had been sent to Cumberland Gap the day before after provisions for McNairy's Battalion, returned. As rations had been very scarce for the last few days, we were glad to see a supply brought into camp.

Tuesday, 15th.—Having now received the necessary supply of provisions, General Zollicoffer issued orders for a forward movement of his brigade on the morrow.

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 439.

Wednesday, 16th.—According to orders of yesterday, about 5,400 of Zollicoffer's Brigade, including six pieces of artillery, were put in motion along the London road.

The First Battalion struck tents and prepared to move, but as McNairy was ordered to bring up the rear, and as the infantry, artillery, and wagons (about two hundred of the latter) were nearly all day passing his camp, he camped for another night on Bald Hill. The head of the column bivouacked some six miles from Bald Hill and ten from Camp Buckner.

The following communication will explain Zollicoffer's then contemplated movement:

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS,
CAMP TEN MILE, KY., OCTOBER 16, 1861.

Colonel Murray, Camp Myers: *

SIR: I am ten miles on the march toward a camp of the enemy on Rockcastle River and Hills, having left Cumberland Ford this evening with the greater part of my command. I learned that the enemy at Albany, Ky., has retired. My plan has been to fall in their rear and cut them off. Now that Colonel Stanton and our cavalry have left the neighborhood of Jamestown, Tenn., the enemy may return in force near the line. I have ordered stores of subsistence for my troops to be placed at Jamestown by the 25th instant, and have ordered the same cavalry companies to return to that neighborhood almost the same time, to prevent the enemy from seizing and appropriating the stores. Perhaps the cavalry from above would not be sufficient to prevent an incursion.

I expect to pass down by Sommerset and Monticello, Ky., or by Columbia and Burksville, Ky., in the hope of capturing any forces they may be threatening your position with.

As secrecy is the element of success, I must beg of you not to mention to any solitary person this enterprise.

My object in writing to you is to ask you about the 25th to move in such a way as to insure, by the aid of the cavalry, the safety of the

* In Overton County, Tennessee.

stores until I can reach the neighborhood. Inform General Caswell at Knoxville what you can do and he will communicate with me.

Very respectfully,

F. K. ZOLLICOFFER,
*Brigadier-General.**

Colonel Murray replied thus

CAMP RED SULPHUR, October 22, 1861.

General F. K. Zollicoffer:

DEAR SIR: I am in receipt of yours of 16th instant. I am much pleased to learn that you are moving in direction of the interior of Kentucky. We are to-day within thirty-two miles of Burksville, will reach and capture the Federal forces there by the 25th of this instant. We will then move to Albany by the 26th of this instant.

Will you inform me of your position at Albany as I will wait at that point for orders from you? I have no fears of our success at Burksville. In the meantime our forces will prevent the Federal forces from capturing our supplies at Jamestown. Yours shall be strictly confidential. I am your obedient servant,

JOHN P MURRAY,
Colonel Twenty-eighth Regiment, Tennessee Volunteers.†

Thursday, 17th.—Setting out from Bald Hill early in the morning, our battalion soon caught up with the rear of the wagon train.

The road, which was already bad enough, was made still worse by its raining that day Therefore the train moved very slowly, and "bringing up the rear" was quite an unpleasant job as well as a slow one. We camped for the night about where the head of the columns had bivouacked the night previous, only six miles from Bald Hill.

Friday, 18th.—After a march of about eight miles, our battalion bivouacked, still in rear of every thing

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 212.
† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 213.

The cavalry in advance, some of Branner's or Brazelton's men, had a skirmish with the enemy s picket about four miles beyond London on the road leading to Camp Wildcat, in which one of the enemy was killed and one captured.

The Federal commander at Wildcat sent the following dispatch to Thomas

CAMP WILDCAT, October 18, 1861, 1 P. M.

General George H. Thomas:

I have information now beyond doubt that Zollicoffer is coming on with a large force and six pieces artillery

I am now making arrangements to move my sick and commissary's stores across the river, and intend, if I do not receive more troops, to abandon this place and retreat toward Camp (Dick) Robinson.

I have no idea of having my men butchered up here, where they have a force of six or seven to one, with artillery. I would like to hear from you immediately. Very respectfully,

T T GARRARD,

*Colonel Third Regiment, Kentucky Volunteers.**

The above dispatch shows very clearly what would have been the result if our General could have attacked the next day, the 19th, for Brigadier-General Alvin Schoepf did not reach Wildcat with reinforcements from Camp Dick Robinson until late in the afternoon of the 20th, and in fact some of the reinforcements did not arrive until the 21st.

Saturday 19th.—The head of the column advanced to a point some six or seven miles beyond London, on the road leading to Wildcat, but, for want of water, subsistence and forage, had to return to the wagon train, about four miles beyond London.

Zollicoffer's advance had another skirmish with the

*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 310.

enemy's picket, resulting in the killing of one man on each side.

After marching in the rear of the wagon train to within eight miles of London, Colonel McNairy was ordered to move his battalion to the front. On reaching our General's headquarters, about nightfall, encamped, as above named, some four miles from town, McNairy was ordered to send out scouting parties on both sides of the London-Wildcat road. Accordingly, a part of our battalion went southwest in the direction of Somerset, while Allison's Company went back to London, and thence about nine miles north-east in the direction of Booneville, capturing two men, two muskets and three horses on the way. Finding no organized force in that direction, Allison returned, by the way of London, to camp, some three miles from town, about daybreak next morning Here the road forked—the left, leading by the way of Wildcat, Mount Vernon and Crab Orchard, to Camp Dick Robinson, and the right, to Richmond. We were now within ten miles of Wildcat.

Sunday, 20th.—Zollicoffer put his brigade in motion about noon, with McNairy's Battalion again in the rear Late in the afternoon, within about three miles of Wildcat, Zollicoffer's advance guard killed one* of the enemy's picket and wounded and captured another

McNairy having been ordered to the front, reported to General Zollicoffer, at the head of the infantry column, just as the General had learned that the battalion of cavalry in front had come in contact with and been repulsed by the Federals. Notwithstanding it was now

* Dr. Wyatt and the writer dismounted and lifted his remains from the road. He proved to be Captain Merriman, from East Tennessee.

about dark, he ordered McNairy to take his battalion and dislodge the Federals from their position in a dense woods, just beyond a large field.

Just as the front of our battalion had passed out of the field into the road beyond, with woods on both sides, the enemy fired a few shots from the woods on our right. Our Colonel then cried out, "*Charge! charge!*" (with an oath). Dashing forward a short distance, seeing no enemy in front, and fearing an ambuscade, he halted, moved his men back into the field, dismounted a part of them, and scoured the woods on foot, finding that the enemy had fallen back. It would seem that there was only a small squad of Federals in the woods, and that they fled as soon as they fired the first round. We then fell back to the opposite side of the field, deployed in line of battle, and lay on our arms all night. We were now within about two miles of Wildcat; could hear the enemy's drums. As soon as the enemy fired on the First Battalion, the Twentieth Tennessee Infantry plunged into Rockcastle River about waist deep, and went to our support.

ACTION AT ROCKCASTLE HILLS OR CAMP WILDCAT.

Monday, 21st.—General Zollicoffer sent the following telegram this morning to General Johnston, Bowling Green Kentucky.

One Ohio Regiment said to be twelve miles distant. Another regiment of the enemy a few miles beyond. I will feel of them to-day with two regiments and some cavalry My force here is about 5,400.*

Johnston replied, the same day, thus

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 209.

Your telegram from London received. The information we have of the enemy in your front is this: 10,000 at Camp Dick Robinson, of these 4,000 are in advance toward Cumberland Gap, but how far is not known; it is commanded by Garrard; and 10,000 dotted from Robinson to Cincinnati.

General Polk ordered two howitzers, one Parrott and three iron guns to be shipped for you to Knoxville, October 15. A company to man this battery will be sent in a few days.*

On advancing with the infantry, about daybreak, Zollicoffer soon learned that the enemy had so blockaded the road, by cutting trees across it, that it was very difficult for infantry to approach the enemy's position, much less cavalry and artillery; and, moreover, the enemy's entrenched camp on Rockcastle Hills was a natural fortification, almost inaccessible, from our side of approach.

Winding their way, as best they could, between two hills, over the fallen timber, and up, up, up the rugged cliffs. Finally, about 9 A. M., the Eleventh (Rains) and Seventeenth (Newman) Tennessee Regiments attacked the Federals in their entrenchments on Rockcastle Hills. The following is taken from Colonel Newman's official report

NEAR ROCKCASTLE HEIGHTS, October 21, 1861.

As ordered, I formed my regiment from hill-top to hill-top at open intervals to move in rear of Colonel Rains' Regiment and support him. Lieutenant-Colonel Miller was ordered to take command of the left wing, composed of Companies A, D, F and I and for the movements of said companies on the field I refer you to the report of Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, which is hereto appended and made a part of my report.† The six companies, viz.: B, C, E, G, H and K, constituting the right wing, were under my immediate command, and moved forward in line of battle in the direction of the heights in front of our position.

*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 212.
†Not found.

Upon reaching a point within eighty yards of the heights, we discovered a number of men ascending the heights and entering the fortifications, but supposing these men to be a portion of Colonel Rains' command, I did not order them to be fired upon.

At this point we received a heavy volley of rifles and musketry. The command moved on, however, without returning the fire until within forty paces of the enemy's works before we discovered they were not Colonel Rains' men, at which time the men were ordered to cover as well as they could and to return the enemy's fire. In this position we maintained a heavy fire for twenty-five minutes, when I ordered Captain Armstrong and Lieutenant Harrison to move their companies around to my extreme right to prevent a flank movement of the enemy, which I saw they were about to make. These officers executed the order with promptness and alacrity, under fire.

The fire was kept up by all the companies for an hour and ten minutes, and, seeing that it was impossible to fall back without great loss, I ordered the works to be charged. Four companies gallantly charged the works, as ordered. Officers and men seemingly vied with each other as to who should be first to reach the works of the enemy.

After the fortification was reached, and many of my men had got within the works, driving the enemy from the first parallel, not receiving any support, and being nearly destitute of cartridges, I ordered my command to fall back, which it did in good order. While this was being executed the other two companies maintained their position as ordered.

Killed, 11; wounded, 34.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

TAZ. W NEWMAN,

*Colonel Commanding Seventeenth Regiment Tennessee Volunteers.**

After he had fallen back to Flat Lick, between Barboursville and Camp Buckner, Zollicoffer sent the following report to A. S. Johnston

CAMP FLAT LICK, KNOX COUNTY, October 24, 1861.

On the 21st I reached the enemy's entrenched camp, on Rockcastle Hills, a natural fortification, almost inaccessible. Having reconnoitered in force under heavy fire for several hours from heights

*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 213.

on the right, left and in front. I became satisfied that it could not be carried otherwise than by immense exposure, if at all. The enemy received large reinforcements.

Our loss was forty-two wounded and eleven killed and missing. We captured twenty-one prisoners, about 100 guns and four horses. The loss of the enemy in killed and wounded unknown.

The country is so poor that we had exhausted the forage on the road for fifteen miles back in twenty-four hours. Our subsistence nearly exhausted. Under these circumstances I deemed it proper the next day to fall back. Enemy's camp said to be 7,000 strong, with large reserves near at hand. Very respectfully,

F K. ZOLLICOFFER,
*Brigadier-General.**

I have not been able to find Colonel Rains' official report, therefore can give no further account of the part taken by his regiment in the above action, though it would seem that the most of the fighting was done by Newman's Regiment, from the fact that Zollicoffer reports the same number, eleven, "killed and missing" from the brigade that Newman reports "killed" from his regiment; the former, however, reports eight more wounded, which may have been the loss of Rains' Regiment.†

Remaining in front of the Federal position, Zollicoffer made another slight attack about two o'clock, P. M., but still he could not induce the enemy to come from his intrenchments and give battle on equal footing.

The Thirty-third Indiana Infantry, under Colonel John Coburn, and the First Kentucky Cavalry, under Colonel Frank Wolford, did the most of the fighting on the part of the enemy.

I take the following from Colonel John Coburn's offi-

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 210.

†Since writing the above I have learned (from Military Annals of Tennessee, p. 293) that Rains lost "one killed and six or eight wounded."

cial report, addressed to "General A. Schoepf, Commanding Brigade:

They (Rebels) soon came near us* under cover of a wood, which entirely concealed their approach until we were apprised of their presence by the firing of musketry. At this time we were reinforced by a portion of the First Kentucky Cavalry, dismounted, under Colonel Wolford, about two hundred and fifty strong, who immediately formed and took part in the engagement. The firing at this time was very severe, which caused the cavalry to waver and retreat. They were soon, however, rallied and formed again in order, and fought with good spirit.

The enemy engaged was composed of a portion of General Zollicoffer's command, and consisted of two regiments of Tennesseans, under the command of Colonels Newman and Cummings (Rains). They charged up the hill upon us, and were met by a galling and deadly fire, which wounded and killed many of them. The front of their column approached within a few rods of us with their bayonets fixed, declaring themselves "Union men," and "all right," at the next moment leveling their guns at us and firing.

After being engaged nearly an hour, the enemy retreated, bearing off a portion of their dead and wounded and their arms. Our men have buried their dead left on the field and taken the wounded† to our hospitals. Thirty corpses have been found up to this time (October 22d). A large number of their wounded and dead were carried off in their wagons. It is safe to estimate the loss of the enemy at least one hundred killed.

About the close of the engagement four companies of the Seventeenth Ohio, Colonel Connell, came upon the hill and formed in line of battle.

About two o'clock, P. M., we were again attacked. At this time the Fourteenth Ohio, Colonel Steedman, appeared upon the field.

At ten o'clock at night Lieutenant Sypher, of Captain Standart's Ohio Battery, came on the hill, on an alarm fired three rounds. They were the last shots fired.

At about two o'clock in the morning we heard sounds which betok-

* On an eminence east of the Federal encampment.

† Three, one mortally, so General Schoepf reports. See Rebellion Records Vol. IV., p. 207.

ened a movement of General Zollicoffer's army. It proved to be a retreat.

The number of our loss is a follows: Company D, one killed and five wounded; Company I, one killed and ten wounded, three mortally. Colonel Wolford lost one killed and eleven wounded.*

Colonel T T Garrard, Third Kentucky, who was in command at Wildcat before General Schoepf arrived, wrote to General Thomas, under October 25th, thus:

Your aid arrived in time to save us from a certain defeat (what others may say to the contrary notwithstanding). It is not necessary for me to say one word about the fight, for you have no doubt been fully posted. Though don't be deceived as to the number killed by us; my impression is that we did not kill to exceed sixteen, and wounded some thirty or forty.

Many say we lost a great victory by not pursuing the enemy It is true, if we had have known as much then as now, we might have done wonders. But we expected an attack the next morning, and every one was sleeping on their arms, and we never knew the enemy had left camps until near eight o'clock. We have a great many here who know precisely how to manage affairs when the enemy is out of hearing, but would be as much at a loss to do so in a fight as I would be.†

I am glad to have an opportunity of proving by a *Federal Colonel*, who was present at Wildcat, that Colonel Coburn did *greatly overestimate* our loss at that place.

Supposing that all of the missing were killed, Colonel Newman reported eleven killed, but as three of them were only wounded, our loss was really eight killed and forty-five wounded, one mortally.

Colonel Garrard does not say any thing about the Federal loss in his report. General Schoepf reports four killed and eighteen wounded, while Colonel Coburn

*Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 208.
†Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 319.

reports twenty-six wounded from his and Walford's regiments.

Companies A and E, of McNairy's Battalion went back a short distance in the direction of London, crossed over to the Richmond road, and thence around to the east of Wildcat, to keep a sharp lookout for any flank movement that the enemy might be making in that direction. Making no discovery, however, we returned to the wagon train, about half-way between London and Wildcat, a little after dark.

Tuesday, 22d.—Eleven men from First Battalion were sent back in the direction of Wildcat to make a report to General Zollicoffer and get orders. They had gone only about one mile when they met the advance of the brigade on the retreat.

Zollicoffer had decided that if the Federal position at Wildcat could have been taken at all by storm, it would have been at a cost of too great a sacrifice of his men, and as he had declined the idea of going back by the way of Mill Springs or Burkesville, as he had intimated to Colonel Murray on the 16th,* he was now on his way back to Camp Buckner

Passing back through London, the brigade bivouacked six miles from that place, on the Barboursville road.

Twenty-five of Allison's company and about the same number from Harris' First Battallion, went back to within two miles and a half of London to picket that road for the night.

Wednesday, 23d.—Zollicoffer moved on to, and camped for the night at, Barboursville.

* On October 28th, at Camp Buckner, Zollicoffer wrote to Murray as follows: "Learning that the enemy had retired from Albany, and desiring to see that the guns were all in position at the gap, I determined to return this way." Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 483.

Two companies, A and E, of McNairy's Battalion, were sent out about ten miles from Barboursville on the Manchester road. They returned to Barboursville, a little after midnight, without learning any thing worthy of note.*

Thursday, 24th.—The infantry and artillery moved on in the direction of Camp Buckner. A part of Brazelton's Battalion was left on the London road a short distance north-west of Barboursville.

Colonel McNairy ordered Captain Allison to take his company and picket the road leading east from Barboursville in the direction of Mount Pleasant. Going about one mile and a half from town, Allison ordered his company to halt, except five men who were ordered to take post about half a mile in advance of the picket base. About the time the company had dismounted and tied up their horses, our pickets commenced firing, only about four hundred yards from us. In less than three minutes we were in the saddle again, and going in a dash to see what the trouble was. We soon learned that our pickets had seen only one man, who, on being ordered to halt, took to the bushes. They fired about four shots at him, but he made good his escape. We then returned to where we had first dismounted, but did not unsaddle that night.

Friday, 25th.—Captain Allison sent some of his men out to search the woods into which the bush-whacker

* I shall here relate an amusing incident that occurred while out on the above named scout. It occurred thus: We called on an old gentleman to know if he could furnish us some forage for our horses. He replied, rather emphatically: "No, *I have no forage for your horses.* My neighbors *know* I have none; I don't see why *they sent you here.*" As soon, however, as the old gentleman was informed that we were "UNION" men, he cried out in a still higher key, addressing his wife, "O Betsey, these are *good Union boys! I have plenty of corn and fodder!*" We then fed our horses, and "Betsey" furnished supper for several of the "good Union boys."

was chased last evening to see what discovery they could make. They soon after returned with four muskets, about twenty thousand caps, and some powder, which they had found hid out in the woods.

Captain Horn's servant was shot, but only wounded, by a bush-whacker between Barboursville and Camp Buckner

Calling in Allison's company off of picket, McNairy moved two miles from Barboursville on the road to Cumberland Ford.

As we were on the lookout for the enemy, we did not unsaddle our horses.

Saturday, 26th.—Several detachments were sent out over the country after beef cattle. Some sixty beeves were brought in during the day

The battalion moved some three miles nearer Camp Buckner

Sunday, 27th.—Lieutenant George Alexander, Dr. J S. Harrison (afterward Lieutenant) and R. Davenport rejoined Allison's company They had been home on a visit.

Our battalion moved about three miles and encamped at Flat Lick, within eight miles of Camp Buckner, at Cumberland Ford, where we remained for several days.

As Cumberland Gap was naturally a strong position, and as the three Log Mountains between Camp Buckner and the Gap would soon be almost impassable, General Zollicoffer therefore believed that the Federals would attempt to enter East Tennessee at some point west of the Gap, and for this reason he decided to abandon his position at Camp Buckner I shall now let our General explain his contemplated movement as follows :

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS,
CAMP BUCKNER, CUMBERLAND FORD, October 29, 1861.

Lieutenant-Colonel Mackall, Assistant Adjutant-General, Bowling Green, Kentucky:

SIR: My pickets at Laurel Ridge yesterday drove back a small cavalry picket of the enemy and took three prisoners, who represented that a portion of the enemy's force has advanced to London. Their force at and on this side of Rockcastle River (Wildcat) is reported at nine thousand.

There are three main roads by which, if an invasion of East Tennessee is contemplated, an enemy might approach. On this, by Cumberland Gap, we have heretofore concentrated nearly our whole force, and we now have seven guns in position at Cumberland Gap. The most westerly road is by Monticello, in Kentucky, and Jamestown, in Tennessee. The counties of Fentress, Scott, Morgan, and Anderson are poor, mountainous, and disaffected. Should a force select that route of invasion, I could meet them at the mountain passes near Clinton, and between Kingston and Morgan Court-house, and keep them on that broad, sterile region until it would be practicable for General Buckner to throw a force in their rear and cut them off.

In view of this danger they may select the middle route, by Williamsburg, Ky., and Jacksborough, Tenn. The road over the Log Mountains will soon become almost impassable between here and Cumberland Gap. The Gap is a much stronger position than this. While I am watching the road from here to Laurel River, the enemy might be advancing on the Jacksborough or the Jamestown road without my knowledge. For these reasons I send four cavalry companies to scout on the roads from the neighborhood of Jacksborough into Kentucky, and I have ordered one infantry regiment to Jacksborough, one six miles east to Big Creek Gap, two about half-way between Jacksborough and Cumberland Gap, while four will remain at present at Cumberland Gap. I leave six cavalry companies to observe this road. One cavalry company is posted on the road from Williamsburg, Ky., to Huntsville, Tenn., and six cavalry companies, McClellan's Battalion, and I suppose Colonel Murray's Regiment of infantry, are in the neighborhood of Jamestown.*

*Colonels Murray and Stanton had, according to orders from A. S. Johnston, broken up a Federal camp at Burkesville, Ky., and on the same day that Zollicoffer wrote the above they were at Albany, Ky., on their way back to Overton County, Tenn. Captain Bledsoe's company was at Camp McGinnis, between Jamestown, Tenn., and Albany, Ky.

It is currently reported that an invading force from twenty thousand to thirty thousand is on the road from Cincinnati to East Tennessee. but I have no means of knowing any thing of the accuracy of the rumor.*

Except cavalry scouts, my force will be withdrawn from this post to-morrow. Acting upon my best judgment, I have supposed the disposition of my forces I have described the very best under the circumstances. Had I a military engineer in whose judgment I could rely, to reconnoiter the mountain roads, gaps and passes from Cumberland Gap to Jamestown I would feel much more capable of making a judicious disposition of troops.

I have had rumors that reinforcements of Confederate troops were to be thrown upon this part of the border, but as I have no official information I take it for granted the rumors are erroneous. Very respectfully,

F. K. ZOLLICOFFER,
Brigadier-General.†

Tuesday, 29th.—Colonel McNairy sent a scout of sixty men out in the direction of London yesterday, and on returning last night four of Captain Horn's company put up for the night some fifteen miles from our camp. As they were coming to camps this morning they were fired on from the bushes. They reported that they returned the fire, killing one of the bush-whackers and capturing four muskets. They brought the muskets into camp. The above named scout went within about seven miles of London and reported that the Federals had advanced from Wildcat to that place.

*It appears that General Geo. H. Thomas, who commanded the Second Division of Sherman's army, and was now in front of Zollicoffer, had, subject to his orders, twenty-nine regiments and three batteries of artillery, though some of the regiments were not fully organized and equipped at this time. See Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., pp. 334, 315.

†Brigadier-General L. P Walker had been (October 22d) ordered by General A. S. Johnston to move his brigade from Huntsville, Ala., via Knoxville, to the support of Zollicoffer, and General W H. Carroll, at Memphis, had been (October 26th) ordered by Secretary of War to join Zollicoffer with three regiments, but neither one of them could obey the order, because their men were not armed. See Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., pp. 470, 476, 486.

General Albin Schoepf had advanced from Wildcat with six regiments* and two batteries of artillery, and established his headquarters at the junction of the Crab Orchard and Richmond roads, three miles north of London, with two of his regiments thrown forward to that place.

On the above date General Thomas sent the following dispatch to General Schoepf

I have just received a letter from General Sherman. He objects to advancing the troops too far on this route, and directs that we go no farther than your camp for the present.†

The Major of our battalion, William Malcomb, resigned and started home.

Wednesday, 30th.—L. V Kennedy and Dr Monroe Knight,‡ having received an honorable discharge from the service on account of ill health, started home. We regretted very much to lose from our company (Allison's) two such good soldiers. They were always ready and willing to do duty when called upon, so far as able, and besides they were strictly gentlemen.

A part of the infantry moved from Camp Buckner to Cumberland Gap, yesterday, and Zollicoffer followed with the rest to-day

Saturday, November 2d.—The First Battalion moved (eight miles) from Flat Lick to Camp Buckner. The latter camp appeared somewhat lonely now, as the infantry had left, as previously mentioned. Two compan-

* Fourteenth, Colonel Steedman, and Seventeenth, Colonel Connell, Ohio, Thirty-third Indiana, Colonel Coburn, Third Kentucky, Colonel Garrard, First, Colonel Byrd, and Second, Colonel Carter, Tennessee, and Standart's and Kenny's Batteries. Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 322.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 323.

‡ See Appendix A.

ies of Brazelton's Battalion were still back in the neighborhood of Barboursville.

Tuesday, 5th.—Our battalion moved (twelve miles) from Camp Buckner to within four miles of the Gap, where we remained until Thursday, November 7th.

McNairy's Battalion marched out of Kentucky, through Cumberland Gap, thence along a fertile valley in the direction of Jacksborough, Tennssee, and bivouacked eighteen miles from the Gap.

General Zollicoffer set out for Jacksborough yesterday from the Gap. Four regiments of infantry (Battle's, Cumming's, Newman's and Statham's), four cavalry companies (Branner) and a battery of artillery (six 6-pounders and two Parrott guns) were now in the neighborhood of Jacksborough. The Twenty-ninth Tennessee (Colonel Powell) and a battalion of the Sixteenth Alabama (Lieutenant-Colonel Harris)* were on their way to the same place, leaving Colonels Rains' and Churchwell's Regiments well intrenched, and seven guns in good positions at the Gap, with two companies of Brazelton's Battalion to scout in front of that position.

A military engineer, Captain Victor Sheliha, had been sent to Zollicoffer, and was now reconnoitering the mountain passes in the vicinity of Jacksborough.

Before leaving Cumberland Gap yesterday Zollicoffer received the following dispatch from Lieutenant-Colonel McClellan, stationed near Jamestown:

I have information that is entirely reliable that the enemy is approaching this point 6,000 strong—1,500 cavalry and the balance artillery and infantry. The infantry and artillery camped last night,

*Colonel Wood had the other battalion of this regiment with him at Knoxville. He was in command of that post.

the 3d, five miles east of Monticello, a portion of the cavalry in town, their pickets seven miles below

Colonel Murray is at Camp Zollicoffer, in Overton County I dispatched him yesterday, urging him to move to this place. Colonel Stanton, I understand, is at Celina.*

This was the information that Zollicoffer had been expecting to receive, and, in anticipation of which, he had previously (October 31st) ordered Colonels Stanton, Murray and McClellan to concentrate their commands, and throw up intrenchments at some suitable point, near Jamestown†, and was now moving as rapidly as possible with the force above named, including McNairy's Battalion, by the way of Jacksborough, Clinton and Montgomery, to their support.

Friday, 8th.—In the saddle early that morning, our battalion arrived at Jacksborough late in the afternoon (about twenty-two miles). Zollicoffer had left orders here for McNairy to follow the brigade by a forced march in the direction of Clinton. After allowing his men to halt long enough to feed their horses and take supper, McNairy pressed on thirteen miles further and bivouacked for the rest of the night.‡ Here he was met by a messenger, with orders for him to halt.

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 514.

† Ibid, p. 493.

‡ I had been on the sick list ever since our battalion left Flat Lick, but had still followed the command until the above night. Not being able to go any further, I put up with one Mr. Bowling, who lived on the Clinton road, six miles south of Jacksborough, the county seat of Campbell County, where I remained for about ten days, and was quite sick with a fever during the time. J. W. Kennedy first stopped with me, but as I continued to grow worse for some days, my brother, B. A. Hancock, resigned as assistant commissary of our battalion and came to see that I was properly cared for. Ben and I rejoined the battalion at Clinton, on the 18th. B. J. Mullinax, P Nelson and Bob Smith were sick of the measles at Jacksborough and discharged at Clinton.

The rest of the brigade had also halted, and I shall now endeavor to explain why

The First Kentucky Infantry, under Colonel Bramlette, and the Fourth, under Colonel Haskins, and Wolford's Cavalry were at that time encamped at or near "Camp Goggin," on the north bank of the Cumberland, some nine miles above Mill Springs and twenty from Monticello, Kentucky * On the 3d, Colonel Wolford set out from the above named camp with four hundred of his regiment and one piece of artillery on a reconnoitering expedition in the direction of Monticello, and, if necessary, he was to send a messenger back and Colonels Bramlette and Haskins were to follow with all their available force—1,200. Colonel Wolford went as far as Monticello, and, finding no "Rebs" there, he returned to Camp Goggin.

It appears that Madam Rumor had swelled Wolford's four hundred to 6,000 before she delivered her "entirely reliable" report to Lieutenant-Colonel McClellan, for on the next day, the 4th, he wrote the dispatch which has been previously given, under the 7th instant. On the 5th, he moved his battalion down to Camp McGinnis, and sent some of his men out toward Monticello to meet the enemy. They went as far as Monticello, and sent a messenger back, who reported that a few cavalry had been there, but had gone back to Camp Goggin. So, just as Zollicoffer entered the road from Knoxville to Wartburg, within twenty-two miles of the latter place, a messenger met him with a dispatch from Colonel McClellan, stating that the information which he had given on the 4th was founded in error. Therefore, our General decided to fall back to Jacksborough,

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 328.

and completely blockade the two wagon roads through the mountains in that vicinity *

Saturday, 9th.—Our brigade moved back from Anderson County to the vicinty of Jacksborough. McNairy's Battalion camped six miles south of town on the Clinton road.

REVOLT OF THE UNIONISTS IN EAST TENNESSEE.

East Tennessee was now ablaze with excitement on account of the uprising and open rebellion of the Union men. They were flying to arms in squads of from fifty to five hundred. Several bridges along the East Tennessee and Georgia, and Virginia and Tennessee Railroads were burned last night.

It appears that William Blunt Carter,† of East Tennessee, was the prime mover and chief instigator of the revolt and bridge burning above named, and the following communication will show the "beginning corner" of his plans

HEADQUARTERS CAMP DICK ROBINSON,
September 30, 1861

Major-General George B McClellan, Commanding Department of the Potomac:

GENERAL: I have just had a conversation with Mr. W B. Carter, of Tennessee, on the subject of the destruction of the Grand Trunk Railroad through that State.

He assures me that he can have it done if the Government will intrust him with a small sum of money to give confidence to the persons to be employed to do it. It would be one of the most important services that could be done for the country, and I most earnestly hope you will use your influence with the authorities in furtherance of his

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 530.

† A brother of General S. P Carter, who commanded the Tennessee Federal Brigade.

plans, which he will submit to you, together with the reasons for doing the work.

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,

GEO. H. THOMAS,

*Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.**

Suffice it to say that he received satisfactory encouragement from the Federal Government, and, setting out on his mission about the middle of October, Carter arrived in the neighborhood of Montgomery, Morgan County, Tennessee, on the 22d, and under that date he wrote to General Thomas thus:

I reached here at 2 P. M. to-day. I am in six miles of company of rebel cavalry. The rebels continue to arrest and imprison our people.

You will please furnish the bearers with as much lead, rifle powder, and as many caps as they can bring for Scott and Morgan Counties. You need not fear to trust these people. They will open the war for you by routing these small bodies of marauding cavalry

I find our people have suffered beyond all forbearance. Hasten on to our aid. To-morrow night I hope to be near our railroad. You shall hear from me again soon.†

On the 27th, near Kingston, Roane County, he wrote again to Thomas as follows

I am now within a few miles of our railroad, but I have not yet had time to obtain all the information I must have before I decide on the course best for me to adopt. If I can get half a dozen brave men to "take the bull by the horns" we can whip them completely and save the railroad.

If I cannot get such leaders we will make a desperate attempt to destroy all the bridges, and I firmly believe I will be successful.

The Union men of East Tennessee are longing and praying for the hour when they can break their fetters. Men and women weep for joy when I merely hint to them that the day of our deliverance is at hand. I beg you to hasten on to our help, as we are about to create a great diversion in General McClellan's favor.

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 284.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 317.

You must bring some small arms with you. I am satisfied that you will have to take the road by Monticello and Jamestown, unless you come by Cumberland Gap.*

Having succeeeded in maturing his plans, the execution of which resulted in the bridge burning, as previously mentioned. Mr W B. Carter set out on his return November 11th, and arrived at his brother's headquarters at "Camp Calvert," near London, Kentucky, on the 16th, and on the same day his brother, Colonel S. P Carter (afterward General) sent the following report to General Thomas, whose headquarters had been moved forward from Camp Dick Robinson to Crab Orchard

My brother William has just arrived from East Tennessee. He reports that on Friday night, 8th instant, of last week, he succeeded in having burned at least six, and perhaps eight bridges on the railroad, viz.: Union bridge, in Sullivan County, near the Virginia line, Lick Creek bridge, in Green County, Strawberry plains, in Jefferson County, fifteen miles east of Knoxville, partially destroyed, Hiawassee bridge seventy miles south-west of Knoxville, and on the East Tennessee and Georgia Railroad, two bridges over the Chickamauga, one between Cleveland and Chattanooga, and the other between Chattanooga and Dalton, Georgia. These bridges are certainly destroyed. The Long Island bridge, at Bridgeport, on Tennessee River, and a bridge below Dalton, on the Western and Atlantic road, are probably destroyed.†

Only five bridges were burned, as the following dispatch from Colonel W B. Wood, Sixteenth Alabama, who had been for some time guarding the railroad as best he could with the small force at his command, will show

KNOXVILLE, November 11, 1861.

Adjutant-General Cooper, Richmond:

Three bridges burned between Bristol and Chattanooga, two on

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 320.
† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 359.

PRIVATE MONROE KNIGHT, CO. E, FIRST BATTALION.

Georgia road. Five hundred Union men now threatening Strawberry Plains. Fifteen hundred assembling in Hamilton County, and a general uprising in all the counties. I have about one thousand men under my command. W B. WOOD,
*Colonel.**

In order to put down this revolt of the Unionists, Stovall's Battallion and a light field battery were sent from Richmond, Virginia, to Bristol, Tennessee (11th), the Seventh Alabama, Col. S. A. M. Wood, from Pensacola to Chattanooga (14th), General W H. Carroll, with two regiments, though mostly unarmed, from Memphis to Chattanooga (15th), and General Zollicoffer sent the Twenty-ninth Tennessee, Colonel S. Powell, from Jacksborough to Knoxville (10th). On the 11th Col. Danville Leadbetter, of Engineer Corps, was ordered by President Davis to proceed at once from Richmond to East Tennessee, assume command of all the troops to be stationed for the protection of the railroad between Bristol and Chattanooga, reconstruct bridges, and repair and keep open the line of communication between those points.†

Mr. W B. Carter happened to enter East Tennessee on his special mission just at the right time for it to be an easy matter for him to induce the Union men of that section to do his bidding. For when Zollicoffer fell back out of Kentucky the Unionists fully believed that the Federal army would be in their midst in a few days.

On the 20th Colonel W B. Wood wrote to the Secretary of war thus:

The rebellion in East Tennessee has been put down in some of the counties, and will be effectually suppressed in less than two weeks in all the counties. Their camps in Sevier and Hamilton Counties

* Ibid., p. 236.

† See Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., pp. 234, 235, 538.

have been broken up, and a large number of them made prisoners. Some are confined in jail at this place and others sent to Nashville.

The prisoners we have tell us that they had every assurance that the (Federal) army was already in the State, and would join them in a very few days; that the property of Southern men was to be confiscated and divided among those who would take up arms for Lincoln.*

In answer to an inquiry in reference to what he should do with his prisoners, Colonel Wood received the following from the Secretary of War:

All such as can be identified as having been engaged in bridge burning are to be tried summarily by drum-head court-martial, and, if found guilty, executed on the spot by hanging. It would be well to leave their bodies hanging in the vicinity of the burned bridges.

All such as have not been so engaged are to be treated as prisoners of war, and sent with an armed guard to Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and held in jail till the end of the war.

Such as come in voluntarily, take the oath of allegiance and surrender their arms are alone to be treated with leniency.†

Some, I know not how many, were found guilty by a "drum-head court martial" and hung

As a general thing these bands of traitors would disband and flee to the mountains on the approach of an armed force of Confederates, therefore it was a difficult matter to do any thing with them.

While W B. Carter was in East Tennessee arousing a spirit of rebellion there, ex-Governor Andrew Johnson was with the Federal army at London, Kentucky, urging upon and pleading with Generals Schoepf and Thomas to move forward into East Tennessee. In fact, this "forward movement" had been so often urged by Johnson, Maynard, the Carters and others of East Ten-

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 250.

† Rebellon Records, Vol. VII., p. 701.

nessee, that it had become quite annoying to the Federal commanders, as the following correspondence will show

On November 7th, General Thomas wrote thus to Johnson:

Your favor of the 6th instant is at hand. I have done all in my power to get troops and transportation and means to advance into East Tennessee. I believe General Sherman at (Louisville) has done the same. Up to this time we have been unsuccessful.

If the Tennesseans are not content and must go, then the risk of disaster will remain with them.

In conclusion I will add that I am here ready to obey orders, and earnestly hope that the troops at London will see the necessity of doing the same.*

At the same time Thomas addressed a letter to Schoepf as follows:

I find it necessary to reply to Governor Johnson's letter in the manner of the foregoing, which I send to you for your information. It is time that discontented persons should be silenced, both in and out of the service.

I hope you will therefore see the necessity of dealing decidedly with such people, and you have my authority and orders for doing so. We must learn to abide our time, or we shall never be successful.†

On the 8th, Schoepf replied to the above thus:

Yours of the 7th instant, with copy of letter to Governor Johnson, is before me, and it is with extreme satisfaction that I note the decided manner in which the case is laid down to Governor Johnson.

This outside pressure has become intolerable, and must be met with firmness, or the army may as well be disbanded.

With importunate citizens on one side and meddlesome reporters for papers on the other, I can scarce find time to attend to the appropriate duties of my position. By the way. cannot something be done to rid our camps of this latter class? I have really reached that point

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., pp. 342 and 343.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 347.

that I am afraid to address my staff officer above a whisper in my own tent.*

Though, in place of a forward, the Federals made a retrograde, movement from London soon after the above correspondence.

On the 13th, General Schoepf set out from London to join General Thomas at Crab Orchard, with all the troops camped there, except the First and Second Tennessee and Third Kentucky (Colonel T T Garrard), which remained at London, under the command of Colonel S. P Carter (Second Tennessee.)†

If you will excuse me, dear reader, for the above digression, I shall now return to Jacksborough and take up the movements of Zollicoffer's Brigade.

Sunday, 10th.—Colonel Powell's Regiment, as previously mentioned, was detached, and ordered to report to Colonel W B. Wood at Knoxville. Colonel McNairy moved his camp from six miles south to a point three miles north of Jacksborough.

Monday, 11th.—Zollicoffer's infantry was now busily engaged blockading the gaps in Cumberland Mountain, near Jacksborough, under the direction of his engineer, Captain V Sheliha, while his cavalry was picketing, scouting, watching the by-ways by which the tories would be likely to attempt to pass into Kentucky, aiding in putting down the rebellion, of which we have been speaking, and seizing all the arms that could be found in possession of Union citizens. And thus the brigade was employed for about seven days after the above date.

Saturday, 16th.—According to orders from brigade

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 347.
† See Carter to H. Maynard, Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 468.

headquarters, Captain Allison's Company was detached from First Battalion, and proceeded from Jacksborough to Wartburg, Morgan County, where they arrived the next day, and remained there until the brigade came up. Allison was instructed to keep a sharp lookout for tories, and guard any stores that might be sent to that point from Knoxville for the brigade.

Sunday, 17th.—Having blockaded the roads over the mountains near Jacksborough, and believing the fortifications at Cumberland Gap very strong, our General did not think an army train of the enemy could pass the mountains anywhere between the Pound Gap, in Virginia, and Jacksborough, a distance of about one hundred and twenty miles.* Therefore, leaving orders for his brigade to take up the line of march again the next morning in the direction of Wartburg, General Zollicoffer went in person to Knoxville to obtain more definite information of the state of things along the line of the railroad and among the tories generally.

Monday, 18th.—According to orders previously mentioned, what was left of Zollicoffer's Brigade took up the line of march again from Jacksborough, going by way of Clinton, county seat of Anderson County, where McNairy's Battalion halted for two days, while the rest of the brigade moved on to Wartburg.

Wednesday, 20th.—Setting out from Clinton, the First Battalion moved about fifteen miles and camped on the Wartburg road, in the north corner of Roane County

Having set out from Knoxville in the afternoon of the 17th, General Zollicoffer rejoined the brigade at Wartburg, 19th, and on the 20th he wrote to A. S. Johnston as follows

* Rebellion Records, Vol. IV., p. 244.

I am moving as expeditiously as possible, with four and a half infantry regiments, a battalion of cavalry and Rutledge's Artillery, to unite with Stanton's command (his and Murray's regiments and McClellan's cavalry) beyond Jamestown, with a view of taking a strong position on the Cumberland River beyond Monticello.

I hope, by scouring the country on the north bank down to Burkesville occasionally, to command the river, and draw supplies from Nashville when the roads to Knoxville are bad. From this camp as a base of operations I hope in mild weather to penetrate the country towards London or Danville, or in other directions, and command the approaches to Cumberland Gap or Jacksborough.

I sent a few men up to Greeneville to arrest Andrew Johnson's sons and son-in-law.*

According to Zollicoffer's official report, the following shows the aggregate present at Wartburg:

Sixteenth Alabama (battalion), 401; Fifteenth Mississippi, 701; Seventeenth Tennessee (Newman), 538; Nineteenth Tennessee (Cummings), 603; Twentieth Tennessee (Battle), 637, McNairy's Battalion, 341; and Rutledge's Battery (eight guns), 126—total, 3,565, but only 2,995 were able for duty. Thirty-five of McNairy's Battalion were reported absent.†

Zollicoffer ordered Colonel Stanton, with his regiment, Colonel Murray's Regiment and Lieutenant-Colonel McClellan's Battalion of cavalry, encamped at Camp McGinnis, some ten miles north of Jamestown, to make a rapid and stealthy forward movement to capture as many ferry-boats as possible along the Cumberland River, between Burkesville and Mill Springs.‡

Thursday, 21st.—Our battalion moved from the north corner of Roane County to within one mile and a half of Wartburg, where we remained for two days waiting

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 680.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 687.

‡ Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 690.

for some clothing that was on the way to us from Knoxville.

General Zollicoffer moved from Wartburg in the direction of Jamestown, with the infantry and artillery.

Friday, 22d.—Now being anxious to go forward in advance of the brigade, to overtake Colonel Stanton in order to ascertain whether he had put his command in motion, as directed on the 20th, or not, Zollicoffer sent a messenger back to Wartburg that morning after Captain Allison's Company * which had been stationed at that place since the 17th, while he moved on with the brigade to Jamestown.

Captain Allison set out from Wartburg with about twenty-five of his company immediately after the arrival of the above-named messenger, and by a forced march arrived at Zollicoffer's headquatters, at Jamestown, a little after dark—distance, about thirty-five miles.

Saturday, 23d.—Leaving instructions for the brigade to follow General Zollicoffer and his staff, with Captain Allison and twenty-five of his company as escort, left Jamestown early in the morning, and, pressing forward to overtake Colonel Stanton, they found him just at night encamped not far from Albany, Kentucky.

Sunday, 24th.—The clothing for our battalion having been received and distributed, Colonel McNairy again took up the line of march, and, passing through Wartburg, encamped for the night some fourteen miles from that place on the Jamestown road.

The main portion of our brigade camped within eight miles of Albany, where Zollicoffer awaited their arrival,

* Zollicoffer had no regular escort. The writer, as well as the rest of Allison's Company, moved with the First Battalion.

while Colonel Stanton pressed on in the direction of Mill Springs, Kentucky, with two regiments and McClellan's Battalion of cavalry.

Monday, 25th.—It was now very cold, and the ground was frozen hard all day, in consequence of which our wagon train did not get as far as Jamestown. In place of moving with his train, or at least going no further than it could go over the frozen roads, McNairy pressed on through Jamestown, down Cumberland Mountain to Camp McGinnis on Wolf River—a march of about thirty-one miles. The result was his men were without tents and rations one very cold night, and until late in the afternoon the next day *

The following explains itself

HEADQUARTERS.
KNOXVILLE, November 26, 1861.

Hon. J. P. Benjamin, Secretary of War:

SIR—I have the honor to report that I arrived here on Saturday last, by order of General Zollicoffer, and assumed command of this post on Sunday. I found stationed here Colonel Wood's Battalion and several companies of infantry and cavalry.

There are now in custody here about seventy persons, many of whom, it is believed, were either directly or indirectly connected with the burning of the railroad bridges. Colonel Wood (Sixteenth Alabama), who was in command here before my arrival, had in contemplation a court-martial for the trial of those upon whom proof of guilt seemed to be strong. I concurred with him, and ordered the meeting on the 28th.

It is important that steam power should be secured for the purpose

*As I was just out of a spell of fever, I did not wish to take the frozen ground that night without even a tent for shelter, so I rode over to my friend Lathan's, with whom I staid while sick of the measles in September (about one mile from Camp McGinnis), to see if I could get to lodge with him another night. As I neared his house, and before I saw him, he called out, "Yes, you may get down." I yet feel grateful to Mr. Lathan for the comforts of that night.

of driving the machinery necessary in the alterations of arms. I therefore took possession of the printing establishment of Brownlow. The steam engine and building are suitable for our purposes, and it was the only one that could be procured here.

Brownlow has left, and no certain information of his whereabouts can be obtained. It is, however, certain that he is aiding and abetting our enemies.

With high respect, your obedient servant,

WM. H. CARROLL,
*Brigadier-General Commanding.**

Wednesday, 27th.—Our battalion marched (about fourteen miles) from Camp McGinnis to within five miles of Albany, the county seat of Clinton County, Kentucky.

From his headquarters, thirteen miles west of Monticello, Zollicoffer wrote, under the above date, to General S. Cooper, Adjutant and Inspector-General, Richmond, Virginia, thus

Two regiments cross the river to-day at Mill Springs to endeavor to cut off eight hundred of the enemy at Waitsborough, nine miles above. A mail from Columbia to Monticello has been captured, by which we learn that there are two battalions of cavalry and two regiments of infantry at Columbia.

They had heard of my advance and heard my force was nine thousand. This they doubt, but think if it is true they will have to retreat for want of numbers. I learn that General Thomas is at Crab Orchard, but have no reliable intelligence of forces other than those at Columbia and Waitsborough.

I have sent detachments of cavalry to examine the ferries at Burkesville, and Creelsborough, seventeen miles above Burkesville, also to get more particular information of the ferries and roads crossing at Dorothea Landing and Horse-Shoe Bottom. It is now certain there is no enemy this side of the Cumberland.†

Thursday, 28th.—According to orders from General Zollicoffer, Colonel McNairy went out to Burkesville

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., pp. 704 and 705.
† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 706.

with a scout of seventy-six men. The writer had sufficiently recovered to be able to go with that scout.

Burkesville, the county seat of Cumberland County, is on the north bank of the Cumberland River, some eighteen miles north-west from Albany. McNairy bivouacked on the south bank of the river, opposite to Burkesville. He threw a few of his men across the river, but they found no enemy in town.

Friday, 29th.—We returned to camps a little after dark at the same place we started from the morning before. It was a cold, rainy day.

We learned that quite a sad affair had happened in camps that day—the result of card playing W K. Natcher had shot and killed George Aiken. Natcher was put under arrest. Both from Company A.

On the above date, Colonel T E. Bramlette, who was stationed at Columbia with his regiment (First Kentucky Infantry) and a part of Wolford's and Haggard's Cavalry, made the following report of our visit to Burkesville, in a dispatch addressed to General G. H. Thomas:

I received a dispatch before day this morning from Burkesville that two hundred rebel cavalry were at the ferry on the south side of the river. A few of them crossed over and went to Boles', saw and arranged with him and his partners for the slaughter of hogs, and returned. The courier informed me that the men who are acting for the rebels are killing and packing a large number of hogs at Burkesville, viz: J. B. Alexander, J. R. Ryan, James and Sam Boles, and Robert Cross.

I have no doubt but steamboats will be up in a few days and carry off the large amount of pork, wheat, etc., the rebels are gathering upon the river. The rebels are now in possession of the river from Mill Springs down.

I sent Colonel Wolford to the aid of Colonel Haskins with five hundred cavalry, embracing part of Colonel Haggard's command.

As I have before advised, the rebels are at Mill Springs, in force about eight thousand, but as yet have not crossed the river, and I do not believe will.

Colonel Haskins, with his regiment, the Fourth* Kentucky Infantry, was now encamped on the north bank of the Cumberland, some ten miles above Mill Springs.

General Zollicoffer, having reached the vicinity of Mill Springs late in the afternoon, established his headquarters at one Mr A. R. West's, within about one mile of the river As a portion of Captain Allison's company had gone through with the General, and was still acting as escort for him, Allison and his men put up at the same place.

Colonel Stanton, who had arrived at Mill Springs with two regiments of infantry and McClellan's Battalion and Sanders' company of cavalry, about two days in advance of Zollicoffer, had failed to secure any boats, from the fact that Colonel Haskins had taken the precaution to have them sunk; and for want of transportahe (Stanton) had failed to cross the river, as directed by Zollicoffer, to cut off Haskins' Regiment.

Saturday, 30th.—According to orders from our General, Colonel McNairy, setting out from his camp, five miles south of Albany, with about seventy-five of his battalion, went to the Cumberland above Burkesville. When our advance guard got in sight of the river a boat was crossing to the north bank with seven men and five horses. As a portion of the men were Federal soldiers, a skirmish ensued, in which the ferryman and one soldier were wounded. None of our boys were hurt. The ferryman, who lived on the south side of the river, brought his boat back to our side. We destroyed

* Afterward the Twelfth.

two ferry-boats and two canoes at that ferry, and one boat at another. McNairy allowed his men to scatter in order to hunt quarters for the night. The writer and about twenty-four others put up with our wounded ferryman, who lived half a mile from the river

Sunday, December 1st.—Just before sunrise the enemy opened fire on us from the opposite side of the river As we did not wish to have lead mixed with our breakfast (fearing it would not digest well), we moved back about seven miles from the river and took breakfast without the lead. McNairy, having collected his men together, returned to camps, which he found four miles from Albany, on the Monticello road, and within fourteen miles of the latter place. Camps had been moved about nine miles.

General Zollicoffer, with a small detachment of Infantry and cavalry, proceeded to reconnoiter from the south bank Colonel Haskin's camp, nine miles above Mill Springs, on the North bank of the river. Many of the enemy's tents were in full view. and they came out and fired on our men with small arms and one twelve-pounder howitzer Our men returned the fire, but the distance was too great for small arms to be of material service.* Our General returned to his headquarters at Mr West's.

General Albin Schoepf, having pressed on in advance of his brigade, arrived at Colonel Haskins' camp on the above date.†

Monday, 2d.—Our General took up four pieces of artillery and soon shelled Col. Haskins' Kentuckians

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 10.

† Ibid., p. 7.

out of their encampment, causing them to strike tents precipitately and retire out of sight, after which Zollicoffer returned to Mr. West's.

In the meantime our commander was building ferry-boats at Mill Springs as rapidly as possible, by means of which he hoped soon to be able to cross to a good position in the bend of the river, on the north bank, opposite Mill Springs. Some lumber and a saw-mill, which were found at Mill Springs, aided materially in constructing boats.

Tuesday, 3d.—McNairy's Battalion moved up to "Camp Hall," within seven miles of Monticello and within sixteen miles of Mill Springs, where it remained several days.

Having learned that one of my brothers, W C. Hancock, was sick at headquarters, I went to see and wait on him. On reaching Mr. West's I found that J. W Kennedy, E. L. Ewing, B. F Odom, and John Herriman, all belonging to Allison's company, were sick, as well as my brother Notwithstanding Mr West was a "Union man," he was very kind to us, especially to our sick boys.

Wednesday, 4th.—General Zollicoffer threw over the first small cavalry picket at Mill Springs.

Colonel J M. Connell set out from Somerset early that morning with his regiment, Seventeenth Ohio, three pieces of artillery and a company of cavalry, with instructions to move to the river and plant his artillery so as to command the ferry at Mill Springs, in order to prevent Zollicoffer's crossing at that point. Leaving his main force some two and a half miles from the river, Colonel Connell went forward with Captain Ricketts

and Lieutenant Fife, of the artillery, to make a personal reconnoissance. On meeting our cavalry before reaching the river at Mill Springs, they (our men) opened fire and gave chase, and the Colonel very narrowly escaped capture.

I take the following from Connell's official report:

In turning a sharp angle my saddle turned, girth broke, and I was thrown within one hundred yards of them, and but for the noble conduct and cool bravery of Captain Ricketts I would have been killed or captured. He got off his horse and waited until I ran up to him and gave me his horse, while he escaped into the woods.*

Our men got the Colonel's saddle, one pistol, and some other equipments. Connell moved his force back to a position behind Fishing Creek, some twelve miles from Mill Springs, thus leaving the way open for Zollicoffer to cross.

Thursday, 5th.—Our commander commenced throwing his main force to the north side of the river His cavalry pickets captured, six miles north of the river, after a chase of more than a mile, Major F W Helveti, of the First Kentucky Cavalry (Wolford), Captain Prime, of New York, engineer officer of General Buell's staff, and a corporal, W F Hudson, of Colonel Haskin's Kentucky Regiment. The Major and Captain were severely wounded, the former in the arm and the latter in the leg. They, all three, were sent back to Mr West's and placed in the care of Captain Allison. So we guarded them for about nine days.

Friday, 6th.—As Zollicoffer had by that afternoon thrown a good portion of his command to the north side of the river he moved his headquarters from Mr West's to Mill Springs.

*Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 475.

General Shoepf became so alarmed at the movements of Zollicoffer on yesterday, that he fell back with his entire company last night to a position three miles north of Somerset.*

Fishing Creek runs south into the Cumberland five miles above Mill Springs, and lies between that place and Somerset. One road to the latter place crossed Fishing Creek seven miles from Mill Springs, and the other eleven. The enemy had thrown up fortifications at the more distant crossing

Saturday, 7th.—Our men were still very busily engaged crossing the river and intrenching (at "Beech Grove") on the north bank.

A cavalry scout crossed fishing Creek at the upper crossing, passed through the fortifications on the east bank and returned without meeting any, not even a picket, of the enemy

Sunday 8th.—Brother Ben and four others of Allison's Company left Mr West's to rejoin our battalion at Camp Hall, seven miles beyond Monticello.

Zollicoffer sent out two companies of cavalry to see if they could learn what had become of the enemy Before reaching the upper ford on Fishing Creek they found a Federal cavalry picket, consisting of one company of Wolford's Regiment, under Captain Dillon.

This company broke and a lively chase ensued.

Lieutenant Dine was posted a little beyond the upper ford, on the road leading to Somerset, with about thirty infantry from the Thirty-fifth Ohio† (Colonel Van Derveer). Dillon's fugitives refused to halt or give Dine's men any assistance, but pressed on to camp near Som-

*Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 476.

†Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 9.

erset.* When our men struck the infantry picket above mentioned, they (the enemy) were soon killed, captured or dispersed, after which our cavalry followed Dillon's men nearly to Somerset. According to Zollicoffer's report,† the enemy's loss was ten killed and sixteen captured, one of whom was badly wounded; and our loss one man and one horse wounded, and two horses killed.

I take the following from Colonel Van Derveer's report:‡

We killed one of their officers in command of the advance, one of their horses, and captured one horse. Our own loss was one killed, one wounded, and fifteen missing.

In reference to the above affair General Schoepf wrote to General Thomas thus:

The cavalry under my command, as usual, behaved badly. They are a nuisance, and the sooner they are disbanded the better.

Is there no such thing as obtaining a regiment of *reliable* cavalry? Such a regiment is indispensable with this brigade at this time. The absence of such troops has kept me in the saddle until I am nearly worn down with fatigue.§

Monday, 9th.—General Zollicoffer now had with him six and a half regiments of infantry, a six-pounder battery of eight guns, and McNairy's, Branner's and McClellan's Battalions of cavalry; also two companies of Brazelton's Battalion, and two independent companies, commanded by Captains Bledsoe and Sanders. Total, about five thousand five hundred present for duty. Two regiments of infantry, two pieces of artillery and McNairy's Battalion were left on the south side of the river; all the other troops were now encamped on the

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 9.

† Ibid., p. 10.

‡ Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 9.

§ Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 8.

north bank, opposite Mill Springs, intrenching as rapidly as possible.

General D. C. Buell was now in command of the Department of the Ohio, with headquarters at Louisville, Kentucky General G. H. Thomas was in command of First Division of Buell's army, with headquarter's at Lebanon, Kentucky Thomas's Division, which was now in front of Zollicoffer, was composed of five brigades, four regiments each, distributed as follows The First Brigade, under Brigadier-General A. Schoepf, was now at Somerset; the Second, under Colonel M. D. Manson, and Third, under Colonel R. L. McCook, were posted at Lebanon; the Eleventh Brigade, under Brigadier-General J T Boyle, at Columbia; and two regiments of the Twelfth Brigade, the First and Second East Tennessee, under Colonel S. P Carter, set out from London on the 7th, and arrived at Somerset on the 9th instant, leaving Garrard's Kentucky Regiment at London. Carter's other regiment, the Thirty-first Ohio, was at Camp Dick Robinson.*

Besides his own brigade, which was composed of the Thirty-third Indiana, Colonel John Coburn; Seventeenth Ohio, Colonel J M. Connell; Twelfth Kentucky, Colonel W. A. Haskins, and Thirty-eighth Ohio, Colonel E. D. Bradley; General Schoepf had with him at Somerset the Thirty-fifth Ohio, Colonel F Van Derveer, from McCook's Brigade; First East Tennessee, Colonel R. K. Byrd; Second East Tennessee, Colonel J P T Carter, from S. P Carter's Brigade; First Kentucky Cavalry, Colonel Frank Wolford, and ten pieces of artillery †

*See Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 461, 467, 479 and 480.

†See Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., pp. 479, 484 and 486.

Schoepf and Carter were now greatly alarmed, and calling loudly on General Thomas for re-enforcements.

On the same date under which I am now writing, the former wrote to Thomas thus:

From the above you must see the necessity of my being immediately reënforced. My communications for the last seven or eight days have, I think, fully shown this necessity.*

On the same day Carter wrote to Thomas as follows:

From the best information I have had, our position is rather a critical one. The force of the enemy, even at the lowest estimate, is nearly double ours, and they are but some seven miles off. We certainly need reënforcements, and I hope they will be sent forward before we are attacked by such unequal odds.†

Zollicoffer had only four and a half regiments of infantry and six pieces of artillery on the north side of the river, while Schoepf had seven regiments of infantry and ten pieces of artillery at Somerset. And in place of being near Fishing Creek, *seven* miles from Somerset, he was encamped near the river *sixteen* miles from that place.

Tuesday, 10th.—All of our company, except eight, had rejoined the battalion at Camp Hall. Our sick boys and wounded prisoners—still at Mr. West's—were improving.

McNairy's scouts, on the south side of the river, continued to be annoyed by the enemy's firing across the river at them from Rowena, some thirty miles below Mill Springs. Zollicoffer having now "determined to punish the enemy" at that place, ordered McNairy to go down the south side of the river the next day to a point opposite Rowena, while another detachment of

* See Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., pp. 479, 484 and 486.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 486.

cavalry was to go from Beech Grove* down the north side to the same place.

As our lieutenants were either sick or absent, McNairy sent up a request for Captain Allison to rejoin the battalion at Camp Hall, in order to take command of his company on the Rowena trip the next day But as Zollicoffer was not willing to let our Captain go, the latter sent his orderly, John D. McLin, to take charge of our company

Wednesday 11th.—According to orders previously mentioned, McNairy, having set out from Camp Hall with his battalion early in the morning, got to the river opposite Rowena in advance of the detachment from Beech Grove, and ordered Sergeant McLin to cross the river with Company E and enter the town of Rowena, if he did not meet a superior force. McLin crossed and boldly entered the town with about thirty men dismounted, but he found no organized force of Federals there, and if any home guards were there they did not make any show of resistance. About this time our cavalry from Beech Grove came dashing into Rowena from an opposite direction, and a warm collision was now about to ensue, but both parties happily discovered their mistake just in time to prevent any damage.

After McLin's squad had recrossed the river McNairy destroyed the ferry-boats and canoes which the enemy had collected at that place.

Our Colonel complimented McLin and his followers for having so boldly entered the enemy's town, unsupported, and without knowing any thing about what force they might have met.

* This was the name of Zollicoffer's camp on the north side of the river.

I suppose that it was only "home guards" that had been annoying our scouts at Rowena, and that they fled on hearing of the approach of our men.

Thursday, 12th.- Our battalion returned to Camp Hall, and the detachment that went down the north side of the river returned with eleven prisoners. They reported that three of the enemy were killed, and that one of our men was drowned in attempting to cross the river

When the news reached Columbia last night that the Confederates were at Rowena, General Boyle ordered a part of Wolford's and a part of Haggard's cavalry to Rowena and Creelsborough.* The latter place is between Rowena and Burkesville. Wolford followed as far as Jamestown, and reported that our men left that place between midnight and daylight this morning.† but Colonel Haggard reported thus

CREELSBOROUGH, December 13, 1861, 1 A. M.

General Boyle:

DEAR SIR: We reached this place at dark, expecting an attack every moment since our arrival. I placed pickets out upon every road reaching this place.

Our pickets from the Rowena road have just come in, bringing us information that is reliable that three hundred men had crossed the river at that point this evening, and a large force on the opposite bank were crossing (said to be three thousand at least).

D. R. HAGGARD,
Colonel Cavalry.‡

Our men had all returned to their camps several hours before Colonel Haggard penned the above "*reliable information.*"

*Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 494.

†Ibid., p. 498.

‡Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 497.

On the 12th General Boyle wrote to General Thomas thus

> The rebel cavalry who crossed the Cumberland into Russell County (at Rowena) have, it is reported, killed fifty or sixty of the loyal and defenseless citizens.*

Though he wrote as follows to Thomas the next day

> The people, even the good Union people, circulate the most devilish lies in regard to the enemy and our own scouts, without they are selected with care, are not reliable.
>
> The rebels were at Rowena and shot two or three men, but killed none.†

Friday, 13th.—I helped to bury Cousin A. N Ramsey, who had died of fever two days before. He was from Franklin County, Alabama, and a member of the sixteenth Alabama Infantry He was buried in the honors of war, near Mr. A. R. West's.

Saturday, 14th.—Captain Bledsoe's Company passed Mr. West's with thirty prisoners. They also took the three that we had been guarding since the 5th. Captain Bledsoe was instructed to take the prisoners to Gainesboro and send them by steamer to Nashville. Captain Wm. L. Horn, Company B, First Battalion, went to Nashville with these prisoners. His horse fell on him while in Nashville and broke his leg, which had to be amputated, and consequently he was not with us any more.

Sunday, 15th.—As Captain Allison was now relieved from escort duty, and also of his prisoners, and as the sick boys were improving, he and I went to camps, leaving three of our company to wait on the four sick.

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 494.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 498.

We found the battalion at Camp Hall, where I left it the third instant.

Our battalion moved about ten miles that afternoon and camped for the night within six miles of Mill Springs.

Monday 16th.—According to orders from Zollicoffer, McNairy moved his battalion back to Camp Hall, where he remained for about nine days longer

COMMENTARY.

It would seem that while at Richmond, in the latter part of last month, Major-General George B. Crittenden was directed by President Davis to proceed to East Tennessee, assume command of all the forces under Zollicoffer, and with ten additional regiments, to be furnished by the President, move into Kentucky at once. Accordingly Crittenden arrived at Knoxville and assumed command "about the first day of December."*

On the 6th he dispatched for the ten regiments,† and on the 8th he recived the following from the Secretary of War:

> The President desires that you return to Richmond and report to him without delay.‡

On the 13th he was ordered to return to his department, which he did, but without bringing any troops with him.

On the 16th he wrote to the Adjutant and Inspector-General, S. Cooper, at Richmond, as follows:

> General Zollicoffer is threatened by a much superior force in front

*Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 763.

†Ibid., p. 740.

‡Ibid., p. 745.

and one nearly equal on his left flank. He has been ordered by me to recross the river.

He asks for six pieces, twenty-four pounders or eight inch howitzers. Colonel Powell's regiment has been ordered from the railroad to join Zollicoffer immediately, and Colonel Leadbetter informed, so that he can replace the guard it withdraws.

To make General Carroll's brigade effective it is necessary to obtain eight hundred muskets, which are known to be in ordnance office at Memphis. Please order William R. Hunt, ordnance officer at that point, to forward them immediately to this place, subject to my order.*

Three citizens from the vicinity of Auburn, Cannon County, Tennessee—Messrs. Franklin Odom, Henry Dougherty and Hop Kennedy—arrived at Camp Hall in the afternoon of the above date, the 16th. Each of them had sons, and also many other relatives and friends, in Captain Allison's Company They came to spend a few days with us, and we appreciated and enjoyed their visit very much. Three of our company who had been home on a visit and two recruits came with them.

Tuesday, 17th.—Zollicoffer wrote to General A. S. Johnston thus:

Had the reserve of Powell's Regiment, Wood's Battalion and McClung's Battery been sent on, as I ordered, I could have advanced. But I can hear nothing official from Knoxville of them.

For a day or two past my information leads to the suspicion that the enemy contemplate an early attack upon this position.†

It will be remembered that Powell's Regiment was detached from the brigade at Jacksborough and sent to Knoxville to help guard the railroad. Colonel Wood's Battalion—Sixteenth Alabama—was left at Knoxville when Zollicoffer started on his first campaign into Kentucky

* "So ordered same day." Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 770.
† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 773.

Wednesday, 18th.—Having received a dispatch from Zollicoffer during the past night stating that Wolford's Cavalry was reported to be crossing the river at Creelsborough, some twenty miles below Camp Hall, McNairy sent a scout in that direction early this morning. On returning to camps, about half after eight P. M., our men reported the rumor to be false.

Friday, 20th.—Cousin Alfred Hancock, who was then and yet is (1886) a citizen of DeKalb County, Tennessee, paid us a visit. A member of our company, J E. J Hawkins, who had been home on a visit, came with Cousin Alfred. The latter had a son (C. E.) in Allison's Company, who, on account of bad health, went home with his father a few days after.

Saturday, 21st.—I started to headquarters with a dispatch for Zollicoffer, but, finding Colonel McNairy at Mr A. R. West's, I put up there for the night, according to orders from the Colonel.

Sunday, 22d.—Colonel McNairy, Captain Allison and I crossed the river and went to our General's headquarters, which we found in a tent about one mile from the river It rained nearly all day We recrossed the river and put up with Mr. West again.

Monday, 23d.—I went back to camp, fifteen miles from Mr West's.

Zollicoffer wrote to A. S. Johnston, Bowling Green, Kentucky, as follows:

SIR—I feel it my duty frankly to say that the failure to receive the reserves and supplies I ordered up a month ago, and upon which in part the plan of campaign was predicated, has given and is likely to give serious embarrassment.

I now receive no responses to communications addressed to Knoxville connected with the most important details.

I have five (four and a half) regiments north of the river and two south. The strength of the enemy is unknown, but it is reported by the country people to be very large.

There are now, I learn, in East Tennessee,* besides the force at Cumberland Gap, eight full regiments and a Georgia Battalion, a battery of artillery and eight cavalry companies. I beg respectfully to say that it cannot be that half this force is required there.

On the other hand, were this column strengthened properly, the enemy could not venture to pass London to attack Cumberland Gap. We could open the Cumberland and drive the enemy from Somerset and Columbia.†

Tuesday, 24th.—Messrs. Franklin Odom and Henry Dougherty bade us farewell and set out on their return home. W C. Kennedy of Allison's Company, having been discharged on account of bad health, went home with them.

Wednesay, 25th.—According to orders from our General, McNairy moved from Camp Hall. Leaving his wagon train and camp equipage two or three hundred yards north of Mr A. R. West's, and within one mile of Mill Springs, he crossed the river with the main portion of his Battalion, and took headquarters for the night with Branner's Battalion.

Thursday, 26th.—Zollicoffer had ordered a steamer to ascend the Cumberland to Celina, and if deemed safe to press on to Mill Springs with army stores for his command. In order to make a diversion in favor of this boat Colonel McNairy was ordered to go down the north side of the river in the direction of Burkesville, with his own, Branner's and McClellan's Battalions, in all about six hundred and fifty men.

*On the 10th of December General Carroll reported his brigade five thousand strong, and all other troops in East Tennessee at six thousand—total, eleven thousand.—*Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 751.*

†Rebelnion Records, Vol. VII., p. 786.

Setting out from Beech Grove, as above directed, with First Battalion, under Captain Allison, in front, McNairy moved at the head of the column until he neared Jamestown, the county seat of Russell County, when, on learning that he would meet the enemy at that place, he halted to hurry up Branner and McClellan, who in the meantime had dropped somewhat behind.

When the head of our battalion got within about two hundred yards of town the enemy opened on us, but without doing any damage except the killing of one man (James Tate, Company B) and one horse belonging to Adamson, who was a member of Allison's Company, and F W Horn's horse was wounded and fell. Allison then fell back a short distance and awaited the arrival of McNairy with the other two battalions. As soon as our Colonel came up he ordered one battalion to move round rightward and attack the north side of town, while he would move forward and attack the east side of the place with the other two battalions. A messenger from the battalion moving to the right reported to McNairy that the town could not be approached from that direction. Therefore, as it was now about nightfall, the Colonel withdrew the troops without making an attack. Falling back about two miles, we halted and fed, after which we scattered along the road about four miles further, where we remained till morning.

I shall here relate the following incident: Before reaching Jamestown this afternoon, McNairy's groom, "Johnnie," happened to be riding alone some distance in rear of our battalion, when a gentleman rode up and commenced a conversation with him. Soon learning

that his companion was a Federal soldier, Johnnie* quickly drew his revolver, saying, "*Sir, you are my prisoner*" On marching his prisoner up to the battalion, he proved to be no less than that of a Federal corporal, who had been home on a visit and was on his way back to camps, not knowing or suspecting that there were any Confederates in the neighborhood.

Friday, 27th.—McClellan's and Branner's Battalions returned to their camps at Beech Grove. Our battalion recrossed the river and went into camps near Mr West's, where we left our wagon train the 25th.

At nine P M., Colonel T E. Bramlette (First Kentucky Infantry), who was at that time in command of General Boyle's Brigade at Columbia, wrote as follows to General Thomas

> The enemy is at Jamestown, eighteen miles from here, some three thousand strong. He has ascertained the strength and position of Colonel Wolford's camp, and threatens to destroy that before moving further. He has one thousand seven hundred mounted men, armed mostly as infantry.
>
> I would not be surprised if the whole of Zollicoffer's forces were to be on us in two or three days.
>
> We will, however, strike a blow, even if left to ourselves, that shall terrify the rebel hell-hounds wherever they hear of us. Retreat we will not, and if they come upon us we will fight the fight of desperation to win.†

Notwithstanding McNairy did not go so far down the river as Zollicoffer had instructed him to go, yet it would seem from the above communication that the object of the expedition, at least to some extent, had been accomplished. That is to say, the attention of the Federals had been attracted from the river, and Colonel Bramlette

---

*Johnnie was a white man, but I do not remember his surname.

†Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 517.

was now holding his brigade in readiness at Columbia, awaiting an attack from Zollicoffer

The long looked for "reserves" are coming in at last. Colonel William B. Wood, with a battalion of his regiment (Sixteenth Alabama), and Captain H. L. W McClung, with his battery of artillery (six guns), have arrived. Colonel Samuel Powell's Regiment will be here soon, having started from Knoxville the 24th instant, Colonel Moses White's Regiment, of General Carroll's Brigade, is also on the way from Knoxville.

Saturday, 28th.—Half after six o'clock, P. M., the writer and forty-four others of our battalion set out from Camp West, going in the direction of Livingston, Tennessee, to meet and guard back a wagon train which had been sent down the Cumberland to meet a steamer from Nashville with supplies for Zollicoffer's command.

As the river was low our wagons had to go as low as Carthage on this trip to meet the boats.

After a ride of about twenty-two miles, we met a part of the wagons about two A. M. on

Sunday 29th, and halted for the rest of the night within some four miles of Albany.

In the saddle again early that morning, fourteen of our scouts went out within seven miles of Creelsborough, while the rest went on in the direction of Livingston to meet the other wagons. We all returned, without any incident worthy of note, to the same place we started from that morning and camped for the night.

Monday, 30th.—Having our wagons all up, we moved about fourteen miles and camped near Monticello.

Tuesday, 31st.—Going on in advance of the wagons,

we got to Camp West a little after noon. The wagons did not get to Mill Springs until late that evening.

Zollicoffer now had seven regiments of infantry, three battallions and four companies of cavalry, and two batteries (fourteen guns) of artillery. Total present for duty, six thousand one hundred and fifty-four; aggregate present and absent, eight thousand four hundred and fifty-one.*

Wednesday, January 1st.—As this was the first day of the new year there was a general inspection of horses, arms, etc.

Thursday, 2d.—Colonel McNairy started home on a furlough on account of ill health, leaving Captain Allison in command of the battalion.

Allison received orders to cross the river and report to Zollicoffer's headquarters as soon as his men could cook three days' rations. We did not have three days' rations, but we cooked what we had, went to the river and commenced crossing, when, on learning that we did not have the requisite amount of rations, Zollicoffer ordered Allison to go back to camps and cook the rations, which he ordered the brigade commissary to furnish. As soon as we had cooked our rations Allison crossed the river and reported to our General that the First Battalion was ready to move. Our Captain soon after returned and reported that the order to cross the river was countermanded.

Mr Andy Bogle, from Cannon County, Tennessee, came in a carriage after Clabe Francis, a member of Allison's Company, who was sick.

Friday, 3d.—According to orders given him while at

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 514.

headquarters last evening. Captain Allison set out from Camp West with the larger portion of our battalion to meet and guard back another wagon train. After a march of about thirty-four miles in the direction of Livingston, we halted for the night near the line between Kentucky and Tennessee.

Saturday 4th.—Going seven miles further Allison met the wagons within eighteen miles of Livingston. Turning back, he camped within one mile of where he camped the night before.

Sunday, 5th.—Our wagons made a very good drive that day, about twenty-two miles. We camped within five miles of Monticello.

Monday, 6th.—We moved in rear of the wagons up to Monticello, and there we passed them and went into camp.

One of our comrades, John Hearmon, who had been sick at Mr West's about one month, died about noon.

Tuesday, 7th.—The First Battalion had the honor of going on dress parade in the presence of Major-General George B. Crittenden, who had arrived at Mill Springs and assumed command on the 3d instant.

Colonel S. Powell's Regiment (Twenty-ninth Tennessee) came with General Crittenden, and I think a part of Colonel M. White's Regiment (Thirty-seventh Tennessee), of Carroll's Brigade, arrived at the same time.

Good news! good news! A small steamboat, the "Noble Ellis," has arrived at Mill Springs loaded with army stores, coffee, sugar, molasses, etc.

General Boyle, who had returned to Columbia and was now in command of Eleventh Brigade, wrote as follows to General Thomas, Lebanon, Kentucky:

A rebel steamboat passed Burkesville yesterday (6th) at twelve o'clock, loaded with men and cannon and other arms, clothing, etc.

I send three hundred cavalry to heights on this side to intercept it, if possible. I will move with three hundred of Third Kentucky and Nineteenth Ohio to an advantageous position at the mouth of Renick's Creek, two and a half miles above Burkesville, on the Cumberland. I shall move the whole force here to Burkesville. It is only four miles further from Glasgow than Columbia.

I am not willing to see the Cumberland surrendered without a struggle to Zollicoffer and the rebel invaders.

We have no cannon, and must rely on our rifles to take off the men from the boats. With one piece of artillery the boats could be torn to atoms or sunk.

Can you not send me a section of a battery?*

Fortunately for us, Boyle did not stop our boat.

Wednesday, 8th.—Two companies of Brazelton's Battalion, fifty men from McNairy's, and about five companies of infantry went about ten miles up the south side of the river to guard and load a forage train. While the wagons were being loaded our infantry exchanged a few shots with some Federals who were on the opposite bank of the river, without any damage on our side.

All returned to camp a little after dark with thirty-four wagons loaded with corn and oats.

W. C. Hancock, brother to the writer, and four others from Company E started home on "sick furlough."

Monday 13th.—A member of Company A was elected color-bearer for First Battalion.

Tuesday, 14th.—Forty-seven of our battalion went sixteen miles down the south bank of the river to guard some wagons that were hauling forage to the river to be brought up by our steamboat, the Noble Ellis. It was a cold day; the ground was nearly covered with snow,

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 535.

but at night it turned warmer and rained. We, and also our horses, had shelter

Wednesday, 15th.—The Noble Ellis had come down from Mill Springs and commenced loading, when we left and returned to camp.

Another scout of about one hundred men, some from our battalion and the balance from Brazelton's, had started out in the direction of Burkesville before we returned to camp.

Thursday, 16th.—Brigadier-General William H. Carroll arrived at Mill Springs yesterday, but his command—Captain G. H. Monsarrat's Battery (four guns) and the balance of Colonel White's Regiment—did not arrive until to-day. One regiment and one battery of four guns were all the troops that General Carroll was able to bring with him from Knoxville to add to Zollicoffer's command.

He was ordered by the Secretary of War, as early as the 3d of November, to move his brigade to Knoxville and report to General Zollicoffer. He arrived at Knoxville the 23d of November, but did not move on to join Zollicoffer from the fact that his brigade was not armed, notwithstanding he had been making every possible effort for two months previous to procure arms for his men.

On the 12th of December Carroll received another dispatch from the Secretary ordering him to proceed immediately, with all the armed men of his brigade, to the aid of Zollicoffer, leaving the unarmed portion of his command at Knoxville, under the control of a suitable officer, until arms could be provided. The next day (13th), in a lengthy communication to the Secre-

tary, he laid before that officer the nature and extent of the embarrassment under which he had labored ever since he had assumed command of his brigade, especially in reference to his inability to procure arms for his men. "Out of my entire force," * continued he, "I could not muster more than three hundred men efficiently armed." †

On the 17th of December the Secretary of War replied thus

> Your troops are enlisted but for twelve months, and to such troops we never furnish arms. It is impossible for us to carry on a war at such an enormous expenditure as is involved in receiving twelve-months' men without arms.
>
> If your men will now enlist for the war they will be entitled to receive the bounty of fifty dollars allowed by Congress, and I will endeavor to aid in arming them; but if not, all that are unarmed must be disbanded on the 10th of January.‡

By January 1st Carroll had procured arms for two regiments (White's and Looney's) of his brigade, and had the promise of arms for the other (Gillespie's) in thirty days.

On the eighth he was ordered by A. S. Johnston to send forward at once to Bowling Green all the men who were armed and ready for duty of the regiments of Colonels Looney and Gillespie.§

I give the above to show why Carroll was so long coming to the aid of Zollicoffer, and also to show why he did not bring more troops with him.

Newman's, Murray's and Powell's Regiments were detached from Zollicoffer's Brigade and attached to

* 4,000.

† Rebellon Records, Vol. VII., p. 764.

‡ Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 771.

§ Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 825.

Carroll's. Crittenden's Division was now composed of two brigades. Zollicoffer commanded the First, and Carroll the Second. The former had five regiments and the latter four I do not know how the eighteen pieces of artillery and the nineteen companies of cavalry were divided between the brigade commanders. However, I am of the opinion that McNairy's Battalion still remained attached to Zollicoffer's Brigade.

Friday, 17th.—The scout that was sent out in the direction of Burkesville on the 15th returned to camps. They reported that three or four regiments of Federals, with four pieces of artillery, were stationed on the north bank of the river some four miles above Burkesville. They also report that one night while they were out Captain Coffee, of Brazelton's Battalion, and three or four of his men put up with one Mr Gridder. A squad of Federals crossed the river and came to Mr Gridder's for the purpose, it was thought, of killing him. A skirmish ensued, which resulted in the killing of Mr Gridder and wounding one of his sons and Captain Coffee. One of the enemy was killed and one wounded.

We also heard that two of the Federal pickets in front of Beech Grove were killed.

Saturday, 18th.—It was said that another picket skirmish on the north side of the river resulted in the killing of two of our men and one of the enemy

It rained nearly all day

General Buell ordered General Thomas, on December 29th, to move from Lebanon by the way of Columbia upon Zollicoffer's left flank, while General Schoepf was to move upon his front from Somerset. On the 30th Thomas replied thus:

Have made arrangements to move as light as possible, and hope to get started to-morrow, although with raw troops and raw mules I fear there will be some difficulty *

The advance of Thomas's division arrived yesterday at Logan's Cross Roads, about ten miles north of Crittenden's intrenched position (Beech Grove), and within eight miles of Somerset, where he halted for the rear to close up and to communicate with Schoepf.

Late that afternoon our commander wrote the following dispatch to A. S, Johnston, Bowling Green, Kentucky:

HEADQUARTERS, BEECH GROVE KENTUCKY,
January 18, 1862.

SIR: I am threatened by a superior force of the enemy in front, and finding it impossible to cross the river I will have to make the fight on the ground I now occupy.

If you can do so I would ask that a diversion be made in my favor.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. B. CRITTENDEN,
Major-General Commanding.

To the Assistant Adjutant-General, Headquarters Department of the West.†

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 524.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 103.

The above dispatch was handed to General Zollicoffer (he being better acquainted with the troops) with the request to start it at once by couriers. He immediately sent to Captain T. M. Allison for a reliable, well mounted man. Accordingly, C. F. Thomas (Company E) was ordered to go to Mill Springs (one mile), cross the river and report to Zollicoffer. Leaving camp about sunset, Thomas did as requested. Handing him the dispatch, Zollicoffer said: "I want you to take this to General Sidney Johnston, at Bowling Green, and this," handing him another addressed to an officer at Memphis, "you will mail at Gallatin. Take one good man with you and make the trip through to Bowling Green *as quick as you possibly can.*" Recrossing the river, Thomas was soon back in our camp again. He selected to go with him on that venturesome trip John D. McLin, who was then his messmate, and is now (1886) editor of the weekly *Nashville American.*

Swinging themselves into the saddle, Thomas and McLin set out on their daring trip about ten o'clock that night—to use Thomas's own language, "One of the darkest and muddiest I ever saw." They went down the south side of

It appears from the above dispatch that Crittenden then expected to remain in his intrenchments and await the attack of the enemy, but he afterward decided to move out and attack them.

the river. They were not only in danger of meeting Federal scouts and home guards, but also of being shot from the bushes by "bush-whackers." They would sometimes have to travel miles out of their way in order to deceive the home guards, and other times they would pass themselves off to some good old lady as good "Union soldiers." They rode two days and nights, stopping only two or three times for a few moments to feed their horses.

Late in the afternoon of the 20th they crossed the Cumberland at Williams' Ferry Their horses were so fatigued by this time by constant riding through deep mud that they had to stop and let them rest; therefore they put up for the night with one Mr. Williams.

With very great surprise and bewilderment did they learn next morning (21st) that neither of their horses was able to travel, having eaten too much corn during the previous night.

Seeing that our boys were in distress, and fully realizing the situation, Mr. Williams, who happened to be a kind, generous, noble-hearted Southern man, happily came to their relief by ordering a servant to bring out a span of fine, fat, gray geldings. As soon as they were brought out and saddled Mr. Williams said, "Here, boys, take these horses and keep them as long as you need them, and *ride them as hard as you please.*" After returning heart-felt thanks to their kind host for such a great and unexpected favor from a stranger, offered, too, with such a free good-will, the boys leaped into their saddles and pressed on to Gallatin that day. Here they had expected to take the cars for Bowling Green, but in this they were disappointed. The cars had been taken from that road and were then running in the interest of Fort Donelson, which was now threatened by a heavy Federal force.

After mailing the dispatch addressed to Memphis and holding a "council of war," they decided that McLin should remain at Gallatin, while Thomas should get a fresh horse and proceed alone, as they felt that they were now out of danger of home guards and "bush-whackers." Accordingly Thomas set out from Gallatin early on the morning of the 22d, and arriving at Bowling Green about dark the same day, handed the dispatch to General Johnston, who had just received another dispatch announcing the defeat of Crittenden at Fishing Creek. Starting back next morning Thomas rejoined McLin at Gallatin. Returning now at their leisure, and finding their horses all right on arriving at Mr. Williams' they exchanged horses, and finally rejoined their command at Chestnut Mound.

I shall here mention another incident in which the two above named took part. It occurred while they were at home on furlough in August, 1863, as follows:

Captain S. Y Barkley, who lived (and does now) sixteen miles East of Mur-

Sunday, 19th.—On the above day and date was fought the memorable

BATTLE OF FISHING CREEK,

on "Logan's Cross Roads," near Mill Springs.

The following is General Crittenden's official report of the above engagement:

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS,
CAMP FOGG (Smith County), Tenn., Feb. 13, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the engagement of January 19, near Fishing Creek, Pulaski County, Kentucky.

On January 17 I was occupying Mill Springs, on the south side of the Cumberland River, with the Seventeenth, Twenty-eighth and Thirty-seventh Tennessee Regiments, the First Battalion Tennessee Cavalry, two companies of the Third Battalion Tennessee Cavalry and four (six) pieces of artillery. I was also at the same time occupying Beech Grove, on the north bank of the river and directly opposite Mill Springs, with the Fifteenth Mississippi, Sixteenth Alabama, Nineteenth, Twentieth, Twenty-fifth and Twenty-ninth Tennessee

freesboro on the pike leading from that place, by the way of Hall's Hill to Liberty, learned late one evening that a small squad of Federals had passed along the pike going in the direction of Liberty. After a ride of about six miles in the direction of Statesville he found C. F Thomas and John D. McLin at Jim B. Thomas' (C. F's. father). Notwithstanding it was now dark and raining, these three daring riders set out immediately in pursuit of the enemy. About one o'clock A. M., the next morning, they arrived at Auburn, where they learned that two Federals had passed that place going in the direction of Liberty. On learning at Mr. Matthew Wilson's, about two miles beyond Auburn, that the enemy had not passed there, our boys turned and went back to Mr. A. Owen's, where they learned that the Federals had gone about one mile from the pike and put up for the night with one Mr. A. Lax. Our boys drew rein about dawn at Mr. Lax's barn. The old man Lax, who soon came out to feed, was captured first. Next one of the Federals came out to the barn and was made prisoner without the fire of a gun. Leaving the two prisoners in care of Thomas, Barkley and McLin went to the house, where they found the other soldier still asleep. On rousing him up and demanding his surrender, he very coolly remarked, while rubbing his eyes open, "Well, I wish you had let me get my nap out." Taking their horses and arms (and they were well mounted, well armed, and well supplied with ammunition), our boys turned their prisoners loose on parole.

Regiments, two battalions of Tennessee cavalry, two independent cavalry companies, and twelve pieces of artillery

For some time the enemy in front of Beech Grove had occupied Somerset, eighteen miles distant, with eight regiments of infantry and with artillery; and Columbia, thirty-five miles distant, with five regiments of infantry On January 17 I was informed that the force from Columbia.* with a large addition,† making a total of from six thousand to ten thousand men, with guns of a large caliber, under General Thomas, commanding First Division of the Federal Army in Kentucky, was moving across my front, on the road from Columbia toward Somerset, with the intention of forming a junction with the Somerset force and attacking Beech Grove.

On the 18th, at daylight, I moved the Seventeenth and Twenty-eighth Tenneessee Regiments across the river from Mill Springs to Beech Grove. On the 18th I was informed that the force under General Thomas was encamped at Webb's (Logan's) Cross-Roads, a point ten miles from Beech Grove and eight miles from Somerset, at which the roads from Columbia to Somerset and Beech Grove to Somerset unite, and that it would there await both a re-inforcement (that I was advised was advancing from the rear) and the passage of Fishing Creek by the Somerset force. It was necessary that the Somerset force should cross Fishing Creek before it could join the force under General Thomas or approach Beech Grove, and for this purpose it had advanced from Somerset. I was advised that late and continuous rains would prevent the passage of Fishing Creek on the 18th and 19th by any infantry force.

In the then condition of my command I could array for battle about four thousand effective men.

To defend Beech Grove required me to draw into it the force from Mill Springs. From the course of the river and condition of things it was easy for a detachment from the force of the enemy occupying it below to cross over, intercept the line of land communication, and, taking Mill Springs, entirely prevent my recrossing the Cumberland. This river (greatly swollen), with high, muddy banks, was a trouble-

*Thomas moved from Lebanon via Columbia with two brigades, Manson's and McCook's. Boyle's Brigade had moved to the river near Burkesville. On the 19th Buell dispatched to Thomas thus:

†"The reinforcements ordered to you were ten pieces of artillery and De-Courcy's and Ray's regiments." Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 560.

some barrier in the rear of Beech Grove. Transportation over it was, at best, very difficult. A small stern-wheel steamboat, unsuited for the transportation of horses, with two flat-boats, were the only means of crossing.

Beech Grove was protected in front by earthworks, but these incomplete and insufficient, and necessarily of such extent that I had not force to defend them. The range of our artillery was bad, and there were commanding positions for the batteries of the enemy. Every effort had been made to provision the command, to increase the means of crossing the river and to pefect the works for defense, under charge of a skillful engineer officer, Captain Sheliha.

When I first heard that the enemy was approaching in front it was my opinion that I could not retire with my command—artillery, transportation, camp and garrison equipage, baggage and cavalry horses—from Beech Grove to Mill Springs without information of such movement reaching the enemy, and a consequent attack during the movement and heavy loss. I was out of reach of support or re-enforcements. Under these circumstances I determined not to retreat without a battle. I decided that it was best to attack the enemy, if possible, before the coming re-enforcements from his rear should arrive and before the Somerset force could cross Fishing Creek. I could reasonably expect much from a bold attack and from the spirit of my command.

On the evening of the 18th I called in council Brigadier-Generals Zollicoffer and Carroll and the commanding officers of regiments and of cavalry and artillery, and there it was determined, without dissent, to march out and attack the enemy under General Thomas on the the next morning. Accordingly Generals Zollicoffer and Carroll were ordered to move their brigades at midnight in the following order:

1st. The brigade of General Zollicoffer, in the following order: In front the independent cavalry companies of Captains Saunders and Bledsoe; then the Fifteenth Mississippi Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Walthall; then the Nineteenth Tennessee, commanded by Colonel D. H. Cummings; then the Twentieth Tennessee, commanded by Colonel Battle; then the Twenty-fifth Tennessee, commanded by Colonel S. S. Stanton; then four guns of Rutledge's Battery, commanded by Captain Rutledge.

2d. The brigade of General Carroll in this order: In front the Seventeenth Tennessee (Newman), commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel

Miller; then the Twenty-eighth Tennessee, commanded by Colonel Powell; then two guns of McClung's Battery, commanded by Captain McClung.

In rear were the Sixteenth Alabama as a reserve, commanded by Colonel W B. Wood, and the cavalry battalions of Lieutenant-Colonel Branner and Lieutenant-Colonel McClellan.

Soon after daylight on the morning of January 19 the cavalry advance came in contact with the pickets of the enemy, after a march of near nine miles over a deep and muddy road. With a few shots the enemy's pickets were driven in, retiring about a quarter of a mile to a house on the left of the road. From this house and woods in the rear of it quite a brisk firing was opened upon the head of the column. Skirmishers having been thrown forward, General Zollicoffer's Brigade was formed in line of battle and ordered to advance upon the enemy, whom I supposed would come out from their camp, which we were now approaching, to take position. The road here extended straight in front for near a mile toward the north.

A company of skirmishers from the Mississippi Regiment, advancing on the left of the road, after sharp firing, drove a body of the enemy from the house and the woods next to it, and then, under orders, crossing the road, fell in with their regiment. Following this company of skirmishers on the left of the road to the point where it crossed to the right, the regiment of Colonel Cummings (Nineteenth Tennessee) kept straight on, and crossing a field about two hundred and fifty yards wide at a double-quick, charged into the woods where the enemy was sheltered, driving back the Tenth Indiana Regiment until it was re-enforced. At this time General Zollicoffer rode up to the Nineteenth Tennessee and ordered Colonel Cummings to cease firing, under the impression that the firing was upon another regiment of his own brigade. Then the General advanced, as if to give an order to the lines of the enemy, within bayonet reach, and was killed just as he discovered his fatal mistake. Thereupon a conflict ensued, when the Nineteenth Tennessee broke its line and gave back. Rather in the rear and near to this regiment was the Twenty-fifth Tennessee, commanded by Colonel Stanton, which engaged the enemy, when the Colonel was wounded at the head of his men; but this regiment, impressed with the same idea which had proved fatal to General Zollicoffer—that it was engaged with friends—soon broke its line and fell into some disorder.

At this time—the fall of General Zollicoffer having been announced to me—I went forward to the regiments of Colonels Cummings and Stanton, and announced to Colonel Cummings the death of General Zollicoffer, and that the command of the brigade devolved upon him.

There was a cessation of firing for a few moments, and I ascertained that the regiment of Colonel Battle was on the right, and the Mississippi Regiment in the center, neither as yet having been actively engaged, and the enemy in front of the entire line. I had ordered General Carroll to bring up his brigade, and it was now, in supporting distance, displayed in line of battle.

I now repeated my orders for a general advance, and soon the battle raged from right to left. When I sent my aide to order the Fifteenth Mississippi to charge, I sent by him an order to General Carroll to advance a regiment to sustain it. He ordered up for that purpose Colonel Murray's Regiment, which engaged the enemy on the left of the Mississippi Regiment and on the right of Stanton's Regiment. I ordered Captain Rutledge, with two of his guns, forward in the road to an advanced and hazardous position, ordering Colonel Stanton to support him, where I hoped he might bring them to play effectively upon the enemy; but the position did not permit this, and he soon retired, under my order. At this point the horse of Captain Rutledge was killed under him.

Very soon the enemy began to gain ground on our left, and to use their superior force for flanking in that quarter. I was in person at the right of the line of Stanton's Regiment, the battle raging, and did not observe this as soon as it was observed by General Carroll, who moved the regiment of Colonel Cummings, then commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Walker, to the left, to meet this movement of the enemy, and formed the Seventeenth Tennessee, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, to support the regiment. The regiments of Murray, Stanton and Cummings were driven back by the enemy, and, while re-forming in rear of the Seventeenth Tennessee, that well-disciplined regiment met and held in check for some time the entire right wing of the Northern army. These regiments on my left and on the left of the road, retired across the field, a distance of about 250 yards, and there for a time repulsed the enemy. Especially the regiment of Colonel Stanton, partially rallied by its gallant field officers, formed behind a fence, and, pouring volleys into the ranks of the enemy

coming across the field, repulsed and drove them back for a time with heavy loss.

For an hour now the Fifteenth Mississippi, under Lieutenant-Colonel Walthall, and the Twentieth Tennessee, under Colonel Joel A. Battle, of my center and right, had been struggling with the superior force of the enemy.

I cannot omit to mention the heroic valor of these two regiments, officers and men. When the left retired they were flanked and compelled to leave their position. In their rear, on the right of the road, was the regiment of Colonel Powell (Twenty-ninth Tennessee), which had been formed in the rear and ordered forward by me some time before. General Carroll ordered this regiment to face the flanking force of the enemy which was crossing the road from the left side, which it did, checking it with a raking fire at thirty paces. In this conflict, Colonel Powell, commanding, was badly wounded.

The Sixteenth Alabama, which was the reserve corps of my division, commanded by Colonel Wood, did, at this critical juncture, most eminent service. Having rushed behind the right and center, it came to a close engagement with the pursuing enemy, to protect the flanks and rear of the Fifteenth Mississippi and the Twentieth Tennessee when they were the last, after long fighting, to leave the front line of the battle, and, well led by its commanding officer, in conjunction with portions of other regiments, it effectually prevented pursuit and protected my return to camp.

Owing to the formation and character of the field of battle, I was unable to use my artillery and cavalry to advantage in the action. During much of the time the engagement lasted rain was falling. Many of the men were armed with flint-lock muskets, and they became soon unserviceable.

During the engagement, or just prior to it, the force under General Thomas was increased by the arrival, on a forced march, of a brigade from his rear, which I had hoped would not arrive until the engagement was over. This made the force of the enemy about 12,000 men My effective force was 4,000. The engagement lasted three hours.

My loss was 125 killed, 309 wounded and 99 missing, as follows:

TROOPS.	KILLED.	WOUNDED.	MISSING.
Fifteenth Mississippi Regiment	44	153	29
Twentieth Tennessee (Battle)	33	59	18
Nineteenth Tennessee (Cummings)	10	22	2
Twenty-fifth Tennessee (Stanton)	10	28	17
Seventeenth Tennessee (Newman)	11	25	2
Twenty-eighth Tennessee (Murray)	3	4	5
Twenty-ninth Tennessee (Powell)	5	12	10
Sixteenth Alabama	9	5	12
Captain Saunders' Cavalry		1	

The loss of the enemy, from the best information I have and statements made by themselves, may be estimated at 700 killed and wounded. It was larger than mine from the fact that my regiments on the left, after first being driven back, fired from the cover of woods and fences upon the large numbers advancing upon them through the open field, inflicting heavy loss and sustaining but little. My command retired to Beech Grove without any annoyance in the rear by infantry or cavalry. On the return, one piece of artillery, of Captain Rutledge's Battery, mired down and was left.

To myself, to the army and to the country, the fall of General Zollicoffer was a severe loss. I found him wise in council, heroic in action. He fell in front, close to the enemy, and they bore off his body. Of his staff, Lieutenants Fogg and Shields were mortally wounded and have since died. Lieutenant Bailie Peyton, Jr., commanding Company A, of Battle's Regiment, was killed in the heat of the action. Adjutant Joel A. Battle, Jr., was badly wounded while in front with the colors of his regiment, which he seized when the bearer was shot down. Lieutenant-Colonel Carter, a distinguished officer of this same regiment, was taken prisoner. Colonel Battle commanded with marked ability and courage. Colonel Statham, of the Fifteenth Mississippi Regiment, was absent at the time of the battle on furlough. His regiment was most gallantly led by Lieutenant-Colonel Walthall. The reputation of the Mississippians for heroism was fully sustained by this regiment. Its loss in killed and wounded, which was far greater than that of any other regiment, tells sufficiently the story of discipline and courage. The already extended limits of this report will not permit me, even if I had them at hand, to enumerate the individual acts of courage with which this regiment abounded. Suffice it to say that it is entitled to all praise.

I resumed position at Beech Grove early in the afternoon. The

enemy followed and took position in force on my left, center and right. They opened with two batteries—one in front of my center and one on my right. Captain McClung and Lieutenant Falconet, commanding a section of Rutledge's Battery, replied to the enemy's battery in front. From the right the enemy fired upon the steamboat, which, at the crossing, was commanded by their position. Their first shots fell short, afterwards, mounting a larger gun, as it grew dark, they fired a shot or two over the boat, and awaited the morning to destroy it. The steamboat destroyed, the crossing of the river would have been impossible.

On the evening of the 19th, I called in consultation General Carroll, Colonel Cummings, engineers, artillery and other officers, and it was considered best by all to retire from Beech Grove.

I ordered the men to be crossed over—first, by commands, in designated order, then the artillery to be crossed over, then what could be crossed of baggage and mules, horses, wagons, etc. I directed the cavalry to swim their horses over. Time only permitted to cross the infantry under arms, the sick and wounded, one company of cavalry mounted, the rest of the cavalry dismounted, the artillerymen and some horses. Many cavalry horses, artillery horses, mules, wagons and eleven pieces of artillery, with baggage and camp and garrison equipage were left behind.

Much is due to the energy, skill and courage of Captain Spiller, of the cavalry, who commanded the boat and continued crossing over with it until fired upon by the enemy in the morning, when he burned it, by my directions.

Any further collision was now prevented, but the want of commissary stores compelled me at once to move to Gainesboro, lower down on the river, a distance of eighty miles, and the nearest point where I could have communication by water with Nashville and could obtain supplies.

From Gainesborough I have moved my division to this point (Chestnut Mound), where it is refurnished and drilling, and I have the honor to report that it is ready for any service to which it may be assigned.

G. B. CRITTENDEN,
Major-General Provisional Army Confederate States.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL W W. MACKALL,
*Assistant Adjutant-General.**

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., pp. 105–110.

I take the following extracts from General Thomas' official report of the engagement near Fishing Creek:

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, DEPARTMENT OF THE OHIO,
Somerset, Kentucky, January 31, 1862.

Captain: I reached Logan's Cross Roads, about ten miles north of the intrenched camp of the enemy on the Cumberland River, on the 17th instant, with a portion of the Second and Third Brigades, Kenny's Battery of artillery, and battalion of Wolford's Cavalry. The Fourth and Tenth Kentucky, Fourteenth Ohio, and the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry being still in rear, detained by the almost impassable condition of the roads, I determined to halt at this point to await their arrival and to communicate with General Schoepf.

General Schoepf visited me on the day of my arrival, and after consultation I directed him to send to my camp Standart's Battery, the Twelfth Kentucky, and the First and the Second Tennnssee Regiments to remain until the arrival of the regiments in rear.

The Fourth Kentucky, the Battalion of Michigan Engineers, and Wetmore's Battery joined on the 18th.

About 6:30 o'clock on the morning of the 19th, the pickets from Wolford's Cavalry encountered the enemy advancing on our camp, retired slowly and reported their advance to Colonel M. D. Manson, commanding the Second Brigade. He immediately formed his regiment (the Tenth Indiana) and took a position on the road to await the attack, ordering the Fourth Kentucky (Colonel S. S. Fry) to support him, and then informed me in person that the enemy were advancing in force. I directed him to join his brigade immediately and hold the enemy in check until I could order up the other troops, which were ordered to form immediately and were marching to the field in ten minutes.

On reaching the position held by the Fourth Kentucky, Tenth Indiana, and Wolford's Cavalry, at a point where the roads fork leading to Somerset, I found the enemy advancing through a corn field and evidently endeavorimg to gain the left of the Fourth Kentucky, which was maintaining its position in a most determined manner. I directed one of my aides to ride back and order up a section of artillery, and the Tennessee Brigade to advance on the enemy's right, and sent orders to Colonel McCook to advance with his two regiments (the Ninth Ohio and Second Minnesota) to the support of Fourth Kentucky and Tenth Indiana.

A section of Captain Kenny's Battery took a position on the edge of the field to the left of Fourth Kentucky and opened an efficient fire on a regiment of Alabamians, which were advancing on the Fourth Kentucky. Soon afterward the Second Minnesota arrived, the Colonel (Van Cleve) reporting to me for instructions. I directed him to take the position of the Fourth Kentucky and Tenth Indiana, which regiments were nearly out of ammunition. The Ninth Ohio came into position on the right of the road at the same time.

Immediately after these regiments had gained their positions the enemy opened a most determined and galling fire, which was returned by our troops in the same spirit, and for nearly half an hour the contest was maintained on both sides in the most obstinate manner. At this time the Twelfth Kentucky* (Colonel Haskins) and the Tennessee Brigade* reached the field to the left of the Minnesota Regiment, and opened fire on the right flank of the enemy, who then began to fall back. The Second Minnesota kept up a most galling fire in front, and the Ninth Ohio charged the enemy on the right with bayonets fixed, turned their flank and drove them from the field, the whole line giving way and retreating in the utmost disorder and confusion.

As soon as the regiments could be formed and refill their cartridge-boxes, I ordered the whole force to advance. As we approached their intrenchments the division was deployed in line of battle and steadily advanced to the summit of the hill at Moulden's. From this point I directed their intrenchments to be cannonaded, which was done until dark by Standart's and Wetmore's Batteries. Kenny's Battery was placed in position on the extreme left at Russell's house, from which point he was directed to fire on their ferry to deter them from attempting to cross. And every preparation was made to assault their intrenchments on the following morning. The Fourteenth Ohio (Steedman) and the Tenth Kentucky (Harlan), having joined from detached service soon after the repulse of the enemy, were placed in front in my advance on the intrenchments the next morning and entered first. General Schoepf also joined me the evening of the 19th with the Seventeenth, Thirty-first, and Thirty-eighth Ohio. His entire brigade entered with the other troops.

On reaching the intrenchments we found the enemy had abandoned every thing and retired during the night. Twelve pieces of artillery,

* Both from Somerset. So you see that Crittenden did not attack Thomas before the arrival of the Somerset force, as he had hoped to do.

with their caissons packed with ammunition, one battery wagon and two forges, a large amount of ammunition, a large number of small arms, mostly the old flint-lock muskets, one hundred and fifty or one hundred and sixty wagons, and upwards of one thousand horses and mules, a large amount of commissary stores, intrenching tools, and camp and garrison equipage fell into our hands.

The steam and ferry boats having been burned by the enemy in their retreat, it was found impossible to cross the river and pursue them.

Colonel S. S. Fry, Fourth Kentucky, was slightly wounded whilst his regiment was gallantly resisting the advance of the enemy, during which time General Zollicoffer fell from a shot from his (Colonel Fry's) pistol, which no doubt contributed materially to the discomfiture of the enemy.

The enemy's loss, as far as known, is as follows: 192 killed; 89 prisoners not wounded and 68 wounded; a total of killed, wounded and prisoners, 349.

Our loss was as follows: 39 killed and 207 wounded.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. H. THOMAS,
Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.

CAPTAIN J. B. FRY.
*A. A. G., Chief of Staff, Headquarters Department Ohio, Louisville, Ky.**

According to the preceding reports, the Fifteenth Mississippi lost more men killed (five more) than General Thomas' entire division, or our entire loss in killed was nearly five times greater than that of the enemy. Surely the superiority of the enemy in arms did not make the difference so great. According to Crittenden's report, the loss of the enemy in killed and wounded was greater than ours.

In July, 1880, ex-President Davis wrote to General G. B. Crittenden "requesting a statement of the affairs at Fishing Creek." The following is an extract from Crittenden's reply:

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., pp. 79 to 82.

While I was detained in Knoxville on business connected with my command, I received an official communication from General Zollicoffer, informing me that he had crossed the Cumberland by fording, and was fortifying a camp on the right bank, etc. By the messenger who bore me this communication I ordered him to recross the river and resume his original position on the left bank. Early in January I reached Mill Springs and found, to my surprise, General Zollicoffer still on the right bank. He called on me immediately and informed me that his messenger who bore back my order had lost several days in returning, and that when it was received he supposed that I would arrive almost immediately, and, hoping to be able to convince me that it would be better to remain on the right bank, he had postponed crossing, until, by a rise in the river, it had become impossible to do so. I was dissatisfied, but as I knew that the General had been actuated by pure motives, I accepted his excuse. Details were promptly placed in the woods to prepare timber for flat-boats to transport the artillery and wagons to the left bank of the river. The weather was execrable and the men unskilled, so that the work progressed slowly.

Such was the posture of affairs when, on the 18th of January, I was informed that General Thomas was approaching with a large force of all arms. Here was thrust upon me the very contingency which my order to General Zollicoffer was intended to obviate.

We had scarcely taken up the line of march when the rain began to fall, the darkness became intense, and the consequent confusion great, so that day dawned before we reached his position. The attack as a surprise, failed; nevertheless, it was promptly made. It rained violently throughout the action, rendering all the flint-lock guns useless. The men bearing them were allowed to fall back on the reserve.

I attributed the loss of the battle, in a great degree, to the inferiority of our arms and the untimely fall of General Zollicoffer, who was known and highly esteemed by the men, who were almost all Tennesseeans.

I think I have shown that the battle of Fishing Creek was a necessity, and that I ought not to be held responsible for that necessity.*

*The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government, by Jefferson Davis, Vol. II., pp. 19 to 21.

Ex-President Davis concludes his criticism upon this affair thus

By General Crittenden it is assumed that General Zollicoffer made a mistake in crossing to the right bank of the Cumberland, and that thence it resulted as a consequence that General Johnston's right flank of his line through Bowling Green was uncovered. I do not perceive the correctness of the conclusion, for it must be admitted that General Zollicoffer's command was not adequate to resist the combined forces of Thomas and Schöpf (Schoepf), or that the Cumberland River was a sufficient obstacle to prevent them from crossing either above or below the position at Mill Springs.

General Zollicoffer may well have believed that he could better resist the crossing of the Cumberland by removing to the right bank rather than by remaining on the left. The only difference, it seems to me, would have been that he could have retreated without the discomfiture of his force or the loss of his artillery and equipments, but in either case Johnston's right flank would have been alike uncovered

To Zollicoffer and the brave patriots who fell with him, let praise, not censure, be given; and to Crittenden, let tardy justice render the meed due to a gallant soldier of the highest professional attainments, and whose fault, if fault it be, was a willingness to dare much in his country's service. *

Captain Allison, who was in command of our battalion, ordered us to saddle our horses and be ready to move at a moment's warning; but he did not receive a single order during the day.

Monday, 20th.—Some of our boys went down the river that morning before day to assist in bringing the wounded, on horses, back to a point out of range of the Federal guns. A few of the severely wounded had to be left on the north side of the river

Surgeon D. B. Cliff was allowed by General Thomas to accompany the remains of General Zollicoffer and Lieutenant Bailie Peyton to Louisville, Kentucky, and

*The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government, by Jefferson Davis, Vol. II., p. 23.

from there, if General Buell would consent, to Nashville, Tennessee.*

Having been sent with a dispatch to General Zollicoffer's headquarters, a few days previous to his death, he invited me, though but a "high private," into his tent, offered me a drink of wine, and treated me with as much respect and politeness as if I had been his equal in rank.

His men did not only have confidence in him as a commander, but he had been so good and so kind to them that they had learned to love him almost with filial affection. Hence the fall of our gallant leader was a desperate blow to the followers. And, unfortunately, General Crittenden had been with the command only sixteen days and General Carroll only four previous to this unfortunate event.

To add to the demoralization of our little army, such rumors as the following were now afloat in camps: "Crittenden is drunk a good portion of the time." "He has a brother in the Federal army." "He is in sympathy with the North." "He will surrender us all to the Federals if he has a good opportunity," etc. It was thought by some that the Fifteenth Mississippi were so desperately mad that they would have shot him if they had had a good opportunity It was said that he ordered the brigades to halt and fortify at Monticello, Kentucky, and that the colonels refused to obey orders. I give the above as rumors, allowing each reader to have his own opinion about them. But, whether true or untrue, they had a demoralizing effect upon the command.

---

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 565.

On January 27th the Hon. Landon C. Haynes wrote from Knoxville to President Davis thus

The Army of the Cumberland is utterly routed and demoralized. The result is regarded with the profoundest solicitude. Confidence is gone in the ranks and among the people. It must be restored. I am confident it cannot be done under Generals Crittenden and Carroll.

. I do not propose to inquire whether the loss of public confidence in Generals Crittenden and Carroll is ill or well founded. It is sufficient that all is lost.

I must think, as everybody else does, that there has been a great mistake made. Cannot you, Mr. President, right the wrong by the immediate presence of a new and able man?*

On the same date (27th) Governor Isham G. Harris dispatched thus to Hon. J D. C. Atkins

Crittenden can never rally troops in East Tennessee. Some other general must be sent there.*

We fell back to Monticello, nine miles from the river, unmolested by the Federals. The infantry and *foot* cavalry had quite a disagreeable march on account of so much mud. The command halted for the night about one mile south of Monticello—that is to say, a part of the command, for a good many besides our battalion kept moving homeward.

There was nothing to have hindered us from bringing off all the camp equipage belonging to our battalion, as we were camping on the south side of the river, but in place of doing that we lost all, leaving our tents in flames. I suppose it was thought that the Federals would cross the river and follow us, but they did not.

Col. McNairy being absent, the captains of our battalion held a consultation at Monticello, and after taking all things into consideration—no rations, camp equipage, etc.—they decided to disband, allow the men to go

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 849.

home for a few days, get a better supply of clothing and return to our command again.

We had only gone about one mile from Monticello when Captain Parrish (Company C) halted, saying, "I am not willing to take so much responsibility upon myself. I am going back to the command." So that caused a confusion, and the battalion began to scatter Captain Parrish, fourteen of his company and one of our company (J R. Dougherty) remained. The rest of the battalion went home, being instructed to meet the command again at Gainesboro, on the Cumberland River, in Jackson County, Tennessee. We now traveled in small squads, on different roads. Lieutenant George Alexander, brother Ben (B. A. Hancock) and I, going in the direction of Jamestown, Tennessee, put up for the night within four miles of Wolf River

Tuesday 21st.—One of our company, A. G. Ewing, was very sick, and had to be brought off in one of our company wagons, driven by Jesse Jones. The team, being very thin in order and almost broken down, stalled at the bank of Wolf River Ben and I, being mounted on good wagon horses, took out the jaded team, put in ours and brought Ewing on to Jamestown.

Wednesday, 22d.— We moved out in the direction of White Plains; on the 23d we passed through White Plains, and on the 24th we crossed Caney Fork River at Trousdale's Ferry, and stopped for the night at the Widow Allen's. Here we left Ewing in the care of Mr Anderson French, a member of our battalion, who was afterwards lieutenant. He was to take Ewing by stage to his (Ewing's) uncle's, near Nashville. Ewing suffered a great deal during the trip. He was very low spirited. It seemed that he had just as soon *die* as live.

He frequently said to us, "Drive the wagon out of the road, take out your horses and go on home."

Saturday, 25th.—Ben and I went on home by the way of New Middleton and Alexandria, taking the wagon on home with us. We were about the last of the company getting home. It had been seven months since we first started into service from Auburn, Cannon County, Tennessee.

Crittenden moved on from Monticello, Kentucky, by the way of Livingston, Tennessee, to Gainesboro.

There some of the regiments that were near home were disbanded for a few days, while a few tents and cooking vessels were procured for the rest. Captain Parrish's Company and J R. Dougherty were furloughed for twenty days.

We remained at home until

Sunday, February 2d.—About twenty-eight of Captain T M. Allison's Company left home to rejointhe command at Gainesboro. Had one wagon with us, in which we had rations to last us to camps Passing Alexandria, about eight of us stopped for the night about one mile beyond, with Mr Davis, while the rest went one mile further and stopped with Mr Smith.

Monday, 3d.—As our wagon broke down, we had only marched about twelve miles, when we stopped at the Widow Allen's, on the bank of Caney Fork River, and had our wagon repaired.

Tuesday, 4th.—Crossing Caney Fork, we marched twenty miles and stopped for the night at one Mr Allison's, in Putnam County, within seventeen miles of Gainesboro.

Wednesday, 5th.—When within five miles of Gainesboro we met the advance of the First Brigade, now under the command of Colonel Statham, going in the direction of Carthage by the way of Chestnut Mound.

Captain Allison, I and four others went on to Gainesboro. There we found General Carroll's Brigade, and Colonel McNairy with a part of our battalion. Colonel McNairy said we had better go back to Mr Allison's, or in that neighborhood, in order to get forage for our horses. We went back and remained in the Allison neighborhood until

Friday, 7th.—As Colonel Statham passed Mr. Allison's he ordered our company to go on in advance of his brigade toward Carthage. Going six miles, where the brigade camped for the night, we were overtaken with a dispatch from Colonel McNairy ordering us back to Livingston.

Going back to Mr Allison's, we there met another dispatch from Colonel McNairy ordering us to halt, as the order for our battalion to go to Livingston had been countermanded. So we put up for the night with Mr Allison. The rest of the battalion passed us, some of them going as far as Chestnut Mound.

Saturday, 8th.—Passing Chestnut Mound, our company put up for the night one mile beyond. The rest of the battalion remained near Chestnut Mound.

Under the above date the Secretary of War, J P Benjamin, wrote to General A. S. Johnston as follows:

> We have ordered to Knoxville three Tennessee regiments (Vaughn's, Maney's and Bate's), the First Georgia Regiment and four regiments from General Bragg's command to be forwarded by him.
>
> The whole force in East Tennessee will thus amount, as we think,

to at least fifteen regiments, and the President desires that you assign the command to General Buckner.*

The formation of this new army for Eastern Tennessee will leave General Crittenden's army free to act with your center.

The President thinks it best to break up the army of General Crittenden, demoralized by its defeat, and that you should distribute the forces composing it among other troops. You can form a new command for General Crittenden, connected with your own corps, in such manner as you may deem best.

General Crittenden has demanded a court of inquiry, and it has been ordered; but from all the accounts which now reach us we have no reason to doubt his skill or conduct in his recent movements, and feel convinced that it is not to any fault of his that the disaster at Somerset (Fishing Creek) is to be attributed.†

Sunday, 9th.—General Carroll's Brigade passed on toward Carthage. Allison was instructed to remain until further orders. We were in Smith County, eight and a half miles from Carthage. The whole division halted.

Monday, 10th.—J S. Anderson‡ shot and killed W K. Natcher at Chestnut Mound. The latter was drunk. They were both members of Harris' Company About three months previous to this Natcher had killed Anderson's brother-in-law, George Aiken.

Tuesday, 11th.—Our company went back to Chestnut Mound. After the burial of Natcher and a short drill, we returned to our former boarding places.

Wednesday, 12th.—The battalion met at Chestnut Mound again to drill, after which we scattered out to

* Major-General E. K. Smith was sent to East Tennessee. General Buckner surrendered with the garrison at Fort Donelson, February 16th.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 862.

‡ Anderson was put under arrest, and marched through with the Fifteenth Mississippi to Corinth, Mississippi, He fought so bravely in the Shiloh battle that I think he was afterward released.

hunt lodging places for the night, for our company still had neither tents nor cooking vessels. Only about ninety-five of our battalion had returned to camps to date. In place of going on to Carthage, as we expected, Colonel Statham, being in front, turning to the left, moved his brigade down and went into camp on the east bank of Caney Fork River near Trousdale's Ferry

Thursday, 13th.—Captain Allison's Company crossed Caney Fork at Trousdale's Ferry Thirteen more of his company joined him. The rest of McNairy's Battalion moved from Chestnut Mound down to where Colonel Statham's Brigade was camping on the east side of Caney Fork.

Saturday 15th.—The deepest snow of the season was on the ground that morning—*about half an inch deep.*

General Crittenden was now ordered by General Johnston to move without delay on Nashville, halting within ten miles of the city and reporting.†

Sunday, 16th.—By daylight all of Colonel Statham's Brigade had crossed Caney Fork except a few wagons. Before night General Carroll's Brigade, except two regiments (Stanton's* and Murray's, that were yet behind), had crossed. Four companies of McNairy's Battalion were still on the east side of Caney Fork waiting for those other two regiments.

Seven regiments of Crittenden's Division had crossed and moved out in the direction of Nashville by the way of Lebanon. Allison's company was still boarding among the citizens near Trousdale's Ferry

†Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 882.

*Stanton belonged to Statham's Brigade.

Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 862.

The following explains itself

HEADQUARTERS WESTERN DEPARTMENT,
Edgefield, February 17th, 1862.

Major-General Crittenden, Commanding Chestnut Mound:

General Johnston directs you to move your command to Murfreesboro (instead of Nashville) without delay Press all the wagons you need. Fort Donelson has fallen, and General Floyd's army is captured after a gallant defense. Respectfully,

W W MACKALL.†

Wednesday, 19th.—Stanton's and Murray's Regiments came to and commenced crossing the river

Thursday, 20th.—Owing to the high water those two regiments made slow progress crossing the river

Friday, 21st.—They finished crossing the river The other four companies of McNairy's Battalion crossed also.

Saturday, 22d.—McNairy's Battalion took up the line of March again, following the division in the direction of Murfreesboro. As it rained nearly all day, and brother Ben was unwell, he and I remained at one Mr Coffee's, where we had been boarding for several days.

Sunday 23d—As it was a beautiful day, and Ben was able to ride, we went home, near Auburn, Cannon County, Tenn., distance twenty-three miles.

Tuesday, 25th.—I left home* to rejoin the battalion near Murfreesboro. After a ride of nineteen miles I, with several others of Allison's Company, stopped for the night with Colonel E. S. Smith's Battalion, within two miles of Murfreesboro.

I will here pause to make a few remarks in reference to the movements of the Confederates at other points.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 889.

* The last time I saw home until June 3d, 1865.

Fort Henry, on the Tennessee River, fell into the hands of the Federals on February 6th. General Grant, making Fort Henry his base of operations, moved against Fort Donelson on the Cumberland River

General Buckner, with about nine thousand five hundred rank and file, surrendered the latter place to Grant on the 16th.

About this time the Confederates at Bowling Green, Kentucky, fell back to Nashville before General Buell. By the 23d the last of the Confederate troops evacuated the latter place, falling back to Murfreesboro.

Nashville was formally surrendered by the Mayor to General Buell on the 25th of February

So I found quite a number of infantry, cavalry and artillery at Murfreesboro under the command of General Albert Sidney Johnston.

That portion of Johnston's army which was now with him at Murfreesboro, and known as the Central Army, was composed of three divisions, commanded respectively by Major-Generals Hardee, Crittenden and Pillow, and one "reserve" brigade under Brigadier-General Breckinridge. Each division was composed of two brigades, making a total of seven brigades.

Bennett's Battalion, which was afterward consolidated with McNairy's, belonged to Hindman's Brigade and Hardee's Division.

Wednesday, 26th.—We rejoined our battalion at Black's Shop, seven miles from Murfreesboro, on the Lebanon pike. We were ordered to hunt quarters for the night, as we still had no tents.

Thursday, 27th.—On reassembling the battalion drew five tents to each company, and put them up at Black's Shop.

Hearing that the Federals were about five miles south of Nashville and still advancing toward Murfreesboro, the battalion moved out about eight miles in the direction of the former place. Hearing that about one thousand Confederate cavalry were three miles in advance of us, we turned and went back to camps at Black's Shop.

Friday, 28th.—Crittenden's Division, to which McNairy's Battalion still belonged, took up the line of march again for Corinth Mississippi. Passing on through Murfreesboro, we went into camps about ten miles beyond, on the Shelbyville pike. Johnston also put the rest of his command in motion southward.

Saturday, March 1st.—Passing on through Shelbyville, crossing Duck River, we went into camps on its bank in sight of town, in Bedford County, twenty-five miles from Murfreesboro, where we remained until

Tuesday, 4th.—Johnston dispatched thus to the Secretary of War from Shelbyville

> My army will move beyond this to-day on the road to Decatur. One brigade remains here to protect the stores until they are shipped south.
>
> I will be at the telegraph office at Fayetteville to-morrow morning to receive any communications.*

After a march of about fifteen miles on the Fayetteville pike, we went into camps in a beautiful woods, where we had plenty of wood for fires.

Wednesday, 5th.—Passing on through Fayetteville, crossing Elk River, we went into camps on its bank half a mile from town, in Lincoln County. Had another nice camping place. Distance from Shelbyville to Fayetteville, twenty-six miles. Here we rested one day.

* Rebellion Records, Vol. VII., p. 917.

Friday, 7th.—After a march of about seven miles in the direction of Athens, Alabama, we camped for the night in a barren, swampy country, in Lincoln County

Saturday, 8th.— After a march of eleven miles through a broken country, we camped in an oak grove, still in Lincoln County, Tennessee.

Sunday, 9th.—We marched through a section of country the principal growth of which was post-oak. There were so many quicksand bogs that it was difficult for our wagons to pass. Marching about eleven miles, passing out of Tennessee, we camped for the night in Limestone County, Alabama.

Monday, 10th.—Passing on through Athens, we went into camps about two miles beyond. Distance from Fayetteville, Tennessee, to Athens, Alabama, thirty-eight miles. As it rained the night before, the roads were still worse.

Tuesday, 11th.—After mounting and moving out, perhaps, one mile and a half in the direction of Decatur, we were ordered back to the same camp we had just left, in a nice oak grove. It was a beautiful day

Wednesday, 12th.—The battalion moved only about six miles and went into camps. The artillery moved on still further in the direction of Decatur

Thursday, 13th.—Our battalion crossed the Tennessee River on the railroad bridge at Decatur, and went into camps about one mile west of town. The artillery and wagons of our division (Crittenden's), being loaded about two miles from the river, were brought over on the cars. Distance from Athens to Decatur, fourteen miles; from Murfreesboro to Decatur, one hundred and three miles.

Crittenden's Division remained near Decatur, in Morgan County, for several days.

Friday, 14th.—About dusk there was an awful storm of wind and rain. It was all we could do to keep our tents from blowing off.

Tuesday, 18th—McNairy's Battalion drew five months' pay, from the 1st of August to December 31st, 1861. Each private drew twenty-four dollars per month. There were quite a number of troops camped near Decatur, but they were being rapidly conveyed by rail to Corinth, Mississippi.

Wednesday, 19th.—Carroll's Brigade moved out by rail for Corinth. Five of Allison's Company who had been home rejoined their company

Thursday, 20th.—Statham's Brigade (except McNairy's Battalion*) with their baggage left by rail for Corinth, Mississippi.

The wagons belonging to the two brigades did not go through by rail, but were taken through by their teams. After a march of about twenty miles McNairy's Battalion camped for the night in a beautiful lot within four miles of Courtland.

Friday, 21st.—We found the Tennessee Valley to be a better farming country than some we had passed through. The road was also better. After a ride of twenty-four miles the battalion halted for the night within four miles of Tuscumbia, in Franklin County, Alabama.

* Our battalion had been with the above named brigade about six months, but we were here separated from the *the true*, *the noble*, and *the* BRAVE soldiers who composed that brigade to be united with them no more during the war. Perhaps there were but few, *if any*, better brigades in the Confederate service than Zollicoffer's, and afterward Statham's Brigade.

Saturday, 22d.—The battalion moved on through and camped about seven miles beyond Tuscumbia.

Sunday 23d.—After a ride of about thirty miles, crossing Big Bear Creek, the battalion went into camps near Iuka, in Tishamingo County, Mississippi, within about twenty-five miles of Corinth. The battalion remained near Iuka for about three weeks. Distance from Decatur to Tuscumbia, forty-eight miles; from Decatur to Iuka, eighty-five.

*Monday, 24th.**—A little after dark seventy-five of the battalion went out to guard the railroad bridge which crossed Bear Creek about seven miles east of Iuka.

Tuesday, 25th.—Bear Creek empties into the Tennessee River eight miles north-east of Iuka. Chickasaw was a little village above, or on the east of Bear Creek, and Eastport was below, both on the bank of the Tennessee. The Confederates had a battery at the latter place. Two Federal gun-boats came up the river to Eastport, and opened fire on our battery. The boats fell back down the river soon after our battery opened on them. A part of our battalion was still guarding Bear Creek bridge.

Sunday, 30th.—I and two others being on picket within five miles of Chickasaw, and hearing the firing of artillery a little below, mounted our horses and went to the river at the above named place. The firing that appeared so near ceased before we reached Chickasaw,

* Brother Will and I left the battalion at Tuscumbia (on the 22d) to visit some of our relatives (Aunt Martha Ramsey's and Uncle Ben Hancock's families), who lived fourteen miles south on the Russellville road. After spending an evening and one night *very pleasantly* with our relatives, we rejoined the battalion at Iuka on the 24th.

but heavy cannonading was still going on, we supposed, at Savannah, twenty-five miles below I learned afterward that the firing that appeared so near was six miles below Chickasaw, and occurred as follows: A gun-boat was coming up the river with a sounding skiff in advance. Some Confederate cavalry, being near the river, killed one man in the skiff. The gun-boat then fired a few shots, without doing any harm, so far as I know.

Tuesday, April 1st—Two gun-boats and three transports came up and landed some troops at Eastport and Chickasaw, after firing a few shots at the former place. There was a picket guard from our battalion at the latter place. One of our picket reported to Colonel McNairy, while the others withdrew to a neighboring hill, from which they could watch the movements of the Federals. About dark the battalion mounted and moved out in the direction of Chickasaw. The advance guard, having gone on to the river, and finding that the Federal boats, after taking the troops aboard again, had been withdrawn, met the battalion two miles from the river. So we all returned to camps without a fight.

Our camp was moved out near the Bear Creek bridge.

Thursday, 3d.—I and five others were on picket on the bank of the Tennessee at Chickasaw About nine o'clock A. M. another gun-boat paid us a visit. She had eleven guns aboard. After spying round awhile, she went back down the river, without either landing any troops or firing a gun. The battalion moved to Iuka, and camped in the "Iuka Springs" lot, in the edge of town. There were a couple of nice mineral springs there.

Saturday, 5th.—The battalion moved to a nice camp-

ing place in an old field, one mile west of Iuka, where it remained about eleven days.

Sunday, 6th.—On the above day and date commenced one of the great battles of the "War Between the States," generally known as the "Battle of Shiloh."

Finding a very full description of said battle in the History of Forrest's Campaigns, from the pen of General Thomas Jordan (than whom, perhaps, no other was better qualified to describe said battle, as he was at the time A. S. Johnston's Adjutant-General), I will copy at length, though I shall somewhat abridge without using marks of ellipsis or quotation points:

The Confederate forces that had abandoned Kentucky and Middle Tennessee were assembled by railroad from Huntsville and Decatur at Corinth, in North Mississippi.

Major-General Polk's forces, from Columbus, Kentucky, and West Tennessee, had likewise been concentrated at the same place, as well as a splendid corps under General Bragg, drawn from Pensacola and New Orleans, with the addition of some newly-enrolled Mississippi regiments. This force was reorganized during the last week of March into three army corps: The First, commanded by Major-General Polk, the Second, by Major-General Bragg, and the Third, by Major-General Hardee. The cavalry had a separate organization of about four thousand five hundred. The whole was under the chief command of Albert Sidney Johnston, with Beauregard as second in command.

While the Confederates were thus occupied their adversary had not been dilatory General Grant, under orders from his superior, had proceeded, with his force engaged in the operations ending in the fall of Fort

Donelson, and established himself at a point upon the west bank of the Tennessee River known as Pittsburg Landing. Here, too, he had been followed soon by three other divisions, commanded by W T Sherman, Hurlburt and Prentiss.

Moreover, after diverting one of his divisions (Mitchell's) toward Huntsville, Alabama, General Buell, with his other four divisions, was known to be rapidly converging to the same theater of operations.

Thus matters stood on the evening of the 2d of April: Two considerable hostile armies had been brought within eighteen miles of each other, with no physical barrier, such as a large river or mountain, between them.

Being satisfied the time had come to spring upon, if possible, surprise and crush General Grant's army before Buell had come up, General Johnston, about eleven o'clock on the night of the 2d, decided to put his army in movement the following day, and trust its fortunes to the "iron dice" of battle. Accordingly the orders to that end, issued at once by his Adjutant-General, were received by his several corps commanders by forty minutes past one on the morning of the 3d of April, while a reserve was organized at the same time of three brigades, under Breckinridge, to move directly from Burnsville and join the main body at a petty cross-road village called Monterey. By noon (the 3d) the whole Confederate army was under arms and ready to begin the march. But from untoward causes the First (Polk's) Corps did not get in motion so soon as had been expected, and did not bivouac as far in advance as was desirable.

Moreover, the badness of the roads, caused by a

heavy rainfall the night of the 3d, so retarded the movement that Bragg's Corps was not able the second day to advance further than Monterey, whereas it had been confidently anticipated that by the night of the 4th the whole army would have assembled in the vicinity of their antagonist. Instead of being able to attack Saturday morning, as anticipated, General Polk's Corps did not reach the vicinity of the designated point of concentration until quite as late as two o'clock Saturday afternoon, 5th of April.

Though General Johnston, through his staff, had made every effort to get his troops in position for an attack that day.

Supremely chagrined that he had been balked in his just expectations, it was now evidently too late for a decisive engagement that afternoon, so General Johnston called his corps and reserve commanders together, and a council of war was held within less than two miles of Shiloh Chapel, the headquarters of the Federal General Sherman.* General Beauregard earnestly advised the idea of attacking the enemy should be abandoned, and that the whole force should return to Corinth, inasmuch as it was now scarcely possible they would be able to take the Federals unawares after such delay and noisy demonstrations which had been made meanwhile.

It did seem that the Federals had had ample warning of the impending tempest, for a force of Confederate cavalry that had been sent forward mainly to procure topographical information which hitherto the Confederate generals had been unable to acquire of that region,

* Grant, the Federal Cammander-in-Chief, it appears, had gone that afternoon down the river to Savannah, some twelve miles distant.

had been pushed up, and somewhat injudiciously though boldly landed in the immediate front of the Federal position. During that day (Saturday) one regiment of cavalry (Colonel N B. Forrest's) had had some lively skirmishing on the left of the Federal position.

Therefore, Beauregard urged the enemy would be now found formidably intrenched and ready for the attack, that success had depended on the power to assail them unexpectedly, for they were superior in numbers, and in large part had been under fire. On the other hand, few comparatively of the Confederates had that advantage, while a large part were too raw and recently enrolled to make it proper to venture them in an assault upon breastworks which would now be thrown up. And this unquestionably was the view of almost all present.

General Johnston, having listened with grave attention to the views and opinions advanced, then remarked in substance that he recognized the weight of the objections to an attack under the circumstances involved by the unfortunate loss of time on the road. But, nevertheless, he still hoped the enemy was not looking for offensive operations, and that he would yet be able to surprise them. And that, having put his army in motion for a battle, he would venture the hazard.

This decision being announced, the officers rapidly dispersed to their respective posts in high and hopeful spirits, notwithstanding the probabilities that all previous expectations of a surprise would fail of accomplishment.

Here a topographical sketch of the theater of war may serve to make more intelligible the occurrences and vicissitudes of the battle.

Two streams, Lick and Owl Creeks, taking their rise

very near each other, just westward of Monterey flowing (a little east of north) nearly parallel with each other, the former empties into the Tennessee about three miles above Pittsburg Landing, the latter, after mingling its waters with Snake Creek, empties into the Tennessee about one mile below said landing. In other words, Owl Creek empties into Snake Creek about three or four miles (in a direct line, nearly west), from the mouth of the latter. Intersected by various ravines, drainage is into Owl Creek, as the land rises highest and ridgelike near Lick Creek.

Recent heavy rains had rendered the soil boggy, especially along those small streams, and hence difficult for artillery and cavalry. A primeval forest, cumbered with a great deal of undergrowth, covered the region, except a few small farms of fifty or seventy acres scattered occasionally here and there. Two roads leading from Corinth, crossing Lick Creek about a mile apart, converge together about two miles from Pittsburg Landing. Other roads also approach from all directions: one from Purdy crosses Owl Creek by a bridge before its junction with Snake Creek, one from Crump's Landing, six miles below Pittsburg, crosses Snake Creek by a bridge, and one from Hamburg Landing, about four miles above, crosses Lick Creek by a bridge, about one and a half miles from its mouth.

A Federal force of five* strong divisions, thirty-seven thousand infantry, three thousand cavalry and artillery, and eighty-four guns, forty thousand of all arms, occupied the space we have described, between Owl and

*Grant had six divisions, but one of them (Lew Wallace's) was about six miles below, near Crump's Landing, and consequently not in the first day's fight.

Lick Creeks, in front of Pittsburg, and were thus disposed

The first Federal line, extending from the crossing of Owl Creek, on the Purdy road, to the crossing of Lick Creek on the Hamburg road, was composed of Sherman's and Prentiss' Divisions. The headquarters of the former were at a rustic log "meeting-house," called Shiloh, while the latter was to the left. A third division, that of McClernand, was in supporting distance of Sherman at the confluence of the two Corinth roads.

A second line to the rearward was composed of Hurlbut's and W. H. L. (not Lew) Wallace's Divisions, the first of which was stretched across the Corinth road, and the other extended to the leftward along the Hamburg road.

By three o'clock Sunday morning the Confederate army was all astir, and, after a hasty, scanty breakfast, the lines were formed as follows:

Hardee's corps, augmented by Gladden's Brigade from Bragg's corps, constituted the first line, deployed in battle order on the grounds upon which they had bivouacked.

The second line, five hundred yards rearward, was formed of Ruggles' Division and two brigades (the other was in the first line) of Withers' Division, under Major-General Bragg. The artillery of both corps followed their respective lines by the Pittsburg road.

The First Corps (Clark's and Cheatham's Divisions) under Major-General Polk, drawn up in a column of brigades, deployed in line about eight hundred yards to the rear of Bragg, constituted a third line.

Three brigades under Brigadier-General Breckinridge

constituted a special reserve* for the support of the attacking lines as might be needed on either flank.

The cavalry, about 4,300 strong, was distributed, for the most part, to guard the flanks. The cavalry, with the exception of Forrest's and Wharton's regiments, being lately regimented, insufficiently armed, and wholly without drill, together with the nature of the scene of operations, was rendered almost valueless, and only the two regiments mentioned took any material part in the actions of either day

About sunrise some thirty-four thousand infantry, with about fifty guns, were in movement, with a bearing never surpassed, to fall upon their enemy—an enemy as yet undeveloped, but known to be ensconced near at hand in the fog and forest, superior in numbers and equipments, for their many drums the evening before had plainly told their formidable strength.

That the Federals did not take even the ordinary precautions which habitually hedge an army in the field is passing strange. Instead of that, in sooth, there was no line of infantry pickets in advance of the ordinary chain of sentinels, apparently no cavalry exterior either to Sherman or Prentiss, and that invading army lay drowsily in its cosy encampments, as if supremely confident no harm were threatening and no disaster could befall it. Many as yet were in their blankets, fast asleep, many others washing and dressing, others cooking their morning meal, while the arms and accoutrements of all were spread around in the orderless fashion of holiday soldiers.

Meanwhile, swiftly forward through the woods strode

*Statham's Brigade, to which McNairy's Battery formerly belonged, was in this reserve.—*R. R. H.*

the Confederates. With an elastic tread they surged onward and forward until, the mist gradually lifting, the white tents might be seen through the trees.

On poured the living current of the Confederates. By an anomalous arrangement Hildebrand's Brigade of Sherman's Division was on the left of Prentiss' Division. Sherman, with his other three brigades, was on the right.

By a mischance the Confederates' left had not been thrown sufficiently near to Owl Creek, so when the collision came it was only with the left (Hildebrand's) brigade; but it soon fell with overwhelming force upon Prentiss from flank to flank. Their sentinels, taken by surprise, were run in with barely time to discharge their pieces. Just at their heels came the Confederates, cheering heartily; and so complete a surprise of an army has not the like in history Officers and men were killed or wounded in their beds, and large numbers had not time to clutch up either arms or accoutrements. Nevertheless, few prisoners were taken, nor were many either killed or wounded in the first stage of the battle. Hildebrand's Brigade of Ohioans, swept by the violence of the onslaught from their encampment, scattered and was heard of no more as a belligerent organization on that field! Prentiss' Division, rallying, was formed in good time on a neighboring ridge, but, little able to stand the torrent that streamed after it, was swept further back. Meanwhile Sherman's rightward brigades, which had escaped collision with Hardee, he had time to form, and with them right manfully did he strive to make head against Ruggles' Division of Bragg's Corps, that by this time had come upon the scene and bore down vehemently upon them.

The position held by Sherman was one of natural strength; with a small watercourse in front, it afforded a converging fire upon the Confederates. Such, however, was the vigor of the assault that Sherman, with the loss of five or six guns, was forced back just as McClernand came to his support. They were both then swept rearward near the line of the cross-road from Hamburg to Purdy There Sherman, with McClernand, gained a foothold, and, with several batteries favorably posted, made another stand on a thickly-wooded ridge with a ravine in front. But, speedily assailed by Ruggles' and some of Polk's Brigades with a fury not to be withstood, the Federal line again yielded, losing several pieces of artillery and receding to the position of McClernand's encampment.

About forty minutes past seven A. M., hearing the uproar in front, Hurlbut also sent Veach's Brigade of his division to support Sherman, and with his other two brigades moved swiftly to the succor of Prentiss', who had called for aid. After Prentiss' Division had filtered through his lines he formed in the edge of an old field, sheltered by timber and thick undergrowth, near the Hamburg road, south (to the left) of the position taken by Sherman and McClernand. There Hurlbut also was speedily assailed by the Confederates, now reenforced in that quarter by Chalmers' and Jackson's brigades of Bragg's Corps, and was soon swept back, with the loss of some artillery Thus the whole front line of Federal encampments was left in the hands of the adversary, filled with equipage and baggage, the most abundant and luxurious that encumbered any except an oriental army

Meanwhile Sherman was making able, desperate

efforts to redeem the losses of the morning. However, the Confederates, now re-enforced in that quarter by Cheatham's and Clark's Divisions, Polk's Corps, still drove their enemy nearer the river

W H. L. Wallace had also been attacked, and the Federal line of battle was pushed back to within a mile of the Landing. There were massed what remained of their artillery and the fragments of their five divisions.

General Johnston, the Confederate Commander-in-Chief, was now in the very front of the battle. Assured of a great victory after the marvelous success of his planned surprise, he now stimulated the onslaught by his personal presence on the right, where the press was fiercest, the resistance the most effective. More than once brigades that faltered under the inspiration of his leading bore back the enemy and wrested the position fought for As far as can be ascertained, General Grant was not upon the immediate field earlier than midday. On Saturday afternoon he had gone to Savannah and slept there. The sound of many cannon at Shiloh was his first tidings of a hostile juncture at Pittsburg Landing As he was leaving Savannah he ordered Nelson's Division of Buell's Corps, that lay at that place, to march to Pittsburg by the nearest road. When he reached Pittsburg it was to find his whole front line surprised, overwhelmed, routed, and the ravines and river bank adjacent packed with thousands of crouching fugitives. These could not be rallied nor incited to return to the field to aid in recovering the fortunes of the day.

There was abundant intrepidity in leading everywhere, but, unfortunately for the Confederate cause, too little knowledge of the right way to handle regiments, brigades, divisions, even corps, to secure that massing

of troops, those mighty blows which achieve decisive victories. Though, indeed, there were far to many stragglers who ignobly shrank from the victorious edge of battle, many going back to Corinth that night, yet everywhere there was the largest measure of sturdy fighting by regiments, brigades, and parts of divisions. For the most part, confident of the issue and bent on pressing toward the enemy, there was yet a lack of harmonious movement. Superior officers led with notable courage regiments or parts of brigades, and doubtless stimulated their men not a little by their example, but at the same time lost sight of the mass of their commands, which were thus not unfrequently left at a halt without orders and uncertain what to do. And this was the case with batteries also, which, moreover, were too often employed *singly*. There was no concerted concentration of these triumphant corps respectively, much less of the whole mass, for a well-timed, overwhelming blow at the now sorely crippled, dispirited enemy. And as a consequence, with Sherman among them doing all possible in the exigency the Federals were enabled to protract their defense against the desultory onset with which they were assailed for the next hour or two.

Meanwhile, to the rightward the Confederate General-in-Chief, taking part at a critical juncture in the charge of a brigade, and by his intrepid presence giving a resistless momentum to the onset, received a rifle wound in the leg—a mortal wound, as it proved presently for the want of timely surgical aid. The Governor of Tennessee (I. G. Harris), by his side when struck, caught the soldier in his arms as he fell from his saddle, exhausted by an apparently painless loss of blood. \

moment after his aid-de-camp and brother-in-law, Colonel William Preston, of Kentucky, came up, and A. S. Johnston, with scarce a murmur, died in his arms. The scene of his untoward death was a wooded, secluded hollow, and the loss of their chief was not known to the Confederate army until that night, nor even generally then.

About the time of this calamity the reserves under Breckinridge were thrown vigorously into action. He was ordered to the support of Bragg, who had called for aid. In front was to be seen a camp without an inmate. This camp was in an open woods and just ahead was an open field bordered by a dense thicket.

Through the camp passed Breckinridge's Brigade and into the open field, and still there was silence; but not long, for a few steps beyond a hissing stream and flame of musketry burst at their breasts, mowing their ranks fearfully and heaping the ground with dead and wounded. They gave back to the woods, but only for a little while did they recede. Closing their thinned ranks, and animated by their officers, they retook the advance, and their adversaries were forced back, yet with not a little stubbornness and desperate fighting on favorable ground. By this time Withers' Division, of Bragg's Corps, as well as Breckinridge's reserves, mingled with portions of Hardee's men, were all massed on the Confederate right in the quarter of Lick Creek. General Bragg, assuming command of the whole, launched them with a resistless weight at the enemy, who now gave way, and on all sides were forced from the line of Wallace's and Hurlbut's encampments, leaving behind more of their artillery and three thousand prisoners, chiefly of Prentiss' Division, in the hands of their assailants.

At the same time, on the center and left, Polk's Divisions, with Ruggles' Division of Bragg's Corps, and some of Hardee's also, made no less strenuous efforts to close the battle. Those of the routed Federals who were not killed or captured dropped back in great confusion toward the Landing. Some were rallied upon the ridge immediately overhanging the Landing, but large masses were added to the already dense mob of fugitives huddled below the bank.

But meanwhile Colonel Webster, chief of the Federal staff, an officer of the regulars who knew his profession, observing the mortal peril of his people, had gathered upon that ridge all the guns available, including some thirty-two pounders and a battery of twenty-pounder Parrotts, or in all, twenty-two pieces, which he manned with gunners from the least demoralized of the run-aways. Soon, too, the remains of the field batteries were added, and some fifty guns were massed upon this eminence about five P. M., with a field of fire sweeping all the approaches to the river The position was strong; timber and undergrowth gave shelter for the artillery and their support, while a deep ravine separated it from the table-land over which it dominated; tangled brushwood obstructed its steep slopes, and on or behind this position, as we have said, took final refuge the entire Federal force except the remains of one of Sherman's brigades, which appear to have drifted off with their General to the vicinity of the bridge across Snake Creek, on the road to Crump's Landing, and not being followed, he established them there undisturbed, with the rear open for retreat in an emergency, northward.

The air now resounded with hearty shouts of natural exultation on part of the victorious Confederates.

General Beauregard, through his staff, urged the forward propulsion of the whole force upon the shattered fragments of the enemy Unfortunately, however, from various causes, none of the divisions confronted in an embodied form the last position that remained between them and the deep, broad waters of the Tennessee. The superior officers present, howbeit, collected the men immediately around them, of whatever corps. Tired, hungry, and exhausted as were the Confederates, nevertheless a number of determined separate efforts were made by them during the remaining hour of daylight to wrench the last foothold from their elsewhere beaten adversary But meanwhile, at five P. M., Ammen s Brigade of Nelson's Division had been thrown across the river and established by Buell as a support of Webster's powerful battery, and the Federals, like a rat brought to bay in a corner from which there is no escape, fought with all the desperation of that animal under similar circumstances, knowing, moreover, that night, with its shield of darkness, and ample succor were close at hand.

But in attempting to mount the last ridge, the Confederates were met by a fire from a whole line of batteries, protected by infantry, and assisted by shells from the gun boats. They, however, stoutly persisted in storming the steep hillside despite the impediments with which it bristled, and made charge after charge without success until night closed hostilities.

General Beauregard, in the meantime, observing the exhausted, widely-scattered condition of his army, directed it to be brought out of battle, collected and restored to order as far as practicable, and to occupy for the night the captured encampments of the enemy

All the encampments that had been occupied by the five Federal divisions were now in possession of their adversary They were full of the rich, opportune spoils of war including many thousand stands of arms, all the blankets and baggage of the whole force, their subsistence, their hospital stores, means of transportation to a great extent, and large stores of ammunition. But so great was the lassitude and fatigue of the Confederates that all which could be done was to glean food sufficient for their supper, for which, indeed, all were dependent upon what they could thus find.

The prisoners, however, were collected together during the night not far from Shiloh Church, where Generals Beauregard and Bragg established their headquarters. There, after a time, the former had an interview with his corps commanders and received brief oral reports of the operations of the day

Among the prisoners was General Prentiss himself, who had much to say touching the ultimate issue of the affair, which he asserted was by no means terminated with the disaster of that untoward day; for Buell, he stated, would effect a junction that night, the fight would break out the next morning with renewed vigor, and all losses would be recovered. At the moment, however, this was regarded as idle talk, for an official telegraphic dispatch, addressed to General Johnston from near Florence, was forwarded to the field from Corinth, announcing that Buell was moving with his whole force upon Florence. Emanating from a reliable officer placed there in observation, whose scouts had doubtless mistaken the movement of Mitchell's Division for the whole of Buell's army, it was credited, and Buell's timely junction with General Grant was accordingly

deemed impossible. Therefore the capture of the latter was regarded at Confederate headquarters as inevitable the next day, as soon as all the scattered Confederate resources could be brought to bear for a concentrated effort. Such of the Confederate soldiery as could find shelter from a heavy rain slept undisturbed and hopeful of the fullest fruition of a great victory on the morrow

II.

After first finding food and forage for his men and horses, Colonel Forrest threw out a squadron as pickets, confronting, as close as possible, those of the enemy, on a stretch of a mile across to Owl Creek. He also dispatched Lieutenant Sheridan with other scouts clad in Federal cavalry overcoats, to reconnoiter within the precincts of the enemy's lines. Completely successful, in an hour Sheridan returned and reported that, reaching the Landing, he had seen heavy reinforcements coming rapidly by water Also, in his opinion, such was the disorder prevailing that if an attack were made in full force at once, they might be readily pushed into the river Forrest, ever a man of prompt action, mounted his horse instantly to convey this startling intelligence to the nearest corps commander, and soon coming upon Generals Hardee and Breckinridge, made known what his scouts announced. He also bluntly added his opinion that either the Confederates should immediately resume the battle or quit the field to avoid a damaging conflict with overwhelming odds. Hardee directed him to communicate his information to General Beauregard, and with that object he rode forth again; but after a diligent search through the woods and darkness, unable to find that General, he became so deeply solicitous that he hurried back to his pickets. Finding all quiet he

again dispatched his scouts within the Federal lines. It was two o'clock A. M. before they returned and reported the continued arrival of fresh troops. Again Forrest repaired and reported to General Hardee the state of affairs, but was instructed to return to his regiment, keep up a vigilant, strong picket line, and report all hostile movements. All the while, every few minutes through the night, two gun-boats had been sedulously throwing their dread "bolted thunder" directly over Forrest's bivouac, murdering sleep, weary and drowsy as all his men were.

III.

By seven P. M. Nelson's other two brigades (Bruce's and Hazen's) had crossed the Tennessee, and, with the one (Ammen's) that so materially helped, with Webster's opportunely posted battery, to save the Federal army from utter overthrow, were at once thrown forward by General Buell as a shield between General Grant's army and the Confederates. Crittenden's Division likewise came up from Savannah by water not long after, and was promptly established in the same manner on Nelson's right. Moreover, Lew Wallace, one of Grant's divisions that was not in the first day's battle, came up by land from near Crump's Landing, crossed Snake Creek, and took a position there commanding the bridge, and by chance, too, in the neighborhood of Sherman. One of McCook's Brigades (Rousseau's) also reached the scene about sunrise and took a position on Crittenden's right. His other two brigades (Johnson's and Kirk's) took position about ten A. M.

Thus were marshaled there or near at hand, ready to take the offensive against the victors of the day before, twenty-five thousand fresh Federal troops. On the

Confederate side, to meet such an onset, there was not a man who had not fought steadfastly for the greater part of Sunday, and not more than twenty thousand Confederate infantry could have been found to answer to their names that morning, the 7th.

In haste to efface the tarnish of the arrant disaster inflicted on his army on Sunday, General Grant did not await the advent of Buell's other divisions, but directed the offensive to be assumed at dawn. His shattered forces on Sunday night had been reorganized into three divisions under Sherman, McClernand and Hurlbut.

To recapitulate Six Federal divisions—Nelson's, Crittenden's, McClernand's, McCook's,* Sherman's and Lew Wallace's—were in position in the order named, and ready to take the offensive Monday morning, with Hurlbut's Division held back near the river as a reserve. Hurlbut, bringing up his reserves about ten o'clock and fusing them with McClernand's command, repaired rearward again, at McClernand's request, to seek further support.

Chalmers' Brigade, with a part of J. K. Jackson's, under Wheeler, in advance, in front of Nelson, were the first to become engaged. Nelson came out with vigor, and the Confederates retired slowly to concentrate their strength. By eight o'clock, Hardee, however, had massed in that quarter a number of his own corps, as well as Withers' Division of Bragg's, and the combat began in earnest. Nelson now found a lion in his path, but Hazen's Brigade pushed forward with decided pluck, and the Confederates were driven from their position with the loss of a battery. A well-timed concen-

*Two of McCook's brigades, as before stated, did not take position until about ten A. M.

tration, however, enabled the Confederates to hurl Hazen back from his prey, and in turn pressed Nelson so sorely that by nine A. M. he was calling lustily for aid. Nelson was reinforced by Terrell's Battery (regulars), and a portion of Crittenden's Division, and an obstinate struggle for the mastery of this part of the field raged until about one P. M. But neither party gained any material advantage, except Terrell's Battery was so cut up that he had to assist as a gunner at one of his pieces, and the battery narrowly escaped capture.

Crittenden by this time was likewise hotly engaged in the immediate center The Confederates on his front, at first retiring to concentrate at his advance, finally rebounded, and he and Nelson were borne back by the same refluent wave. Polk's corps coming up from the rear, on the Confederate side, entered the battle in splendid order and spirit.

By the time Nelson was well at work on the Federal left, the Confederates opened a light fire upon Wallace and Sherman, who, encouraged by its feebleness, adventured the offensive. But their speedy greeting was a sheet of flame, lead and canister from the woods in their front, where portions of Ruggles' and Breckinridge's Divisions stood in wait. The Federals reeled and rushed rearward, followed nearly a mile by the Confederates; but here, reinforced by McCook, Sherman attempted to resume the advance. Now, the fight waxed obstinate, and the firing, says Sherman, was the "severest musketry" he had ever heard. Rousseau's Federal Brigade was pitted against Trabue's Kentuckians. Both fought with uncommon determination to win, but the Federals were repulsed, and Wallace was so pressed that his situation became extremely critical.

As the Confederates in that part of the field were confronted by more than double their number, the impetus of their attack was, therefore, slackened in the face of such odds. Yet several brilliant charges were made, in one of which, to the left of Shiloh, General Beauregard himself led in person, carrying the battle flag of a Louisiana regiment; and Trabue's Brigade, having carried earlier an eminence near Owl Creek, repulsing every effort to dislodge him, held his position until the retreat was ordered. Here, as on the right, the Confederate troops were animated by the greatest intrepidity on the part of their superior officers.

It was now after one o'clock. The battle had raged furiously from right to left for more than five hours, and, notwithstanding the odds of fresh troops brought up against them, despite their long-continued engagement, the Confederates had not receded from the ground upon which they had been concentrated as soon as it was apparent that the battle was on their hands. Beginning the combat with not more than twenty thousand men, exclusive of cavalry, less than fifteen thousand were now in the Confederate ranks. General Beauregard, seeing the unprofitable nature of the struggle, determined not to prolong it. Directing his Adjutant-General to select a position, and post such troops as were available to cover the retreat, he dispatched other staff officers to the corps commanders, with the order to retire simultaneously from their several positions, ready, however, to turn and fight should it become necessary. And, accordingly, about two o'clock the retrograde movement was inaugurated, and carried out with a steadiness never exceeded by veterans of a hundred fields. The retreat had now commenced in earnest, but

so stunned and crippled was the enemy that no effort or pretense to pursue was made. The line established to cover the movement commanded the ground of Shiloh Church and some open fields in the neighborhood. Thence, keeping up a vigorous play of artillery on the woods beyond, there was no reply, nor did any enemy become visible. The next line, three-fourths of a mile to the rear, was abandoned, with no enemy in sight. Breckinridge, assigned to the duty of covering the retreat with his division, was ordered to bivouac for the night at a point not more than four and a half miles from Pittsburg Landing. The other corps were now en route for Corinth by a road which, that night, was made almost impracticable for wheels by a heavy rainfall.

On Tuesday morning, General Breckinridge fell back to a position only three miles beyond, and there remained undisturbed for some days, with the cavalry thrown forward in close proximity to the Federal lines. After Breckinridge had thus withdrawn, Colonel Forrest found himself with about three hundred and fifty troops on Tuesday morning (the 8th), on the road toward Monterey, in the presence of a heavy Federal infantry force, advancing in three lines of battle. The position, a ridge, was advantageous, and Forrest determined to attempt to hold it until re-enforcements could be brought up. Formed in line of battle, the Confederates boldly stood their ground as about two battalions of cavalry and a regiment of infantry were thrown forward to assail them. The infantry advanced handsomely at a charge, with their bayonets presented. There was some confusion, however, in the Federal ranks in crossing a small stream, and Forrest, with his characteristic quickness of sight and plans, his wonted

hardihood, resolved to charge the Federals with his force, as small as it was. His bugler sounded the charge, and forward dashed the Confederates from their covert behind the crest of the ridge in superb order and spirit, and were almost upon the enemy before the nature of the movement was perceived or they had had time to prepare for it. At twenty paces the Confederates gave a volley with their shot-guns—a formidable weapon at that short distance—and rushed in with pistols and sabers. So sudden was the onset that, despite their numbers, the Federal cavalry broke in disorder and fled back through the woods, running over their own infantry in their panic, creating a scene of singular confusion and tumult for some moments. Many of the infantry were thus knocked down; many horses also were transfixed by the bayonets of their own infantry.

Scores of other horses fell and threw their riders, sprawling and bruised, upon the ground, and all around was a medley of cavalry and infantry, scattering and running to and fro, hither and thither, officers shouting and cursing and the hurt groaning. The flying infantry were closely pursued for several hundred yards by their eager, excited enemy. The loss inflicted was heavy, while seventy were captured.

In the ardency and exultation of the pursuit Forrest pressed on until he found himself alone within fifty yards of the main body of the Federal expeditionary force, and beyond, indeed, a large part of those whom he had just surprised and routed. Halting, he saw at a glance that his men, perceiving sooner the situation, had very properly halted, and were then falling back with their prisoners—which they were doing, however, unaware of the perilous position of their leader. Im-

mediately observed by the enemy, now all around him, Forrest was fired at from all sides. One ball from an Austrian rifle, striking him on the right side, just above the point of the hip-bone, penetrated to the spine, and, ranging around, lodged in the left side—a severe if not, indeed, mortal wound, as his surgeon apprehended. His right leg, benumbed by the blow, was also left hanging useless in the stirrup. Turning his horse, however, he resolved to escape, surrounded as he was by hundreds bent on his death, and shouting, "Kill him!" "Shoot him!" "Stick him!" "Knock him off his horse!" all of which they literally sought to do. His horse, too, was wounded (mortally, as it proved); but still bore up under his daring rider as he dashed out of the throng of assailants, using his revolver with deadly aim to clear his path. In a moment more his path to the rear, at least, was clear of foes, but their marksmen, still within easy range, sent hundreds of balls after him as he galloped down the road and over the hill. Happily, he escaped without further hurt, and rejoined his command, halted behind the ridge. Giving orders to the officer next in rank to assume command, but to avoid further action with so large a force, Forrest went to Corinth that night, when the horse, which had borne him so stoutly and faithfully, dropped and died a few hours later On the next day Colonel Forrest, furloughed for sixty days, repaired to Memphis.

The losses of the Confederates in the two days' combats are accurately and officially stated by General Beauregard at 1,728 killed, 8,012 wounded, 959 missing, or an aggregate of 10,699. The Federal commander, in his brief report of the battle, estimates his own losses at only 1,500 killed and 3,500 wounded, an

evidently large understatement, for in the official reports of three of his division generals we find their losses foot up in killed and wounded as high as 4,614, with 1,832 reported missing, a number of whom must have been killed, as only 3,000 were captured, and most of them were Prentiss' Division. Furthermore, Swinton, who always writes in a fair spirit, estimates the Federal loss at 15,000. Of trophies the Confederates carried from the field some twenty-six stands of flags and colors, and about thirty of the guns captured on the 6th. The guns which figure in Federal subordinate reports as captured from the Confederates, with few exceptions, were those lost on Sunday by the Federals, which, for want of horses to draw them from the field, had been left by the Confederates where they had been taken.

COMMENTARIES.

The true reason why the battle of Sunday fell short of the most complete victory of modern war by the capture of the whole Federal army is simply this: First, General Johnston, not knowing the actual position occupied by the Federal front line, failed to extend his line of battle sufficiently near Owl Creek to force the Federal right (Sherman) back north-easterly into the *cul de sac* made above Pittsburg Landing by the junction of Lick Creek with the Tennessee River As the attack was made, the shock of the onset only affected Sherman's left brigade (Hildebrand's). Had it fallen with full force upon his entire division, it is manifest that that which happened to Hildebrand's Brigade would have befallen it. The entire division must have been swept away as that brigade was, and been driven rearward so rapidly upon McClernand's, Hurlbut's, and Wallace's (W H. L.) as to give them little or no time to form

their divisions, and make the stand which Sherman's obstinate resistance with two brigades near Shiloh enabled them to do.

Second, after the combat was at its height, those superior officers who should have been occupied with the concentration and continuous projection of their troops in heavy masses upon the shattered Federal divisions, were at the very front and "perilous edge" of the battle, leading forward regiments, perchance brigades, into action with great individual intrepidity, and doing a great deal, no doubt, by their personal example to impel small bodies forward. But meanwhile, to their rear were left the masses of their respective commands without direction, and thus precious time was lost. The Confederates were not kept continuously massed and employed, either corps or divisions; mere piecemeal onsets were the general method of fighting after twelve o'clock, with this consequence Sherman was enabled to make several obstinate, powerful stands, by which he protracted the battle some hours. Had the corps been held well in hand, massed and pressed continuously upon the tottering, demoralized foe, the battle assuredly would have closed at least by midday

As our battalion was on outpost duty, on the extreme right of Johnston's army (as my diary has shown), it was not in the Shiloh battle. While we were sitting quietly in camp on Sunday, listening to a sermon from our chaplain, we could hear the booming of artillery at Shiloh.

Wednesday, 9th.—A gun-boat passed up by Eastport, going perhaps one mile and a half above, then turning, went back down the river without firing a gun. I, with some others, being on picket at Eastport, con-

cealed ourselves on a hill near by and watched the maneuvers of the boat. We had a good view of the river

Sunday, 13th.—Two gun-boats and two transports came up to Chickasaw and landed about one hundred and twenty cavalry and three regiments of infantry about daylight.* Our picket fell back in advance of the Federals to Bear Creek. After crossing the bridge they (the picket) set fire to it. The Federals continued their movement along the east side of Bear Creek in the direction of the railroad bridge that spans said creek about eight miles from Chickasaw. Having no artillery and only about two hundred cavalry at Iuka, we were poorly prepared to protect said bridge while a force so much superior to ours was now apparently bent on its destruction. However, about one hundred of our battalion and a part of Captain Sanders' Company mounted and moved out to the bridge to see what was up. A few moments after we arrived at the bridge the enemy came in sight on the opposite side of the creek, and firing commenced. We soon found that the enemy had another advantage of us in having long-range guns. A few of our men who happened to have long-range guns returned the fire. Considering it useless for us to make further effort to protect the bridge with such odds against us, we were ordered to fall back. The Federals, after burning the bridge and cutting the telegraph wire, went back to Chickasaw, reboarded their boats and moved back toward Pittsburg Landing that night. No one of our battalion was killed, but three were wounded. One of them, George Davenport, was from Captain Allison's Company And, by

*General W T Sherman was in command of this expedition.

the way he was the first man of said company that had been wounded. George C. Moore, First Sergeant of Sanders' Company, was wounded. We were reinforced about midnight by cavalry, infantry and artillery, but it was too late to save the bridge.

Wednesday, 16th.—Our battalion moved about nine miles west and went into camps one-half mile south-west of Burnsville, still in Tishamingo County, on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. All the troops, except a few cavalry, left Iuka.

Saturday, 19th.—Forage by this time was very scarce, so much so that our quartermaster was not able to furnish half rations for our horses. By going to the country I had the good luck to find and purchase one bushel of corn for my horse. Such trips were now daily made by others.

Wednesday, 23d.—Six of Captain Allison's Company (J. W Kennedy, H. L. W Turney, Jim Thomas, W E. Rich, Tom O'Conner and B. A. Hancock), whom we had left at home in Middle Tennessee, had made their way out through the Federal lines, and after about thirteen days' travel rejoined their company at Burnsville on the above date.

We were still picketing the various roads leading out from Burnsville.

Saturday, 26th.—Captain Harris and a part of his company were detached from our battalion and started to Tennessee with John Morgan's Squadron for the purpose of watching the movements of the Federals there and reporting back.

Monday, 28th.—It was reported that the Federals were at Sulphur Springs, some twelve or fifteen miles

from Burnsville. The picket on that road was re-enforced about midnight.

Tuesday, 29th.—McNairy sent a scout out in the direction of Sulphur Springs. On returning they reported no Federals there.

Saturday, May 3d.—It was reported in camps about sundown that the Federals were tearing up the railroad about five miles west of Burnsville. A squad of us mounted and rode out in that direction far enough to learn that the Federals were surely there. As we did not wish to attack about eleven hundred in the dark, we went back to camps. We then moved our camps about two miles from Burnsville, on the Jacinto road, where we remained the rest of the night.

Sunday, 4th.—The battalion went back to the railroad, and after learning that the Federals had gone back and were encamped about six miles north of the railroad, we turned south, going through Jacinto, the county seat of Tishamingo, and went into camps two miles from town, in an old sage field. Jacinto is nine miles from Burnsville.

Monday, 5th.—After cooking three days' rations, we struck tents and loaded our wagons. The wagons were sent to Booneville, twelve miles from Jacinto, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. McNairy moved his men back to Jacinto, and quartered them in the various unoccupied houses. Allison's Company had splendid quarters—in the court-house. Two scouts were sent out, one to Burnsville, the other to Glendale, six miles west of the former place, on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. Found no Federals. We remained at Jacinto for some days, scouting and picketing.

Monday, 12th.—There was a great deal of talk and

excitement in the battalion about reorganizing for three years, or during the war, under a new law that the Confederate Congress had lately passed, known as the "conscript law" The expiration of our enlistment, twelve months, was now near at hand, and the question was, Shall we re-enlist or quit and go home?

As our company had a number of acquaintances in Colonel E. S. Smith's Regiment of cavalry, which was then thought to be in Tennessee, north of the Tennessee River, not far from Chattanooga, and as we were wanting to get back nearer home, Captain Allison sent M. W McKnight and B. A. Hancock to Corinth to take a petition to General Beal. In said petition we requested the transfer of our company to the above named regiment. General Beal seemed to be favorable to our petition, but said that he would have to wait until he could find out the condition of Smith s Regiment before he could grant our request. In the meantime, however, we learned that Smith's Regiment was "bursted up," so that was the end of our petition.

Wednesday, 14th.—McNairy s Battalion re-enlisted "for three years or during the war," and reorganized. Companies A and B were consolidated, also Companies C and D. Therefore Allison's Company, not being consolidated with any other, became Company C in place of E. So our battalion was thus reduced to three companies.

As the commissioned officers (T M. Allison, Captain; N W Summer, First Lieutenant; George Alexander and M. V Wilson, Second Lieutenants) of our company resigned and went home. we elected a new set of officers. The election resulted as follows

Moses W, McKnight, Captain; H. L. W Turney,

CAPTAIN M. W MCKNIGHT, CO. C.

First Lieutenant; Sam Dennis and Dr J. S. Harrison, Second Lieutenants.

The election of non-commissioned officers of Company C was postponed.

Company A elected George H. Morton, Captain; N. Oswell, First Lieutenant; T C. Atkinson, Second Lieutenant, aud Anderson H. French, Third Lieutenant.

Company B elected William Parrish, Captain; T B. Underwood, First Lieutenant; G. W Smithson, Second Lieutenant, and S. B. Wall, Third Lieutenant.

Lieutenant-Colonel F N McNairy resigned, and a few days after, bidding us farewell, returned to Tennessee and was killed at Dover, Tennessee, in January, 1863, being temporarily on General Forrest's staff at that time.

General Beal sent Colonel Bradfute to take charge of the three companies to which our battalion was now reduced, from the reorganization at Jacinto to the time of consolidation with the Seventh Battalion, at Fulton, June 12th.

As the Second Tennessee Cavalry, of which the First Battalion formed a part, surrendered May 10th, 1865, we liked only four days serving out the term of our re-enlistment—three years.

Friday, 16th.—Eight of Company C were stopping with relatives and friends in Franklin County, Alabama, about sixty miles east of Jacinto. The writer, having been detailed to go after them, set out from Jacinto* for that purpose about noon.

*Tishamingo is now divided into three counties—Alcorn, with Corinth as county seat; Prentiss, with Boeneville as county seat; while the eastern portion retains the old name, with Iuka as county seat. Jacinto is in the south-east corner of Alcorn County.

Saturday, 17th.—Passing on through Frankfort and Russellville, Alabama, and notifying the boys to be ready to start to camps next morning I stopped for the night with my uncle, Ben Hancock, who lived four miles north of Russellville. Starting back the 18th, we rejoined our company the 19th at Jacinto.

Tuesday, 20th.—We learned after dark that the Federals were at Burnsville. So McKnight's Company was sent out to re-enforce the picket on the Burnsville road. The company lay in ambush all night a few hundred yards behind the picket.* The rest of the battalion were sent out on other roads leading out in the direction of Burnsville and Glendale. But no enemy made their appearance.

Wednesday, 21st.—A scout went out to Burnsville and learned that one hundred and five Federal cavalry had been there the evening before. So all except the pickets went back to camps.

Colonel McCulloch's Battalion and ours were all the troops stationed near Jacinto.

Thursday, 22d.—The Federals were reported to be three miles south of Glendale, and advancing on us. So McCulloch's Battalion and ours mounted and moved out in that direction. Finding the report to be false, we returned to camp.

Friday, 23d.—Captain McKnight, I, and ten others, went out to Burnsville on a scout. We met, about two and a half miles from Burnsville, two of Beauregard's

*How vivid "to my memory still" is that night! The pickets were stationed thus: B. A. Hancock, in front; W. W Hawkins, a few paces to the rear; while I was a few paces to the rear of Hawkins. We expected to be relieved, as the custom was, in two hours. But we were very much disappointed and somewhat chagrined at having to sit there on our horses *all that long night.* Do not remember of doing the like any more during the war.

Sergeant J. C. McADOO.

scouts. They told Captain McKnight that they had seen, early that morning, about five hundred Federal cavalry eight miles beyond Burnsville. After starting a dispatch back to Colonel McNairy, we went on to Burnsville. We had been there only a short time when the enemy came in sight. Their advance guard, about fifty, made a dash at us as though they were bent on our capture. They followed us about two and a half miles almost at full speed. As we were well mounted we all made our escape. They fired a few shots at us, but we escaped without injury I do not now remember of being in another such race during the war About two miles further we found our battalion in ambush. In a short time McCulloch's Battalion, with one six-pounder, came up. Expecting the Federals were advancing, and finding a favorable position within about three miles of Burnsville, McCulloch's Battalion and a part of ours were deployed in battle line, while the other portion of our battalion (with McKnight's Company in front) moved on to meet the enemy Going about one mile further, we halted and formed in ambush, while a small squad went on in search of the enemy Going on to Burnsville, and finding the enemy had fallen back, we all returned to Jacinto a little before dark.

Saturday, 24th —The non-commissioned officers of our company were elected. The election resulted as follows

John D. McLin, First Sergeant, A. B. McKnight, Second; R. R. Hancock, Third; and J C. McAdoo, Fourth. (About one year afterward Sam Walker was made First Sergeant.) W W Harrison, X. A. Baxter, W W Hawkins and C Dougherty were, I think, the corporals.

Sunday, 25th.—McKnight's Company went on a scout up the Tuscumbia road, but brought back no news of interest.

Wednesday, 28th.—About noon McCulloch's Battalion moved out toward Burnsville, and just before sundown ours followed. We found McCulloch within two miles of Burnsville. The Federals had been in town, but had fallen back. We dismounted, hitched our horses, and remained there all night.

Thursday, 29th.—After returning to Jacinto and cooking three days' rations, our battalion moved down to within one mile of Booneville, where our wagons had been stationed since we took quarters in the vacant houses of Jacinto, May 5th. We heard that the Federals were marching down east of Jacinto, in the direction of Booneville, but we thought that that must be a false report. Corinth was evacuated that night.

Friday, 30th.—Between daylight and sunup about twelve hundred Federal cavalry surrounded Booneville, a small village station on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. There was one train of cars there and about five or six hundred Confederates, including the sick and their nurses, but there was no armed force there to defend the place. So the Federals had quietly taken possession of the place, set fire to the depot and train of cars, and had collected all the Confederates that were able to travel, and perhaps a number that were not really able, and formed them in line ready to march off, when about eighty of our battalion came upon the scene. Small as our squad was, we made a daring charge and released the prisoners. How they (the prisoners) did come yelling towards us! We then dropped back into the woods

near by, and after a little skirmishing, the Federals withdrew in time for us to save two boxes of cars and also the engine. The train was loaded with arms and ammunition. Our loss was one killed (Culwell), three wounded, and it was said that the Federals carried off two prisoners, though the prisoners were not from our battalion. The Federal loss was two killed, several wounded, and nine prisoners. How those prisoners whom we released did appreciate being set at liberty! And they did not forget it, but continued to express their gratitude to our battalion when they happened to meet with any of us along through the war The release of five or six hundred prisoners, in the hands of twelve hundred Federals, by not exceeding eighty Confederates, was no small feat.

The Confederate Army was moving south along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, in the direction of Booneville. So there was no little excitement in Confederate ranks on account of the explosion of the bombshells in the burning cars, being taken for heavy cannonading. However, they soon learned better, for it was not long before the head of the column passed Booneville. Our sick had to get out, or be taken out, of the depot to avoid being burned alive, so they were lying about on the ground, some dead and others in a dying condition; so the scene was anything but a pleasant one to look upon. Our battalion moved back to the same place we camped the night before.

Saturday, 31st.—After the rear of the infantry passed we moved on down, covering the retreat on the left flank. Two companies of Colonel Forrest's Regiment were with us. We bivouacked about six miles from Boonville. Our wagons moved on with the main army

Sunday, June 1st —After a march of about ten miles through the woods, along by-paths, passing but few farms, we camped for the night in the woods, or rather in the bushes. Still in Tishamingo County It is a large but rather poor county, though heavily timbered, mostly pine.

Monday 2d.—Moving only about two miles, we stopped for the night on the road leading from Jacinto to Marietta. Had quite a hard rain in the evening

Tuesday, 3d —Moving two miles again, we halted for a few days at Marietta, a small village in Itawamba County, twenty-one miles from Jacinto.

A part of the army stopped at Baldwin, a station on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, twelve miles west of Marietta, while the rest went further south. The wagons belonging to our battalions were at Baldwin.

Friday, 6th.—McKnight's Company went on a scout toward Bay Spring. They brought no news of interest.

Saturday, 7th.—The battalion fell back almost three miles from Marietta.

Sunday, 8th.—After a march of about seventeen miles on the Fulton road, we camped within a few hundred yards of the Tombigbee River, near where Colonel Bennett's Battalion was camped.

Monday, 9th.—We moved about two hundred yards and encamped on the bank of the Tombigbee. Our wagons were brought out to us, loaded with corn, provisions and cooking vessels. Our tents were left at the railroad. Our wagons had not been with us, except

two nights at Booneville, since they left us at Jacinto (May 5th).

Fulton, the county seat of Itawamba County, was about one mile from our camp, on the east side of the Tombigbee, and about twenty-one miles from Marietta.

Wednesday, 11th.—We moved back and camped on higher ground, about one-half mile from the river

SKETCH OF SEVENTH BATTALION.

I have been thinking that I would be able to induce some member of Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, to write up a sketch of said battalion; but as I have not been able to do so I shall proceed to give a *short* sketch of said battalion from its organization to the time it was consolidated with the First Battalion, as best I can, depending for data mainly upon Lieutenant B. A. High (Company E), who is the only member of Seventh Battalion living near the writer

As the following company rolls have been made out from memory of surviving comrades, I do not by any means claim that they are complete, but, on the other hand, I expect that many errors will be found and many names omitted, though not intentional.

COMPANY ROLLS OF BENNETT'S BATTALION.

The following is the roll of Company A,† Seventh Battalion Tennessee Cavalry

Bonde, H. B., Captain. Living in Texas.
Montgomery, W. N., First Lieutenant, l.‡

† Baxter Smith was Captain of this Company when first organized at Gallatin, but as he was soon after made Major, H. B. Bonde was made Captain.

‡ Those whose names are followed by an l were living, and those whose names are followed by the letter d were dead when this and the following rolls were made out, in January, 1887. The star (*) marks the unaccounted for. Those in small capitals surrendered May 10th, 1865.

Love, George, Second Lieutenant. Killed at Fort Pillow.||

Love, T. R., Third Lieutenant, living in Sumner County

Treadway, X. V., First Sergeant.*

Hamilton, T. P., Second Sergeant, l.

Solomon, H., Third Sergeant. Discharged and killed by accident.

Duncan, Fourth Sergeant.* Captured at Medon, West Tennessee, and mortally wounded July 15, 1864.

Bullock, Ed, First Corporal.

Styles, John, Second Corporal. Living in Arkansas.

Buck, Elias, Third Corporal. Died since the war.

Johnson, G. W., Fourth Corporal, l.

Ayers, William. Killed near Paducah March 25th, 1864.

Bayless, Richard, l.

Barnes, Tho. Captured at Columbia and died in prison.

Brazzel, Henry, l.

Blackmore, A. J., l.

Brown, George. Killed at Tory fight.

Brown, William. Wounded and captured at Medon, Tennessee, and mortally wounded July 14, 1864.

Baley, Ed, l. Captured at Corinth while courier for General Beal.

Buck, John, l.

Belcher, John, l.

Clenny, Henry, l.

Carr, John D. Living at Hartsville. Wounded April 2d, 1865.

Carter, W. N., l. Discharged at Corinth.

Conley, Pat.*

Cantrell, J. M. Living at Gallatin.|| Wounded July 14th, 1864.

Crocket, Tho., l.

Dodd, J. K. (Tobe), l. Wounded slightly at Medon, Tennessee; captured by Grierson raid, and wounded again at Fort Pillow in April, 1864.||

Dobbins, G. B. Living in Kentucky.

Duffer, R. A.* Discharged at Corinth May, 1862.

Eaton, Alph. Died at Corinth in 1862.

Elliott, E. O. Living at Gallatin.||

Elliott, S. F. Living in Sumner County. Transferred from W B. Bate's Regiment at Murfreesboro in February, 1862.

Franklin, John. Killed at Shiloh April 7th. 1862.

Feeling, William, l.

|| See Appendix A.

Franklin, S. C., l.

Franklin, A. R., l.

Faidley, Charles. Died at Gallatin of cholera in 1873.

Gillespie, Dr. J. F., l.

Holder, John, d. Discharged at Corinth in 1862.

Harlen, Stephen, l.

Harrel, John, l. Captured at Port Hudson in July, 1863, while courier for General Beale.

Henley, George, l. Captured with John Harrel.

Henley, James. Captured near Bolivar, Tennessee; died at Camp Douglass.

Harris, O. B., d. Captured at Medon, Tennessee, in 1862.

Hunter, J. C. Killed at Shiloh, April 7th, 1862.

Harper, W T., l.

Ireland, R. M., l.

Joiner, Tho., l.

Jarvis, J. L.*

King, Dempsey, l. Captured near Bolivar, Tennessee, and sent to Camp Douglass.

King, Joe, l.

Lee, Alfred, d.

Lee, John. Killed at Town Creek, July 15th, 1864.

Love, S. W Living in Gallatin; wounded at Fort Pillow.

Love, H. E. Living in Gallatin.

Love, G. W Killed accidentally since the war.

McCormack, James, l.

Martin, J D., l. Captured in Mississippi, but mape his escape.

Murphrey, John.*

Moore, John, l.

McCarty, Pat.*

Moses, S. D., l.

May, W H., l.

Owsley, William, l.

Porter, Jack.* Captured at Woodburn, Kentucky, in 1862.

Rickman, W T., l. Wounded July 13th, 1864.

Renfro, Pleas. Died at Corinth in 1862.

Ray, Alex., l.

Ray, Sid., l. Captured near Bolivar, Tennessee, sent to Camp Douglass.

Ryan, James, d. Wounded July 13th, 1864.

Shaw, James. Died in hospital at or near Okolona, in 1862.

Seay, George.*

Seay, William T * Discharged at Corinth, May, 1862.

Tompkins, John. Living at Gallatin. Captured near Bolivar, Tennessee, and sent to Camp Douglass, Ill.

Thompson, John. Killed at Shiloh April 7th, 1862.

Wells, W T., l. Captured at West Point, Mississippi, and sent to Camp Douglass, Ill.

Wells, James, l.

Williamson, Rush, d.

Wilson, R. I., l.

Youree, Peter, l.

Youree, Charles, l.

Company B, Seventh Battalion Tennessee Cavalry, was mustered into service at Hartsville, in October, 1861, by Baxter Smith. The following is the roll of said Company:

Bennett, C. L., Captain, d.
Allen, R. B., First Lieutenant, l.
Stalker, J. D., Second Lieutenant, l.
Sory, John, Third Lieutenant, l.
Martin, Z. W., First Sergeant, l.
CARMAN, T J., Second Sergeant, l.
Bennett, Wm., Third Sergeant, l.
Blackwell, Geo., Fourth Sergeant, l.
Fleemon, James, First Corporal, l.
Kerley, B. P., Second Corporal, l.
Day, James, Third Corporal, d.
BRADLEY, T. M. Fourth Corporal, l.

ALLEN, CHILTON, l.

Allen, Arch, l.

Averitt, J. D.*

Ball, Boney, l.

Blankenship, Joel, l. Wounded at Britton's Lane Sept. 1, 1862.

Brown, Burnett. Wounded at Shiloh and died soon after.

Burk, John.*

Burk, William.*

Buckingham, P. T. Captured on Hood raid, and sent to Camp Chase.

Buckingham, Tho., l.

Burrow, William, l.

Burrow, Joe.* Wounded at Britton's Lane Sept. 1, 1862.

BASS, RUBIN.* Wounded at Courtland, Ala.

Carman, William.*

Crank, T J., l.
Crank, John, l.
Curtis, Joe.*
Curtis, Ben.* Captured at Corinth May, 1862.
CARR, J. C., l.
Carr, Nute, l. Wounded at Paducah, Ky., March, 1864.
CARR, LAFAYETTE.*
COLLINS, R. L.*
COLLINS, JOHN.*
DOBBINS, R. B., d. Captured near Florence, Alabama, October, 1864.
DeBOW, W A., d. Wounded at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864. Made Captain and Major.
Day, William, d.
Dixon, Pate, l.
Draper, Jeff.*
Dixon, Step., l.
DUK, MICAJAH, l.
DUKE, WM., l. Wounded at Fort Pillow April 12, 1864.
Donaho, Charlie, d.
Earls, Dink, d.
Fuller, John, d.
Fleemon, Joe, l.
Gammons, Eli, d.
Gammons, Caleb, d.
Gammons, William, l.
Hall, John C.*
Hall, Richard, died at Corinth, Miss.
Harris, Elijah.*
Huchison, John.*
Hassion, Jack.*
Hughes, James, d.
Hollins, Charlie, killed by jayhawkers Oct. 1, 1862.
HARLAND, STEPH., l. Wounded near Cherokee, Ala., Oct. 21, 1863.
Jentry, Sam.*
Jentry, Simon, d.
JENKINS, YANCY, l.
Jacobs, M. V *
Jackson, Tho., d.
Jones, Charlie, l.
Jackson, Green, l.
James, John, l.
Jentry, Louis.*
Kerley, John, l.
Kerley, William, l.
McMurtry, James, l.
Maddox, Joe, killed at Medon, Tenn., Aug. 31, 1862.
Meadors, Kit, l.
Meadors, Wesley, l.
Meadors, Jehu, d.
Marshall, Franklin, l. Captured near Florence, Ala., Oct. 8, 1864.
Marshall, Frank, l.
Nixon, Tho., d. Captured near Florence, Ala., Oct. 8, 1864.
Ouhls, William, died at Corinth, Miss., 1862.
Payne, F. R., l.
Piper, Sam, wounded at Shiloh, and died at Corinth, Miss.
Piper, Jeff.*
Parker, Wylie, d.
Parker, William, l.
Parker, Nute, l.
Parker, E. B., d.
Petigo, Henry.*
Reese, B. P., l. Captured on Hood raid, and sent to Camp Chase.

Ragland, Wilse, d.
Roark, William.*
Roark, Joel.*
Stafford, S. T., d.
Stafford, Tennessee, died at Corinth, Miss.
Stafford, Tom, l.
Stafford, A.*
Stafford, Sam, d.
SACRA, H. S.*
Shrum, Joiner.*
Shrum, William.*
Smithwick, T. M., l.
Smithwick, Lon, l.
Stein, E. P., l.
Turner, Granville, l.
Turner, Herrod, l.
THURMAN, JESSE, l.
Throp, F. W., l. Captured near Columbia, Tenn., on Underwood expedition.
Violett, William, died at Corinth, Miss., 1862.
WALTON, JOHN.*

The following list contains the names of those who were transferred from the Second Tennessee Infantry (Colonel W B. Bate) at Corinth:

Brevard, Goldman, l.
DEBOW, RICHARD, d.
DeBow, Grant, l.
LAUDERDALE, JOHN.*
Luster, William.* Wounded at Medon, Tenn., and captured near Columbia, Tenn, on Underwood expedition.
MILLS, DERO, l.
OGLESBY, JAMES P., l.
SEAY, GEORGE E., l. Made Lieutenant and Captain.
WARD, JOHN, d.

Company C was made up in Sumner County and organized into a company at Castalian Springs, about midway between Hartsville and Gallatin. This company roll is as follows:

Tyree, E. P., Captain. Died since the war.
Mentlow, J. A., First Lieutenant, l.
Bentley, J. M., Second Lieutenant, d.
Patterson, W C., Third Lieutenant. Living in Sumner County, Tennessee.
Young, Joe, First Sergeant. Died in Alabama in March, 1862.
Youree, T. J., Second Sergeant, l. Made Lieutenant in June, 1862.
Harlin, Henry, Third Sergeant. Went to Texas.
Bentley, Tho. H. Living in Sumner County.
Phillips, William, First Corporal. Went to North Carolina.
Parsons, Baker, Second Corporal, l.

Maddox, Wilburn, Third Corporal. Left in Mississippi.
Clifton, Joshua, Fourth Corporal. Went to Arkansas.

Aldrage, Alex, l.
Askew, C. M., died since the war.
Brown, George, l.
Bird, Dabney, l.
Byrns, John, l. Captured near Bolivar, Tenn., Feb. 5, 1864.
Corum, Abiga, died on the way home from Corinth in 1862.
Corum, William, l.
Cockes, William I., died in Alabama March, 1862.
Compton, Ben., died since the war.
Cannon, David, died at Corinth in 1862.
Cannon, Berry, l.
Cloay, John, killed at Shiloh April 7th, 1862.
Cloay, Jones, died on the way home from Corinth in 1862.
Clark, Sam, d.
Chambers, Jack. Went to Texas.
Connor, Sam.*
Dickerson, James R., killed at Cherokee, Ala., Oct. 21, 1863.
Echols, J. B., discharged at Corinth in 1862.
Grantham, Carroll, l.
Harrison, Dr. J. W., living at Cairo, Sumner County, Tenn.†
Jinkins, Mason, l.
Jackson, Dock, l.
Luster, Charlie, l.
Lockett, Eli, l. Captured July 14, 1864; now in Mississippi.
Maddox, Feeling, l.
Marlin, Henry, l.
Oneal, William.*
Pruett, Pall, l.
Posey, Robert, d.
Parrish, Horace. Went to Texas.
Ramsey, William (Mack), living in Wilson County.
Ramsey, Vol, living in Wilson County.
Robertson, Nat., l. Transferred from W B. Bate's Regiment at Murfreesboro.
Robertson, William, l.
Stinson, Joe.*
Shelton, Benton, d.
Taylor, William, l.
Turnage, Alex (Sandy), died since the war.
Williams, Henry, died since the war.
Wilks, Ashley, died on the way home from Corinth, Miss.
Wilks, Ulysses, l.
Wicks, William, l.
Williams, J. G., l.
Walker, Noah.*
Wynn, Robert, l.
Young, Rich, died at Gallatin in 1861.
Young, Tom, died since the war.
Youree, W B., transferred to Bate's Regiment and killed near Atlanta, Ga.
Youree, F. W., living near Gallatin.†

†See Appendix A.

Company D was made up and organized in the north-western portion of Sumner County. A few men from the south-eastern portion of Robertson County joined this company. It was mustered into service at Fountain Head, some twelve miles north of Gallatin, in October, 1861 The following is the company roll

Griffin, M. T., Captain. Raised another company, and died in prison.
Cole, A. F., First Lieutenant, l.
Jackson, Alfred, Second Lieutenant, living eleven miles north-west of Gallatin.
Jones, A., Third Lieutenant.*
Armstrong, Elias, First Sergeant, living in Sumner County.
Brinkley, J. A., Second Sergeant, afterward Captain, living at Verona, Mississippi.†
Brinkley, J. K., Third Sergeant, l. Wounded at Fort Pillow April 12, 1864.
Corkian, W L., Fourth Sergeant, l.
Jackson, William, First Corporal, l.
Wilson, William, Second Corporal, l.
Brinkley, H. A., Third Corporal, l.
Kelley, Samuel, Bugler, died in Mississippi in October, 1862.

Austin,† James T., l. Wounded April 24, 1863, and July 13, 1864. Made Lieutenant June, 1862.
Briley, John, l.
Briley, Elisha, mortally wounded at Pulaski, Tenn., Sept. 27, 1864.
Briley, Howard, l.
Bailey, Samuel, l.
Boling, Crockett, l.
Biggs, Sandy, l.
Blackard, Green, l.
Baldridge Charles, l.
Colley, William, l.
Crabb, William, l.
Cummings, James, d.
Denning, John E., transferred from William B. Bate's Regiment and killed at Harrisburg July 14, 1864.‡
Edwards, William, captured at Guntown, and died in prison.
Eidson, William, d.
Foster, John, l.
Friece, J. V W., d.
Garrett, Sam, l.

* See Appendix A. ‡ Ibid.

Gilbert, J. W , l.
Hames, Andrew, killed at Mud Creek June 20, 1863.
Harden, Joseph, d.
Harden, Robert, died during the war.
Harden, Calvin, l.
Hester, W B., l. Captured near Rienzi, Miss.
Harden, James, d.
Hames, William.*
Hall, Simon, died at Ramon, Miss.
Houston, Erby, l.
Jackson, John, l.
Jackson, James, l. Captured and paroled at Okolona, Miss., in December, 1862.
Johnson, Robert, l.
Johnson, John, died in 1862.
Kinkade, Eli, l.
Link, Dock, l.
Link, James, l. Wounded at Fort Pillow April 12, 1864.
Link, Thomas, l. Wounded near Cherokee, Ala., Oct. 21, 1863.
Lanier, J. R., l. Now (1887) a physician in Sumner County.
Legg, William, l.
Legg, David, l.
Louis, John, l.
Martin, George, l.
Mackey, J. B., l.
Morras, J. F., d.
Moore, Joseph, l.
Nimmo, J B., d.
Owen, William, killed in Sumner County.
Pennell, Newsom,† living in Nashville. Made Third Lieutenant June 12, 1863.
Pitt, Bridger, l.
Rigsby, S. B., l.
Roberts, Dock, l.
Roberts, George, died since the war.
Roberts, Henry, died since the war.
Shaw, James, l.
Summers, Joseph, l.
Strother, William, d.
Trauber, William, d.
Warren, Wash, l. Wounded at Okolona Feb. 22, 1864.
Wilkerson, Charles, wounded at Shiloh, and captured near Bolivar, Tenn.
West, W W., l.
Williams, G. B., killed in Kentucky during Hood raid.
Williams, John, d. Captured near Bolivar, Tenn.
Wilkerson, LaFayette, l.
Wilkerson, George.*
Walton, John, l.
Walker, Tom, d.
Winn, Whit, l.
Winn, William, d. Wounded at Manassas and transferred from W B. Bate's Regiment.

Company E was raised in Smith County, Tennessee, organized at New Middleton, and mustered into service at Epperson Springs, in Macon County, Tennessee, on

† See Appendix A.

the 17th day of October, 1861 The following is the roll of said company:

Cates, A. B., Captain.
Eastes, J. M., First Lieutenant. Made Captain in 1863. Mortally wounded July 13th, 1864.†
HIGH, B. A., Second Lieutenant, l.
Bowen, John, Third Lieutenant.

Allen, Tobe, l.
Allen, Riley, l.
Andrews, Sam, d.
Allison, Lee.*
Boulton, Gideon, d.
Boram, Merido, d. Captured near New Middleton, Tenn.
Barrett, George, d.
Barrett, I. Jock, d. Captured at Rienzi, Miss., August 26, 1862.
BRADFORD, J. R. Bugler of Seventh Battalion and Second Tennessee Regiment. Died near New Middleton in 1882.
Bayken, Jink, d.
Clark, William, died at Corinth.
Carnett, John.*
Denney, Brown, l.
Dickerson, Tom, died in West Tennessee.
Dickerson, James, died since the war.
EASTES, THO. J. Wounded Aug. 8, 1863, while on private scout. Now (1887) a Baptist preacher.
FULLER, THO., l. Was a prisoner from September 9th, 1863, to March 3d, 1865.
Fultes, J. D., l.
Huddleston, Coon, l. Captured in Wilson County. Tennessee.
Hogge, Vit, killed in Smith County, Tennessee.
Hoges, Robert, died at Corinth, Mississippi.
Jones, Allen.*
Jones, Dan., d.
Johnson, Shed., l.
Luster, J. B. Quartermaster of Seventh Battalion. Now (1887) editor of *Carthage Mirror*.
Lawrence, J. J.
Ligon, Ned.*
Ligon, Tim.*
Matthews, Mat., l.
McMurry, John.*
McGhee, Charlie, d.
MOORE, B. H., l. Orderly Sergeant, Lieutenant, and Captain. Wounded in December, 1864.†
Minton, Carroll, l.
Merritt, A. V., l.
Moore, Dudley, l.
Nichol, Wm., killed at Murfreesboro December 7, 1864.
Nichol, George, l.
POPE, N. C., l. Wounded at Paducah March 25, 1864.
Paschal, M. F M. Captured July 13, 1864. Died in December, 1886.

†See Appendix A.

COL. WM. L. D. BENNETT.

Reeves, David, killed October 26, 1863—"Tory fight."
ROBERTSON, DAVE, d.
Robertson, William R., killed October 1st, 1862, by Kansas jayhawkers.
ROBERTSON, A. A., l. Captured Sept. 27, 1862, by Seventh Kansas.
Rittenberry, L. J., d.
STEPHENS, JOHN, d.
Sanders, John, d.
SQUIRES, WILLIAM, died ten days after his return home.
SADDLER, WILLIAM, l. Wounded on Hood raid while private scout for General Buford.
Sampson, J., l.
TYREE, JOHN, l.
Taylor, Vince.*
Thompson, William, killed July 13, 1864, by sun-stroke.
Thompson, V D. (Tobe), l. Captured Dec. 25, 1864.
Trousdale, Harvey, died at Corinth, Miss., in 1862.
White, William.*
White, Bud.*
Wilhoit, Buck.*
Wilhoit.*
Williams, Goolsberry.*
Williams, Barnett, d.
Wooton, John, l.
Wooton, James.*
WEST, W C., living near Carthage. Wounded July 14th, 1864.
Wilkerson, Dock, l.

On the 19th of October, 1861, at Epperson Springs, Macon County, Tennessee, the five companies previously mentioned were organized into a battalion, known as the

SEVENTH BATTALION, TENNESSEE CAVALRY,

by electing the following field and staff officers:

James D. Bennett, Lieutenant-Colonel.†
Baxter Smith, Major.
J. B. Luster, Acting Quartermaster.
E. O. Elliott, Lieutenant and Adjutant.
T. Winston, Surgeon,
J. W Harrison, Assistant Surgeon.
Horace Paris, Commissary.
J. R. Bradford, Bugler.
—— Haney, Chaplain.

Another company (F), whose roll is given below, was organized at Gallatin and added to the Seventh Battal-

†See Appendix A.

ion after it was organized as above mentioned. This company was made up as follows

Thomas Puryear (afterward Captain) had enlisted a number of men along the Cumberland River, in the southern portion of Sumner and the northern portion of Wilson Counties; but as he did not have enough for a full company, and as Captain Bonde's and Captain Bennett's Companies had by this time grown to be too large (the latter had increased to about one hundred and thirty men), enough men were detached from those two companies (A and B) to complete, with Puryear's enlistment, the sixth and last company of Bennett's Battalion.

Odom, J. T E., Captain. Living in Sumner County.
Puryear, Thomas, First Lieutenant, d.†
Andrews, Robert, Second Lieutenant, d.
Terry, Kib, Third Lieutenant, l.
Vance, William, First Sergeant, l.
Stafford, Sam., Second Sergeant, l.

Averett, Jared (Mars), killed near Florence, Ala., Oct. 7, 1864.
Armstrong, William J., d. Captured at Rienzi, Miss., Aug. 26, 1862.
Buck, Jeff., l.
Buck, Elias, l.
Barteau, C. R., l. Transferred from Company B. Afterward Colonel of Second Tennessee Regiment Cavalry †
Barbour, Henry missing at Shiloh.
Carothers, Marion, l.
Dias, W W., l.
Dyer, Gibs.*
Drury, James, killed July 13, 1864.
Dickens, John, l. Wounded at Franklin, Tenn., December, 1864.
Dickens, Jesse.*
Dannel, Cricket, d.
Driver, Daniel.
Fowler, Thomas, l.
Grant, Ed., l.
Grant, Wills, d.
Griffin, J. P., l.
Harshaw, James, d.
Houston, Eli.*
Hager, George F., l. Transferred from Sixth Kentucky Regiment at Corinth.‡
James, John.*

† See Appendix A.

‡ Ibid.

Lasater, Sol., l.
Mason, James, d.
Mason, Ed., l.
McCulloch, David, l.
Mansfield, P E., d.
Mahorn, P. R., l.
Petway, T W., l. Wounded April 2d. 1865.
Petway, J. M., l.
Puryear, Elijah, l.
Puryear, William, d.
Priar, George, l.
Pruett, James.*
Puryear, D. C., l.
Ramsey, Z. B., l.
Rose, Henry, l.
Rutledge, J W., l.
Stephens, John, d.
Smith, John, l.
Southerland, William.*
Stafford, William, l.
Siddons, George L., living at Selma, Ala. Made Lieutenant in 1864.
Siddons, Gilbert, l.
Siddons, J. K., l.
Siddons, James, l.
Smith, John, l.
Talley, Rev. S. C., l. Chaplain of Second Tennessee Cavalry.
Templeton, Ab., l.
Trout, Bird, d.
Thurman, Wallace, l.
Thurman, Monroe, l.
Vance, James, Sr., l.
Vance, James, Jr., d.
Vance, John, l. Wounded July 14, 1864.
Woodard, James, l.
Woods, Sam, l.
White, William, d.
White, Bud, l.

After the organization (as previously mentioned) of the Seventh Battalion at Epperson Springs, Macon County, Tennessee, near the Kentucky line, they remained encamped at that place about four weeks, meanwhile doing picket duty and scouting along the southern border of Kentucky.

About the 17th of November, 1861, Lieutenant-Colonel Bennett moved his battalion from Epperson Springs to a large woods lot near one Mr Chinault's, about six miles north-east of Gallatin, Tennessee; and after remaining there about one week his next camping place was about one mile north of Scottsville, Allen County, Kentucky

Colonel Bennett was now instructed to keep out scouts and guard well the right flank of General Buck-

ner's army, the main portion of which was now at Bowling Green. Therefore, soon after reaching Scottsville, Colonel Bennett threw out scouting parties, with instructions to guard the line of Green River below Columbia. One of these scouts, composed of about thirty men, was under the command of Lieutenant B. A. High, Company F He threw his men out to the line of Green River, on the extreme Confederate right, near Columbia, which was at that time occupied by the enemy It was while out on this expedition that he and his scout captured the Major of Colonel Crane's Kentucky Regiment and some four or five others.

While at Scottsville, Captain Bonde's Company (A) was detached, with instructions to report to General Buckner at Bowling Green.

About the first week in December the Seventh Bat talion moved from Scottsville, Kentucky, to Gallatin, Tennessee, encamping at the race-tracks, about one mile north of town. Lieutenant High's scout did not rejoin the battalion until a few days after it had moved to Gallatin. About this time Captain Tyree's Company (C) was detached to guard the Cumberland River from Carthage to Celina, and also to guard the supplies which were now being landed at or between those places, to be conveyed by wagon from there to Zollicoffer's army at Mill Springs.

Having previously done but little drilling, it was while encamping at Gallatin that Major Cheneworth, a Kentuckian, commenced the work of thoroughly drilling and disciplining the Seventh Battalion. That officer remained with the battalion as drill-master until after the battle of Shiloh.

Bonde's and Tyree's Companies having previously

rejoined the battalion at Gallatin, Colonel Bennett was ordered, in January, 1862, to divide his battalion into detachments, placing one at each of the various bridges along the railroad for some distance above and below Gallatin. He was also instructed to keep a scout in the vicinity of Columbia to watch the movements of the enemy in that quarter, and also to protect the couriers who occasionally passed between General A. S. Johnston at Bowling Green and General G. B. Crittenden at Mill Springs. Accordingly he ordered Lieutenant High to take a squad of men and go to that vicinity for the purposes above named. In fact, having learned by this time that High was a true and trusty scout, Colonel Bennett kept him in that branch of service nearly all the time. High had the "Home Guards," who were now scattered all through that portion of country, to contend with and look after, as well as the regular Federal soldiers. The service which he was now called upon to perform was very dangerous. It was he who reported to General Johnston that General Thomas was moving upon General Crittenden at Mill Springs, and soon after reported the defeat of the Confederates at Fishing Creek.

When the Confederate army was falling back from Bowling Green to Nashville, about the middle of February, 1862, Colonel Bennett was ordered to "*keep the track clear*" along that portion of the railroad which his battalion was still guarding. Whereupon Lieutenant High, who in the meantime had been called in from Kentucky, was instructed to take charge of an engine and see that the above order was strictly obeyed. To use his own language, he "made all trains either move on or get upon a side-track, *whether they could or not.*"

After the Confederate army had all fallen back from

Bowling Green to Nashville, the several detachments of the Seventh Battalion moved to the latter place, and, crossing the Cumberland River on the wire bridge, rendezvoused near the Lunatic Asylum, on the Murfreesboro turnpike, six miles from Nashville. As soon as all the detachments of his battalion had crossed the Cumberland and joined him at the above named camp, Colonel Bennett moved on to Murfreesboro, where he halted but a few days. At the reorganization of Johnston's army at Murfreesboro, on the 23d of February, the Seventh Battalion was attached to Hindman's Brigade, Hardee's Division.

On the 28th Johnston put his army in motion southward from Murfreesboro, with Hindman's Brigade (with which Bennett now moved) in advance. Passing on through Shelbyville, Fayetteville and Athens, the advance of Johnston's army arrived at Decatur, Alabama, about the 10th of March. The Seventh Battalion crossed the Tennessee River on the railroad bridge and encamped about one mile from town.

From Gallatin Lieutenant B. A. High (Company E) went by the way of Smith County after some of his company who were at home on furlough. At Carthage he found a large lot of rations and clothing, which had been shipped to that point from Nashville for Crittenden's Division, and had been left for want of transportation. Having collected together about ten of Cates' Company (E), High pressed all the wagons that he could in that vicinity and sent the main portion of these stores from Carthage to McMinnville, to be shipped south from there by rail. He with his ten men then joined the battalion before it had crossed the Tennessee, as previously mentioned.

The wagons and artillery were being brought across the river on the cars, but on account of a long levee they had to be put on the cars about two miles from the river The work of crossing the trains appeared to be progressing quite slowly, for the Seventh Battalion had now been on the south side of the river about two days, and yet its train had not arrived. Colonel Bennett went to General Armstrong, who was in command of the post, and complained that his men were suffering, as they had neither rations nor camp equipage, and requested that officer to either have his train brought over or allow his men to cross back to the train. Armstrong replied that everything was in confusion on the other side of the river, and therefore he could not have the wagon trains brought over as fast as he wished. I suppose that it was at the suggestion of Colonel Bennett that Lieutenant High was now sent for and instructed by General Armstrong to cross the river and superintend the loading of artillery and wagons. And, notwithstanding General Floyd was present when High reached the scene, the former stepped aside, after a few rather short words had been passed, and the latter soon brought order out of confusion, and sent the wagons and artillery across as fast as it could possibly be done.

After remaining at Decatur some five or six days, Bennett moved down to Courtland, where he halted a few days, and then moved on to Corinth, Mississippi, by the way of Tuscumbia and Iuka.

Being immediately thrown out on outpost duty, the battalion camped for several days about three or four miles north of Corinth, near Farmington, doing picket duty and scouting between there and the Tennessee River.

About the 1st of April Colonel Bennett was ordered to move his battalion from Farmington to Purdy, McNairy County, Tennessee, about twenty miles north of Corinth, and there report to General Cheatham. Purdy is about thirteen miles north-west of Pittsburg Landing, where the Federal army under General Grant had previously landed. The right wing of said army was only about eight miles from Purdy. Owing to the near proximity of the enemy, Cheatham now kept the Seventh Battalion on constant hard duty, and with alacrity did they perform all duty required of them.

About the 3d, Lieutenant High was instructed to take thirty men and pass over certain roads to see if they were occupied by the enemy, after which he could go where he pleased. After examining said roads and finding no enemy on either, he ordered his men to halt while he and Lieutenant R. B. Allen (Company B) rode nearer the enemy's camp. About this time a skirmish was heard going on some distance south, and as the Federals ran up on a ridge to see what was going on south of their camp, High and Allen rode into their camp from the north side. Seeing two Federals sitting on a log near by, Allen shot and, as afterward learned, mortally wounded one of them. After which High and Allen rejoined the scout and returned to camp near Purdy.

On the 4th Captain A. B. Cates' Company was detached and sent to guard a bridge on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, near Falcon, about six miles south of Purdy Believing that a fight was near at hand (Johnston was then moving upon Grant at Shiloh), two of Cates' Company (Lieutenant High and Private W C. West) remained with the battalion.

On the 5th Cheatham's Division, including the Sev-

enth Battalion, moved from Purdy and joined the main Confederate army in front of Shiloh.

On the 6th Johnston attacked Grant in the vicinity of Shiloh Church; and as I have previously given an account of the Battle of Shiloh, I shall say but little more about it here. Owing to the nature of the ground the cavalry could not be handled to much advantage, and hence they did not do a great deal of hard fighting, yet they did valuable service in guarding the flanks.

Polk's Corps, to which Cheatham's Division belonged, constituted the third line of battle, with Cheatham's Division on the left. Lieutenant High commanded the advance guard in front of Cheatham's Division. This guard was composed of a detachment from the Seventh Battalion and perhaps some other cavalry. When High struck Sherman's Division, to the left of the Shiloh Church, he fell back behind the Confederate infantry, with instructions from Cheatham to form all the cavalry belonging to his division on the left of it. As Colonel Bennett was moving in the rear of the cavalry, when he moved around and formed on the left of Cheatham's Division he was also on the extreme Confederate left. As Sherman had had time to form his men before attacked by Cheatham's Division, it was in this quarter of the field that the hardest fighting was done, though Sherman was soon forced to yield his favorable position and fall back toward the Tennessee River. Suffice it to say that the Seventh Battalion cheerfully and promptly did all that was required of it throughout the two days' fighting.

In reference to the surrender of General Prentiss, which occurred during the first day's fighting, Lieutenant B. A. High says:

When the Confederate right drove back the Federal left I saw that we had got in advance of a portion of the enemy's line to our left. Believing that the Federals thus cut off would surrender if asked to do so, I immediately rode out leftward in their rear, or rather in their front, as they had turned to fall back, and when I met General Prentiss he handed me his sword, saying: "To whom have I the honor of surrendering?" I accepted his surrender, but handed his sword back to him.

As the Confederates fell back toward Corinth, Lieutenant High was sent to Falcon to order Captain Cates' Company and the wagon train of Cheatham's Division to Corinth.

During the two days' fighting at Shiloh the Seventh Battalion lost four (John Thompson, John Franklin and J. C. Hunter, Company A, and John Cloay, Company C) killed, about two (Sam Piper and Burnett Brown, Company B) wounded, and two (Henry Barbour and Daniel Driver) missing.

When the Seventh Battalion moved from Farmington to Purdy, A. V Merritt (Company E) was left sick near the former place. When the advance of the Federal army reached that vicinity, some time after the battle of Shiloh, General Grant established his headquarters for several days at the same house. Merritt, who in the meantime had been concealed up-stairs, could hear Grant talking to his officers, giving his orders, and thus he learned what that general expected to do, the movements of his army, etc. In a few days, however, our army drove the Federals back from the neighborhood of Farmington, and Merritt, who was able for duty by this time, rejoined his command.

I omitted an incident in reference to the battle of Shiloh which is worthy of mention. It is this: Captain Griffin, Company D, Seventh Battalion, had a negro

LIEUTENANT B. A. HIGH, CO. G.

cook with him, who was in the habit of shouldering his gun and going with the boys whenever a fight was up. During the battle of Shiloh this negro managed to get hold of two prisoners, and as he was bringing them from the field he met two or three other Federals, who made an attempt to rescue their comrades. The negro, making a bold defense, repulsed his assailants, with the loss of one killed,* and succeeded in bringing off his two prisoners.

The Seventh Battalion suffered heavy loss from sickness while camping around Corinth. Alf Eaton, Pleas Renfroe (Company A), Richard Hall, William Ouhls, Tennessee Stafford, Burnett Brown, Sam Piper and William Violett (Company B), David Cannon (Company C), and William Clark, Robert Hoges and Harvey Trousdale (Company E) were among the number who died near Corinth in April and May.

William N. Carter, John Holder, W T Seay and R. A. Duffer (Company A), Abijah Crum,† Jones Cloay,† Ashley Wilkes† and J B. Echols (Company C) were discharged at Corinth.

While the Federals were advancing on Corinth during the month of May, the Seventh Battalion, being on outpost duty, was skirmishing with the enemy almost daily up to the evacuation of that place, which took place on the night of the 29th of May. Then moving by short and easy marches southward, along the east side of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, the Seventh Battalion encamped, about the 9th of June, on a flat ridge in Itawamba County, Mississippi, about one mile and a half west of Fulton. It was at this camp that the Sev-

*I saw this Federal after he had been thus killed.—*B. A. High.*

†Died before reaching home.

enth Battalion, by consolidation with the First, ceased to exist on the 12th day of June, 1862.

Lieutenant-Colonel James D Bennett, Major Baxter Smith, all six of the captains and a number of the lieutenants returned to their homes in Middle Tennessee, though the majority of them engaged in service afterward in other commands. However, Captain J T E. Odom returned soon after to the Second Tennessee, and did valuable and gallant service with it.

REORGANIZATION OF BENNETT'S BATTALION.

Near Fulton, Mississippi, on the 12th of June, 1862, the Seventh Battalion reorganized and re-enlisted for "three years or during the war" In this reorganization and consolidation the six companies of Bennett's Battalion were reduced to four, as follows

Bonde's and Tyree's Companies (A and C) were consolidated and became Company D of Second Regiment Tennessee Cavalry, commanded by Captain William T Rickman; Captain Bennett's Company (B) became Company E of Second Tennessee, commanded by Captain W A. DeBow; Captain Griffin's Company (D) became Company F of the Second Tennessee, commanded by Captain John A. Brinkley; and Odom's and Cates' Companies (E and F) were consolidated and became Company G of the Second Tennessee, commanded by Captain Thomas Puryear

The following is a list of those who joined Rickman's Company at various times after June 12th, 1862:

Abston, Henry.*
Bonner, Robert, 1.
Bracking, William.*
Douglass, James.*
Douglass, William, 1.
Douglass, Robert, 1.
Douglass, S. C.*
Gardner, Cullin, 1.
McAlister, Sank, 1.
Payne, E. S., 1.
Robertson, John, 1.
Raney, James, d.
Sanford, George.*
Stoveall, Gallie, 1.
Stoveall, William, 1.
West, ——— *

Captain DeBow's Company was recruited as follows:

Adams, H. C. d.
Adams, William N., l. Captured at Columbia, Tenn.
BASS, JOHN, l. Wounded April 1st, 1865.
CARR, JAMES, l.
DEBOW, ARCHIE, l.
DALTON, ROBERT, l. Wounded at Tupelo, Miss., May 5, 1863.
FREEDLE, CHARLIE, l.
IRVING, WILLIAM, l.
Johnson, William, l.
LAUDERDALE, DERO, d.
MILLS, J. P., l. Wounded.
OGLESBY, FRANK, l.
STALCUP, WILLIAM, l. Wounded July 14, 1864.

The following recruits were added to Captain Brinkley's Company:

Bond, William.* Wounded July 14, 1864.
Cartwright, James, l.
Corkran, P. H., l.
Harris, Tyree, d.
Link, Rice, l.
McMillen, James, d. Wounded.
Shubert, William.*

ORGANIZATION OF THE SECOND REGIMENT OF TENNESSEE CAVALRY.*

Thursday, June 12th.—The three companies of the First Battalion and the four companies to which the Seventh was now reduced were consolidated, and the

* Having previously learned that his regiment had not been "officially known or recorded at the War Department," Colonel Barteau wrote on the 8th of May, 1864, to the Adjutant and Inspector-General at Richmond as follows:

"These two battalions were consolidated by order of Brigadier-General Beall on the 13th (12th) of June, 1862, and the organization designated by him the Second Regiment of Tennessee Cavalry. The organization on the day of consolidation was composed of seven companies; on the day following an order was sent to the command by Brigadier-General Beall designating it as the 'Second Regiment of Tennessee Cavalry,' and requiring the officers recently elected to take command; that they would be obeyed and respected, etc. General Beall also stated in a note addressed to myself that three more companies would report to the regiment in a few days. He was soon after relieved of the command of the cavalry; the three companies which he had ordered to report were never known or found. It is probable that the three which he had designed adding were disposed of otherwise.

"The original muster-rolls nor the original order of consolidation were never, as I suppose, sent by General Beall to Richmond, or the command

Second Tennessee Cavalry was organized by the election of the following field and staff officers:

C. R. Barteau, Lieutenant-Colonel.*
G. H. Morton, Major.
J. M. Hughes, Surgeon.
J. W Harrison, Assistant Surgeon.
M. X. Treadway, Lieutenant and Adjutant.
Gala Brevard, Sergeant-Major.
E. O. Elliott, Acting Quartermaster.
Geo. L. Siddons, Commissary-Sergeant.
S. C. Talley, Chaplain.
James R. Bradford, Bugler.

As the Captain of Company A (G. H. Morton) was elected Major, Lieutenant N Oswell became Captain by promotion; and as Atkinson and French were also promoted, the Third Lieutenancy was left vacant; P. A. Smith was elected to fill said vacancy

The following is the Regimental Roster of the Second Tennessee at the time of its organization as above mentioned:

---

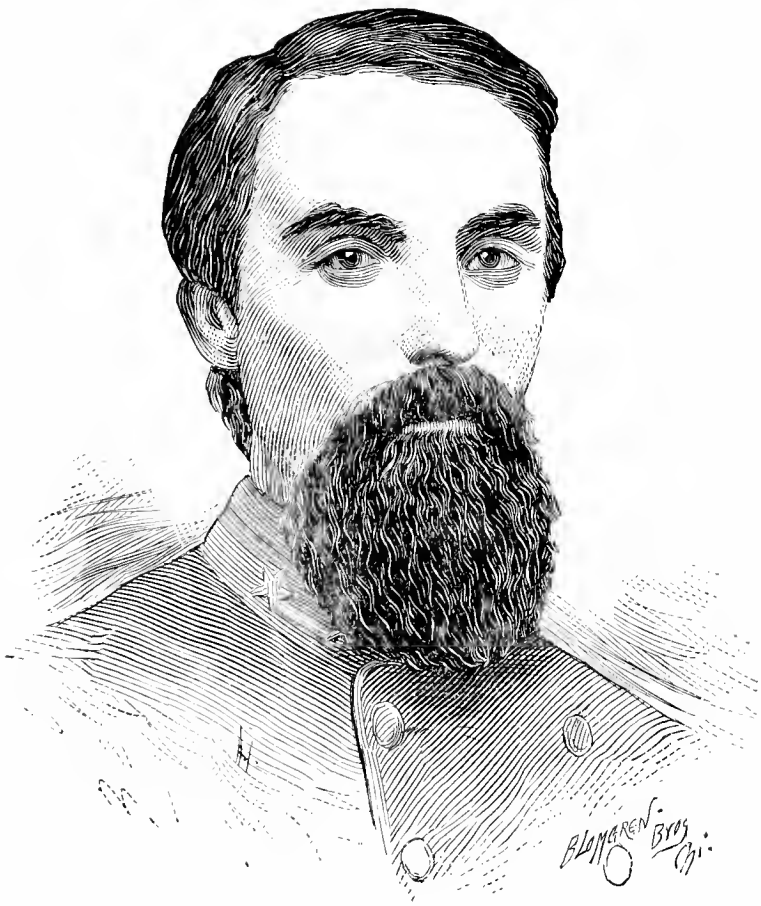
would have been known and recognized. We continued to do our duty in the field, not thinking but that our superior officers were doing theirs.

"The regiment, however, is now full by companies added by General Forrest, it having been transferred to his command in January last.

"I desire, if possible, that the number of the regiment may not be changed. The Second Tennessee, commanded by Colonel Ashby, is from East Tennessee. If mine could be known as the Second Middle Tennessee Regiment, it would be exceedingly gratifying to the command. It was raised in Middle Tennessee, at and in the vicinity of Nashville; it is composed of the best material in Middle Tennessee, and has achieved some little character, which would seem to have been lost if the identity of the regiment should be destroyed—that is, if the name or number of the regiment should be changed."

Colonel Barteau informs me that he received no reply to the above nor other communications which he had sent previously; nor did I know until *twenty-two* years after the war had closed that our regiment was officially recorded at Richmond as the *Twenty*-second Tennessee. See biographical sketch of Rev. S. C. Talley in Appendix A.

* As we had only seven companies we were not entitled to a colonel.



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEO. H. MORTON.

COMPANY A.
N. Oswell, Captain.
T. C. Atkinson, First Lieutenant.
A. H. French, Second, Lieutenant.
P A. Smith, Third Lieutenant.

COMPANY B.
Wm. Parrish, Captain.
T. B. Underwood, First Lieutenant.
G.W Smithson, Second Lieutenant.
S. B. Wall, Third Lieutenant.

COMPANY C.
M. W McKnight, Captain.
H. L. W Turney, First Lieutenant.
S. Dennis, Second Lieutenant.
J. S. Harrison, Third Lieutenant.

COMPANY D.
W T. Rickman, Captain.
Geo. Love, First Lieutenant.
F.W Youree, Second Lieutenant.
T. R. Youree, Third Lieutenant.

COMPANY E.
W A. DeBow, Captain.
Geo. E Seay, First Lieutenant.
R. B. Dubbins, Sec'd Lieutenant.
T. J. Carman, Third Lieutenant.

COMPANY F
J. A. Brinkley, Captain.
Jas. F. Austin, First Lieutenant.
J. E. Denning, Sec'd Lieutenant.
N. Penuel, Third Lieutenant.

COMPANY G.
Thomas Puryear, Captain.
J. M. Eastes, First Lieutenant.
A. W Lipscomb, Sec'd Lieuten't.
B. H. Moore, Third Lieutenant.

Friday, 13th.—We had orders to cook three days' rations, and be ready to take up the line of march by three o'clock P. M., but as it was pay-day, and as the paymaster did not get through by that hour, the order was countermanded, and we did not move. We were paid for four months and twenty-two days' service, from 1st of January to the 22d of May, 1862, one hundred and thirteen dollars and sixty cents to each private.

Saturday, 14th.—Our regiment* mounted and moved out toward Marietta, at which place they halted for the night.

* As I was badly poisoned with poison oak vine I did not go on the above named scout, but remained with the wagons, which, for safety, were moved about seven miles nearer the railroad, where they remained until the 16th; then they were moved back and met the regiment near the old camp, half mile west of the Tombigbee.

About this time General Beauregard went to Bladen Springs, Alabama, on account of ill health, leaving General Bragg in command of the army, now in the vicinity of Tupelo, Mississippi, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad.

Sunday, 15th.—After moving on up within ten miles of Jacinto (about thirty from camps) Colonel Barteau learned that the Federals were at Marietta, in his rear. Thinking that they were attempting to cut him off, and if possible capture his whole regiment, he turned to the right, crossed the Tombigbee, and came down on the east side to Fulton, where he remained for the night. Colonel Barteau thus gave the Federals a complete dodge, and returned unmolested.

Monday, 16th.—The regiment crossed the river and encamped half mile from it. They reported that the Federals were moving east toward Chattanooga in large force.

Tuesday, 17th.—The regiment recrossed the river and encamped in sight of Fulton, in a beautiful bottom on the west side of town.

Thursday, 19th.—A scout went out and burned a lot of cotton in order to prevent the Federals from getting it.

Friday, 20th.—W C. Hancock and three others, who went out the day before, returned. They reported that they went to Marietta, but found no Federals there.

Major Morton, with a part of our regiment, went out on a scout in the direction of Iuka.

Saturday, 21st.—A number of our regiment went to preaching in Fulton. News coming to church that the Federals were not far off, and moving in the direction of Fulton, we did not remain to hear that preacher bring his remarks to a close, but went to camps in haste to prepare to receive the enemy However, in place of coming to Fulton, the Federals crossed Tombigbee some distance above Fulton, cutting off Major Morton's scout from camps.

Sunday, 22d.—The Federal scout, said to be about one hundred and ten, turned, recrossed Tombigbee, and went back through Marietta. Morton returned to camps in the evening without having any collision with the enemy.

Thursday, 26th.—We moved camps from the west to the south-east of, and half a mile from, Fulton, on the Smithville road.

Saturday, 28th.—I can now say I have been a soldier one year, for on the 28th of June, 1861, about eleven o'clock A. M., our company (Allison's) was mustered into service.

No troops were camped near Fulton except Barteau's Regiment.

Monday, 30th.—A large scout went out with three days' rations. We heard news that pleased us well. Colonel Bradfute said our division was ordered to Middle Tennessee. O how delighted were we with the thought of going back to our native State! But I guess it was either a false report or the order was countermanded, for we heard no more of it.

Wednesday, July 2d.—We were ordered to cook five days' rations for those in camps and those on the scout, and be ready to march at seven next morning. The scouting party returned without any news of interest.

Thursday, 3d.—Promptly in the saddle by seven Colonel Barteau moved his regiment about fifteen miles in the direction of Iuka (on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad), thence about five miles on the Russellville (Alabama) road, where he bivouacked for the night.

Friday, 4th.—Returning to the Iuka road, thence

about four miles in the direction of Iuka, we bivouacked within a few miles of the enemy's picket.

Saturday 5th.—Colonel Barteau left Fulton with the expectation of going on to Iuka, but the aid that he expected not coming up, and not being willing to venture an attack with but little over two hundred, he turned, came back by the way of Marietta and bivouacked some four miles south on the Fulton road.

Sunday, 6th.—The regiment returned to camps near Fulton; had quite a dusty trip. We remained at Fulton until

Friday, 11th.—We took up the line of march, wagons and all, except a few sick that were not able to go. After a march of about thirteen miles on the Iuka road we encamped for the night.

Saturday, 12th.—After a short march of about six miles we encamped at Bay Springs, where the regiment remained for several days.*

Wednesday, 16th.—Dark and rainy as was that night Colonel Barteau attempted to capture a wagon train that was going east between Bay Springs and Iuka, but he was too late. The train had passed before he arrived at the place where he expected to make the capture. After burning some cotton within six miles of Iuka the regiment returned to camps.

Friday 18th.—McKnight's Company was sent to

* It had been ordered that the man whose arms were in the best condition should have a furlough for eight days. On inspection day (July 13th) the inspector decided in my favor, so I was furloughed for eight days. J. W. Kennedy and I went—partly on a pleasure trip and partly after clothing and horses—to Franklin County, Alabama; and after spending about five days very pleasantly with our relatives and friends near Russellville, we returned to camps at Bay Springs, July 21st.

Marietta to picket that place for some days. Colonel Barteau, with four companies of his regiment, left camps at Bay Springs to join General Armstrong in an expedition into North Alabama. Will speak more of this scout when Colonel Barteau returns.

Tuesday, 22d.—It was reported that the Federals in large force were in ten miles of our camps. I and a few others mounted and went out about eight miles. Hearing nothing of the enemy we returned to camps a little after dark. Loading our wagons we moved back about two miles on the Fulton road, where we remained until morning But little rest for a poor soldier that night, on account of so much rain.

Wednesday, 23d.—Parrish's Company was sent to Marietta to relieve McKnight's. The wagons and the few men that were left, one company and fragments of others, moved on back through, and encamped three-fourths of a mile from, Fulton. McKnight's Company from Marietta joined us there in the evening.

Saturday, 26th.—Captain McKnight, with fifteen of his company, left camps with orders to scout north of Bay Springs. Passing by that place he bivouacked three miles beyond, on the Iuka road.

Sunday, 27th.—Going a few miles in the direction of Iuka, learning nothing of interest from the Federals, we turned back and bivouacked four miles south of Bay Springs, on the Fulton road.

Monday, 28th.—McKnight's squad was re-enforced by Captain Kitchen, with about sixty-five men. We remained near Bay Springs until

*Wednesday, 30th.**—Captain McKnight was sent with

*General Breckinridge had been sent to Vicksburg, Mississippi, in the latter part of June, with a portion of Bragg's army, and perhaps some had been sent

his squad to relieve Parrish's Company at Marietta. As it was a very rainy time we took shelter in a schoolhouse about two miles from Marietta, on the Fulton road. Our picket stand was in town.

I will here relate a little incident that occurred while we were picketing at Marietta. Captain McKnight was informed (August 4th) that a man who had belonged to the Confederate army, but had deserted and visited the Federals, was at home fixing to move his family inside the Federal lines. This man lived about ten miles north. Determined to make an effort to capture him, Captain McKnight, I and a few others left our schoolhouse a little after dark, and awhile before day we surrounded his house. We called at the door, as though we were some of his neighbors. His wife answered. We told her that we wanted to see her husband, calling him by name, as though we were well acquainted with him. She said he was not at home, but had gone to his father's. On being asked to open the door, she said she would as soon as she could get a light. We believed he was at home, because she was so much excited and so long getting a light. After so long a time she opened the door, and Captain McKnight searched the house while I guarded the door. We noticed three ladies lying on one bed, but did not find our man. We searched other houses, and finally went to his father's, but still failed to find him. Our trip, however, was not altogether in vain, for one Mr. Malone gave us a splendid breakfast, his daughters made some sweet music for

---

to other points, but Bragg was now transferring the main portion of his army from Tupelo, Mississippi, to Chattanooga, Tennessee, to confront General Buell, who, after the battle of Shiloh, had been ordered back into Middle Tennessee.

us, besides we had as many melons and peaches as we could eat. Who but a soldier, though, could appreciate such a treat as that! While at Mr. Malone's we learned, to our surprise and chagrin, that the object of our search was, at the time we were searching his house, *between the straw and feather beds under those three ladies.* After taking a real hearty laugh over the affair, we mounted and returned to our picket base.

While McKnight's Company was picketing at Marietta our camps were moved from Fulton to within two miles of Guntown. The latter place is on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, some thirteen miles south-west from Marietta. The Federals were kind enough not to visit Marietta while we were there, though they came within about five miles, taking cotton, negroes, horses, etc.

I will here relate another little incident, which, I am sure, some of McKnight's Company will remember A good lady who lived near Marietta had any amount of fine peaches, but neither she nor we had any flour So we told her to use *corn meal* in making the crust, as we were bent on having a "peach cobbler" Novel as the idea was, she made the "cobbler." And right heartily did we eat of it. Well, it was a great deal better than no pie. We remained at Marietta until

Thursday, 14th.—We rejoined the regiment near Guntown, after an absence of about nineteen days. Colonel Barteau had returned (August 10th) from his Alabama expedition. So the regiment was "all at home" once more.

According to promise, I will now give an account of Colonel Barteau's trip to Alabama. The Second Lieutenant (Dr. J S. Harrison) of McKnight's Com-

pany, acting as surgeon of the regiment at the time, went with Colonel Barteau. He (Lieutenant Harrison) gave the following account of the expedition:

General Armstrong's Brigade—composed of Colonels McCulloch's and Kelly's Battalions, a Louisiana squadron and two companies commanded by Hill and Sanders—passing Bay Springs on the 18th of July. was then and there joined by Colonel Barteau with four companies of his regiment—in all about seven hundred troopers.

Marching east four days Armstrong arrived at Moulton, in North Alabama, thence by a forced march to Courtland, he surprised and routed a Federal force—two companies of infantry and one of cavalry—encamped at that place, capturing one hundred and thirty-two. He also captured ten wagons, about fifty mules and ten horses, three hundred bushels of corn, some oats, a good lot of ammunition, commissaries enough for seven days' rations, including several sacks of coffee and salt, and a lot of small arms. Four of the Federals were wounded; the number killed unknown. Colonel Kelly, in a skirmish below Courtland, killed about twelve Federals; wounded unknown. Colonel Kelly returned to Moulton with a few prisoners. The Federal loss in this expedition—killed, wounded and prisoners—was 104.*

After falling back to Moulton, General Armstrong paroled the prisoners. A few days after this he started back to North Mississippi, and on the 10th of August he returned to and encamped along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, near Guntown.

* By an oversight in me I failed to record the Confederate loss in this expedition. However, I think it was light.—R. R. H.

Friday, 15th.—An order was read at dress-parade requiring us to drill on horseback in the morning, on foot in the evening, go on dress-parade once a day, and prepare as fast as possible for a more vigorous campaign.

Sunday, 17th.—Colonel Barteau's Regiment were paid from May 23d to June 30th. Each private received thirty-one dollars and twenty cents. I drew thirty-seven dollars and sixty-four cents.

The larger portion of the Confederate Army had by this time been sent from North Mississippi to other points—Vicksburg, Mobile, Chattanooga, etc. And only a small part of Grant's army was left at Corinth.

In the meantime General Armstrong was making active preparations for an expedition into West Tennessee. Colonel Barteau's Regiment was now added to his brigade. Barteau had orders to be ready to march with ten days' rations, a few cooking vessels, and one wagon to two companies.

Friday, 22d.—About daylight General Armstrong's Brigade, all cavalry, took up the line of march for West Tennessee from near Guntown, Mississippi. After a march of about twelve miles in a south-west direction, he bivouacked in Pontotoc County. Colonel Barteau left one company (G) of his regiment at Guntown for picket duty.

Saturday, 23d.—After a march of about fifteen miles the brigade bivouacked five miles north of Pontotoc, the county site of Pontotoc County. We marched nearly west.

Sunday, 24th.—Marching a little north of west for

about sixteen miles we bivouacked on Cypress Creek, in Pontotoc County, near the west boundary line.

Monday, 25th.—Crossing the Tallahatchie River at Rocky Ford, moving about sixteen miles north-west, we bivouacked on the Tippah River. Had quite a nice time that evening bathing in the river. As we had been marching for several days over very dusty roads we needed a bath.

Tuesday, 26th.—In the saddle and moving before light, we marched into Holly Springs, on the Mississippi Central Railroad, and were forming in line when the town clock struck nine. By the way, Holly Springs is the nicest town—perhaps I should say city—that I have seen in Mississippi. Here Armstrong's Brigade was reinforced by more cavalry.* He now had perhaps thirty-five hundred, rank and file. We had never moved with as large a body of cavalry before. Generally speaking, they were well mounted and a fine-looking body of men. Remaining in town but a few moments we moved out five miles north and bivouacked on Coldwater River, in a beautiful lot, where the Federals had previously camped. We have been traveling through some beautiful country—quite different from Tishamingo and Itawamba Counties. I like the people, as well as the country, around Holly Springs better than any place I have been in Mississippi. They appear to be more like Tennesseans.

Wednesday, 27th.—Not starting until about three P. M., traveling about sixteen miles north, and marching until late in the night, we bivouacked on one prong of

*The Second Missouri, First Mississippi, and Seventh Tennessee, under Colonel (afterward General) William H. Jackson, joined Armstrong at Holly Springs.

Wolf River, within four miles of La Grange, Tennessee. Here we rested one day

Friday, 29th.—We crossed the Memphis and Charleston Railroad at La Grange and halted about noon, at one Mr. Smith's, in Hardeman County, Tennessee. In our native State once more! This Mr Smith was a "whole soul reb," as the following will plainly show. Our forage master asked him if we could get something from him to feed our horses. His answer was, "Do not ask me such a question." Using his index finger, "There is my corn field, there is my corn crib, and there is my smoke-house; just help yourself." "I," continued he, "have been daily expecting the Yankees to come and take what I have, therefore as I now have an opportunity to give it to rebels, I am going to do it." "Perhaps I had better have a guard placed around your peach orchard," suggested General Armstrong." "No," replied Smith, "just let these rebels help themselves to the peaches too." Turning to his servants he had some of them to put fire under a large kettle in the yard, others to fill it with water and hams, while still others he put to baking bread. Never, during the war, saw I men and horses fed as did this man Smith. After men and horses had partaken of Mr Smith's bounty, swinging ourselves into the saddle again, moving out a few miles nearly north, we bivouacked within about nine miles of Bolivar. (Bolivar, the county site of Hardeman County, is on the Mississippi Central Railroad.)

Saturday, 30th.—From some cause the brigade did not move until after noon.* Perhaps General Arm-

* J. C. McAdoo and I were sent out, perhaps a mile or two from camp, to have some bread baked. Hearing while we were out the roar of cannon and small arms in the direction of Bolivar, we were thus assured that the brigade

strong was waiting for his scouts to report or to see what the enemy were going to do. A Federal force, composed of infantry, cavalry and artillery, coming out from Bolivar, was met and engaged by Colonels Slemmon's and McCulloch's Regiments, near Middleburg, between one and two o'clock P. M. The Federals were repulsed, with the loss of seventy-one prisoners. I do not know the Federal loss in killed and wounded, except two colonels (one by the name of Hogg) were killed. About eight Confederates were wounded, some thought to be mortally. One captain, who belonged to McCulloch's Regiment, was killed. Leaving Middleburg a little before sunset, going around to the west of Bolivar, we bivouacked, between nine and ten P M., within three miles of Whiteville, on Clearwater Creek.

Sunday, 31st.—In the saddle and moving by two o'clock A. M., we crossed the Big Hatchee River between daylight and sunup. Passing on through woods, lots, and fields, we struck the Mississippi Central Railroad between Bolivar and Jackson, within sixteen miles of the latter place. Finding a few Federals guarding some trestle-work, one of them was killed and forty-two were taken prisoners, two of the latter being wounded. One or two Confederates were wounded. After setting fire to the trestle and cutting the telegraph wire, we moved on up the railroad, the Second Tennessee in front. When within a quarter of a mile of Medon, a little place on the railroad, in Madison County, we were

had moved from where we left it and was then engaged in at least a heavy skirmish. Mounting, we put out in haste in search of our regiment. However, we did not know which—Federals or Confederates—we would come up with first; but on we went, until finally we came in sight of about five hundred cavalry drawn up in battle line across a large field. Still in doubt, but on a nearer approach we found, to our delight, that they were Confederates.

fired on by the Federal pickets. A few of our regiment with long-range guns dismounted and drove the Federals from among some houses back to their breastworks, which were made of cotton bales. Remounting his men, Major Morton moved the Second Tennessee around to the right and made an attack from the north-east side, charging up into the edge of town, but found that the Federals were well protected from that side also.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, and perhaps thinking it would be too great a sacrifice of his men to attempt to take their works by storm, General Armstrong withdrew his troops between sundown and dark, after regular firing for perhaps one and a half hours, and bivouacked within half a mile of Medon.

The loss of the Second Tennessee was as follows: Company D—Tobe Dodd slightly wounded, William Brown wounded and captured, and Ed. Bullock and O. B. Harris captured; and Company E—Joe Maddox killed and William Luster wounded. The loss of the rest of the brigade was light. The Federal loss unknown.

Monday, September 1st.—In motion by daylight, leaving the railroad and going in a north-west direction, General Armstrong met near Denmark, seven miles south-west from Jackson, a Federal force composed mostly of infantry. However, they had some cavalry and two pieces of artillery, in all about eighteen hundred strong, under Colonel Dennis. I suppose those Federals were from Brownsville, on their way to reinforce Medon. The enemy had taken a strong position in a skirt of woods on the north side of the road, with an open field in front. The Second Tennessee

was immediately deployed in line and hurled through the open field against the Federal position, under the leadership of our gallant Major, George H. Morton.* We were met, however, by such a heavy fire, from both small arms and artillery, that we were forced back to the margin of the field. A second charge was made with a like result. Colonel Adams' Regiment, and perhaps other portions of the brigade, were now thrown forward to support our regiment, and a *third* time did the Second Tennessee face the missiles of death through that field, without being able to drive the Federals from their position in the woods beyond.

The command, "Dismount, and prepare to fight on foot," which, no doubt, should have been given at the outset, and which was afterward familiar, was now given. Being determined that our colors should not lag behind any other on that field, Major Morton very gallantly led the Second Tennessee "square up to the cannon's mouth," and after a hand-to-hand conflict, in which some of the gunners were knocked down and others made prisoners, the two pieces of artillery were ours. Being assisted in this last charge (on foot) by the Seventh Tennessee, McCulloch's and Adams' Regiments, and perhaps some others, the Federals were forced from their position, with the loss of about seventy-five killed and wounded. It was said that they carried off a number of their wounded. We captured about two hundred and thirteen prisoners.

The Second Tennessee lost about five killed and about fifteen wounded. Fortunately, none of Company C was killed, though our Second Sergeant, A. B. McKnight, was severely wounded in the forehead, and had

* On account of his being sick, Colonel Barteau was left at Guntown.

to be left at a house near the battle-field. C. E. Hancock's knife and comb were shot all to pieces in the pocket of his pants. As his knife caused the ball to glance he was only bruised. B. F Odom's horse was killed. My horse was shot from under me in the second charge.

Joel Blankenship and Joe Burrow (Company E) were wounded.

Regret that I did not note the names of all the killed and wounded of our regiment in this as well as other engagements, for I cannot now give them from memory.*

The Seventh Tennessee fought gallantly and suffered considerable loss in killed and wounded; among the latter was Major W L. Duckworth. The above engagement was afterward known as the battle of "Britton's Lane."

The engagement lasted between two and three hours, closing about three o'clock P. M. Soon after which the brigade moved out in the direction of Big Hatchee River As the prisoners were afoot we had to march very slow Marching nearly all night we halted to feed

* Since writing the above I have received, through the kindness of General M. J. Wright, General F. C. Armstrong's official report, addressed to General Price, Tupelo, Mississippi, from which I take the following:

"While marching toward Denmark, I encountered two regiments of infantry, two squadrons of cavalry and two pieces of artillery, in which we captured two pieces of artillery, destroyed a portion of the train and took two hundred and thirteen prisoners, killing and wounding, by their own statement, over seventy-five of the enemy. My loss was small. I have recrossed to the south side of the (Hatchee) river this morning (2d), and have this evening paroled the prisoners.

"I have had the co-operation of Colonel Jackson, whose command deserves an equal share of credit with my own. It would be unjust to make distinctions. Each one has nobly done his duty during the expedition.

I move southward toward Summerville in the morning. Dispatches *via* Holly Springs will reach me. I can strike across whenever needed."

within two miles of the river about two hours before day

Tuesday, 2d.—Crossing Big Hatchee about ten miles below where we crossed going up, General Armstrong halted a little before noon to let his men rest and parole the prisoners. And by this time we needed rest, for we had been either marching or fighting almost constantly for the last three days and nights, except Sunday night near Medon.

Wednesday, 3d.—Feeling somewhat refreshed after a rest of about eighteen hours, we marched on through Whiteville, and as General Armstrong wanted us to take another night ride we halted and fed near where we had bivouacked on Saturday night before. Swinging ourselves into the saddle again, after a short rest, and moving out nearly south, we bivouacked within five miles of La Grange about midnight.

Thursday, 4th.—As we passed on through La Grange (covered with dust so that one could hardly tell whether we were white men or black) the good ladies cheered us on our way with sweet music, both vocal and instrumental. And we needed something to cheer us up, for, besides being dusty, we were weary and *hungry*. (By the way, I have my opinion of any man who does not love *women* and *music*.) For just listen again: after we had halted about a mile from town to feed and eat a snack, *if we could get it*, a good lady sent some of us, *as a present*, a dish of boiled and fried meat, Irish potatoes, cabbage, cornbread, biscuit, and, to cap the climax, a box of nice peaches. And I assure you, dear reader, that we were in a condition to appreciate and enjoy that treat, for remember that we had started out from Gun-

town, fourteen days before this, with ten days' rations, so it is not necessary for one to understand algebra or geometry in order to calculate that our rations had been out for the last four days. Moving only about three miles after dinner we bivouacked near Wolf River, on the same ground where we rested August 29th. We were now in Mississippi again, three-fourths of a mile from the State line. And here we had the pleasure of resting for two days.

Sunday, 7th.—(We did not march back to the Mobile and Ohio Railroad along the same route that we came out to this point, going a more direct route and considerably further north.) Moving out early in the morning we halted and fed at Salem. After which we moved on and bivouacked within six miles of Ripley, in Tippah County.

Monday, 8th.—Moving on through Ripley, the county seat of Tippah County, we bivouacked within twelve miles of Baldwin a little after midnight.

Tuesday, 9th.—We marched on to, and encamped at Baldwin. Our wagons and camp equipage had been moved from Guntown up to the former place.

As previously mentioned, we left Captain Puryear's Company at Guntown when we started on the expedition into West Tennessee. Though this company was not by any means idle during our absence, for besides taking care of camp equipage they were kept busy scouting and picketing. While out on one of these scouts with his company Captain Puryear, in connection with perhaps two or three other companies of cavalry, dashed into Rienzi on the 26th of August, taking the Federal infantry encamped there completely by surprise,

and was driving everything before them when a heavy force of Federal cavalry came dashing into town from an opposite direction, and soon the Federals and Confederates were so mixed and mingled together under such a cloud of dust* that it was for a few moments difficult to tell friend from foe. Luckily, however, Captain Puryear led his men out with the loss of only two (I. J. Barrett and William J Armstrong) of his company captured. Z. B. Ramsey's horse fell and he (Ramsey) lay as though he was dead until the Federals passed; he then crawled to the bushes, and that night he gave a citizen fifty dollars to pilot him out of danger When he got to camps the next day there was great rejoicing, for he was thought to be either killed or captured.

Notwithstanding we had just returned from an expedition of nineteen days, we were ordered to cook three days' rations and prepare for another expedition. General Price, from the Trans-Mississippi Department, was now near the Mobile and Ohio Railroad with a considerable force of infantry and artillery,† on his way to Iuka. He wanted Armstrong's Brigade to go with him.

Wednesday, 10th.—Our brigade (Armstrong's) took the field again. After a march of about twelve miles we bivouacked at Marietta a little before noon. Leaving our tents in care of the Quartermaster, our wagons and cooking vessels moved with us.

Thursday, 11th.—Moving four miles on the Jacinto road, Armstrong's Brigade halted and cooked three days' rations. General Price sent for one regiment of Armstrong's Brigade to act as advance guard for his

*In speaking to the writer about the above affair, Clabe West, who was in that daring charge, said, "The Lord and the dust were all that saved us."

† Estimated at twelve thousand.

(Price's) army Colonel Barteau's Regiment being detailed for said duty, returned to Marietta and there reported to General Price, who ordered us to bivouac two miles from Marietta on the road to Bay Springs.

Friday, 12th.—Moving on in advance of Price to Bay Springs, thence going two miles north, our regiment bivouacked on the road leading from Fulton to Iuka. The rest of Armstrong's Brigade moved on in the direction of Iuka so as to guard Price's left flank. Had a nice rain in the evening, which was needed to lay the dust.

Saturday, 13th.—In the saddle and moving before light, after a march of twelve miles we halted and fed. Swinging ourselves into the saddle again after a short rest, and still keeping in advance of General Price, our regiment bivouacked within five miles of Iuka, while Price camped only a short distance behind us.

Sunday, 14th.—As Armstrong passed on our regiment joined the brigade again about daylight. From our bivouac Armstrong, moving on to and across the Memphis and Charleston Railroad about two miles east of Iuka, thence in a circuitous route along the north side of town, marched into Iuka from the north-west, while Price approached from the south-west. The Federal rear guard had passed out of town about an hour and a half before Armstrong marched in. So he took possession of the place without the firing of a gun. General Price had been expecting to capture the Federals stationed at Iuka, but to his chagrin he found the place vacated. Armstrong's Brigade was deployed in line on the north side of town. We then had the pleasure of hearing some splendid music from Wheeler's

brass band. We captured quite a lot of flour, corn, salt, crackers, bacon, beef cattle, etc., the whole thought to be worth about two thousand dollars. Armstrong's Brigade camped two miles north of town. Our company was sent out to picket the Eastport road. The Federals withdrew to Burnsville, the next station on the railroad, nine miles west of Iuka.

Monday, 15th.—Our company was called in from picket duty in the evening. As it was reported that the Federals were advancing on us, our brigade mounted and formed in line of battle near our camp. Remaining in line until a little after dark, we then dismounted and tied up again. No enemy made their appearance.

Tuesday, 16th.—Our company was sent out to picket the Eastport road again. A part of our brigade met, engaged and routed a Federal force two miles west of Iuka. The Confederate loss was one horse killed and one man had his leg cut off by a cannon ball. Do not know the Federal loss.

Wednesday, 17th.—Our company was called in from picket duty early in the morning. Our regiment moved to Iuka, thence down the Burnsville road three or four miles, and back to Iuka again.

It was reported that the Federals were being reinforced at Burnsville by rail. A little after dark a part of our brigade (including our regiment) mounted and moved out about four miles on the Jacinto road, where we halted and remained right there in the road until next morning. And to add to the unpleasantness of our situation it rained.

Thursday, 18th.—Returning to Iuka we rested until night. Our regiment was sent out on picket about dark. As General Price was expecting the Federals to

advance on him, regiments were sent out on picket in place of companies.

Friday, 19th.—The Federals were now advancing on General Price from Burnsville, and he was preparing to give them a warm reception. As our regiment had been on duty for the last two nights, we were needing rest badly, so being relieved from picket duty about noon, we moved back to Iuka to take the needed rest. About nine thousand Federals, under General Rosecrans, were met and engaged by a part of General Price's army, under General Little, late in the evening, about one mile and a half west of Iuka. After a hot engagement of about one hour and a half, the Federals were repulsed. As it was now about dark the Confederates did not pursue, so the firing ceased. I do not know the exact loss, though it was considerable on both sides.

Since writing the above I have found the following account of Price's movements, which I take from the "Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government," by ex-President Davis, pages 386 and 387, Vol. II:

General Price learned that Rosecrans was moving to cross the Tennessee and join Buell; he therefore marched from Tupelo and reached Iuka on the 19th [14th] of September.

His cavalry advance found the place occupied by a force which retreated toward Corinth, abandoning a considerable amount of stores.

The cavalry pickets had reported that a heavy force was moving from the South toward Iuka on the Jacinto road, to meet which General Little had advanced with his Missouri brigade, an Arkansas battalion, the Third Louisiana Infantry, and the Texas Legion. It proved to be a force commanded by General Rosecrans in person. A bloody contest ensued, and the latter was driven back with the loss of nine guns.

Our own loss was very serious. General Maury states that the Third Louisiana Regiment lost half its men, that Whitfield's legion

suffered heavily, and adds that these two regiments and the Arkansas battalion of about a hundred men had charged and captured the enemy's guns. In this action General Henry Little fell, an officer of extraordinary merit, distinguished on many fields, and than whom there was none whose loss could have been more deeply felt by his Missouri brigade, as well as by the whole army, whose admiration he had so often attracted by gallantry and good conduct.

It was afterward ascertained that this movement of Rosecrans was intended to be made in concert with one by Grant [Ord] moving from the west (about five thousand strong) but the former had been beaten before the latter arrived.

On the same day Price received a letter from General Ord informing him that "Lee's army had been destroyed at Antietam; that, therefore, the rebellion must soon terminate, and that in order to spare the further effusion of blood, he gave him this opportunity to lay down his arms." Price replied, correcting the rumor about Lee's army, thanking Ord for his kind feeling, and promised to "lay down his arms whenever Mr. Lincoln should acknowledge the independence of the Southern Confederacy, and not sooner."

On that night General Price held a council of war, at which it was agreed on the next morning to fall back and make a junction with Van Dorn,* it being now satisfactorily shown that the enemy was holding the line on our left instead of moving to reinforce Buell.

Our loss, according to General Price's official report, was as follows:

Hébert's Brigade lost in the action, sixty-three killed and two hundred and ninety-nine wounded; Martin's Brigade, twenty-two killed and ninety-five wounded;* total, eighty-five killed and three hundred and ninety-four wounded; Aggregate, four hundred and seventy-nine.

According to Rosecran's official report the Federal loss was as follows

Commissioned officers killed, six; wounded, thirty-nine; missing, one—total, forty-six; enlisted men killed, one hundred and thirty-eight; wounded, five hundred and fifty-nine; missing, thirty-nine—total, seven hundred and thirty-six;† aggregate, seven hundred and eighty-two.

* Who was then on the Mississippi Central Railroad, in the vicinity of Oxford.

† The writer is under obligations to General Marcus J. Wright, who is now (1887) superintending the publication of Rebellion Records, Washington, D. C., for the above reports.

The writer thinks that the above reports are very good evidence that Northern writers err when they claim that Rosecrans captured one thousand of Price's army at Iuka.

Saturday, 20th.—General Price having decided to abandon Iuka and retrace his steps to the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, moved out early in the morning on the Fulton Bay Springs road. Armstrong's Brigade covered the retreat. By seven A. M. all the Confederates had withdrawn from Iuka except our regiment, which was drawn up in line on the north-west side of the town, awaiting the approach of the Federals. We did not have to wait long, for by seven-thirty A. M. they moved up and planted a battery on a rise to our left front, in easy range of us. From this position they soon opened fire, but I am glad to say that their pieces were elevated too high to do us any harm, some of their balls going perhaps half a mile to our rear. From the noise to our rear we thought one ball struck a house. They surely must either have had some bad gunners or been aiming at some imaginary force to our rear About eight A. M. our regiment moved on back through Iuka, thence along the Fulton-Bay Springs road, halting and forming again after passing several other lines. The regiments of Armstrong's Brigade kept alternately falling back and forming in line a few hundred yards to the rear of each other, so as to be ready for the Federals should they at any time make a dash upon our rear guard. The Federals, however, pursued us very cautiously and slowly, coming up near enough for our rear guard to take a few shots at them occasionally. After falling back thus for about ten miles, coming to where the road crossed a small hill, we found four pieces of

artillery supported by infantry and cavalry It was a splendid position. The artillery was placed so as to be able to rake the road for some distance to the rear, while the infantry were lying just behind the crest of the hill, so as to be concealed from the approaching Federals. On came the dismounted cavalry, driving our rear guard before them. When within about two hundred yards of our artillery they were greeted with such a blaze of musketry and artillery that they retreated somewhat faster than they had advanced. They were so well satisfied with their reception at this place that they did not trouble us any more during the retreat from Iuka.

Our loss in this affair was one killed and two or three wounded, and the Federal loss was considerably more, though I do not know the exact number.

We camped eighteen miles from Iuka and within six miles of Bay Springs.

COMMENTARY.

There had been a great deal of *guessing* among us soldiers in reference to the object that General Price had in view in making this trip to Iuka, and also in reference to where we would go from there. Some thought we were going to cross the Tennessee River, either at Chickasaw or Florence, Alabama, and go on into Middle Tennessee to aid General Bragg, who had gone from Chattanooga on through Middle Tennessee, and was by this time in Kentucky The fact that our wagons left Iuka before we did, with orders to go to Tuscumbia, Alabama, is a strong proof that General Price did expect to make such a move as the above-named. I am confident that Price was sent on this expedition to aid Bragg in some way, if it was nothing more than to attract the attention of the Federals along the Memphis

and Charleston road, in order to thus prevent them from being sent by rail to aid General Buell, who was following Bragg in Kentucky. At any rate, our regiment was very much disappointed and somewhat chagrined at having to turn our faces southward again, for we were very anxious to get back into our native State once more.

Perhaps, after sending off his wagons to Tuscumbia, General Price decided that it would be useless to attempt to cross the Tennessee with a superior force at his heels, and consequently turned southward.

Since writing the above I find the following, which I copy from the "Life of General U S. Grant," page 188

On the 10th of September, Price, having reached Northern Mississippi with his army of about twelve thousand men, started toward Iuka, where he arrived on the 19th (14th), having driven in a small detachment of the national troops from Jacinto and Chewalla (Iuka). He made a feint of following Bragg in his northern march, in the hope that Grant would pursue him, and thus leave Corinth an easy prey to Van Dorn. But Grant, whose headquarters were at Jackson, Tennessee, was too sagacious to fall into such a trap.

Knowing from his scouts that Van Dorn could not reach Corinth for four or five days yet, he determined to crush Price by sending out a heavy force under Ord and Rosecrans, who had succeeded Pope. He therefore threw Ord toward Iuka, on the north side of the railroad, reinforcing him by Ross' Brigade from Bolivar, bringing his force up to about five thousand men, and directed Rosecrans, with about nine thousand men in all, to move toward Iuka by the way of Jacinto and Fulton, hoping thus to cut off the Confederate retreat, and to concentrate a force sufficient to overwhelm Price.

This combined movement commenced at an early hour on the 18th of September, and although the distances to be overcome did not exceed in either case thirty miles, the Confederates discovered it before it was fairly executed. For some reason not satisfactorily explained Rosecrans failed to occupy the Fulton road. The junction of Ord and Rosecrans did not take place till after the latter had had a desperate and only partially successful engagement with Price on the

19th, in front of Iuka. Rosecrans' troops fought well, but owing to the exceedingly difficult nature of the ground he was not able to bring his whole command into action.

The Confederates were defeated after a sanguinary battle, and under cover of night retreated southward by the Fulton road. Their loss* is stated by Pollard the historian "at about eight hundred killed and wounded," not counting over a thousand prisoners left in the hands of the victors.

On the 22d Grant ordered the pursuit to be discontinued, and directed Rosecrans to return to Corinth, where he arrived on the 26th. Ord was sent to Bolivar, and Hurlbut in the direction of Pocahontas.

Sunday, 21st.—Moving on to Bay Springs, there General Price turned west and bivouacked on the Baldwin road, while our regiment, being detached from Armstrong's Brigade, moved on eight miles south of Bay Springs and camped on the Fulton road. I suppose we were thus scattered in order to obtain forage and rations.

Monday, 22d.—Turning westward, moving in the direction of Baldwin, our regiment bivouacked within five miles of that place. As it was only twenty-two miles from Bay Springs to Baldwin, I suppose that by this time the infantry and artillery were encamped along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, at or near the latter place.

Tuesday, 23d.—Our regiment went back to guard Walker's bridge, which spanned the Tombigbee River at the crossing of the road from Baldwin to Bay Springs. Halting at the Widow Walker's, within half a mile of the bridge, we made that the base of our guard stand. As we left Iuka with only about one day's rations, and as our wagons had not yet returned from Alabama, we had, therefore, to get our rations as best we could through the country Accordingly, our company were

* Strange the writer gives our loss and not the Federal.

allowed to scatter out through the neighborhood in search of rations, with orders to report back next morning

Wednesday, 24th.—According to orders our company reassembled at Mrs. Walker's to assist in guarding the bridge and to give others an opportunity to "hunt grub."

Thursday, 25th.—Late in the evening we left Mrs. Walker's and went to Baldwin, where we found our wagons again. They had come round by the way of Russellville, Alabama, and Fulton, Mississippi.

Friday 26th.—Our regiment went out three and a half miles north-west of Baldwin to picket the Booneville road.

Saturday, 27th.—Leaving a small guard on the Booneville road, our regiment returned to camps and drew two months' pay, July and August; also a bounty of fifty dollars.

A Federal scout came down and captured two of our pickets, Lieutenant A. W Lipscomb and Private A. A. Robertson, from Company G. After being fired at a few times by the rest of our picket, the Federals went back toward Corinth. This little affair created some excitement in camps, especially among the wagoners and Company "Q." * The wagon train moved out in a hurry, and did not make any halt until it arrived at Guntown. The regiment mounted and moved out beyond the picket stand. Finding no Federals we returned to the same camps, minus the wagon train.

*Company "Q" was composed of from five to ten men from each company, who, on account of not being able for duty themselves or having horses not able for duty, remained with the wagon train when the rest of the regiment went out on scouts or other active service.

Sunday, 28th.—Our regiment moved to Carrollville. There we met our wagons, and were ordered to cook three days' rations. "Old" Carrollville was a small cross-roads village, some three or four miles north-west of Baldwin, west of the railroad.

Monday, 29th.—In the saddle early in the morning we moved northward, leaving Booneville to our right. The advance guard came up with and fired on the Federal picket within three miles of Rienzi, a station on the railroad between Booneville and Corinth. The regiment then turned back and bivouacked some three miles west of Booneville.

Tuesday, 30th.—A Federal scout followed us out some distance from Rienzi. We made an attempt to capture them by moving back, a little before day, in a circuitous route, so as to come into the road in their rear, but we failed, as they had passed back before we came into the road which they were on. The regiment returned to camps at Carrollville.*

Wednesday, October 1st.—A part of our regiment moved out about three miles north of Carrollville, where they met, engaged and repulsed a Federal scout, with the loss of eight killed and two prisoners. I do not know how many were wounded. Our loss two

*On returning to camps, greatly to our *joy* and *surprise*, we found C. F. Thomas there. He was a member of our company, whom we had not even heard from since he left us at Burnsville in April to go to Middle Tennessee with Morgan. He was right from home. We were glad to learn that the Federals had left that part of Tennessee which we still called home. He brought eight recruits for our company, and, still better, he said *eleven more* would be in next day. So we had a real jollification in camp that evening. As mail communication had been cut off, we had not even *heard* from home in some time. That is one reason why we were so rejoiced at hearing from there. And, by the way, our company was needing recruits, for we only mustered about thirty men before these twenty recruits came.

wounded, one (William R. Robertson, Company G) mortally The two prisoners were picked up by Lieutenant B. H. Moore and our Chaplain, S. C. Talley (Company G), after a hard race of some three or four miles. The prisoners were from the Seventh Kansas, known as the Kansas "Jayhawkers." It was said that they took no prisoners. And from the following it would appear that they did not expect quarter, for when Talley called out, "If you will halt and surrender you shall not be hurt!" they immediately drew rein, and one of them replied, "*Had I known that I would have stopped long ago.*"

Our company double-quicked for about two miles, but it was all over before we got there. After the regiment returned to Carrollville the same old orders were issued—cook three days' rations.

Thursday, 2d.—Marching on through Booneville the regiment halted and fed, between sundown and dark, in Rienzi. The Federals had evacuated the place in the forenoon, going west toward Ripley. We found Rienzi to be tolerably well fortified. After moving out about five miles nearly west, we bivouacked on the Ripley road.

General Price, having left the Mobile and Ohio Railroad about the 26th of September, had by this time formed a junction with Van Dorn at Ripley, and with their combined forces, about twenty-two thousand strong, they were moving on Rosecrans at Corinth. Barteau's Regiment, being on the extreme Confederate right, still operated along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad.

Friday, 3d.—After moving about three miles further along the Ripley road, a Federal scout made their ap-

pearance in the road to our rear A few shots from our rear guard made them disappear Then, turning back and meeting our wagons, we encamped some six or eight miles west of Booneville. Generals Price and Van Dorn attacked Corinth, and after hard fighting they succeeded in driving Rosecrans, before nightfall, inside of his fortifications, with the loss of two guns.

Saturday, 4th.—After making several desperate attempts, but finally failing to take Corinth by storming the Federal works, Price and Van Dorn were forced to raise the siege, from the fact that McPherson's Brigade was coming to the assistance of Rosecrans, while Major-General Hurlbut was moving on the Confederate rear with a large Federal force from Bolivar

The following account of the Battle of Corinth is from the "Life of Grant," page 190:

On the 2d of October Van Dorn and Price, with three divisions, advanced thence toward Corinth by the way of Chewalla.

Rosecrans had withdrawn his outposts upon the first appearance of the enemy, and formed his line over a mile in front of the fortifications. The Confederates, advancing on the Chewalla road, soon drove in Stanley's advanced brigade, which, being supported by another, made head for a time. But the Confederates, continually developing their front, soon hotly engaged Davies' Division also, and finally the entire line. Pushing their attack with great vigor they finally compelled Rosecrans to fall back, with the loss of two guns, and to occupy the fortifications.

At an early hour on the morning of the 4th the action was renewed by the Confederates, who opened upon the Union lines with their batteries, and at half-past nine o'clock Price assaulted the Union center with desperate determination. A storm of canister and grape was poured upon the Confederate columns, but with only partial effect. Cheered on by their officers, they renewed the attack, now become general, and soon succeeded in breaking Davies' Division and in forcing the head of their column into the town. But Rosecrans concentrated a heavy fire of artillery upon them, and pushing forward

the Tenth Ohio and Fifth Minnesota Regiments, followed closely by Sullivan's Brigade, succeeded in driving the Confederates beyond the works and in re-establishing Davies' line. In the meanwhile Van Dorn had formed the right of his army into column of attack, and under cover of a heavy skirmish line was leading it in person to the assault of the Union left. But Rosecrans was ready on that side also. Stanley's Division and the heavy guns of Battery Robinet, manned by the veterans of the First Regular Infantry, made an answer to the Confederates' musketry, and with round shot, shell, grape and canister played dire havoc among the advancing troops. But still they held their forward course till within fifty yards of our national works. Here they received a deadly rifle fire, and after struggling bravely for a minute to face it, they were compelled to fall back. Again the Confederate leaders led their men forward to the very ditches and parapets of the defenses, but again were they bloodily repulsed; this time, however, to be followed by the gallant soldiers of Ohio and Missouri, who, seeing the enemy falter, poured over the works and drove them, routed and broken, back to the woods from which they had advanced. The battle had spent its fury; the Confederates were no longer able to make head, and lost no time in withdrawing their disorganized battalions to a place of safety.

They left dead upon the field fourteen hundred and twenty officers and men and more than five hundred wounded, besides losing twenty-two hundred and forty-eight prisoners, forty-one colors and two guns. The next day Rosecrans, reinforced by McPherson's Brigade, began the pursuit, but he had lost eighteen hours, and could not regain the advantage which had thus escaped.

Here, as at Iuka, the Federal writer fails to give the loss on his side; however, in this case I suppose that the Federal loss in killed and wounded was less than the Confederate, as the Federals were behind breastworks. Van Dorn and Price fell back in the direction of Holly Springs.

Barteau's Regiment, moving only a short distance, encamped again four miles west of Booneville, and cooked three days' rations.

Sunday, 5th.—In the saddle and moving by sunup,

the regiment marched on through Rienzi and Danville. (The latter is a small place about midway between Rienzi and Corinth, on the west side of the railroad.)

From Danville, moving on in the direction of Corinth, crossing Tuscumbia River, we dashed into a Federal camp within three miles of Corinth, capturing one wagon and team and nine prisoners. After a right hot little skirmish we withdrew. Our loss was one man killed and two wounded; one of them (Nelse Willard) belonging to McKnight's Company, was only slightly wounded.

A few horses were wounded; one belonging to a member of McKnight's Company was shot through the ear. I not do know the Federal loss in killed or wounded. We came back and bivouacked within four miles of camp.

Monday, 6th.—After we returned to camp, at the same place we started from the morning before, Captain McKnight left us to go into Middle Tennessee after recruits for his company. Two of his company went home with him. A little after sundown our company, now under Lieutenant Turney, went out three miles from camp to picket the Rienzi road.

Tuesday, 7th.—After our company was called in from picket duty the regiment moved back to, and encamped at, Carrollville.

Wednesday, 8th—In the evening our company went out six miles from Carrollville to picket the Blackland road.

Thursday, 9th.—The wagon train and Company Q moved down and encamped one mile south-west of Guntown. After our company came in from picket duty the regiment moved down to, and bivouacked at, Baldwin.

Friday, 10th.—The regiment moved down to where the wagons had encamped the day before. It rained in the evening and turned cold, which made it very disagreeable, as we had no tents. Guntown is the next station below Baldwin, and the next station above Saltillo, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad.

The Second Tennessee remained in camp near Guntown for one month. That was longer than usual for us to remain in the same camp. It will be seen by an examination of the preceding pages that our regiment had been in very active service from the time we started on our West Tennessee expedition until we went into camp at Guntown. The regiment were by no means idle during their stay at Guntown, for picketing was a daily duty, and scouting parties were frequently sent out. There were no other troops camped near Guntown at this time. In fact, a few regiments of cavalry scattered about at different points, and perhaps a few pieces of artillery, were all the troops that now remained in North-east Mississippi. Price and Van Dorn fell back along the Mississippi Central Railroad in North-west Mississippi.

Saturday, 25th.—It turned cold and snowed some, nearly covering the ground. But, as good luck would have it, the regiment drew new tents the day before, and also one blanket to each man. But, as bad luck would have it, it fell to my lot to go on picket* that even-

* I was not on picket any more for seven months, as the following will show: About this time a member of our company, A. Barrett, was sick with the typhoid fever. After trying nearly all over the neighborhood, finally one Mr. Robison, who lived in Guntown, agreed that we might take the sick man to his house. So on Sunday, November 2d, we moved A. Barrett to Mr. Robison's, and I remained with him, as he was very sick and needed a nurse.

He grew worse and worse, until finally, about the 11th of November, he be-

ing to remain until the next. So we had a very cold, disagreeable night to be out on picket.

Sunday, November 10th.—The regiment moved about four miles and encamped near Saltillo, where they

came speechless. He did not *even whisper* for three long weeks—they appeared long to me. Our surgeon quit coming to see him, thinking it useless. I remained with him all the time, both day and night. Lieutenant Turney, who was in command of our company at that time (Captain McKnight had gone home after recruits), did not only send two or three of the boys up to Mr. Robison's nearly every night to assist me in sitting up with Barrett, but he frequently came himself.

Finally, beginning to improve by the last of November, he spoke again for the first time on the 2d of December, and, contrary to the expectation of all, he got well, and is now (January, 1886) a stout man. About nine o'clock A. M., December 15th, hearing a noise and looking out to see the cause, I saw, to my great astonishment, that the house (Mr. Robison's) was surrounded by Federal cavalry. That was the first notice that I had had of that Federal scout. Soon a trooper stepped in, and marching me out, placed me in the care of the Federal guards. Barrett was improving, but as he was not well enough to be moved they did not trouble him. This Federal scout was composed of two regiments of infantry, two pieces of artillery, and one battalion of cavalry. Moving on south, they bivouacked one mile beyond Saltillo. Moving on back from Saltillo, by the way of Marietta and Jacinto, they arrived at Corinth Dec. 19th. On this trip they picked up here and there sixty-one prisoners, about half of them being citizens. We were placed in a large house with some other prisoners, in all about one hundred and fourteen. As General Forrest was now in West Tennessee tearing up the railroad, the Federals could not conveniently send prisoners North; therefore we were paroled on the 25th of December. The next day I and about forty others were sent to Iuka by rail, and there turned loose to take care of ourselves. From Iuka, going by the way of Bay Springs, I arrived at Guntown December 29th. Finding Barrett considerably better, and thinking that he would soon be able to ride, I decided to take him to my uncle's (Ben Hancock's) in Franklin County, Alabama. But I had to first go to camp after our horses. On December 31st I found the Second Tennessee encamped one and a half miles south-east of Okolona, some thirty-six miles south of Guntown. Returning to Guntown with our horses January 6th, 1863, Barrett and I started the next day to Alabama.

We arrived at my uncle's, some seventy miles east of Guntown, January 9th. Barrett, remaining in Alabama about five weeks, started to rejoin his company February 16th.

I went back to camp several times while I was a paroled prisoner; however, I spent most of the time among my relatives in Alabama. Being notified May 22d that I was exchanged, I started to camp the 23d, finding the regiment encamped seven and a half miles north of Okolona, at Camp Rogers, May 25th.

remained another month, scouting and picketing as usual.

Thursday, 20th.—Captain McKnight, who had been home after recruits, returned to camp, bringing a number of recruits for his company. Thirty-one arrived the day before.

Thursday, December 9th.—The regiment left Saltillo to go to Okolona, and arrived at the latter place December 10th, encamping one mile and a half south-east of town. Okolona is in Chickasaw County, quite a different looking country to Tishamingo and Itawamba Counties. The fine black prairie land around Okolona is very productive, and plenty of forage suits cavalry

General Grant, now bent on the capture of Vicksburg, having left Jackson, Tennessee, November 4th, was moving a heavy force along the Mississippi Central Railroad, establishing his headquarters at Oxford, Mississippi, on the 5th of December. General John C. Pemberton,* who was in command of the Confederate army in front of Grant, had fallen back to Grenada.

General Sherman, who commanded the right wing of Grant's army at Memphis, was to descend the river by transports, with the gunboat fleet as a convoy, commanded by Admiral Porter, and to attack Vicksburg by the 29th of December. While Grant himself was to move rapidly on the Confederates to the north and east of Vicksburg, and to take part, if necessary, in the reduction of the place.

About daybreak on the morning of the 20th of December, Van Dorn, executing a brilliant cavalry operation, rushed upon Holly Springs, capturing the place with an immense quantity of property, valued at over

* He had superseded Van Dorn.

one million five hundred thousand dollars, taking with him what he could carry and destroying the remainder

About this time General Forrest, who had crossed out of Middle Tennessee, was playing havoc with Grant's communications along the railroad in West Tennessee.

Grant being thus forced to fall back, his part of the campaign had failed. On the 20th, the very day on which Van Dorn and Forrest struck the blow which compelled Grant to fall back and abandon his part of the joint undertaking, Sherman took his departure from Memphis with twenty thousand troops in transports.

After Porter's convoy of gunboats, part at Friar's Point and the remainder at the mouth of the Yazoo, and the transports from Helena were added, Sherman's force was then at least thirty thousand.

Leaving A. J Smith's Division at Milliken's Bend, with instructions to send one brigade to break up the railroad leading from Vicksburg to Shreveport, Louisiana, Sherman proceeded on the 26th to the mouth of the Yazoo, and up that river to Johnson's plantation, some thirteen miles, and there disembarked. Here A. J Smith's Division rejoined him on the night of the 27th. On the 29th he attempted to take by storm Haines' Bluff (a strongly fortified place nine miles northeast of Vicksburg); being unsuccessful, he was forced to withdraw his troops, with a loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners amounting to nearly two thousand men. On the 2d of January, 1863, he placed his troops on board the transports, and the fleet sailed down to the mouth of the Yazoo, where he learned for the first time what had befallen Grant. All further attempts against Vicksburg for the present were abandoned, and the entire force left the Yazoo and returned to Milliken's Bend

on the Mississippi.* Thus ended somewhat ingloriously the second† campaign against Vicksburg.

The Confederates were jubilant after this victory It was undoubtedly a great triumph. General Pemberton felt proud that he had baffled Grant in person, compelling him to retreat, and that he had temporarily, at least, saved Vicksburg by the defeat of the greatest of Grant's Lieutenants.

We will now go back a little and notice the movements of the Second Tennessee.

A Federal scout, composed of two regiments of infantry, a battalion of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery, that had descended the Mobile and Ohio Railroad from Corinth, entered Guntown about nine A. M., on the 15th of December, and there the writer was captured, as previously mentioned. Camping that night one mile south of Saltillo, the Federals turned back the next day, arriving at Corinth the 19th.

On learning through his scouts that the Federals were at Saltillo, Colonel Barteau sent a detachment of the Second Tennessee from his camp at Okolona up in that direction under Lieutenant Turney (Company C).

In the meantime General Grant had thrown a portion of his cavalry (from the Mississippi Central Railroad) out in the direction of Okolona. This was just what General Van Dorn desired, for he was now (the 19th) moving with about two thousand five hundred cavalry to strike Grant's communications a heavy blow at Holly Springs, as previously mentioned; and as he did not wish to interfere with this Federal force which was mov-

*The above, which is an account of the second campaign against Vicksburg, I get from the "Life of Grant," pp. 196 to 210.

† Farragut and Williams had made a previous campaign against Vicksburg by the way of New Orleans.

ing out of his way. he ordered Colonel Barteau to fall back from Okolona. Therefore the Second Tennessee fell back about six miles in the direction of Aberdeen, on the 20th. That afternoon our Colonel sent about fifteen men, under Captain N. Oswell (Company A), back to Okolona to guard some stores and watch the movements of the Federals if they should make their appearance at that place. Before reaching Okolona Captain Oswell met Lieutenant Turney, who reported that he had been up in the neighborhood of Guntown and that the Federals had gone back to Corinth. Not knowing that another Federal force was afield from the west, the Captain did not now apprehend any danger, therefore did not throw out any pickets that night. The Federals dashed into Okolona very early the next morning and captured the entire squad.

Captain N Oswell, Wallace Wilson, and J J Sutton (Company A), J L. McGan (Company B), J. H. Sneed and J W Stephens (Company C), Simon Elliott (Company D), J P Oglesby and Jef Piper (Company E), James Jackson (Company F), and Billy Nichol were, I think, among the captured. The Federals paroled our boys* and left immediately. The former had heard of Van Dorn's movement and were consequently very much alarmed.

Our regiment moved back to their camp one mile and a half south-east of Okolona on the 22d.

Thursday, January 1, 1863.—The first of the new year found Barteau's Regiment still encamped near Okolona. McKnight's Company, which had been re-

* They were sent to Jackson, Miss., and remained there until Grant captured that place on May 14th, 1863. Then after remaining at Demopolis, Ala., about two months, they were exchanged.

ceiving recruits from Tennessee for the last three months, now numbered about one hundred and fifteen men, the largest company in the regiment. They were in good health and fine spirits, and, I will add, *well mounted.*

Saturday, 31st.—Major-General Van Dorn, who was now somewhat famous on account of his brilliant affair at Holly Springs, arrived at Okolona with three brigades of cavalry and four pieces of artillery. His three brigades were commanded by Armstrong, Whitfield, and Cosby, and the battery by King. He was from Western Mississippi, and the following from Campaigns of General Forrest, page 231, tells his destination

> While Forrest was giving rest to his men for some days at Columbia, Tennessee, after such fearful weather exposure and battle losses, Major-General Van Dorn arrived from Mississippi with three brigades of cavalry, about four thousand five hundred rank and file, and thus materially strengthened the Confederate cavalry force on that flank.

General Bragg's headquarters were then at Shelbyville, Tennessee, so Van Dorn went to his (Bragg's) left flank.

Some time in February the Second Tennessee moved to the south-west side of Okolona (about one mile and a half from town), where they remained until

Saturday, March 7th.—Three companies of the regiment moved to Verona, followed by the remainder the next day. The regiment then encamped half a mile from Verona and fifteen miles north of Okolona.

Captain McKnight was ordered to go with his company into Alabama on a conscripting tour. He also had orders to pick up all stragglers from the Confederate army that he could find. Rather an unpleasant duty

—at least no thanks were received from those who were thus forced into the army

Friday, 13th.—Leaving Verona, passing on through Richmond, Smithville, and within three miles of Cotton Gin Port, finally after a march of seven days, Captain McKnight arrived at Fayetteville, the county seat of Fayette County, on Thursday, March 19. Establishing his headquarters at Fayetteville, Alabama, he sent out detachments to each of the following couties: Marion, Walker, Winston, and Pickens. The company remained there on duty as above named for about twenty-four days.

Calling in the detachments and leaving Fayetteville on Tuesday, April 14th, after a march of five days McKnight rejoined the regiment at Verona Saturday, April 18th.

Sunday, April 19th.—Hearing that a Federal scout* was afield, Colonel Barteau left Verona to go in search of it. Moving on through Tupelo, the next station north of Verona, thence nearly west, he bivouacked within three miles of Chesterville and about twelve from Tupelo.

Monday, 20th.—About midnight the regiment mount-

*This was Colonel Grierson's raid, made to assist General Grant in his operations against Vicksburg. I find the following account of this raid in the "Life of Grant:"

"Colonel Grierson, who had left LaGrange, Tennessee, April 17th, with one thousand seven hundred cavalry, after traversing Mississippi lengthwise, destroying stores and arms, tearing up railways, burning bridges, capturing militia, and carrying consternation through the entire State, reached our lines at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, May 2d, having traveled six hundred miles in fifteen days, and lost no less than thirty men in sick, wounded and missing. Nowhere did he meet with any serious resistance, and his daring raid convinced Grant that the Confederacy had become 'a mere shell, with all its resisting power on the outer edge.'"

ed and moved out a little south of west. When within two miles of Pontotoc, Barteau learned that the Federals had passed going south, and were about ten hours in advance of him.*

Not far from Pontotoc Grierson divided his force, sending one part, which was estimated as high as eight hundred, under Colonel Hatch, toward Houston, while he proceeded straight to the Southern railroad with his main force. Perhaps he intended to unite his forces again somewhere south; if so, in this he was disappointed. Or, perhaps, he used this strategy to draw Colonel Barteau from following him, and thus allow him to proceed unmolested to cut Pemberton's communications in the rear of Vicksburg. If the latter was his object he was not disappointed, for the Second Tennessee, Smith's Regiment, and Inge's Battalion with Colonel Barteau in command, followed the scout that went in the direction of Houston. After a march of about *sixty-seven* miles Colonel Barteau deployed his command in battle order within two miles of Houston, where they remained until next morning. Houston, the county seat of Chicksaw County, is forty miles south of Pontotoc.

Tuesday, 21st.—Colonel Barteau came up with the Federals about one o'clock P M., near Palo Alto, some twenty-five miles south-east of Houston. Finding that the Federals were just entering a lane with a hedge on both sides, Colonel Barteau quickly threw the Second Tennessee, under Major Morton, around rightward, to gain the head of their column and hold them in check

* Being a paroled prisoner at the time, I was not with this expedition; however, I will give the best account of it that I can from what the boys who were with the expedition told me afterward.

at the far end of the lane, while the rest of the command (Smith's Regiment and Inge's Battalion) should move up on the enemy's rear at the other end of the lane. Seeing that Morton had gained the desired position at the far end of said lane, and was gallantly holding the enemy at bay, our Colonel now felt confident that he would then and there capture the entire Federal force. Unfortunately, however, just at this juncture a few shots from a small piece of Federal artillery caused Smith's and Inge's men to fall back, and thus, to the deep chagrin of Colonel Barteau, the way was opened for the enemy to march out.

The Colonel now contrived to throw the rest of his command around to their front, and thus caused the Federals to come to a halt at Palo Alto. Thus holding the Federals at bay he decided to wait until morning for the arrival of the Second Alabama before he made further attack, thinking that the Federals would either attack his position or remain near Palo Alto until morning. In this he was mistaken, for they withdrew under cover of night and retreated northward along the Okolona road. One man was killed and three or four wounded, all belonging to Colonel Smith's Regiment. Two horses belonging to the Second Tennessee were wounded.

Wednesday, 22d.—Reinforced by the Second Alabama, Colonel Barteau followed the Federals in the direction of Okolona. In attempting to pass through a swamp after dark his pilot got lost within seven or eight miles of Okolona, consequently he had to fall back out of the swamp and remain there until morning.

As the Federals passed on through Okolona they burned the hospitals and female institute. They

bivouacked six miles from Okolona on the Pontotoc road.

Thursday, 23d.—Leaving the Pontotoc road, moving nearly north, the Federals bivouacked five or six miles east of Chesterville.

By marching until about midnight Colonel Barteau bivouacked within three miles of the Federals.

Friday, 24th.—Coming up with the Federals again at Birmingham, Colonel Barteau attacked them about eleven o'clock A. M., driving them before him for about three and a half miles. Then, after crossing a bridge, the Federals destroyed it. That put an end to the chase. As men and horses were now *so much fatigued* Colonel Barteau thought it would not be prudent to attempt a further pursuit. Therefore he returned to camp at Verona that night.

The Federal loss in this Birmingham fight was estimated at about sixteen killed. It was said that they carried off six loads, some wagons and some ambulances, of killed and wounded.* And strange to say that only one of the Confederates was killed, and Lieutenant J. T Austin (Company F), Second Tennessee, wounded. Birmingham is some thirty-five miles from Okolona. The above expedition, which was made in six days, was about *two hundred and forty miles long.*

Saturday, 25th.—The regiment moved down to, and encamped three-fourths of a mile west of, Okolona.

Friday, May 1st.—The regiment moved camps two and a half miles south-west.

*In speaking of this affair Dr. Geo. F Hager says: "We routed him [Hatch] again, killing thirty of his men and taking fifty prisoners."—Military Annals of Tennessee, p. 613.

A little after dark one of our scouts came in and reported another Federal scout afield. So tents were struck, wagons loaded and driven out into the road ready for traveling if it should be necessary Barteau moved the regiment back to Okolona, where they lay in wait for the Federals all night, but they did not come. So next morning the regiment returned to camp and the wagons were unloaded.

Sunday, 3d.—General Ruggles, who now commanded the same brigade that Barteau had been commanding, moved out from Okolona in search of a Federal scout that was still said to be afield. Moving out some nine miles on the Pontotoc road, thence toward Verona, he bivouacked within eight miles of the latter place.

Monday, 4th.—Leaving Colonel Barteau in command Generals Ruggles returned to Okolona. Barteau moved the brigade to, and camped at, Verona.

The following is Colonel C. R. Barteau's official report of the action at King's Creek, near Tupelo

VERONA, MISS., May 8, 1863.

Having been ordered to this place from the Pontotoc and Shannon road on the 3d [4th] instant, I reached here at 10 A. M. There was then no reliable account of an advance of the enemy, as rumored, down the line of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, but in the evening of the 4th instant I learned that a mounted force of the enemy (strength not known) had reached Baldwin that morning and was marching rapidly in this direction. I considered it only a reconnoitering party and made no immediate report; but at 12 o'clock the same day the enemy drove in the pickets at Guntown and advanced toward Saltillo.

The lieutenant in charge of scouts at Guntown reported the force to be three regiments with artillery, and a prisoner whom he had captured and sent in stated that the force would not exceed nine hundred.

Late in the evening of the 4th scouts from Inge's Battalion were fired upon between Tupelo and Saltillo, east side of the railroad. That night the enemy advanced to Priceville, and by daylight on the

5th passed that place toward Plantersville with the evident intention of moving down between Town Creek and Tombigbee River to cross at Camargo, threatening Aberdeen on [near] Mobile and Ohio Railroad below Okolona; but by the delay of the enemy near Miller's Mills, north of Plantersville, I was led to apprehend that his intention was to cross Town Creek at Reece's Bridge, and immediately ordered Inge's Battalion to that point to destroy the bridge and prevent his crossing. Upon arriving at Reece's Bridge Inge's Battalion was confronted by a force of the enemy which it could not successfully contend with, and fell back to Thomasson's farm one mile and a quarter from the bridge.

In the meantime Lieutenant-Colonel [James] Cunningham arrived at Verona and assumed command of all the troops. [He] received an order from Major-General [S. J.] Gholson, of the State service, to join him at Tupelo. Started with his command by the most direct route, and ordered me, with Second Tennessee Cavalry, to go by way of Reece's Bridge. I arrived near the bridge, found that the enemy had crossed, and that Inge's Battalion had fallen back. Moved then to Thomasson's farm, where I rejoined Colonel Cunningham *en route* for Tupelo, and followed his column with Inge's Battalion in rear of my regiment.*

Colonel Cunningham moved immediately forward without (so far as my knowledge extends) reconnoitering or sending out flankers; passed into thick woods and swamp south of Tupelo, and encountered the enemy in ambush just before arriving at the Tupelo and Pontotoc road. A few shots from the enemy announced his presence, and he reserved his heavy fire until the column had passed nearly half way through, and then opened with small arms and artillery upon both flanks, cutting off two companies of the Second Alabama† with Hewlett's Battalion and my own command, consisting of the Second Tennessee Regiment and Inge's Battalion. The advanced portion of Colonel Cunningham's command (probably consisting of four hundred men) passed between the two fires of the enemy and moved to his rear. The enemy then immediately closed in upon the front of the advancing column and poured a rapid fire upon us from three directions. The fire was so severe that all of Hewlett's Battalion could not form and

* Major W. A. Hewlett's Battalion marched in rear of Cunningham's Regiment.

† Cunningham's Regiment.

dismount, as directed, hence it gave way with the exception of two companies, which, having received their position, remained upon the ground immediately in front and fought gallantly. I at once ordered the Second Tennessee into line and to dismount, which was executed promptly and in good order, and the horses sent to the rear out of reach of the enemy's fire. By keeping the men close to the ground and behind trees, taking deliberate aim at the enemy, we succeeded in the course of fifteen or twenty minutes in driving the enemy some five hundred yards beyond the Tupelo and Pontotoc road.

The number of killed of the enemy has been reported by prisoners who escaped from his hands and citizens of Tupelo to have been twenty or more, and the wounded many times as great. The loss, as nearly as can be ascertained, in the Second Tennessee and Inge's Battalion was six wounded* and eight captured.† Several horses were killed and wounded. I then withdrew the men from the engagement and moved to Harrisburg; the enemy still remaining at Tupelo in line of battle waiting another attack. I withdrew to Verona.

The next morning moved, under orders from General Gholson, to Harrisburg, and finding that during the night previous the enemy had retreated toward Guntown pursued two miles and returned.

It may be well to state that after running the gauntlet of the enemy's fire and getting in his rear, Lieutenant-Colonel Cunningham continued his march to Chesterville or vicinity, where finding General Gholson, returned by a circuitous route to Verona at nine P. M. Had he fought the enemy vigorously in his rear, or rejoined the troops which were left in the ambuscade, the result might have been more favorable for us.

The force of the enemy was not less than one thousand five hundred, with six pieces of artillery (six-pounder guns). The various commands of the enemy were Ninth Illinois Regiment, Seventh Kansas, Tenth Missouri, and two companies of mounted infantry, commanded by Colonel Quinine [Cornyn].

---

* J. J. Francis (Company C) and R. Dalton (Company E) were wounded.

† Joel Blankenship (Company E), Perry Hughes (Company A), and two others were from the Second Tennessee. J. R. Dougherty (Company C) was captured near Booneville as this scout came down. Willis Wamack (Company C) was also captured not far from Booneville, but made his escape by getting under the floor of a negro cabin where they put up one night while on their way back to Corinth. Dougherty and Wamack were independent scouts.

The force which I had engaged did not exceed five hundred.

I am, Captain, your obedient servant, C. R. BARTEAU,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

[Captain] ROY MASON HOOE,
*Assistant Adjutant-General.**

The following is an extract from the official report of Lieutenant-Colonel James Cunningham (Second Alabama):

As my scouts had on that morning [5th] reported the enemy to be near Miller's Mills, and as I had been ordered to Tupelo without any warning that there was any probability of being intercepted on my way thither, I must state that my coming upon the enemy was quite unexpected. Lieutenant Dodd, of the advance guard, reported the enemy in line on my right, just across the creek, about half a mile this side of Tupelo. I accordingly drew up my regiment into line of battle, facing to the right. Lieutenant Dodd with the advance guard was during this time skirmishing with the enemy, and had succeeded in capturing ten prisoners, who were sent back to the rear and there retaken by the enemy.

As soon as my command was formed into line the enemy opened upon me a cross fire of artillery and musketry. I then discovered that I was ambuscaded on the right and left, and I determined to extricate my command as soon as practicable. I ordered a countermarch from the left, but as Companies B and I had faced to the rear and left to check the enemy, who were closing in upon my rear, they did not receive my orders and were left on the field. I passed on with the rest of my command out through the west edge of Tupelo and took the road to Chesterville, where I learned General Gholson was at the time.

The companies who were left behind attempted to rejoin the regiment, but Captain Daniel, who was in command of them, reports that he was entirely cut off by the enemy and forced to fall back toward the direction of Verona. In doing so he kept up a brisk skirmish with the enemy's cavalry, who were endeavoring to surround him.

In this engagement my loss was killed, two men and three horses; wounded, two horses; missing, three men and three horses.†

In speaking of this same affair Major W A. Hewlett reports thus

* Rebellion Records, Vol. XXIV, pp. 692 to 694. †Ibid, p. 691.

Colonel Cunningham pushed on in pursuit of the enemy's advance guard without drawing the fire of his main body, which was in ambush. On reaching a ridge about one hundred yards from the creek I first received the fire from the enemy's left wing, at a distance of from twenty-five to forty yards. I returned the fire and dismounted my right wing. Several of the horses of my left becoming unmanageable, they faltered. The enemy raised a yell and attempted a charge, but were held in check by my right wing.

At this time Lieutenant-Colonel Barteau came to my assistance on the right, poured a volley into the enemy, driving them back about two hundred yards to a more advantageous position. The firing then commenced from their whole line, with three pieces of artillery, two making a cross fire from each wing and one from the center. It is said by those at a distance that they fired forty rounds from each gun. Just before the firing ceased Colonel Barteau informed me that two regiments were attempting a flank movement on the left, and ordered me to recross the creek and form on the opposite side, which I did under a heavy fire. I was here joined by two rear companies of the Second Alabama, which were cut off. After crossing the creek the firing ceased along the whole line, and Colonel Barteau came out a few minutes afterward. I then moved with Colonel Barteau's command to Chesterville [Harrisburg], one mile and a half west of Tupelo, and continued driving in the enemy's pickets and skirmishing until night.

My loss is one killed, three wounded, and two missing. I also lost twelve horses.*

Brigadier-General Ruggles, commanding "First District, Department Mississippi and Eastern Louisiana," in his official report of the engagement at King's Creek, compliments the Second Tennessee and its gallant commander thus:

In conclusion I respectfully recommend to your attention accompanying report of Lieutenant-Colonel C. R. Barteau, who, with his command, is entitled to special consideration on account of good conduct in this as in some previous encounters with the enemy.†

Wednesday, 6th.—Having learned through dispatches

* Rebellion Records, Vol. XXIV, p. 692. † Ibid, p. 690.

from Colonel Barteau that the Federals were advancing along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, General Ruggles set out from Okolona about three A. M. with Major W Boyles' Battalion of Alabama Cavalry, some three hundred and fifty strong, four companies of the Third Kentucky (mounted men), and a section of Owens' Battery to reinforce Barteau. Having learned by dispatch from Colonel Barteau before reaching Harrisburg that the enemy had fallen back during the night previous from Tupelo toward Guntown, General Ruggles returned to Okolona, and, as previously mentioned in his report, Barteau pursued about two miles and returned to Verona.

The wagon train moved two and a half miles toward Verona and encamped at "Camp Rogers," about midway between Okolona and Verona.

Thursday, 7th.—A part of the wagon train with a few cooking vessels and some rations moved up to Verona.

Saturday, 9th.—Owing to an alarm being raised a while before day, the wagons that had been sent up to Verona the 7th were sent back to Camp Rogers. After finding the alarm to be false, Barteau moved his regiment down to where the wagons were encamped and remained there about eighteen days.

When they had an opportunity of resting a few days, no Federals about, the brigade usually scattered, as a matter of convenience in procuring forage and rations.

Being notified while in Franklin County, Alabama, May 22d, that I was exchanged, I reported to Captain McKnight ready for duty May 25th. I found the Second Tennessee at Camp Rogers, some seven and a half miles north of Okolona.

Wednesday, 27th.—The regiment moved about five miles north-west and encamped at Edwards' mill, on Chauappa Creek.

We were here placed under very strict discipline. We had to drill in the morning and go on dress parade in the evening Commanders of companies could not give a pass for a longer period than twelve hours, and only two men were allowed to be absent at the same time. And in order to catch any that might be absent without a pass, the roll was called three times a day.

Saturday, June 6th.—The regiment moved from Edwards' mill and encamped within three and a half miles of Okolona.

A short time previous to this an order had been issued requiring all battalions and independent companies to be organized into regiments. Notwithstanding the Second Tennessee had been called a *regiment* ever since the consolidation of the First and Seventh Tennessee Battalions, yet, in fact, it lacked three companies of being a full regiment, as it only had seven companies. Therefore one company from Alabama and two companies from Mississippi were ordered to be attached to the Second Tennessee in order to make it a regiment in *fact* as well as *name*.

As a result of the above arrangement the following promotion of officers took place at this time:

Our Lieutenant-Colonel, C. R. Barteau, was promoted to Colonel; our Major, G. H. Morton, was raised to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and Captain William Parrish (Company B) was made Major By regular promotion T B. Underwood became Captain of Company B, G. W. Smithson became First Lieutenant, and S. B

Wall Second, thus leaving the Third Lieutenancy vacant, and J D Core was elected to fill said vacancy.

From some cause, unknown to the writer, the two companies from Mississippi did not do any service with the Second Tennessee, but the company (H) from Alabama remained with us for some time, and was finally transferred to an Alabama regiment. However, the failure to make the Second Tennessee a full regiment at this time did not interfere with the rank of our regimental officers.

Saturday, 13th.—I suppose we set out that morning from our camp near Okolona to meet a Federal scout that was coming down in the direction of New Albany Moving about fifteen miles north-west we bivouacked within two miles of Chesterville.

Sunday, 14th.—After a march of about twenty-two miles, still north-west, the regiment bivouacked within two and a half miles of New Albany There we learned that the Federals had burned New Albany the night before and turned back. We remained there two days.

Wednesday, 17th.—Captain Thomas Puryear (Company G), with fifty-five of the Second Tennessee and about forty-five men from an Alabama regiment that was camping near by, was instructed to undertake no less an expedition than that of going around Corinth. Lieutenant A. H. French (Company A, Second Tennessee) went with this scout as second in command. One Captain Morphis,* an independent scout who was well acquainted with the various roads around Corinth, went

* "This same Captain Morphis made a good scout and pilot, and after the war made a good Republican United States Deputy Marshal for North Mississippi, under Republican administration." — Letter from Lieutenant A. H. French.

with Captain Puryear as guide. After the latter had set out from our camp near New Albany upon his dangerous expedition, the balance of the Second Tennessee, as well as the Alabamians, moved nearly east to Guntown by the way of Ellistown.

General Ruggles had moved his headquarters up to Guntown. He now had command of four or five regiments of cavalry, a battery of six six-pounders, and two one horse breech-loaders. Two of the six-pounders had been left at Okolona.

The writer is under obligations to Lieutenant French for the following account of Captain Puryear's expedition.

The Captain with his guide rode at the head of the column, while French was instructed to bring up the rear In attempting to cross Tuscumbia River bottom, on the night of the 17th, when it was so densely dark that the men could scarcely see their file leaders, about twelve of the Alabamians succeeded in getting lost or cut off from those in front, to the great surprise and chagrin of Lieutenant French, who had no thought but what they had been keeping well closed up. It was now about ten P M., and believing that it would be impossible for him to make his way out and overtake the rest of the command without a guide, French decided to allow his men to dismount and take a nap while waiting for day to dawn. As soon as it was light enough to see the trail he set out to overtake Captain Puryear, who in the meantime had missed French after going about four miles, and halted to await his arrival. As soon as French came up those two officers held a consultation and decided to go back into the river bottom, remain there until dark, and then attempt to pass around Cor-

inth under cover of darkness; but just as they were in the act of making the countermarch they learned that two regiments of Federal cavalry and two pieces of artillery had passed about one mile north of them only a few hours previous,, going in the direction of Ripley. This changed their plan. They now decided to drop in behind this Federal expedition and follow after it. Accordingly, about eight o'clock P M., on the 18th, they ascertained that the enemy had halted and gone into camp near Ripley Now being satisfied that this expedition had been set on foot for the purpose of making an effort to take our outpost near Guntown by surprise, they sent a courier that night to inform Colonel Barteau of the movement. Then flanking the enemy's camp, Captain Puryear ordered his men to halt about eleven P. M., some ten miles south of Ripley on the New Albany road, where they rested a few hours.

Friday, 19th.—The courier from Captain Puryear having arrived at our camp near Guntown, about sunrise, the Second Tennessee was, soon after, in the saddle and moving in the direction of Ripley General Ruggles followed, a few hours later, with the rest of his brigade.

Having decided to make no resistance until after crossing the Tallahatchie River, Captain Puryear, putting his scout in motion before daylight, crossed that stream near New Albany, about eleven A. M. After consultation, he and French decided to contest every inch of the ground from there back; and another messenger was dispatched to inform Colonel Barteau of the situation of affairs. Lieutenant French, with a sergeant and twelve men, was left to hold the enemy in check as long as possible, at the river, while Captain Puryear,

with the rest of his men, fell back a mile or so to a skirt of woods on the Ellistown road.

French, concealing his men on the south bank of the river, near the ford, awaited the arrival of the Federals, who made their appearance about noon. French and his little band reserved their fire until the enemy's advance had come within one hundred yards of their position, when a volley from their steady rifles emptied several saddles and caused the enemy to retreat in confusion back to the crest of a ridge, about a half mile from the river. The Federal commander now threw forward a heavy line of skirmishers—about two hundred —to dislodge the Confederates. When this line had advanced to within two hundred yards of French's position, Wallace Thurman, who had gone about one hundred yards up the river and concealed himself, fired, killing or wounding the officer in charge; this caused the enemy to halt but for a moment; then pressing on about one hundred yards further, directly toward the ford, they were again repulsed by a volley from French's men. In the mean time, however, a portion of the Federals had crossed the river some distance above, and Wallace Thurman narrowly escaped capture. French, being thus flanked out of his position, withdrew his men in good order, to the south side of New Albany, and at a right angle in the road he made another stand, and here the enemy was again brought to a halt by a volley from French's men, who then withdrew a few hundred yards to another favorable position. The Federals now threw forward their artillery and commenced shelling both sides of the road; and thus by nightfall French and his thirteen men had been driven only four miles. The Federals then withdrew from the Ellistown road

and moved in the direction of Pontotoc; and French found Puryear encamped about three miles further back on the Ellistown road.

Setting out from Guntown, as previously mentioned, the Second Tennessee, after moving about six miles in the direction of Ripley, turned toward Pontotoc; but, soon after we had passed Ellistown, Colonel Barteau learned that Captain Puryear's scout was engaging the enemy at New Albany; and thence, turning in that direction, he found Puryear within seven miles of that place, a few moments after the arrival of French's detachment, as above named. Here we took supper and fed our horses. Then turning back, and moving across the country in a circuitous route, we struck the New Albany–Pontotoc road, at Plentytude, eight miles south of New Albany, and about two and a half miles in advance of the enemy. Here we rested two or three hours. In the mean time, the Federals had turned westward—going in the direction of Rocky Ford, on the Tallahatchie River. Moving up toward New Albany until he had struck the road along which the Federals had moved, Colonel Barteau learned, through his scouts, that the enemy had halted and encamped not far distant; therefore, he pressed on, hoping to be able to take the enemy by surprise; but, on reaching their supposed camping place, about daylight the next morning (the 20th), he learned that they had halted only long enough to feed, and then continued their march westward. By his own request, Lieutenant French was allowed to press on ahead, in search of the enemy, with thirteen men who volunteered to go with him.

The First and Second Alabama Regiments came up about this time. As General Ruggles was yet behind,

hurrying up the artillery. Colonel Barteau assumed command of the three regiments present, and continued the pursuit of the enemy. He had not gone far, however, before he learned, through a messenger from French, that the Federals had halted and were still in their camp on the west bank of the Lappylubbee Creek. On reaching said creek, the Second Tennessee, now under Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, was thrown across, dismounted, to engage the enemy; but, as they had just moved out from their camp, our horses were brought over, and we mounted again and continued the pursuit. Finding a good position about one mile from the creek, the Federals halted, deployed in line of battle, and awaited our advance. Their position being just beyond a short turn in the road, Lieutenant French, who was still in the advance, was within thirty yards of their skirmishers before he saw them. He and the thirteen men whom he had with him, on that memorable occasion, composed as gallant a little band as ever rode into battle. Regret that I am not now able to give the name of each man. They immediately opened fire upon the enemy, to which the latter replied with vigor. To use French's own language, "Each man seemed to pick out his man and *fight to a finish.*" The following is from French's manuscript notes:

For my part, I selected an officer who, I afterward learned, was the Lieutenant-Colonel of the Ninth Illinois Regiment of Cavalry; whether this be true or not, I am unable to state; yet I do know that he was a cool-headed officer, for nearly every shot that he fired at me took effect.

One—the first that I felt—burnt my neck; the next passed through my pistol scabbard on my right side; and another took effect in my right arm, passing through and shivering the ulna; this last shot he fired after he was wounded by me.

I shot at him five times. My first shot was too low, striking his horse and causing him to drop. The officer lit on his feet and continued to fire, until one of my shots took effect in his thigh; he then fell, but raising up again, he fired again, with the result above mentioned—breaking my arm, which dropped at my side powerless.

And thus did Lieutenant French and his heroic little band stand and fight desperately, at short range, until Lieutenant-Colonel Morton reached the scene, and threw forward the Second Tennessee, dismounted, to their support. And then and there

THE BATTLE OF MUD CREEK

opened in earnest. The Federal skirmish line was soon driven back to their main line, which then opened a heavy fire. But onward pressed the Second Tennessee, driving the enemy before them. About this time Colonel Barteau threw forward the Second Alabama, dismounted, to the support of the Second Tennessee; and General Ruggles came up, soon after, with the artillery, which, being immediately thrown into position, opened upon the enemy. After driving the Federals thus for about one mile, Colonel Barteau ordered the command to halt and mount. We had not gone far, however, before we found the enemy strongly posted behind trees, logs, etc., in Mud Creek bottom. Dismounting again we succeeded in driving them from this position, after heavy firing for a few minutes. Still pressing forward we drove them on through a bad swamp and across Mud Creek. Having to halt here to assist the artillery in crossing the creek, and to wait for our horses to be brought across, it gave the Federals the start of us. Going on to within one mile and a half of Rocky Ford we there learned that the Federals had crossed the Tallahatchie River and destroyed the bridge; so we then turned back.

After passing back through the battlefield, our regiment scattered, a company or two in a place, in order to obtain forage and rations.

The Confederate loss was two killed and ten or twelve wounded. One of the killed (Andrew Hames, Company F) and about five of the wounded were from the Second Tennessee. Among the wounded were S. C. Odom (Company C) and Lieutenant A. H. French (Company A).

There seemed to be various opinions in reference to the Federal loss. However, nine were said to have been found dead on the field and buried; and about twenty-seven wounded. We captured five wagons, loaded with bacon, crackers, corn, oats, etc., one ambulance, a few mules, the hind wheels of a caisson, and some ammunition. I suppose that there were about five hundred Federals in this scout, though some estimates put their number at eight hundred. They had two pieces of artillery I suppose we had between three and four hundred engaged.*

Dr George F Hager, who wrote the sketch of the Second Tennessee Cavalry for Dr John B. Lindsley's History of Tennessee Troops, says:

> We soon drove them across Mud Creek, killing and capturing in all about seventy-five men. Destroying the bridge and deserting two guns, they hastily retreated. Our loss was light; few killed and wounded.†

Sunday, 21st.—On reassembling early in the morning,

* I shall here relate a little incident that occurred during the action at Mud Creek. The Alabamians, coming up in rear of the Second Tennessee, opened fire a *little too quick*, and thus the latter was exposed to a fire from the rear as well as the front. In fact, the balls were cutting closer to me from the rear than the front. Some of us were getting about in the right humor to turn our guns the *other way*, when a runner was sent back to stop "that foolishness."

† Military Annals of Tennessee, p. 613.

McKnight's Company was detached and sent back to the hospital to try to make some arrangements to have our wounded sent to Pontotoc, while the rest of the regiment moved on to that place. I and one other were sent out to hunt conveyance for the wounded, and the rest of the company followed the regiment. After hunting for some time we found one carriage, but the surgeon decided that it would not do, because a man could not lie down in it. So he finally told us to go on to Pontotoc and send back the ambulances. Going within ten miles of town we put up for the night.

Monday. 22d.—We found our regiment one mile east of Pontotoc, and reported the request of the surgeon to Colonel Barteau.

Wednesday, 24th.—Barteau moved his regiment down to within four miles of Okolona.*

Tuesday, July 7th.—The regiment was scattered; the larger portion, however, went to Mooreville. A part of McKnight's Company was sent to Aberdeen, a part to Okolona, and the larger part to Cotton Gin Port, on the Tombigbee River, in Monroe County, Mississippi. The object in thus scattering the regiment was to take up and return to their respective commands such soldiers as might be found scattered through the country absent from their commands without permission.

*It was from this camp that I started, about two o'clock P. M., June 26th, with a dispatch to General Roddy, who was near Tuscumbia, Alabama. Going by the way of Camargo, Smithville, Burlison and Russellville, I arrived at Tuscumbia, Alabama, about sunset, June 28th—distance about one hundred and five miles. General Roddy had moved his headquarters eighteen miles west. The dispatch was sent to him by another courier that night. As my horse was slightly foundered at Tuscumbia, I did not rejoin my company until a few hours after a part of the company had arrived at Cotton Gin Port, Mississippi, July 7th.

It was on the above date that we heard the *sad news* of the fall of Vicksburg, Mississippi. This was the heaviest loss, both as to number of men and importance of position, that the Confederacy had sustained up to that time, and perhaps the greatest loss up to the surrender of General Lee's army.

Lieutenant-General John C. Pemberton surrendered Vicksburg to General U S. Grant July 4th, 1863.

The following (from the Life of Grant, page 251) is the estimated Confederate losses from the commencement of the campaign on April 30th, to the final surrender of the city

PRISONERS.	
Lieutenant-General..	1
Major and Brigadier-Generals	19
Field, staff, and line officers	4,600
Non-commissioned officers and privates.	30,000
KILLED AND WOUNDED.	
Killed in battles and skirmishes	1,000
Wounded in battles and skirmishes.	4,000
Captured in hospitals in Vicksburg and elsewhere.	6,000
Stragglers, including men cut off and unable to rejoin their commands	800
Grand total.	46,420
Field artillery captured in battle.	83
Field artillery captured at Vicksburg	128
Siege guns captured at Vicksburg.	90
Total.	301
Muskets and rifles.	45,000

General Grant in his official report sums up the Federal losses during the series of battles of the Vicksburg campaign as follows:

Killed	943
Wounded	7,095
Missing.	537
Total	8,575

In speaking of the fall of Vicksburg Pollard says: "It was a disaster that nearly broke the heart of the Confederacy, as it did cut in twain its body."

"Vicksburg," continues Pollard, "was the strategic point in the Confederacy, second only to the capital."

According to A. H. Stephens, in his history of the "War Between the States," this was Grant's eighth attempt to take that stronghold, and sums them all up thus:

First, by Holly Springs; second, by Chickasaw Bayou;* third, by Williams' Canal; fourth, by Lake Providence; fifth, by Yazoo Pass; sixth, by Steele's Bayou; seventh, by Milliken's Bend; and eighth, by the rear land movement from below.

The following dispatch tells the fate of the last foothold (Port Hudson) that the Confederates held on the Mississippi River

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE GULF,
NINETEENTH ARMY CORPS, PORT HUDSON, LA., July 10th, 1863.

TO GENERAL H. W HALLECK—SIR: I have the honor to inform you that with this post there fell into our hands over five thousand five hundred prisoners, including one Major-General and one Brigadier-General, twenty pieces of heavy artillery, five complete batteries, numbering thirty-one pieces of field artillery, a good supply of projectiles for light and heavy guns, forty-four thousand eight hundred pounds of cannon powder, five thousand stands of arms, and one hundred and fifty thousand rounds of small arm ammunition, besides a small amount of stores of various kinds. We captured also two steamers, one of which is very valuable. They will be of great service at this time.

I am, General, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. BANKS,
Major-General Commanding.†

As soon as he heard of the surrender of Vicksburg Major-General Frank Gardner, commanding the Con-

*Or Sherman's attempt to take Haines' Bluff. †Life of Grant, page 258.

federates at Port Hudson, Louisiana, surrendered without further resistance to General N. P Banks, on the 8th of July.

So there was now nothing left to hinder the navigation of the Mississippi by the Federals.

Monday, 13th.—Lieutenant S. Dennis* was sent to Smithville, some twelve miles north of Cotton Gin Port, with ten men to guard the roads around that place.

Sunday, 26th.—As our regiment had orders to reassemble, Dennis' squad returned to Cotton Gin Port.

Monday, 27th.—The detachments of McKnight's company reassembled at Okolona. The rest of our regiment had gone on to Pontotoc.

Tuesday, 28th.—Leaving Okolona to hunt the regiment, our company bivouacked within about five miles of where the regiment was encamped, joining it next morning (29th) one mile east of Pontotoc. We found the regiment almost without forage. The old crop had about "played out," and the new corn crop was not quite ready for use yet, though there was a prospect for a good corn crop. Wheat was good; however, it was very seldom that we had the pleasure of eating any bread made of it. Provisions were scarce also. So it was bad on us, as well as our horses, to have a missing link between the crops.

Monday, August 3d.—Leaving the wagon train and

*A dispatch from Ruggles to Roddy was handed to Lieutenant Dennis by a courier with instructions to "forward in haste." Accordingly, I left Smithville with this dispatch between one and two o'clock A. M., July 23d, and got to General Roddy's headquarters at the Franklin House, in Tuscumbia, Alabama, before breakfast—in fact, before the General had got up—next morning, distance, seventy-five miles. I returned to Smithville with a dispatch from Roddy to Ruggles on the 26th, just as Dennis' squad was leaving for Cotton Gin Port.

Company Q in camps near Pontotoc, Colonel Boyle started out on a scout with the Second Tennessee and First Alabama Regiments and two pieces of artillery The Second Tennessee was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Morton. (As I was on picket when this scout started out I did not go with it.) Moving north they bivouacked near New Albany

Tuesday, 4th.—Moving on through New Albany they bivouacked within three miles of Ripley. Colonel Boyle sent a scout on to Ripley On returning they reported that a squad of Federals had been in town that day, but left before they got there.

Wednesday, 5th.—Three companies of the Second Tennessee were sent up to Ripley. Forty Federals had been in town that morning, but on learning that a scout of Confederates had been town the evening before they left hurriedly just before our scout got there.

Friday, 7th.—The Second Tennessee and First Alabama returned to their respective camps near Pontotoc, without having any engagement with the Federals.

Saturday, 8th.—It was reported in camps that the Federals were moving down the Mobile and Ohio Railroad in large force. About sundown we were ordered to strike tents and load our wagons. In the saddle and moving at dark, making an even night's march, we arrived at Okolona at daybreak on

Sunday, 9th.—Moving out a few hundred yards from town, we dismounted and took a nap, while waiting for our wagons to come up.

They were about one hour and a half behind us. As the alarm proved to be false, after feeding our horses and eating a snack ourselves, the regiment moved up to

Sanders' Mill, on Chauappa Creek, some eight and a half miles north of Okolona.

Saturday, 15th.—The regiment moved from Sanders' Mill, four miles up the creek, to Edwards' Mill, occupying the same camp that we did when there before. This move was made on account of the scarcity of water at the former camp, and we found that article scarce at the latter, that is, for the men, as we had plenty of water for our horses.

Monday, 17th.—About four o'clock P. M. we were ordered to prepare to move, and that immediately! Accordingly, we were soon on the road. Two wagons, with a few cooking vessels, moved with the regiment. The rest of the wagon train and Company Q went to Okolona. We bivouacked at our old camp-ground, one mile east of Pontotoc, about ten o'clock P. M.—distance fifteen miles. Here we learned that a Federal scout had crossed the Tallahatchie River at Rocky Ford, on the 16th, going south. General Ferguson commanded the brigade. I suppose that his object in making this move was to watch this Federal scout that was now afield.

Tuesday, 18th.—Moving out on the Holly Springs road, the Second Tennessee halted and fed at Buttermilk Springs, about twelve miles from Pontotoc. Turning back, they bivouacked within seven miles of Pontotoc.

Wednesday, 19th.—We returned to the camp which we left the morning before, and remained there until late in the evening. Then moving out about ten miles on the Houston road we bivouacked about eleven o'clock P. M. It rained some on us that night.

Thursday, 20th.—We lay by during the day; had plenty of corn and fodder for our horses, and plenty to

eat ourselves; had corn and fodder laid by to feed our horses next morning; had our beds made down on fodder, so we were well fixed for a pleasant night's rest. About the time most of us were snugly to bed "that old bugle," in notes too plain to be misunderstood by a soldier, said, "Saddle your horses." Soon after this our bugler piped forth again, "Mount your horses," and next came the sharp, quick notes, "Forward, march!"

Well, this is the luck of a soldier! He has to march when ordered, whether night or day, rain or shine, cold or hot. We arrived at Houston about one hour before day on Friday, August 21st. It was said that the Federal scout, that passed Rocky Ford on the 16th, had moved on down the Mississippi Central Railroad and formed a junction, at Grenada, with another force. Grenada is about forty-five miles west of Houston. General Ferguson had concentrated between twelve and fifteen hundred cavalry and eight pieces of artillery, four small and four large pieces, at the latter place. Our regiment bivouacked near Houston.

Sunday, 22d.—As the Federals did not seem to be coming out toward Houston, the Second Tennessee moved back to Okolona (twenty miles), where they found the wagon train and Company Q.

Monday, 23d.—The regiment moved back to our old camp, at Edwards' Mill, twelve miles above Okolona.

Saturday, 29th.—The regiment moved from Edwards' Mill to Tupelo. The Second Alabama met our regiment there.

Friday, September 4th.—The regiment left Tupelo,*

*I went to Aberdeen to buy a saddle, on the 29th of August, and as I had to wait until the saddler made one, I did not get back to camp at Tupelo until September 4th, after this scout had started; therefore, I did not go.

some thought, to go to West Tennessee, but it turned out to be a conscripting expedition. So they returned to Tupelo, on the 7th, without going to Tennessee. The boys complained of having a hard time during this expedition, on account of having more *dust* than rations.

Thursday, 10th.—Our regiment, two others, six pieces of artillery (six-pounders), and four smaller pieces, left Tupelo early in the morning, and after a march of about twenty miles, the brigade encamped within eight miles of New Albany. Here our brigade formed a junction with a small brigade from Pontotoc, commanded by Brigadier-General R. V Richardson. He had one regiment of Mississippians, about three hundred "new recruits" from West Tennessee, and two six-pounder guns. General Ferguson commanded both brigades.

Friday, 11th.—The divisions moved on through New Albany, and after a march of twenty miles encamped at Orizaba, seven miles south of Ripley.

Saturday, 12th.—About ten o'clock A. M. we heard that the Federals were in Ripley. Our regiment, one other, and four small pieces of artillery, were sent up to Ripley. When we got there, we learned that twenty-five or thirty Federals had dashed into town and out again early in the morning. After going about four miles north of Ripley, without finding any Federals, we returned to camp at Orizaba about dark.

Sunday, 13th.—As the command did not move, our chaplain, S. C. Talley, preached for us. This was the first time that he had preached for us in several months.

Monday, 14th.—General Ferguson moved his command back to New Albany, and encamped on the Tallahatchie River. As it had not rained for several days

it was very disagreeable marching on account of so much dust.

Wednesday, 16th.—The Second Tennessee moved from New Albany back to Tupelo—distance twenty-eight miles. Two regiments of our brigade remained at New Albany I think Richardson went back near Pontotoc.

We were glad to be thus separated from the rest of the brigade. When a fight was on hand, "the more the merrier;" but when in camp, "the fewer the better share." When there were so many camped close together, the "*buttermilk wouldn't go 'round.*" We had a pleasant day's march to-day, as the dust is laid by a rain that fell yesterday.

Wednesday, 30th.—The regiment drew pay for two months—May and June.

Thursday, October 1st.—The regiment moved from Tupelo to Poplar Springs—distance seventeen miles. We were on our way to New Albany.

Friday, 2d.—The regiment moved on to New Albany early in the morning. Ferguson's and Richardson's Brigades were reassembled at New Albany for the purpose of being inspected by Lieutenant-General Joseph E. Johnston. The Second Tennessee was reviewed by him between ten and eleven o'clock A. M. It was the first time that we had ever had the honor of being reviewed by a Lieutenant-General. Notwithstanding we had been in his department for some time, this was the first time that we had ever had an opportunity of *inspecting* Joseph E. Johnston. He now ranks among the great generals of America. I failed to men-

tion in the proper place that our wagon train went to Pontotoc in place of New Albany.

Saturday, 3d.—Ferguson's Brigade moved out to, and encamped on, Cherry Creek, eleven miles from New Albany and seven from Pontotoc. The wagon train came up from Pontotoc to the brigade at this camp the next day. Richardson's Brigade remained at New Albany

Monday, 5th.—Ferguson's Brigade moved from Cherry Creek to Pontotoc. A Federal scout came down to New Albany. General Richardson had an artillery skirmish with them. We could hear the artillery as we were going on down to Pontotoc. They did not become engaged with small arms.

Major-General Stephen D. Lee, who was J E. Johnston's Chief of Cavalry, was now at Pontotoc, preparing for an expedition into North Alabama. Besides our brigade—commanded still by S. W Ferguson—another brigade had been sent up to Pontotoc from near Jackson, Mississippi, to go on this Alabama expedition, commanded by Colonel Ross.

Tuesday, 6th.—General S. D. Lee, with the two brigades above named and two or three batteries of artillery, moved out from Pontotoc early in the morning Going east through Harrisburg and Tupelo he bivouacked near Mooreville (distance twenty-seven miles). The most of the wagon train and camp equipage were left at Pontotoc. We had two wagons with our regiment—one loaded with cooking-vessels and the other with ammunition.

Wednesday, 7th.—After a march of about twenty-four miles, passing through Fulton and crossing Tombigbee

River, Lee's Division bivouacked on the Tuscumbia road.

Thursday. 8th.—Passing out of Mississippi into Alabama, and crossing Bear Creek, the division bivouacked on Cedar Creek, within five or six miles of Frankfort, the county seat of Franklin County, after a march of about twenty-seven miles. Here we were ordered to cook *six days' rations*, which was something unusual.

Friday, 9th.—The division marched on through Frankfort and Tuscumbia, and bivouacked two miles above Florence, near the Tennessee River—marching over twenty-seven miles again.

Saturday, 10th.—In order to be more convenient to water and forage, the division moved one mile up the river

COMMENTARIES.

1 We marched from Pontotoc to the Tennessee River, near Florence, in four days, and did it with ease to ourselves and horses. General Lee was a "West Pointer," and I think that he exhibited his training at that school by the systematic manner in which he moved his division from Pontotoc to Florence.

2. We learned that General Wheeler's cavalry was crossing from the north to the south side of the Tennessee River, at Lamb's Ferry, some distance above us. He was from Bragg's army, near Chattanooga. Crossing the Tennessee River east of Chattanooga, General Wheeler had come round by the way of McMinnville, Woodbury, Murfreesboro, and Shelbyville. We heard that he captured all the above places, except Murfreesboro. It was thought by some that Lee left Pontotoc with the expectation of forming a junction with Wheeler

somewhere in Tennessee, perhaps Murfreesboro, and assist him in his operations in rear of Rosecrans. His rapid march and his order to cook six days' rations the night before he got to Tennessee River, go far to prove that Lee did have such a move in contemplation. A misunderstanding between Joseph E. Johnston and Bragg, in reference to the time that Wheeler started on his raid, might have been the reason why Lee did not start in time to form the intended junction. However, be that as it may, the junction was formed at the Tennessee River in place of Murfreesboro. Or, perhaps, it was only intended for Lee to assist Wheeler in passing to the south side of the Tennessee.

3. By this time General Bragg had driven Rosecrans back into Chattanooga, and had seized and was still holding the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, which was Rosecrans' only line of communication by rail, thus forcing him (Rosecrans) to bring his supplies, by wagon, over a rugged mountain road, seventy miles long. According to their own account, "The Federal army was on half rations, ten thousand mules and horses had died of starvation, and there seemed no possibility of rescue. The Government," continues the writer, "became greatly alarmed, and at once sent for Grant to take command of Rosecrans' army." So Grant was now on his way from Vicksburg to Chattanooga, going by the way of Cairo and Louisville.

Though, some time previous to this, perhaps about the 1st of September, "Grant was directed to send all his available force to the support of Rosecrans." Accordingly, Sherman, with a whole corps, was sent up the Mississippi River to Memphis, thence along the Memphis and Charleston Railroad toward Chattanooga;

and by this time (10th of October) was somewhere in North Mississippi, perhaps about Corinth.

Therefore, I am sure that one object of Lee's expedition into North Alabama was to tear up the railroad in front of Sherman, and otherwise annoy him, so as to either make his march along the railroad very slow, or force him to abandon that route, thus holding him back as long as possible from the support of Rosecrans. The following pages will show the result.

Monday, 12th.—Our division moved, from where we bivouacked, three miles above South Florence, on the 10th, four miles further up the river, where we remained four days. It rained a great deal during those four days.

Friday, 16th.—The division moved seven or eight miles east, and bivouacked near Hennington's Spring, a beautiful spring, affording an abundance of water How delightful it would be if we could always have such a spring near camp.

Tuesday, 20th.—About ten o'clock P M., General Ferguson, with our regiment, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, the Fifty-sixth Alabama, Major Sanders' Battalion, and two pieces of artillery, moved out west from our bivouac near Hennington's Spring. After a march of about twenty-three miles, we halted three miles west of Tuscumbia, where we rested until daylight.

Wednesday, 21st.—General Ferguson, moving about twelve miles west along the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, met the advance of Sherman's army.

You may pause here, my dear reader, while I lift the vail from this scene, and allow you to take a look (in your imagination) at not exceeding nine hundred and

fifty "rebs" facing Sherman's army of, perhaps, twenty thousand men. However, I do not suppose that Ferguson expected to defeat Sherman on that field, but *try* to check his advance for a short time. When we met the Federals, the Fifty-sixth Alabama was deployed in line on the left of the railroad, and our regiment and Sanders' Battalion on the right. Dismounting, the Second Tennessee advanced through a woods-lot, and just as we emerged from this lot the firing became tolerably heavy Pressing on through the woods beyond the lot, the firing became so heavy that we fell back a little, and then charged the Federals again. But, as they had a good position behind the embankment of the railroad, we still failed to move them from it. Had the Fifty-sixth Alabama swung round on their right as a pivot, taking the Federals by their right flank or rear, perhaps we might have succeeded in moving them from their position. But they failed to come to our relief in *any way whatever* If one of them fired a gun I did not know it; nor am I able to explain why they *did not do anything*. After we had been engaged about two hours, still holding our position, Colonel Morton ordered us to fall back to our horses.

After falling back to and remounting our horses, we moved off slowly, halting and deploying in line every now and then, thinking that perhaps the Federals would follow and charge us. After falling back thus for about one mile, unmolested, the Second Tennessee fell in with the rest of the brigade, which was now drawn up in battle line on an elevated portion of ground in a large, open field, from which position we had a good view back to the woods in which we had just been engaged. About this time we saw a line of Federal infantry emerge

from these woods and advance about two hundred yards into the open field. Their artillery also moved up, unlimbered and opened, for the first time, from a position just in rear of the infantry They cut the fuse too short, their shells bursting before reaching our position, though, perhaps, they were throwing their shells at our skirmish line, which was considerably in advance of the main line. Our artillery had been left some two or three miles in the rear.

Nightfall now closed the operations of the day, and General Ferguson moved the brigade back a few miles, and camped on the east bank of Cane Creek, where he met General S. D. Lee with the rest of the division.

It yet appears strange to me why General Sherman allowed Colonel Morton to hold his [Morton's] position as he did for two hours (with not exceeding three hundred men), and then move off unmolested.

While my manuscript was in the hands of Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, he added the following in reference to the above engagement, which was afterward known as the "Action at Cherokee "

We did not fall back until ordered by General Ferguson. He could not get either one of his staff to carry the order, but it was finally sent to me by a courier.

It was then that Ferguson formed the Second Tennessee in line and made a speech, complimenting them for their bravery

This was one among our best fights during the war.

Our gallant leader [Morton] narrowly escaped being killed during the action; three balls passed through his coat, and one man was shot down by his side. This was the only man who was killed on the field. I think that he was a member of Company H, a company of Alabamians that was attached to the Second Tennessee at that time. The Orderly Sergeant of this com-

pany was severely wounded and left in the hands of the enemy Captain Thomas Puryear* (Company G) was mortally wounded while gallantly leading his company. He lived about eight days. James R. Dickerson (Company D) was mortally wounded; died a few days after the battle. Steve Harland (Company E), Thomas Link (Company F) and E. D. Thomas† and H. G. Stephens

*See Appendix A, for biographical sketch.

† Thomas, who was thought to be mortally wounded, was left at the first house, and there fell into the hands of the Federals. His brother, J. H. Thomas, who remained with him, was also captured. While waiting at Sherman's headquarters the next morning for the doctors to get ready to extract the ball that had lodged in his left side, the following dialogue took place between E. D. Thomas (who is a reliable man) and General W. T. Sherman:

Sherman—Reb, how many men did you have in the fight yesterday?

Thomas—About three hundred, less one-fourth holding horses.

S.—I did not ask you for a lie. I saw about ten times that number with my own eyes.

T.—I supposed that you asked for the truth; that is why I told you *the* truth. Had I thought you wanted a lie, I could have told one. But where did you see so many men?

S.—Deployed in line back on that hill after the engagement was over.

T.—O yes! I guess that you saw the whole brigade in that line; but only one regiment—the Second Tennessee—was engaged yesterday. We have enough cavalry in the valley above here to whip your whole army.

[Lee, Roddy and Wheeler were all in North Alabama at that time.—R. R. H.]

S.—I guess you are mistaken about that, too. Another reason why you must be mistaken about the number engaged yesterday is, that one hundred of my men were killed on the field; and no three hundred men could have killed so many in so short a time.

T.—I am sure that the number engaged did not exceed three hundred; and if there was a single man killed on our side I did not hear of it.

J. H. Thomas was sent right on to Alton, Illinois; they would not allow him to remain with his brother.

E. D. Thomas says that forty ambulances were sent to Iuka, in one train, loaded with wounded—from two to three in each ambulance—and all Federals except himself and one more. After remaining at Iuka about eleven days, he was sent to Memphis, where he remained about three months. He had now about recovered from his wound. He was sent from Memphis to Alton, Illinois, and, after remaining there about two months, he and his brother were sent to Fort Delaware. Being paroled at that prison, after staying there about eleven months, they arrived at Richmond, Virginia, on the 3d of March, 1865. From there, by a circuitous route through Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi, they went to West Tennessee, where they remained until the war closed.

(Company C) were wounded. Perhaps one or two others were wounded. To recapitulate: Our loss was one killed and about eight wounded—two mortally. If there was a man killed or wounded in the Fifty-sixth Alabama or Sanders' Battalion, the writer never heard of it.

I cannot see what General Ferguson expected to accomplish by attacking General Sherman's army at all; and I am yet at a still greater loss to explain why he allowed the Second Tennessee to contend against such fearful odds, *unsupported*, for two long hours before he ordered them to fall back. However, as this was their first action under his command, I am of the opinion that his main object was *to try their mettle.*

Sherman's advance (about four regiments of infantry) had been camping near Tuscumbia, but had moved back to the main army that morning just in advance of us. It was a rainy day, and as the Federals had got wet during their march that morning, they were in their tents changing their clothing at the time we attacked them. It is strange that Sherman would allow himself to be taken as completely by surprise as it seemed that he was this time. I suppose that he thought that there were no Confederates nearer than Tuscumbia, as those regiments (infantry) had just come from a point a little west of that place without being molested. But it so happened that we followed right at their heels. It was the complete surprise that must have made the great difference between the Federal and Confederate losses in this engagement. (See foot note.)

After the death of Captain Puryear Lieutenant J. M. Eastes was made Captain of Company G by promotion. B. H. Moore was promoted to First Lieutenant and A. W Lipscomb to Second, thus leaving the Third Lieu-

tenancy vacant. J J Lawrence was elected to fill said vacancy.

Thursday, 22d.—Ross' Brigade went out on picket. A part of our regiment was tearing up the railroad and burning cross-ties. All quiet in front.

Friday, 23d.—Ferguson's Brigade, with two pieces of artillery, went out to relieve Ross' Brigade. Lee still kept part of his division "*fixing*" the railroad in advance of Sherman. I guess that when he (Sherman) examined it he thought that some one had been *fixing it.* There was a line of couriers, two every six miles, from Lee to Bragg, near Chattanooga. By this means the latter was kept posted in reference to the progress that Sherman was making in his march to Chattanooga. Sherman was kind enough to let us rest that day.

Saturday, 24th.—Ferguson's Brigade was still on picket. The two pieces of artillery that we had with us were supported by the Second Tennessee. Had a nice position for our artillery, a good view for some distance west. About daybreak the Federal skirmish line advanced, driving our skirmish line before it. They then moved up their artillery in sight of our position and threw a few bomb-shells, which fell far short of us. The captain of our artillery thought that he would not waste his powder and balls at such long range, but wait until they came up closer. However, they soon fell back without having any general engagement, so our artillery did not fire a shot. Being relieved in the evening by Ross' Brigade, Ferguson moved back to his bivouac east of Cane Creek.

Sunday, 25th.—All quiet in front again, and we are still occupying the same bivouac that we did the 21st. It seems that Sherman is moving very slow; especially

does it seem so when we consider that he has been ordered to move with all possible speed to the relief of the Federal army at Chattanooga, now in an awful strait. Though, perhaps, Lee is not *fixing* the railroad to suit him, and, therefore, he has to stop and *refix* it in *some places*.

An explanation is necessary here before I give the next move in which the Second Tennessee took part. A good many "tories" in Marion, Winston, and Fayette Counties, Alabama, had joined the Federal army I suppose that they thought that while Sherman's army was in North Alabama, holding the attention of all the Confederate Cavalry in that section, it would be a good time for them to take the "old woman and children" some sugar and coffee. So General Lee happened to learn that the First Alabama tory Cavalry (about seven hundred strong) had been out in the above named counties and was then on its return to Iuka. So Lee thought that he could spare two regiments and still have enough left to manage Sherman—that is to fall back as fast as the latter would advance. Therefore, General Ferguson, with the Second Tennessee and Second Alabama Regiments, moved out from his bivouac on Cane Creek about half after seven o'clock P. M. After a march of about thirty-five miles in a south-west direction, over an awful rough, hilly country, we halted about sunrise on the 26th and fed our horses near the junction of Cedar and Bear Creeks. Swinging ourselves into the saddle again, after a hasty, scanty breakfast, crossing Bear Creek, we moved west to the Eastport-Fulton road, thence in the direction of Fulton. We had not gone far in the direction of Fulton before the Second Alabama, which was in advance, met that Federal-tory

scout. Hearing the firing in front, our regiment halted, and while waiting for orders, the Federals threw a few canister-shot among us, from a couple of small pieces of artillery which they had along with them; but, luckily, no one was hurt. Our regiment and two companies of the Second Alabama formed and dismounted in an old field to the left of the road, while the rest of the Second Alabama was thrown out to the right. The Federal skirmish line, on the left of the road, was in a skirt of woods a short distance in our front, while their main line was just behind this skirt of woods in another old field. All things being now ready the whole line was ordered to charge. Their skirmish line fell back through those woods as we advanced, and after heavy firing from both sides for a few minutes we drove them from their position on the left of the road. Seeing that the squadron from the Second Alabama had failed to move the Federals on the right Lieutenant-Colonel Morton dashed across the road to their assistance with two companies of the Second Tennessee, and he soon succeeded in driving them from their position on the right also. Then our whole line moved forward a few hundred yards without meeting any opposition. As soon as our horses could be brought to us we mounted. Dashing forward a short distance we dismounted again, but as it proved to be only a few skirmishers we remounted. However, not far from this they made another stand. Charging up within one hundred yards of their position they poured a volley among us, and our daring leader, Colonel G. H. Morton, fell from his horse. Leaping from our saddles, charging on foot, we o completely routed the Federals that they did not make another stand, but dashed through the woods to

our right. Seeing that Colonel Morton had fallen, our Adjutant, Pleas. A. Smith, immediately assumed command, and very gallantly lead the Second Tennessee in this last charge. Remounting and dashing down the road we soon learned that none of the Federals had retreated along the main road. Turning and passing back through the battlefield our hearts leaped for joy on seeing Colonel Morton in the saddle again. He had been struck in the breast by a spent ball, which, though knocking him lifeless for a few moments, bruising him considerably, did not break the flesh. As it was now about nightfall we did not pursue, but moving back to we bivouacked near our hospital.

Notwithstanding he had been successful in completely routing this Federal-tory scout, I think that General Ferguson had failed to accomplish *all* that he had designed. Mooreland's Battalion, from General Roddy's Brigade, was to attack the Federals in the rear about the same time that he [Ferguson] attacked them in front, and thus make a *capture* in place of a *rout*. But owing to some mishap or other Mooreland failed to appear in the rear at the proper time. However, I think that he arrived upon the scene in time to follow a short distance, giving them a few parting shots. The Second Tennessee lost two killed. One of them, George Brown,* was the First Sergeant of Company D, and the other, Dave Reeves,* a private from Company G. Three, besides Colonel Morton, were wounded. Two of them, Richard Davenport and J. H. Cavender, were from Company C (McKnight's Company). The latter was so severely wounded that his leg had to be ampu-

*They were decently buried at Fulton, Mississippi, the next evening. D. B. Willard, of Company C, superintended.

tated. The Second Alabama had three or four wounded, none killed.

I do not know the exact loss of the Federals. However, from the best information I could get their loss was about eleven killed and twenty wounded. We captured about twenty-five, besides their wounded. We also captured their two pieces of artillery, several horses and mules, cavalry and pack saddles, a good many overcoats and blankets, a few small arms, some ammunition, and two or three sacks of coffee. The prisoners said that they burned their wagons back in Alabama. (We met them in Mississippi.) We thought that, perhaps, their wagons were concealed, in place of being burned.

The Federals advanced on General Lee, driving him back a few miles east of Tuscumbia. However, they remained in Tuscumbia only one night, falling back the next day—the 27th. Lee followed them down below Cane Creek.

Tuesday, 27th.—Moving out east, after proper arrangements had been made for the burial of the dead, and taking care of the wounded, General Ferguson bivouacked within nine miles of Russellville. Captain McKnight's Company was stopped two miles west for picket.

Wednesday, 28th.—Marching on through Russellville, thence along the Courtland road, he bivouacked ten miles east of the former place.

Thursday. 29th.—Moving on north-east we camped at Courtland, some twenty-four miles west of Decatur.

Friday, 30th.—Marching fourteen miles in the direction of Florence we bivouacked with the rest of the brigade. Here we learned that Sherman* had abandoned the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, crossed

* He got to Bridgeport on the 13th of November.

the Tennessee River at Eastport, and was marching toward Chattanooga along the north side of the river. This was a very disagreeable day on account of so much rain.

Saturday, 31st.—Ferguson's Brigade marched south to Leaton, thence east along the railroad to Town Creek, and encamped in a nice oak grove.

Wednesday, November 4th.—The brigade left the nice oak grove on Town Creek, marched seven miles east, and bivouacked at Courtland.

Thursday, 5th.—By taking a wrong road we were nearly all day moving three miles east of Courtland. It was really provoking to think that we had to ride all day in a cold November rain, when we should have made the trip in one hour.

Sunday, 8th.—A detachment of fifty men, from the Second Tennessee, under the command of Captain T B. Underwood, left our bivouac, three miles east of Courtland, at seven o'clock P. M. We supposed that they were going to cross the Tennessee River I shall speak of this scout again when they return.

Monday, 9th.—Ferguson's Brigade moved a few miles nearly north, and bivouacked within two miles of Brown's Ferry Some think we are going to cross the Tennessee River, while others are of the opinion that we are going back to Mississippi. It is evident that all this cavalry will not remain in North Alabama much longer, from two considerations: First, Sherman has now passed on toward Chattanooga; and, in the second place, forage is too scarce.

Tuesday, 10th.—Moving out about ten o'clock A. M. the brigade passed on through Courtland, thence along the Russellville road, and camped on Mr East's planta-

tion, some ten miles east of the latter place. Marched thirty miles. The question, as to where we are going, is now no longer debatable—this day's march has decided that we are going back to Mississippi.

Wednesday, 11th.—The two brigades met at and camped near Russellville. Ross' Brigade had come down the Malton-Russellville road. So the division was together again, for the first time since the 25th of October.

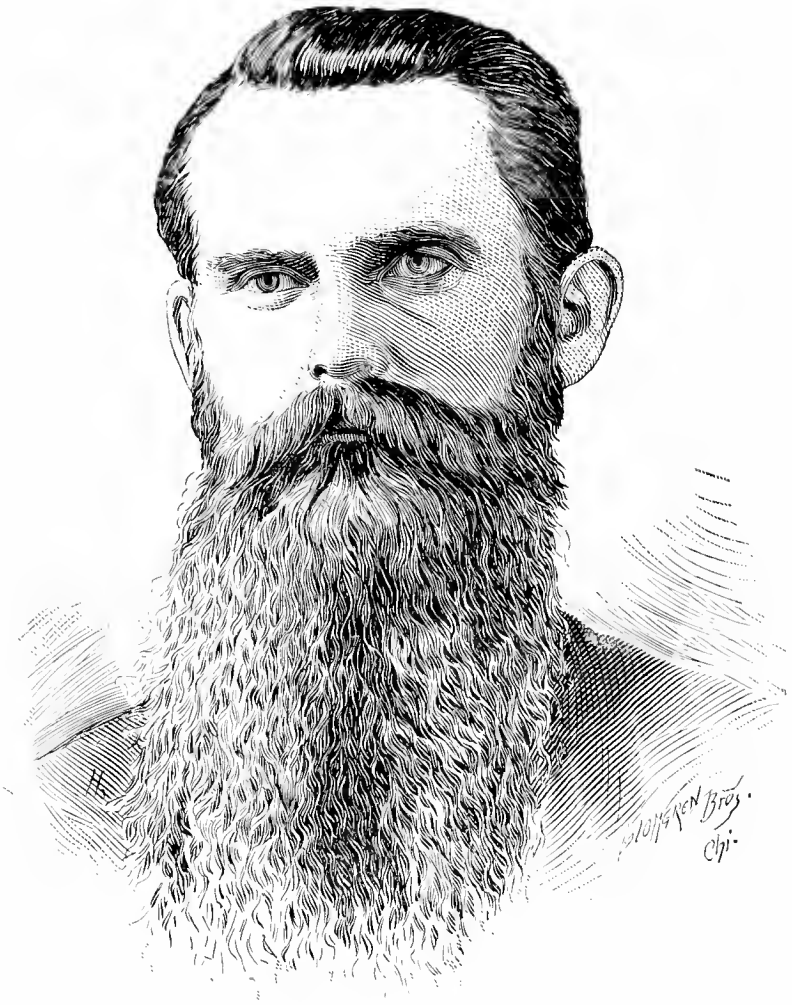
Thursday, 12th.—After a march of twenty-one miles Lee's Division bivouacked near Burlison, on Bear Creek.

Friday, 13th.—The division passed back out of Alabama into Mississippi again. After a march of about twenty-seven miles we bivouacked on the Smithville road.

General Lee sent W W Hawkins and the writer to White's Ferry, seven miles from our camp, on the Tombigbee River, to examine the boat and see if the river could be forded at that point. On returning to his headquarters we reported no boat there, and the river not fordable.

Saturday, 14th.—Ferguson's Brigade, turning nearly south at Smithville, forded the Tombigbee about one-half mile above Cotton Gin Port, and bivouacked on the west bank of the river. Ross' Brigade crossed the river near Smithville.

Sunday, 15th.—The division got back to Okolona on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. Ferguson's Brigade encamped one mile north of town, where we found our tents and the balance of our wagon train, which were left at Pontotoc on the 6th of October. As it is now nearly midwinter, we are glad to get back to our tents again. However, we had the pleasure of resting and



CAPTAIN T. B. UNDERWOOD.

enjoying our tents only about ten days before we had to go on another expedition, as the following pages will show

Saturday, 21st.—The Second Tennessee was paid for two months' service—July and August.

Captain T B. Underwood, who left the regiment near Courtland, the 8th inst., with fifty men, got back to camp.

Besides the fifty well-mounted men, Captain Underwood had with him, on this Tennessee expedition, Lieutenants A. H. French (Company A) and A. W Lipscomb (Company G), and our Adjutant, P A. Smith.

Notwithstanding Sherman's army was, at that time, moving eastward along the opposite bank of the Tennessee, Captain Underwood was instructed to cross that stream, and, with his gallant little band of followers, burn as many bridges and trestles as he possibly could along the Nashville and Decatur Railroad south of Columbia.

Having set out from our camp, near Courtland, Alabama, about nightfall on the 8th instant (as previously mentioned), they succeeded in crossing the river at Decatur by ten o'clock the next morning, and soon learned that the enemy was near by; but, as their object was to attack the railroad and not the Federals, they, by skillful maneuvering, avoided coming in contact with the latter, and, after hard riding, they struck the former just north of Pulaski, burning the bridges and trestles along the railroad to a point within ten miles of Columbia. As a considerable Federal force, commanded by General Negley, was at that place, and as the object for which this expedition had been set on foot was now mainly accomplished, they decided to return—or at least make

an effort to do so, for well did they know that this would be a difficult matter, from the fact that Sherman's army, estimated at twenty thousand men, was between them and the Tennessee River; and that broad stream was another barrier between them and their command.

The Federals were not using the railroad south of Columbia, but were preparing to send out trains; and the road was in condition to be used before it was *attacked* by Captain Underwood's scout.

His horses, as well as his men, were now very much fatigued, as the Captain had scarcely stopped, day or night, longer than to feed.

Soon after setting out on their return, Underwood and his men found themselves in the fork of the pikes, the right prong of which led to Shelbyville and the left to Columbia from Pulaski, with Federals encamped on both roads for six miles. Deciding that it would be too hazardous to attempt to pass through the enemy's camp that night, they fell back into the hills some two or three miles, where they expected that they would have to remain for some time, but, on learning from a citizen at ten o'clock the next morning that a heavy cavalry force was near their camp, they immediately started again to make their way out. Fortunately evading coming in contact with the enemy they drew rein about daylight the next morning in the vicinity of Athens, Alabama, after a ride of about ninety miles. Here they learned that seven hundred cavalry were in that place, with a picket at Decatur, where they had been expecting to be able to recross the Tennessee. Deciding to make an effort to recross at some point lower down the river—perhaps about Lamb's Ferry—they turned and marched westward to Elk River, where they halted and rested the balance of the day

They were now within twenty-five miles of Lamb's Ferry; and how it saddened the hearts of these daring riders to learn that this ferry, too, was guarded by three hundred Federal cavalry! They now began to despair of being able to cross the river, and some of them were trying to make up their minds to go to Hickman County and join the guerrillas.

After consultation Captain Underwood decided to let Lieutenant Lipscomb and Allen L. Wylie descend Elk River after dark to its mouth, and make an effort to procure floats by which the command might be able to cross the Tennessee at or near that point. Soon after they had started, Underwood learned from a citizen direct from Lamb's Ferry that the enemy had left that ferry, and also that the way was open to that point. At the receipt of this intelligence a shout of joy went up from that camp. Procuring a guide and setting out at once (about nine P. M.), the Captain got to Lamb's Ferry at sunup next morning, and by ten o'clock A. M. he had all his men on the south bank of the Tennessee, except Lipscomb and Wylie, whom he had now about given up as lost; but, greatly to the joy of their comrades, these gallant troopers succeeded in crossing the river, and rejoined the command late that afternoon.

Being now out of danger they moved at their leisure until they rejoined the regiment, near Okolona, Mississippi, as previously mentioned.

COMMENTARIES.

1 As Brigadier-General N. B. Forrest, who is now somewhat famous as a cavalry commander, is now at Okolona, perhaps it will not be amiss to give, just here, some explanation in reference to how it so happened

that he was sent, just at this time, to the North Mississippi Department.

Soon after the battle of Shiloh Forrest was transferred to General Bragg, and did service under him until he was sent to this department. A few days after the battle in front of Chattanooga (which was fought the 19th and 20th of September) General Forrest was ordered to transfer all his command but one brigade to General Wheeler for an expedition into Middle Tennessee in rear of Rosecrans. He frankly presented to his superior that he regarded this reduction of his command as an injustice to himself. Whereupon, General Bragg assured him that his old command should be restored to him at the conclusion of Wheeler's expedition. With this understanding, and there being no service impending of importance on the immediate flank where his present force was posted, Forrest now applied for a leave of absence for ten days to go to LaGrange, Georgia, on the railroad southward, to see his wife, for the first time in eighteen months.

On the 5th of October, however, when at LaGrange, he received an order dated the 3d, placing him hereafter under the command of General Wheeler In view of assurances so recent of a different arrangement—remembering, too, the ill-fated expedition against Dover in February, 1863, in which he took part under the command of Wheeler, and feeling that his usefulness as a cavalry soldier, if again placed under him, must be destroyed, he was, therefore, extremely dissatisfied.

Many of the prominent people of West Tennessee and North Mississippi* had, about a month previous to

*North Mississippi and Memphis, Tennessee, had been the home of Forrest from the age of thirteen to the beginning of the war. Consequently he was well known to these petitioners.

this, made urgent appeals to him to come to their section and attempt to assemble their scattered resources for defensive as well as offensive operations.

Being confident that he could soon be at the head of a fine command here in North Mississippi, the main elements of which were, as yet, scattered over West Tennessee, inside the Federal lines, and consequently substantially lost to the service, he therefore sent his resignation as Brigadier-General to Bragg, at the same time requesting a transfer to this department. President Davis was at Bragg's headquarters when Forrest's resignation reached it, and wrote him a letter in graceful language, announcing that he could not accept his resignation* or dispense with his services; but, after a personal interview some days later, he agreed that Forrest should be transferred, with such forces as General Bragg could possibly spare. General Forrest was allowed to bring with him to his new field of command and action, in addition to his escort company, McDonald's Battalion (Forrest's old regiment) and John W Morton's Battery of four guns—a force, all told, embracing three hundred and ten, rank and file. This force marched from Chickamauga, by the way of Rome, Georgia, Talladega and Tuscaloosa, Alabama, and Columbus, Mississippi, to Okolona, where it arrived about the 18th instant. General Forrest, coming by rail, arrived three days earlier.

As his first design was to throw himself, through the Federal line, into West Tennessee, and bring to bear his personal influence upon the scattered fighting elements abounding there, and thus to bring them together

*In place of accepting his resignation as Brigadier-General, Forrest was, a few days later (December 4th), promoted to the rank of Major-General.

in numbers sufficient to make an effective offensive force, and as he would need help to effect a passage across the formidable barrier of the fortified line of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, he therefore, while on his way to Okolona, had called on the commander of this department—Joseph E. Johnston—at Meridian, and explained in full his views and the scope of projected operations. That officer, giving him a cordial welcome within his department, expressed his approbation of his projects, and at once caused the proper orders to be issued, including instructions to S. D. Lee to second his undertakings in all possible ways.

2. Four small brigades and two hundred and forty West Tennessee partisans, under General R. V Richardson, constituted the Confederate force in all North Mississippi, except the veterans coming with General Forrest. General James R. Chalmers' Division, which is composed of two demi-brigades, commanded by McCulloch and Slemmons, extends from Panola, along the south bank of the Tallahatchie River, to Rocky Ford. The other two brigades—Ross' and Ferguson's—are at Okolona. There are now no Federals in the interior of West Tennessee, but they have a strong force at Memphis and Corinth, with various posts along the line of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, with rapid means of intercommunication and mutual succor.

Wednesday, 25th.—As General Forrest was now ready to start on his West Tennessee expedition, General Lee commenced the movement of his force for the purpose of assisting the former in passing the Federal lines.

After resting ten days at Okolona our brigade (Ferguson's) took up the line of march again. Moving only

GENERAL JAMES R. CHALMERS.

five miles, we camped for the night on the Pontotoc road. All of our tents and a part of our cooking vessels were left at Okolona.

As his superiors were absent, Captain M. W McKnight was in command of the Second Tennessee, leaving Lieutenant H. L. W Turney in command of Company C.

Thursday, 26th.—After marching some twenty miles the brigade halted for the night near Pontotoc. Ross' Brigade also moved from Okolona to Pontotoc. Both brigades were now under Ferguson.

Friday, 27th.—The division moved to New Albany, eighteen miles north. About eight P. M. the command drew six days' rations of flour, and we were ordered to cook it all that night. About midnight—just as we had finished cooking our rations—we were ordered to saddle and mount immediately It was reported that six hundred Federals were moving from Chesterville (eighteen miles south-east) to Ripley (seventeen miles north). Ferguson moved out from New Albany, with his brigade, in the direction of Ripley, hoping to intercept this Federal scout at that place. It was raining when we started, and it continued to rain. McKnight's Company, with Lieutenant H. L. W Turney in command, was the advance guard. After a march of about nine miles we came to a creek that was too full for the command to cross, and no hope of its falling soon, for it was still raining. Therefore Ferguson gave up the Federal hunt and returned to New Albany. We got back to camps a little after sunrise on the morning of the 28th, and a set of cold, wet "rebs" were we. It was an awful disagreeable night.

The Second Tennessee and Fifty-sixth Alabama are

encamped on the north-west side of the Tallahatchie River; the rest of the division has not crossed yet, but encamped on the south-west side.

Sunday, 29th.—The Tallahatchie is now so swollen that it is past fording. So we have to stop and go to work. They first undertook to build a raft, but, for some cause, they have quit the raft and are now repairing an old bridge for the rest of our division, as well as Forrest's command, to cross. As we have been delayed by high water more rations have been issued, and we are again ordered to cook six days' rations.

Monday, 30th.—The Federals are reported within three miles of our camps. The rest of our brigade have crossed the river on a foot-log, as the bridge is not yet done. False alarm—the Federals did not come. Companies C and D went to Lee's mill, seven miles above New Albany No Federals had been there. We learned that they had camped about two miles south of Ripley the night before. After feeding our horses we returned to camps. That portion of our brigade that had crossed on the foot-log to our assistance returned to their camps.

Lieutenant-Colonel Morton having arrived, took command of the Second Tennessee. Therefore, Captain McKnight took command of his company Generals Forrest, Lee, and Richardson are at New Albany The latter is going through with Forrest. The bridge is now finished; so all things are again ready for a forward movement.

Tuesday, December 1st.—The whole command, including Forrest's, moved out in the direction of Ripley, with Ferguson's Brigade in front. When within about six miles of Ripley his advance guard met a small Federal

scout, which turned and went back in the direction of Ripley The advance guard fired a few shots occasionally, as they would happen to get sight of the Federals. From Ripley they fell back in the direction of Pocahontas, Tennessee, still followed by our brigade. Skirmishing grew heavier after we passed Ripley, for the Federals increased to perhaps one thousand by the time they were five miles north of that place. Ferguson continued driving the Federals back, without meeting with any heavy resistance, to a point about ten miles north of Ripley, and within fifteen miles of Pocahontas. There, giving up the chase, he turned back. Confederate loss was one man wounded and one horse killed. The Federal loss was one man wounded. That is all that I heard of on either side. Our brigade camped five miles north of Ripley on the Middleton road. Ross' Brigade, as well as Forrest's command, camped near Ripley.

Wednesday, 2d.—Saulsbury, on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, twenty-seven miles north-west from Ripley, and about seven miles east of Grand Junction, was the place selected to let Forrest through the Federal lines. Accordingly, the command moved out in that direction, with our brigade in front again. The Federal pickets (perhaps thirty or forty of them, posted some eight or ten miles from Saulsbury) fired on our advance guard, wounding two or three horses, then dashed off in the direction of Saulsbury Nor did they stop there, for when we got to Saulsbury we found only one white soldier and one colored. We were agreeably surprised, for we had been expecting to have hard fighting to do before we got possession of the place.

The way now being opened, General Forrest, here parting with General Lee and the convoy, passed on

into West Tennessee with five hundred officers and men, two pieces of artillery, and five ordnance wagons. Forrest had left two pieces of Morton's Battery and fifty men at Okolona for the want of horses, thus reducing his force of trained soldiers to two hundred and sixty The West Tennessee partisans under Richardson being added, gave him a force all told of five hundred.

I do not know whether the Federals had set fire to their stores and the two box cars at this place, or Ferguson's advance guard. At any rate, this small village was burned, except a few dwellings. This affair of let ting Forrest through the Federal lines has been very handsomely accomplished, be it said to the credit of General Lee. By sending Ferguson's Brigade to make a feint on Pocahontas last evening the Federals fully believed Lee was going to attack that place in force this morning. Therefore, the troops stationed here and at Grand Junction all, except small squads, moved out in the direction of Pocahontas early this morning, so say the citizens here. Besides, we can plainly see signs of their march along the road. Thus while they were concentrating their forces to meet Lee at Pocahontas Forrest passed here unmolested.

There had been some talk of our regiment going with Forrest, but from some cause we did not go.

Lieutenant-Colonel Morton was ordered to take his regiment and two pieces of artillery and picket the Pocahontas road. Accordingly we moved out about one mile, dismounted, and formed in battle line on an elevated portion of a large, open field. It was now about nightfall. We remained there all night. However, we were allowed to fall back a few paces and build fires along the line so as to prevent suffering with cold.

Every fourth man was with the horses, some two hundred yards to the rear.

Thursday, 3d.—A little after midnight, two regiments of our brigade, Twelfth Mississippi and Second Alabama, moved out east on the Pocahontas road.

Going about five miles and meeting the Federals, they turned back, skirmishing occasionally, but avoiding a general engagement. A lieutenant in the Second Alabama was killed by one of his own men through mistake. This shows the double danger of night fighting By daybreak the skirmishing was in sight of our position; soon after which those two regiments fell back and formed, one to the right and the other to the left of Colonel Morton's position. There was an open field for half a mile to our left and right, and also in front, so we had a splendid view It was a beautiful, clear morning. The Federals moved their artillery out into the opposite side of this old field, in plain view of our position, unlimbered and opened just about sunrise. We could see the smoke curling from the cannon's mouth, and the bursting of the shells in mid-air; it was almost equal to a display of fireworks. The scene was more beautiful than pleasant, though it seemed as if they were throwing those shells just for our amusement, for they did not come any ways near us. We still had the two pieces of artillery that we brought out on picket with us the evening before, so Colonel Morton thought that he would let the "Feds" know that we had some artillery, too; and also let our gunners try and see if they could do any better shooting than had been done from the other side.

By this time the Federals were moving in columns to our right and left, through this old field, as well as advancing on our center. Our artillery opened. "Look!

boys, look! that was a good shot." The Federal column moving to our right was cut in twain. "That beats anything that the Federal guns have done, for they have not yet thrown a single ball to our line."

By this time we could plainly see that the Federals were outflanking us, both right and left. It was now evident that, if we remained there much longer, we would either have hard fighting to do, or be made prisoners on the spot. However, General Lee, taking in the situation at a glance, addressing General Ferguson, said, "General, withdraw your brigade immediately!" All the brigade moved off except our regiment. The Federals were now forming in gunshot of us, but we had orders not to fire a gun. The Federal artillery, having been brought up within easy range of us, threw a few well-aimed shots at our regiment, one bomb bursting nearly directly over McKnight's Company. Colonel Morton, now being ordered to withdraw, moved the Second Tennessee back to their horses, in good order, under fire of the Federal artillery, without having a *single man hurt.* Mounting and moving back across a creek, and up a short hill, the regiment halted and formed just in rear of where the Confederate artillery* had taken another position. The Federal artillery was soon brought up and planted on the hill that we had just moved from. The batteries now opened, being about equal as to position, and in easy range of each other Right here we had about as nice an artillery duel as some of us had ever witnessed. However, it was of short duration, for the Federal guns were soon silenced, by being dismounted, or otherwise injured, while not a

* I regret that I do not know whose battery this was. They deserve praise for what they did here. I think, however, that it was S. C. Waite's Battery.

gun, horse, or man of the Confederate battery was hurt; but they now played with effect upon the Federal column, which, by this time, was moving down toward the creek.

As General Lee had accomplished all that he had designed at this place—that of tearing up the railroad, destroying the Federal supplies, and passing Forrest through their lines—he now moved out, nearly west, along the south side of the railroad, without having a general engagement. He had remained this long in order to attract the attention of the Federals, and thus prevent them from following Forrest, who, by this time, must have been well on his way toward Jackson. Colonel Morton was ordered to bring up the rear; therefore, he was again the last to leave his position, though the Federals were very kind in allowing him to move off quietly unmolested. After going about five miles we halted for an hour or more. Here the Federal advance came in sight for the last time during the day After a march of about seventeen miles, Ferguson's Brigade bivouacked some five miles north-west of Salem, on the LaGrange road. We had a slow, disagreeable march, on account of the bottoms of Wolf River being so very bad. Ross' Brigade bivouacked a little west of Ferguson's.

Meanwhile, General Chalmers, with a demi-brigade, under McCulloch, had crossed the Tallahatchie at Rocky Ford to co-operate with Lee. He bivouacked about three miles west of Ferguson. Chalmers' other brigade, under Colonel Slemmons, crossing at Ponola, was advancing to threaten the railroad west of Moscow, and occupy the enemy in that quarter. Moscow is eight or ten miles west of LaGrange.

Friday, 4th.—The Memphis and Charleston Railroad crosses Wolf River about one mile west of Moscow To make an attempt to burn the railroad bridge that spans Wolf River, at the above named place, is the object for which Lee set his command in motion this morning. Moving out early, Chalmers in front and Ferguson in rear, we crossed the Mississippi Central Railroad at Lama, thence north-west in the direction of the above named bridge. General Lee, with McCulloch's and Ross' Brigades, met and engaged the Federals in the river bottom near said bridge. After heavy firing for an hour or more, from both small arms and artillery,* Lee drove the Federals back to the river, capturing about forty men, and several horses. He pressed them so close that they did not all have time to cross on the bridge; therefore, a number of them plunged into the river But they did not all reach the opposite bank; some were killed, some were drowned, while others would turn back and surrender Meanwhile, the Federals had collected such a heavy force on the opposite side of the river, that Lee, thinking that the damage inflicted by his burning the bridge would not compensate for the men that he would probably have to sacrifice in burning it, withdrew without accomplishing the full object for which he made this attack.

As our brigade was in the rear we did not get there until the fighting was over From the best information that I can get, Lee's loss was about ten or twelve killed and perhaps more wounded. Ross' Brigade suffered most. While the Federals were concentrating their forces to protect this bridge, Sleinmons dashed into Lafayette, about six miles west of us, capturing eight Fed-

*Owing to the nature of the ground Lee used his artillery but little.

erals and burning their supplies without having any fighting to do.

Another object that Lee had in view was to hold the Federals back from following Forrest as long as possible.

The following, which explains itself, is from "Campaigns of General Forrest," page 379:

It is proper to add that the success of this handsome operation was assisted, unquestionably by General Lee's attack upon Moscow on the afternoon of the 4th of December with McCulloch's and Ross' Brigades. This affair, though it failed to accomplish the main purposes for which it was ordered—the destruction of the railroad bridge at that point over Wolf River and the capture of the garrison—served to inflict a heavy loss upon a strong column of the Federals, taken by surprise, and doubtless kept at a stand subsequently in that quarter a force that was destined to pursue Forrest, a force which otherwise might have brought his expedition to a premature close, far short of the satisfactory results which we have just enumerated.

Lee camped at Mount Pleasant, some seven or eight miles south-west of Moscow

Saturday, 5th.—The division—now three brigades—moving by the way of Holly Springs, camped eight miles west of that place. The Federals had burned a number of corn-houses through this section. Here we had the pleasure of resting one beautiful Sabbath day.

Monday, 7th.—Moving ten miles south the division camped at Tullahoma. Had some rain that night, for the first time since the 28th of November.

Tuesday, 8th.—In the saddle and moving by daybreak—Ferguson's Brigade in front. The division crossed the Tallahatchie at Wyatt—that is, where Wyatt had been; every house had been burned by the Federals. Here Chalmers was left to occupy his old position along the south-east side of the river Ross' Brigade was sent down about Grenada. Ferguson's Brigade, being ordered back to the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, moved

on to Oxford, on the Mississippi Central, and camped for the night near that place.

Wednesday, 9th.—After a march of about twenty-two miles, a little south of east, the brigade camped near Buttermilk Springs.

Thursday, 10th.—Marching only about twelve miles the brigade camped near Pontotoc. Well, we feel like we are getting back home again, for we have frequently camped on this same spot—one mile east of Pontotoc. Here we rested one day.

Saturday, 12th.—The brigade moved from Pontotoc to Verona, nineteen miles. Here we met our wagons with our tents and the balance of our cooking vessels, which we had left at Okolona. We remained at that place eight days.

Sunday, 20th.—Ferguson's Brigade moved from Verona to Okolona, and encamped about one mile west of town.

Thursday, 24th.—General Ferguson, having been ordered to meet General Lee at Lama by Saturday night to assist Forrest in his exit from West Tennessee, moved out from Okolona with his brigade at two o'clock P. M. However, he had gone only two miles when the order was countermanded. So we returned to camp with orders to hold ourselves in readiness to move at a moment's warning.

This is Christmas Eve, and plenty of whisky in camp. The boys were cutting up at such a terrible rate, and shooting so much all through the brigade, that, awhile after dark, Ferguson ordered the commanders of regiments to send the next man who shot a gun to his headquarters, if he could be found; but if he could not be found, the whole regiment must be ordered into line and

stand for one hour. There was not much more shooting after that.

CHRISTMAS DAY was a noted day in the history of the Second Tennessee. I am sure that that day is still vivid in the memory of quite a number of the boys who were present on this special occasion, though, perhaps, I had better not say too much. Well, I shall not accuse any of the boys of being drunk, but I hope that they will excuse me for saying that some of them had either smelled or tasted of *something* that made them appear a little "funny."

Tuesday, 29th.—Leaving all the tents and cooking vessels at Okolona, Ferguson marched his brigade to Pontotoc.

Wednesday, 30th.—The brigade marched from Pontotoc to New Albany—eighteen miles. We drew seven days' rations of crackers—*hard tack*—at the latter place, something unusual. Therefore, we thought that a considerable expedition must be on hand.

Thursday, 31st.—The brigade moved out early in the morning on the Ripley road. It rained in the morning, but just before we got to Ripley in the evening there was a very sudden change in the weather, and as we passed through the above named place it began to snow; nor had we gone far beyond before our wet blankets and clothing were *stiff frozen*. Our regiment was marching in the rear, even of the artillery, which was now moving slowly on account of so much mud. Seeing that we could stop awhile and then soon overtake the artillery, Colonel Barteau called out, "Dismount and build fires." This was a little before sundown. We soon had several good fires made of fence-rails. While the side next to the fire thawed the other would freeze. About dark we

remounted and moved out lively for about two miles before overtaking the artillery. As their horses were about given out and the men were about frozen out, they had halted for the night, about two miles in rear of the rest of the brigade, when we overtook them. A large pile of wood that some good farmer had laid in for his own use was perhaps another inducement for their stopping just at this particular place. So the Second Tennessee halted here for the night, and helped those artillerymen to burn that pile of wood. We were now about eight miles north of Ripley, on the Pocahontas road. Fortunately for us it only snowed about enough to cover the ground. The wind blew a cutting blast all night. There was not much sleeping done by us that night. By standing by good fires, with our blankets around us, we did not freeze, though some were frost-bitten. This memorable night, in which the old year (1863) stepped out and the new stepped in, was the coldest night of the war. I am confident that there is not a member of the Second Tennesse who is now living and was on this expedition but will remember the above named night.

Friday, January 1st, 1864.—Colonel Barteau moved the Second Tennessee and the two pieces of artillery up with the rest of the brigade early in the morning. Ferguson was now within seventeen miles of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. Forrest had passed out of West Tennessee, between Moscow and Memphis, a few days previous to this. So, while the Federals were thus attracted to that section, I suppose that Ferguson had been ordered to tear up the railroad in the neighborhood of Pocahontas, and, if possible, destroy their stores at that place. However, as the weather was so awfully cold, he very prudently decided to take the bri-

gade back to camp as quick as possible. So, turning his face campward and passing back through Ripley, Ferguson bivouacked six miles south-west of that place. We had to walk a good portion of the way during that three days' march on account of the intense cold.

Saturday, 2d.—After a march of about twenty-two miles the brigade bivouacked six miles south-east of New Albany The roads are still as solid as a turnpike, though not as smooth by a great deal.

Sunday, 3d.—On arriving at Pontotoc the brigade scattered in order to get forage for our horses. The Second Tennessee moved out eight miles on the Houston road. The weather began to moderate some that day.

Monday, 4th.—The brigade got back to camp, near Okolona. Had some rain that day and the night before, yet it was still cold. The ground was not thawed but about one day in twelve.

I shall now give a short sketch of Major-General N B. Forrest's expedition into West Tennessee. From Saulsbury he moved on by the way of Bolivar to Jackson, where he established his headquarters about the 4th of December The simple fact that he increased his command during the twenty days he remained at Jackson from five hundred to *thirty-five* hundred, fully exhibits both the energy and popularity of General Forrest. However, only about six hundred were armed.

Meanwhile the Federals were not idle. Major-General Hurlbut, the Federal commander of the district, had set to work to organize a large force—twenty thousand, according to his official admission—which he hoped so to dispose as to hem in the Confederate leader and cut off his escape or return to his base. So Forrest had to fight his way out. His troops fought successfully five

combats, at Jack's Creek, Estenaula, Summerville, Lafayette, and Collierville, losing during the expedition not more than thirty killed, wounded and captured, and inflicting a loss upon the enemy of fully fifty killed and one hundred and fifty wounded and captured. In commenting upon this expedition the writer of Forrest's Campaigns sums up the results thus:

Forrest, entering West Tennessee at Saulsbury on the 4th* of December with only some five hundred men, two guns, and five ordnance wagons, quit it at Lafayette Station on the 27th with thirty-five hundred men, well mounted, forty wagons and teams loaded with subsistence, two hundred head of beef cattle, three hundred hogs, and his artillery intact.

A Federal writer puts it in these terms:

Forrest, with less than four thousand men, has moved *right through the Sixteenth Army Corps*, has passed within *nine* miles of Memphis, carried off over one hundred wagons, two hundred beef cattle, three thousand conscripts, and innumerable stores, torn up railroad track, cut telegraph wire, burned and sacked towns (?), run over pickets with a single Derringer pistol And all this in the face of ten thousand men.—*Correspondent Cincinnati Commercial*, Memphis, January 12th, 1864.

As S. D. Lee had assisted Forrest in passing the Federal line at Saulsbury, I suppose that this writer, in estimating Forrest's force at four thousand, included Lee's command, or he may have thought that it would look too bad to say that Forrest had effected all this with six hundred in the face of twenty thousand men.

Thursday, 7th.—Ferguson's Brigade moved from Okolona about nine miles south and encamped some three or four miles west of the railroad near Pikeville, where the Second Tennessee remained twenty days.

Tuesday, 26th.—There had been, some time previous to this, a change of department commanders. General

*This is a mistake; he passed Saulsbury on the 2d of December.—R. R. H.

Joseph E. Johnston had been relieved from duty by the President, and Lieutenant-General Polk placed in his stead. During a visit to Polk's headquarters at Jackson, Mississippi, on the 13th instant, the command of a district was formally assigned General Forrest; that is, "Forrest's Cavalry Department," embracing all cavalry commands in West Tennessee and North Mississippi, to the southern boundaries of the counties of Monroe, Calhoun, Chickasaw, Yallabusha, Tallahatchie, and that part of Sunflower and Bolivar lying north of a line drawn from the south-east corner of Tallahatchie County to the town of Prentiss, on the Mississippi River At the same time he secured arms and ammunition for his troops.

Ferguson now had orders to move his brigade further south, perhaps to the neighborhood of Jackson. The Second Tennessee was, from various considerations, bitterly opposed to going any further south. In the first place, there was not the best of feeling existing between Ferguson and the Second Tennessee. While he was too strict to suit them, they were too independent to suit him. And especially did this state of feeling exist between Ferguson and Company C. In the second place, we imagined that it would be more unhealthy further south. In the third place, we were the only Tennesseans in Ferguson's Brigade, while the majority of Forrest's troops were Tennesseans, and we much preferred serving with troops from our own State. Therefore, we very earnestly begged for a transfer to Forrest's command.* In the fourth place, if we remained in his department, which embraced a part of

* Ferguson's Brigade was now in Forrest's department, though not a part of his command, and hence it was ordered to move South; or in other words, Forrest had superseded Ferguson in command of this department.

Tennessee, we had some hope of going back to our native State occasionally, while, if we went with Ferguson, we had no hope of seeing Tennessee until the war closed. What a sad thought was this! The all-important question now was, "Will the regiment be transferred?" How anxiously did the Second Tennessee wait for an answer to that question. The brigade was to start south the next morning. Dark came, *yet no transfer*. "What will we do?" "Colonel Barteau, can you not help us out of this trouble?" "Can't you, Colonel Morton?" "Is there any hope of a transfer?" "Is it possible that we will have to start south in the morning with Ferguson?" "Do not despair, men, perhaps we will be transferred yet." Eight, nine, and ten o'clock came, and yet no transfer. Some lay down to rest, though, perhaps, too much troubled to sleep. Finally, about eleven o'clock P. M., "*The Second Tennessee is transferred to Forrest*," spread like lightning through the camp. Those who had been trying in vain to while away the time in sleep now sprang from their tents to unite with the rest in yelling, hallooing, shouting, and such another jollification as they had from then until daylight next morning had never been witnessed in the camp of the Second Tennessee Cavalry before. If General Ferguson is now living I guess that he has not forgotten the serenade that a lot of the boys gave him that night with tin pans, camp kettles, etc. We had no cannon by which we could give Ferguson a parting salute; however, some of the boys got up a right good substitute by boring holes in logs and filling with powder. But after all the big guns and the little guns, Ferguson still remained quiet, and did not order any of the Second Tennessee to be sent to his headquarters.

*Wednesday, 27th.**—The Second Tennessee belonged to "Forrest's Cavalry" from the above date to the close of the war—fifteen months and fourteen days. Bidding Ferguson a "final farewell," the regiment moved north—not south—and camped for the night near Okolona.

Thursday, 28th.—After a march of about fifteen miles the regiment camped near Saltillo.

General Forrest's headquarters were now at Oxford, Mississippi, on the Mississippi Central Railroad.

The first order received from General Forrest seemed strikingly characteristic. It was to move up to Corinth, co-operate with General Gholson (commanding militia) in blowing up and destroying the abandoned works of that place; afterward destroy the railroad westward to Grand Junction; then to leave General Gholson and go into West Tennessee to capture the notorious Colonel Hurst, or drive him out of that district. This seemed more like work than anything we had been commanded to do from the battle of Corinth, under Van Dorn, up to that time; and the regiment, feeling that a more glorious career was foreshadowed, undertook, with a new vigor, the fulfillment of this order.†

Friday, 29th.—The regiment, still moving nearly parallel with the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, camped for the night three miles west of Guntown.

Saturday, 30th.—Coming up with General Gholson, Barteau halted and camped some three miles north-west of Booneville, and within twenty-two miles of Corinth.

Sunday, 31st.—General Gholson, with the Second Tennessee and one regiment and one battalion of State troops, moved on through Danville, crossed Tuscumbia River, and about one-half mile from the river, on a flat hill, he passed through a Federal fort or stockade called

*I was, and had been since the 20th, at one Mr. Gunn's, three miles from camp, waiting on A. Barrett, who was sick with the fever. As W F Odom's horse was lame he was sent to Mr. Gunn's to take my place. So I joined the regiment on the night of the 28th, while encamped fifteen miles above Okolona.

†Colonel C. R. Barteau's Manuscript Notes.

"Camp Davis." Here we found about four acres of an old field inclosed by large posts some ten feet high being set in the ground, touching each other, and the upper ends of these posts, or picketing were sharpened. A large ditch was dug around on the outside. The dirt from this ditch made an embankment about half as high as the posts. Port-holes were cut between the posts just above the embankment. There was a gate on the north, south and east sides. We marched in at the south and out at the north gate. It was a splendid fort for defense against small arms. From Camp Davis Gholson moved on through Corinth, and camped one mile and a half north of that place. The Federals, after burning all the buildings that they had put up and a good many others, had evacuated Corinth about a week previous to this.

Monday, February 1st.—Leaving Gholson at Corinth Colonel Barteau moved the Second Tennessee back to Danville, there turning west he camped for the night in Tippah County, within one mile and a half of Big Hatchie River

Tuesday, 2d.—As the river could not be forded the regiment moved some two or three miles up the river to a foot-log Making our horses swim we carried our saddles and other baggage across on this foot-log. We marched north-west from the river to Jonesborough, Mississippi, and thence north to Pocahontas, in Hardeman County, West Tennessee, where Company C and two others camped for the night, leaving the rest of the regiment three miles south of that place, which is on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad.

Wednesday, 3d.—Instead, however, of finding Colonel Hurst we were brought to a halt by the advance force of General Smith (Fed-

eral), who was preparing for his great movement through the heart of Mississippi to effect a junction with the army of General Sherman at Meridian.

A detached brigade (Wilder's, I believe) had landed as infantry into Western Kentucky, and had thence come into West Tennessee, stripping the country of horses and mules as they went in order to mount themselves for the great march to Meridian. They were all mounted at Bolivar, and well equipped with the riggings of cavalry, which they had for the purpose brought along in wagons. They were soon joined by another brigade (Holder's, I think, from Nashville), and in three days more were ready to pursue the march.*

It was in this county (Hardeman, of which Bolivar is the county seat) that we had expected to find Colonel Hurst's command; but, on learning that we were now confronted by a heavy Federal force, our colonel very prudently decided to turn back. Therefore, after destroying some railroad bridges in the vicinity of Pocahontas, the regiment moved eight miles south late that afternoon, and bivouacked near Jonesboro, Mississippi.

Thursday, 4th.—Having met a courier with a dispatch from General Forrest, requesting him to ascertain, as nearly as possible, the strength of the Federal force which was now preparing to move into North Mississippi, and desiring more definite information upon which to found his report, Colonel Barteau moved back into Tennessee again. Crossing the Memphis and Charleston Railroad some six miles east of Saulsbury, he halted for the night about four miles beyond, on the Jonesboro-Bolivar road.

Friday, 5th.—The regiment moved out early that morning in the direction of Bolivar When within ten miles of that place (south) Colonel Barteau sent out a detachment of twenty picked men, under Captain Higgs

*Colonel C. R. Barteau's Manuscript Notes.

(one of General Forrest's scouting officers), with instructions to make a close reconnoissance of the Federal camp at Bolivar, and get all information possible in reference to their strength, movements, etc. Moving on about six miles in a north-east direction our colonel halted, some nine miles south-east of Bolivar and within one mile of Big Hatchie River, to feed his horses and wait for Captain Higgs to report. Wishing to avoid coming in contact with the enemy, and desiring to see as much of his camp as possible, Captain Higgs turned leftward, went within about two miles of Bolivar, and then rightward, crossing the main road between the Federal pickets and Bolivar, in full view of their camp. Then swinging around eastward he returned to the main road again south of their pickets. While thus inspecting their camp he unfortunately exposed the smallness of his force to the enemy. Seeing that it was only a small scouting party the Federal commander selected one hundred of his *best mounted* men and sent them forth to capture Captain Higgs and his men.* The Federals were soon seen coming, almost at full speed, and then and there occurred one of the *hardest* and *longest* races that perhaps any of the Second Tennessee took part in during the war. The road over which the race was run being very rough some of our horses fell and others gave out, therefore about twelve of our regiment were captured during the eight mile race which now ensued.

In speaking of this affair Colonel Barteau (in his manuscript notes) says:

After the first volleys were discharged they did not stop to reload, but both parties turned the affair into a question of speed.

*The above was learned from some of this one hundred, who were captured (February 22d) near Okolona, Mississippi. These were the first Confederates whom they had seen.

Twelve of my men had been literally pulled off their horses, while the balance having flanked to the right and left, or keeping near Captain Higgs, would not "shtop" at the Duchmen's orders, but came helter-skelter into my camp on the shortest notice, with the enemy right at their heels.

John Byrns, Sid Ray, Dempsy King, James Henley, and John Tompkins (all from Company D) were among the captured. The five men from Company C (W E. Rich, C. Garrison, France Willard, J M. A. Odom, and J E. J Hawkins) all being well mounted made good their escape, though some of their horses were not of much account afterward.

Our horses had about finished eating when our boys came dashing into camp. The situation just at this juncture appeared somewhat alarming—the enemy in rear and the river in front. Mounting and moving out in a south-east direction we marched about sixteen miles in a circuitous route, and after passing through an awful bad swamp after dark we bivouacked within four miles of where we had camped the night before.

Saturday, 6th.—Moving only a few miles west we bivouacked about ten miles south of Bolivar. Late that afternoon Colonel Barteau received a dispatch from General Forrest ordering him to Abbeville, Mississippi.

Sunday, 7th.—In the saddle and moving by four o'clock A. M., passing through Saulsbury and crossing Wolf River, we camped five miles north-east of Salem, in Tippah (now Benton) County, Mississippi.

Monday, 8th.—The regiment marched about twenty-eight miles south-west, the most of the way along by-paths, and camped in Marshall County. We got no forage for our horses that night, except, perhaps, a few may have found corn and bought it themselves.

Tuesday, 9th.—The regiment moved south-west to

Waterford, and thence south along the Mississippi Central Railroad to Tallahatchie River. Here we had to swim our horses and cross our saddles on a hand car. Moving three miles from the river the regiment camped at Abbeville, within ten miles of Oxford. Here we rested one day.

Thursday, 11th.—The regiment moved down to Oxford. Here our wagon train, which we had left on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, met us. The Second Tennessee was attached to the Third Brigade of Forrest's Cavalry, commanded by Colonel T H. Bell. We now for the first time belong to a brigade composed of Tennesseans. We found that Major-General Forrest had organized his command into four brigades, as follows:

The *First*, commanded by Brigadier-General R. V. Richardson, was composed of five regiments, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel J. U. Green, Colonels F M. Stewart, T. H. Logwood, and J J. Neely, and Major Marshall; and two battalions, commanded by Street and Bennett, all West Tennessee troops, one thousand five hundred rank and file.

The *Second*, Colonel Robert McCulloch (Second Missouri) commanding, was made up of the Second Missouri Regiment (commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel R. A. McCulloch), Leo Willis' Texan Battalion, Colonel W W Faulkner's Kentucky Regiment, Keizer's Tennessee Battalion, A. H. Chalmers' Mississippi Battalion, and a fragment of the Second Arkansas Cavalry (commanded by Captain F M. Cochran).

The *Third*, under Colonel Tyree H. Bell, was constituted of Colonels Russell's, Wilson's, and Barteau's Tennessee regiments.

And the *Fourth*, commanded by Colonel J. E. For-

rest, was formed of McDonald's Battalion (General Forrest's old regiment), W L. Duckworth's Tennessee Regiment, John McGuirk's Mississippi Regiment, the Fifth Mississippi Regiment and Duff's Mississippi Battalion—one thousand strong.

McCulloch's and Forrest's Brigades were organized into a division, commanded by Brigadier-General James R. Chalmers.

Friday, 12th.—The disposition to leave camp without permission—especially among those new levies that Forrest had recently brought from West Tennessee—prevailed to such a degree as to render severe measures imperative. Among those who thus abandoned their colors to return home were nineteen, who went off in a body. Promptly pursued, captured and brought back in ignominy, their commander, giving orders that, in consequence of their flagrant, defiant desertion, the whole detachment should be shot, issued the necessary instructions regulating the ceremonies of an early execution. Their coffins were made, their graves dug and the culprits advised to make their peace with their Maker and the world. As this was the day and date set for their execution, Bell's Brigade, mounting and moving out into a large field, was formed in line on three sides of a square, while the culprits, blindfolded and seated on their coffins, occupied the center of the other side of the square. This was quite a solemn and impressive scene. The men who were to do the shooting were standing in front of the culprits. All things being now ready the commanding officer said, "Present arms, make ready, take aim"—just at that moment (and before the next command, which would have been "Fire," was given) a staff officer came dashing up and said, address-

ing the culprits "General Forrest has requested me to say to you that it was unpleasant to him to shed blood in this manner, and that, through the petitions of the clergy, the prominent citizens and ladies of Oxford and your officers, if you will now promise to make good and faithful soldiers he would pardon you." They shouted: "*We will!* WE WILL!" A loud cheer now went up from the whole brigade. So, I am glad to say, we returned to camp without seeing any one shot.

Saturday, 13th.—About this time, as spring was now about to open, it seemed that the Federals were bent on making heavy inroads into the State of Mississippi. Sherman was now afield with a heavy Federal column, moving from Vicksburg in the direction of Meridian, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. A few days previous to this, Colonel J. E. Forrest, with the fourth brigade, had been sent south to Grenada to watch a Federal force which had been put on foot up the Yazoo River About the same time a brigade of infantry (about sixteen hundred men), with perhaps two hundred cavalry, a battery and supply-train had moved southward from Memphis, by way of Hernando toward Panola, and still another force from Collierville, on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, toward Holly Springs. To meet these hostile movements Chalmers had been instructed to dispose his troops so as to guard the various crossings of the Tallahatchie from Panola to Abbeville. As the Federals had now made their appearance in front of Chalmers, Bell's Brigade, leaving Oxford early in the morning, moved out in the direction of Wyatt, but before we got to that place, being ordered up the river, we turned nearly east, passing through Abbeville, and about six miles beyond we turned and marched back to Oxford.

Some of Chalmers' men had a skirmish where the Mississippi Central Railroad crosses the river (in which four Confederates were wounded), and also at Wyatt, some five miles below. Some cannonading at the latter place; however, I do not think that there was much damage done on either side. In the meantime General Forrest had learned through Colonel Barteau that a heavy cavalry force* under General Smith was afield from West Tennessee, moving in the direction of Holly Springs. Forrest at once perceived that this Federal force in his immediate front was a mere feint to occupy his attention, while Smith was expecting to move, by the way of Okolona, through the rich prairies along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad and finally form a junction with Sherman at Meridian. Now deciding that he would pay no more attention to those Federals that were apparently trying to force their way across the Tallahatchie, but look after Smith, Forrest therefore ordered General Chalmers to concentrate all his troops at Oxford immediately. Our wagon train moved out in the direction of Grenada.

Sunday, 14th.—Forrest set out early in the morning with Richardson's and Bell's Brigades, his escort and the artillery, and after a march of thirty miles he camped on the Mississippi Central Railroad within five miles of Coffeeville, in Yallabusha County. Chalmers was directed to move so as to keep on Smith's right flank, to which end his command, McCulloch's Brigade, was in movement for Houston, forty-five miles south-west of Oxford, late in the afternoon. Colonel Forrest had been previously directed to move swiftly eastward with

*It was composed of the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Illinois, Ninth Pennsylvania, Second, Fourth, and Sixth Tennessee, Second Iowa, Twenty-second New Jersey, Third Michigan, Seventh and Twelfth Indiana, and Second and Fourth Missouri—about seven thousand strong.

his brigade from Grenada to West Point, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, in the menaced region, and from that place to establish a line of couriers to Houston, so as to open communication with Chalmers.

Monday, 15th.—After a march of about twenty miles, overtaking his wagon train, General Forrest camped near Grenada.

Tuesday, 16th.—Moving south along the railroad for about eight miles, thence east, General Forrest, with the above named troops, camped about nine miles from the railroad. Chalmers, notwithstanding the rain and mud had impeded his progress some, arrived at Houston.

Wednesday, 17th.—After a short ride—sixteen miles—Forrest camped thirteen miles north of Greensboro, while Chalmers moved to Palo Alto.

Thursday, 18th.—After a forced march of thirty-five miles our brigade (Bell's) camped two miles south of Starkville, the county-seat of Oktibbeha County, while Richardson's Brigade stopped some five miles west.

General Forrest, establishing his headquarters at Starkville, some twenty-five miles west of Columbus, opened communication with Chalmers, who was by this time at Tampico. He also directed Colonel Forrest to move forward toward Aberdeen with his brigade to meet, harrass, and delay the enemy as much as practicable, without becoming involved in a serious engagement.

Friday, 19th.—In the meanwhile the Federal column, under Smith, had been traversing the country in a line through Holly Springs, New Albany, Pontotoc, and Okolona. Colonel Forrest, meeting the Federals at Aberdeen, was now skirmishing and falling back toward West Point. Chalmers joined General Forrest at Stark-

ville. In view of the possible purpose on the part of the Federal General to throw his force across at Aberdeen, and move down the east bank of the Tombigbee, Forrest detached Bell's Brigade, under Colonel Barteau (Colonel Bell being sick), with orders to cross that stream at Columbus, and moving up toward Aberdeen, oppose any such enterprise. Therefore, Colonel Barteau set out early in the morning with our brigade, and crossing the Mobile and Ohio Railroad a few miles south of West Point, arrived at and commenced crossing the river opposite Columbus about sunset. All the brigade crossed that night except the Second Tennessee, which camped on the west bank.

Saturday, 20th.—The Second Tennessee began to cross about sunrise, and as we had only two flat or ferry-boats, the crossing was somewhat slow Leaving Columbus about two P. M., going up the river seven miles, and finding that the Federals were not making any attempt to cross to the east bank, Colonel Barteau commenced throwing our brigade to the west bank a little before sunset. The theatre of approaching operations was one that called for prudence and judgment on both sides. To the eastward was the Tombigbee, a navigable river, swollen with rains at the time; to the west, and for miles running nearly parallel with it, from twelve to fifteen miles distant, was the Sakatonchee River, a considerable stream, which, after receiving a number of prairie creeks, is crossed by the Mobile and Ohio Railroad five miles south of West Point, as it flows nearly due east to empty into the Tombigbee not far above Columbus. Into the angle thus formed by these streams Forrest hoped to draw and hold the Federals until General S. D. Lee should come upon the scene, and enable

the Confederates, by taking the offensive vigorously, to cut off their retreat or escape.

General Forrest marched from Starkville at sunrise with McCulloch's Brigade and six hundred of Richardson's (under Neely), and the artillery, to the support of Colonel Forrest, who was receding toward West Point as slowly as was practicable, without becoming involved in a serious action with the largely superior force pressing him back. By the road upon which Forrest moved the Sakatonchee was only to be crossed at a bridge about thirty yards in length some four miles west of West Point, the only approach to which was over a long, narrow, thrown-up, dilapidated causeway, while the banks of the stream on either side were steep and miry. These conditions made it hazardous for the Confederates to advance beyond it in much force. Nevertheless, on reaching the position about two P M., Forrest pushed adventurously forward through and several miles beyond West Point, until he met Colonel Jeffrey Forrest holding the Federals at bay in the prairie. Their lines extended in formidable proportions across the highway. However, it was not Forrest's policy to fight as yet, but merely to maneuver for delay until Lee came up with reinforcements that must be near at hand; therefore, after some very light skirmishing, he withdrew through West Point and behind the Sakatonchee again. Disposing his forces to hold the bridge that I have above mentioned, Forrest at once led a portion of McCulloch's Brigade to a point called Siloam, some four miles higher up the river, where it was reported that the Federals were making an effort to cross and thus turn his position. It was not, however, a serious movement; but a small party had already crossed the stream, and, taken

by surprise, some were killed, and the rest, twenty-three in number, were captured.

To recapitulate: Nightfall found all of Forrest's forces (except Bell's Brigade) stationed along the west bank of the Sakatonchee, the head of the Federal column at and around West Point, and Barteau throwing our brigade to the west bank of the Tombigbee, near Waverly, some twelve miles east of West Point, as rapidly as possible.

That night the whole country northward was illuminated by burning homesteads, cotton-gins, corn-houses, and stack-yards, inspiring the Confederates with a passionate resolution to do all in the power of men to punish such an unmanly, *heathenish* method of warfare.

Sunday, 21st.—Early in the morning a force was again thrown to the north side of the bridge, where it was quickly attacked, but with light loss to either side, though there was a prolonged, incessant noise and rattle of fire-arms until about noon, when the enemy, after several attemps to force the position, drew off. Forrest followed at once with his ever-staunch escort to satisfy himself of the actual situation; then, calling up one hundred of Faulkner's Kentuckians, he discovered, to his chagrin. that the Federals were apparently in retreat. McCulloch's and Colonel Forrest's Brigades were now ordered to advance; and with this force he pressed closely at their haunches, leaving orders for General Chalmers to collect all remaining troops, and with them guard the bridge and the crossings northward of it against any possible hostile flank movement from the northward. The Federals were soon found in position in some post-oak timber at the edge of the prairie, four miles northward of West Point; but, dismounting and deploying

as skirmishers, the Confederates quickly drove them rearward some five miles, with the loss of some fifteen killed and wounded, when they again halted, and formed in battle array across the mouth of a lane, in which there was a narrow, slippery bridge and causeway over a narrow *slash* that could not be turned. About one hundred and fifty Confederates had been thrown across it when the Federals charged with vigor; but Forrest, seeing the peril, with characteristic audacity, lead a counter-charge, while McCulloch, alive to the exigency, threw forward on foot, at double-quick, a number of men, who rushed across with a loud shout. The Federals, however, again gave way to their main line, a short distance northward, in a woods. For a few moments the situation was dangerous, the fighting sharp, and, as was his way, General Forrest was in the *heart* of it, killing with his ready pistol a Federal trooper who was in the act of shooting him. The Federals now confronted did not number less than four thousand men. Forrest, dismounting the Confederates—not more than one thousand troopers—immediately threw them forward as riflemen to give battle, and a warm engagement began. The Federals, however, slowly fell back through the woods for a mile into the prairie to a strong position behind a stout picket-fence, quite half a mile long. Promptly detaching a regiment to move round by the right and turn this formidable barrier, he moved upon it with his men in two lines as soon as the regiment in question became well engaged. The Federals giving way, Forrest's men rushed up to the fence, and from behind it delivered a galling fire upon their rear.

Up to this time Forrest's losses that day had been about eighty killed and wounded, while that of the en-

emy may be set down at two hundred, including seventy-five prisoners taken.

Remounting and pursuing, Forrest, notwithstanding the roads were now fearfully cut up, was able to bring his advance into more than one sharp collision that afternoon with the Federal rear guard, which had been made heavy, and evidently now of their best men. In attempting after dark to traverse a field with his escort, so as to intercept a body of the enemy, Forrest became entangled in some ditches, so that—a number of the Confederates getting ahead by the road—as he came up in the darkness they mistook each other for the enemy they pursued, and both parties fired, killing one man, and a ball passed through the General's clothes. Under these circumstances, the command was ordered into bivouac on the same ground from which the Federals had just retired, leaving around a good deal of subsistence and forage and camp-fires that were greatly enjoyed by the weatherbeaten, jaded, hungry Confederates.

As we have followed Forrest through the operations of the day and into bivouac some fourteen miles south of Okolona, we will now go back and come up with Bell's Brigade, which, as you will remember, we left last night at dark crossing to the west bank of the Tombigbee. The crossing was not completed until eight o'clock this morning. Had the Federal commander known our position, and thrown a portion of his forces out toward the river to the north of us, our brigade—only about one thousand two hundred strong—would have been completely surrounded by Federals and water; and our only means of escape, in that case, would have been to fight our way through the lines of the former or *swim* through the latter.

As soon as the brigade had all crossed Colonel Barteau set out in a north-west direction, with the Second Tennessee in rear of the brigade. We had not gone far before we heard artillery firing in the direction of West Point. Our regiment, now being detached and thrown forward, under Captain M. W McKnight,* at a swift gallop for some three or four miles, came in sight of the Federal column, now in full retreat along the west side of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, a few miles north of West Point. Throwing forward skirmishers, McKnight halted here until Colonel Barteau came up with the rest of the brigade. Being ordered to keep on the Federal right flank, Barteau now moved out northward through the prairie, on the east side of and parallel with the railroad, with the Second Tennessee again in front. A skirmish was now kept up and continued the rest of the day between our and the Federal skirmishers as they moved on between and parallel with the moving columns. When about opposite Egypt Station McKnight halted, and, deploying his men in line, again waited for the rear of the brigade to come up. While in this position (about the time the rear of the brigade had closed up) the Federals made their appearance in battle array on an elevated portion of the prairie southward, driving our skirmishers before them. For a few moments the situation was fearful. The brigade was about to be enveloped, in its isolated position, by the Federals. However, the movement was happily discovered in time to be met with decision by Colonel Barteau.

*As Colonel Barteau was in command of the brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Morton on detached duty, and Major Parrish sick, Captain McKnight commanded the regiment.

I take the following in reference to the above affair from Colonel Barteau's Manuscript Notes

Night found us at the intersection of the Aberdeen and Egypt road. Here the enemy made an unsuccessful attempt to strike a blow upon our comparatively small force. He had gained a quarter of a mile ahead of us, and attempted with a force from the head of his column to take possession of this road before we could come up, while a force from the direction of his rear was detached to close rapidly on us. But apprehending this we immediately drove the detachment in front away from the road with Colonel Wilson's Regiment, while my own under the gallant Captain McKnight protected the flank, and Colonel Russell managed admirably well the portion of the enemy who attacked our rear.

All things being well now we moved out on the Aberdeen road to its junction with the Okolona road and went into camp* [four miles from Aberdeen].

The Federals bivouacked some four miles south of Okolona, on the west side of the railroad.

BATTLE OF OKOLONA.

Monday, 22d.—By three o'clock in the morning our brigade was in the saddle and moving toward Okolona.

* "An amusing little incident took place that night while we were in camp.

"The scouts were watching and surveying the camp of the enemy, and in doing so came upon a big Dutchman in the back yard of a farm house. He had just robbed a hen roost, and a lusty chanticleer seemed to be his only prize. He was easily captured himself, but persisted in denying the right of his captors to take from him his lawfully captured rooster. He was brought into camp holding his fowl by the neck. All efforts to get 'plain English' out of him or to get away his 'bird' were equally fruitless; but by the aid of a limited knowledge of his native tongue and the assistance of a good interpreter whom I soon found, I learned that he belonged to the Second 'New Zhorky,' and that the entire wagon train had been ordered to be on the Pontotoc road by daylight.

"He had been one of the wagon guard that day, and understood that they were all going back to Memphis (as he said) 'to be dismounted and sent down the river.'

"Whether all of his information was true or not, I now considered it certain that the enemy would not attempt to cross the Tombigbee, and I gave orders immediately to move, that if possible we might intercept the wagon train on the Pontotoc road, or strike it at daylight just west of Okolona."—Manuscript Notes of Colonel Barteau.

When within one mile and a half of that place Colonel Barteau ordered the brigade to halt and dismount. Skirmishers* being thrown out toward the railroad, mounted, soon came in contact with the Federal skirmishers, when a lively skirmish commenced, and was kept up for some time, while we were thus waiting for Forrest to move on their rear. As we had bivoaucked a few miles in advance of Forrest, and also started about one hour earlier that morning, we had to wait here longer than was pleasant; for we were in dangerous proximity to the Federals, had they been handled with a resolution or skill commensurate with their great numerical advantage. Such inquiries as, "What can Forrest be doing?" "Why does he not attack the enemy in the rear?" could now be frequently heard along our line. Finally, hearing skirmishing west of the railroad, a little south of us, we knew that at least a portion of Forrest's men were now in supporting distance; so we then felt somewhat

*D. B. Willard (Company C) and Lieutenant T. C. Atkinson (Company A), two daring riders, were among the skirmishers thus thrown forward. Venturing a little too far into a field, they soon found that their only means of escape was through a hedge fence. Nor did they have any time for parley, as the balls were now flying thick around them. "Selecting," says Willard, "the thinnest and lowest place, I made my horse leap that hedge, followed by Atkinson, and we thus made our escape." Soon after this, as the brigade neared Okolona, these two troopers, being in advance, dashed boldly into town. Just as Atkinson had dismounted and entered a house for some purpose, Willard, seeing a squad of Federals coming dashing down the street toward him, seeing that he had no time to lose, after calling out to Atkinson, he went dashing out of town with the Federals at his heels with drawn sabers, yelling, "Halt! halt!" Willard replied, "I don't belong to that command; therefore I shall not obey your orders." So he soon made his escape. Before Atkinson could come out and mount the Federals were upon him; therefore he surrendered. However, the Federals in their eager pursuit after Willard, passed him. Seeing at once that this was his opportunity, he leaped into the saddle, grabbing the reins of a splendid horse that the Federals had been leading, and by a circuitous route southward, making good his escape, rejoined his command (Second Tennessee) soon after with his prize.

relieved. About that time Colonel Barteau received a dispatch from General Forrest stating that he had two brigades at Egypt Station, and directing him to continue flanking the enemy on the right, as he had been doing. The brigade then mounted and moved out for Okolona. Just before we got to that place our column and that of the Federals came in full view of each other, moving nearly parallel with and only a few hundred yards from each other. Thus the two columns continued to move until the head of each passed to a point a few hundred yards north of town, when both halted, and, by facing—the Confederates to the left and the Federals to the right—the two lines now stood in battle array in full view of and fronting each other, each on an elevated portion of the prairie, with the railroad midway in a depression between the lines. The Confederate left extended to a point east of Okolona, and the Federal right to a point west. Our brigade dismounted, while the Federals remained mounted. Soon after we had thus formed some Federals came dashing down through the town as though they were going to try to move us from our position. However, a few volleys from the left of the brigade sent them back the other way. By this time the head of the main Federal column must have been two or three miles from Okolona on the Pontotoc road.

Meanwhile, General Forrest, dashing ahead with his staff and escort to acquaint himself as soon as possible with the state of affairs in front, had overtaken and harassed the Federal rear guard for a few miles southward of Okolona, and pressed them into the place, soon after we had taken the position as above indicated. Seeing the Federals drawn up in strong force in several lines, as if for battle, and discovering our brigade at the same

time, he left his staff and escort south of town and immediately hastened, alone, to our position; and as he made his appearance on our front the effect was profound. Every countenance irradiated with confidence, courage, and enthusiasm, which found immediate expression in loud cheers and prolonged shouts of mingled joy and defiance, in recognition of which Forrest lifted his hat and politely bowed to us as he passed our front, from left to right, at a gallop, saying, mildly, "Mount your horses;" and, on reaching our right, he gave immediate orders for the brigade to charge.* He, at the head of Russell's Regiment, dashed across the railroad north of town, and Barteau and McKnight, at the head of the Second Tennessee, went through town, while Wilson's divided, a part going to the support of each of the other regiments. The Confederates began to fire, with their long rifles, as they came within one hundred and fifty yards of the enemy; but the short breech-loading firearms of the Federals gave the latter an advantage which told perceptibly, and the Confederates were staggered for some moments, which Forrest, observing, ordered to be cured by an immediate charge of Wilson's and Russell's Regiments† on foot, while he, with the Second Tennessee, mounted (now drawing his sword

* "Forrest's only question is, 'Where is the enemy's whole position?' My answer, 'You see it, General, and they are preparing to charge.' 'Then we will charge them,' was his reply, and in a moment the three regiments were wheeled into columns of platoons.

"We dashed into the town by two different streets, and struck the enemy in his very face just as he was preparing to execute the same movement on us. He seemed astonished and confounded, and his partially executed movements were turned into confusion and disorder."—Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. B.

† Here the writer of Forrest's Campaigns adds Newsom's Regiment, which is a mistake, for that regiment was not attached to Bell's Brigade until about the first of May following.

and brandishing the glittering steel over head, said, "Come on, boys"),* swept around to attack the Federal right flank, an attack which was made with excellent spirit, while the dismounted men pressed with equal spirit upon their front. The enemy, now giving way, fled in confusion along the Pontotoc road. The Federal loss in this affair was light, only about thirty killed, wounded, and captured; that of the Confederates trivial, notwithstanding the superior character of arms used by the enemy Colonel Barteau was knocked from his horse by a spent ball striking the clasp of his pistol belt; however, not being seriously wounded, he was soon in the saddle and at the head of the brigade again.†

The chase now became general and eager, Forrest leading with his escort and the Second Tennessee, but swiftly followed by the other regiments as fast as they could mount. For the next four miles Forrest's best mounted men were constantly up and in conflict with the worst mounted fugitives, and many of the latter, in that distance, were either killed or captured. Meanwhile, in the keenness of the pursuit, we became greatly scattered, and the men of the several regiments were necessarily so intermingled that, for the time, there was no distinct regimental organization, which Forrest observed and ordered the brigade to halt and organize.

*In this "Come on, boys," lay one of the secrets of Forrest's *unparalleled success* as a cavalry leader.

†"On seeing our gallant Colonel fall I immediately dashed to his assistance and to examine the nature of his wound. As he was for a few moments speechless, he made no reply when I asked, 'Colonel, are you seriously wounded?' His first words (at the same time taking hold of me and attempting to rise to his feet) were, '*Forward, Second Tennessee!*'

"He had received a severe shock, though not a serious wound, and a few moments later he was in the saddle and in the lead again."—Verbal report of Assistant Surgeon, Dr. J. W Harrison.

After which, moving about one mile and a half further, we came up with the Federal rear again. The Second Tennessee was ordered to dismount and charge on foot, being led by Captain M. W McKnight. The enemy, however, making only a feeble stand here, were soon driven to a point one mile and a half beyond. Being so nearly exhausted by this time, we were ordered to halt until our horses were brought up.*

In the chase from Okolona to this point, some seven miles, Forrest, with our brigade and his escort, had captured seven pieces of artillery and their caissons. Only a few hundred yards from where we thus halted there was a high ridge, covered with small post-oaks and a dense undergrowth, which sloped down steeply into marshy valleys on either hand, that covered both flanks. This being a very favorable position for defense, the Federals rallied and made a stubborn stand.

Colonel Forrest's and McCulloch's Brigades coming up only a few moments after we had halted, were ordered, the first to move to the right, the second to the left of the highway, and assail the enemy's position. (Colonel Russell's Regiment being detached from Bell's Brigade moved forward with Forrest's Brigade.) Both brigades swept forward at an equal pace and quickly carried the first line of cover in the face of a withering fire; but behind was a second position, strongly furnished, from which streamed a hissing torrent from the Federal breech-loaders, that cut down many of the dauntless men who breasted it. Among others, Colonel

* McKnight's Company halted near a pond, some fifteen feet in diameter, and, notwithstanding the Federal cavalry horses had just been passing through and thus stirred it until the water was thick with mud, some of the boys were so nearly famished for water that they ran and drank of it as though it had been clear spring water.

J E. Forrest (the youngest of four brothers, the General being the eldest) fell mortally wounded, shot through the neck. General Forrest being informed of his brother's fall, rushed to the spot and dismounted. The Colonel was not yet dead, and his mortal existence terminated in the arms of the General, whose soul at that supreme instant was moved by such an excess of sorrow that it served even to hush, for some ten minutes, the storm of battle. Says Colonel Russell, who was present

> The moment was too sacred for angry passion to have sway, and catching its inspiration I ordered the men to cease firing, that all might join in sympathy with our suffering General. After nature had triumphed for awhile, continues Colonel Russell, he rose up, and casting aside those reflections which had unmanned him for a few moments, by a strong mental effort Forrest was himself again.

Remounting in stern silence, Forrest, taking in the situation at a glance, ordered his staff and escort to follow, and shouting in a loud, passionate voice, "Gaus, sound the charge!"* dashed with great fury upon the enemy in front just as they were remounting to retreat, and for some moments there was sore havoc in the Federal mass as it flowed rearward, heavily packed in the narrow road, for a mile to another position even stronger and better prepared for defense, behind rail and log breastworks. The Forrest Brigade, now under Colonel Duckworth, was dismounted on the right of the road and thrown forward to storm the cover The defense was stubborn and bloody, and the assault equally strenuous; however, the Federals were forced back, but only for a half mile, where the ground afforded another favorable position, with abundance of rails available for another temporary breastwork. Lieutenant-Colonel J A.

*Jacob Gaus was the name of his favorite orderly bugler.

Barksdale fell mortally wounded while gallantly leading the Fifth Mississippi, during the above onset.

McCulloch was now up with his Texans and Missourians, who charged forward, shouting that their colors should not lag behind any on that field; the Forrest Brigade dashed forward also, with a similar resolve. Therefore, the conflict for the position was short, but very bloody. The Federals yielded the ground, suffering a great deal as they retired, especially the Fourth Regulars and Sixth and Ninth Illinois Cavalry. The Confederate losses also were severe before the position was carried. A mile beyond the enemy stood at bay again behind a cluster of log cabins and some out-buildings and strong fencing. Forrest and his escort were with the advance, and active in the onslaught.* The musketry was again deadly to both sides, and Forrest's horse fell under him, pierced with five balls, besides which his saddle, struck three times, was shattered under him. A trooper, observing the situation of our leader, dismounted and gave up his horse, which was taken as promptly as it was offered, but was likewise killed before Forrest had ridden it one hundred and fifty yards, but, fortunately, just as one of his own horses, a favorite iron gray gelding, was brought to him from the rear. It was about this juncture, too, that Colonel McCulloch was painfully wounded in the hand, and had to quit the field, and, consequently, his brigade was brought

*The writer of Forrest's Campaigns says: "Disposing the Second and Seventh Tennessee on the right, and McCulloch s Brigade on the left, an attack followed with little delay." (Page 398.) Hence this writer gives the Second Tennessee the honor of taking part in this onset—an *honor* which we do not claim, for according to what I wrote then, which corresponds with my memory now (1886), the Second Tennessee was not ordered to the front until the Federals had taken the next and last position, as nightfall closed the operations of the day at the next stand. *This is correct.*—C. R. B.

to a stand for a while by this mishap, and Forrest found himself in advance, with scarcely three hundred officers and men from all the different regiments engaged; but with this small force he nevertheless hung close upon the enemy's rear, and just at sunset came upon them, drawn up in four strong lines upon an elevated ridge, in the western skirt of a field of the area of about one hundred acres, ready to descend upon this small band of dismounted Confederates. Forrest threw his men into line as quickly as possible behind a gully which furrowed the field, to meet the approaching onset.

We will here pause to describe more fully the Federal position at this place. The Pontotoc road approaching the north-east corner of the above named field, passing along the north-east side, with woods on the right, turning the north-west corner in a curve, a short distance from which, at a farm-house in the north-west side of said field, turned square to the right, leading off through a lane. The Federal lines extended from this house along the north-west side of said field, to and along the south-west side. Two pieces of artillery were planted near said house in the yard.

To return now to Forrest's position. The first line of Federals dashed down the slope in excellent order to within sixty yards of the Confederates, who, at that distance, poured into it a scorching volley which sent it reeling rearward, and strewed the ground in front with a number of dead and wounded horses and men. The second line was buffeted back in like manner, and also the third, after making a still nearer approach. The remaining line, the largest and most menacing, was now put in action, with such persistence that, notwithstanding it was met by a warm fire, the mass of it pressed up

to the gully we have mentioned, and many even sprang across and broke through the Confederate ranks. The Confederates, throwing down their guns, betook themselves to their revolvers, in the desperate hand-to-hand struggle that now came to pass.* Just at this juncture Lieutenant-Colonel McCulloch opportunely brought up McCulloch's Brigade, and meeting the portion of the enemy that had broken through and passed to the rear of Forrest's position, killed and wounded a number, among others an aid-de-camp of General Grierson.

About this time Colonel Barteau came to the front with the Second Tennessee and Wilder's Regiment (Russell's having been detached, as previously mentioned). The Federal artillery now opened for the first time during the day. Colonel Barteau, being ordered to attack the Federal left flank, and, if possible, take the section of artillery that was playing upon us, moved his demi-brigade along the north-east side of the field I have mentioned for a few hundred yards, and then he ordered us to halt and dismount. The two regiments (with the Second Tennessee in front), led by the gallant Barteau, moving on to the north-west corner of said field, there emerging from the woods that had afforded us some protection to that point from the continued stream of grape-shot that the Federal artillery had been pouring among us all the while, and dashing forward with spirit, began to fire when within one hundred yards of the Federal position, around the farm-house we have mentioned, and, soon brushing back the enemy,† cap-

*Seeing a Federal officer in the act of shooting one of his staff (Major T. S. Tate), who had no weapon save an empty carbine, Forrest, with one sweep of his saber, nearly severed the Federal officer's head from his shoulders. The man toppled to the ground, and as he did so Tate, taking the revolver from his hand, swung himself into the vacated saddle.

†The Federal Second Tennessee was among the supporters of this section of artillery, so here, for once, the Confederate Second Tennessee met and engaged the Federal Second Tennessee.

tured one piece of artillery, with the horses hitched to it, and one flag. After dashing along the lane for some distance beyond the house, *close after* the other piece of artillery, we were ordered to cease firing, fall back and form inside the yard fence.

While Barteau was thus driving back the Federal left flank, their right dashed down upon his horse-holders, who, turning the horses loose, betook themselves to their guns and very gallantly repelled the enemy, notwithstanding they were "few and far between."*

As it was now dark Forrest, ordering his men to halt, did not pursue the enemy any further We thus came to a halt some fifteen miles north-west of Okolona, on the Pontotoc road; and it had been almost one continuous rattle of fire-arms for the whole of that fifteen miles. The Federal losses were not less than six hundred killed and wounded and three hundred prisoners. The Confederate losses were some fifty killed and one hundred and fifty wounded. The Second Tennessee was very fortunate—none killed and only about five slightly wounded. The losses of McKnight's Company were: W W Hawkins, slightly wounded; Jim Dougherty, somewhat jarred by a spent grape-shot striking his shoulder; and two horses killed and another's leg broken.

Barteau, with Bell's Brigade, moved back about two miles and bivouacked. About eight P. M. General Ghol-

*Since writing the above I have learned that it was the Fourth Regulars, under Captain Allen, that dashed down upon our horse-holders. In the hand-to-hand conflict that now ensued, H. C. (Red) Odom (Company C) shot and killed Captain Allen, who at that moment was making an attempt to kill Jim Petway (Company G) with his saber. So grateful did Petway feel toward Odom for thus saving his life that he offered to make Odom a present of a fine horse; but as Odom had captured four horses during the day, and consequently did not need Petway's horse, he very prudently declined to accept the offer. Three of the four horses that S. C. Odom was holding were shot in the above affair.

son arrived upon the field with a brigade—seven hundred strong—of State troops.

Tuesday, 23d.—General Gholson was directed to take up the pursuit with his fresh troops early in the morning, which he did as far as Cherry Creek, capturing some fifty stragglers. At Tippah River, where the boat was destroyed, and a halt became necessary for the construction of a temporary bridge, some scouts having fired upon the demoralized enemy from the surrounding bushes, a rush was made into the stream in so frantic a manner that many horses and some men were drowned, and thenceforward to Memphis there was little organization in this command, which, scarcely a fortnight before, had left West Tennessee seven thousand strong, and as splendidly equipped a corps of cavalry as ever took the field. Had Smith been successful in forming a junction with Sherman at Meridian, it was no doubt the intention of the latter to move on to Mobile, Alabama. Sherman arrived at Meridian the 15th of February, and began his retreat from Meridian to Vicksburg a few days after Smith had been driven back to Memphis.

In A. H. Stephens' "War Between the States" (Vol. II, page 582) I find the following:

> A little before this General William T. Sherman had set out on his grand projected expedition to Mobile through Mississippi and Alabama. This most formidable and threatening movement was completely checked by several brilliant cavalry exploits of Major-General N. B. Forrest, particularly the one at Okolona on the 22d of February, the opening day of the fourth year of the war. Sherman's army, estimated at fifty thousand, was thus stopped at Meridian, Mississippi. From this point he retraced his steps to Vicksburg, and by Grant was put at the head of a new army to make another "*onward*" upon Atlanta and through Georgia.

Having set parties to burying the dead, both Confed-

erate and Federal, and pressed wagons to remove the wounded of both sides alike to the hospital at Okolona, Forrest left the field with his staff and escort, and re-established his headquarters at Starkville on the 24th.

Meanwhile Lee, on the morning of the 22d, had arrived, with Jackson's Division, at Chalmers' headquarters, behind the Sakatonchee; and, hearing that the Federals were on the retreat northward, he fell back as far as Starkville, county seat of Oktibbeha County, where he waited Forrest's arrival. After moving a few miles from the main road to feed our horses our regiment moved on to Okolona. There we learned that the rest of our brigade had passed, going south. We camped for the night near town.

Wednesday, 24th.—The regiment moved down to their old camp near Pikeville, nine miles south of Okolona. It had been twenty-nine days since we left this camp, and we had been in the saddle twenty-seven days out of that twenty-nine.

Thursday, 25th.—After a march of some twenty miles our regiment camped for the night within thirteen miles of Starkville.

Friday, 26th.—Moving on to Starkville, we found our wagon train one mile and a half south of town, and there we went into camps. The rest of our brigade (Bell's) and Chalmers' Division arrived also.

Sunday, 28th.—Bell's Brigade moved from Starkville to Tibbee Station—thirteen miles—which is the first station south of West Point. We remained here for two weeks to rest and recruit our horses, and they had, perhaps, never needed rest before as they did just at this time.

In the first week of March Forrest's command was

augmented by Colonels A. P. Thompson's (Third), Ed. Crossland's (Seventh), and H. B. Lyons' (Eighth) Kentucky Regiments, who, having served hitherto as infantry, were now sent into his department to be mounted and transferred to the cavalry arm. They were so greatly reduced, however, all three together did not number more than seven hundred effectives, about one third of whom had received horses already, the remainder were, as yet, to be horsed. Brigadier-General A. Buford came with them. W W Faulkner's Regiment (Kentuckians from McCulloch's Brigade) and Jeffrey E. Forrest's Regiment (now commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Wisdom) were added to this Kentucky Brigade, which, together with Bell's Brigade, constituted the Second Division of Forrest's Cavalry, with A. Buford as division commander; thus leaving Colonel A. P Thompson in command of the (Third)* Kentucky Brigade, and Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. C. Holt in command of the Third Kentucky Regiment. Buford assumed command on the 8th of March, with headquarters at Tibbee Station. Chalmers commanded the other, or First Division, with headquarters at Mayhew Station (four miles south of Tibbee), where the Second Brigade, McCulloch commanding, was established on the 6th; also the Seventh Tennessee Cavalry (Colonel Duckworth), of the First, or Richardson's Brigade, the other three regiments of which had been previously detached in the direction of Grenada.

In this reorganization of Forrest's Cavalry the brigade which had been commanded by the lamented Colonel J E. Forrest was divided up among the other brigades; so the four brigades above named contained all of Forrest's command.

* Bell's was now the Fourth Brigade.

As the Second Tennessee had as yet only seven companies, three splendid companies of West Tennesseans were added about this time in order to fill out the regiment to ten companies. These three companies were well officered, and the men were gentlemen as well as good soldiers. These three companies had been raised in Obion and Weakley counties in the latter part of 1863 and the beginning of 1864, and when attached to our regiment became Companies H, I, and K. The two first named were transferred from Russell's Regiment. The following rolls of said companies have been copied from the muster rolls which were made out at Tupelo, Mississippi, May 10th, 1864, and are now in the Confederate archives at Washington City:*

MUSTER ROLL OF COMPANY H.

B. Edwards, Captain,
J. Bedford, First Lieutenant.
E. Lasiter, Second Lieutenant.
J. L. Stubblefield, Third Lieutenant.
R. Woody, First Sergeant.
J. D. W Barton, Second Sergeant.
C. S. Brown, Third Sergeant.
J. J. Dreemon, Fourth Sergeant.
A. Miller, Fifth Sergeant.
J. W C. Harmon, First Corporal.
F M. Smelledge, Second Corporal.
F H. Edwards, Third Corporal.
Q. C. King, Fourth Corporal.

Bedford, A. A.	Carter, J. L.
Brown, J. R.	Crocket, E. B.
Burton, Wesley.	Climar, J. A.
Brown, James.	Cummings, V B.
Barnett, F.	Cummings, John.
Baird, R. H.	Crutchfield, F
Baird, James.	Cardell, W A.

* I am under obligations to the Secretary of War, Hon. Wm. C. Endicott, for copies of the above named rolls.

Carter, M. E.
Collier, D.
Callicoat, J. H.
Crutchfield, I.
Coachran, O. A.
Davis, P M.
Davis, J C.
Freeman, R. W
Galoway, H. B.
Grisham, A. A.
Granger, John E.
Harriss, Van.
Hoosier, A.
Holloway, R.
Hazlerigg, A. J.
Harrison, J. B.
Hallen, J. A.
Inman, Tho. B.
Jacobs, Hugh.
Jacobs, Robert.
Jeffress, P. D.
King, P C.
Kindell, W
Miller, W M.
Mangrum, J. E.
McAdams, I. K.
Noah, P D.
Porter, J. W
Porch, S. M.
Rodman, T W
Robinson, B. B.
Reed, G. W
Rine, G. C.
Stacy, D. B.
Shore, J. J.
Smith, P H.
Summers, B. F.
Tomlinson, F. M.
Vardell, R. B.
Vaughn, A. J.
Wilson, S. H.
Wade, H. I.
Wade, S. M.
Wright, John.
Young, J. M.

The following names, not on the above named muster roll, I find on the roll made out June 30, 1864:

Canady, John.
Cook, John.
Fields, N. W.
Osburn, William.

MUSTER ROLL OF COMPANY I.

S. H. Reeves, Captain.
William Lattimer, First Lieutenant.
J. H. Bittick, Second Lieutenant.
W C. Roberts, Third Lieutenant.
A. L. Boyett, First Sergeant.
M. Rosson, Second Sergeant.
J. C. Hamilton, Third Sergeant.
N. K. Moore, Fourth Sergeant.
S. A. Williamson, Fifth Sergeant.

G. T. Brownlow, First Corporal.
C. B. Howell, Second Corporal.
W. B. Molett, Third Corporal.
J. W McDaniel, Fourth Corporal.

Alexander, J. H.
Bittick, N. D.
Bittick, John.
Boyett, G. T
Boyett, T F.
Branham, W G.
Coatney, J. H.
Carter, J. L.
Clark, A. S.
Clark, L. P
Cary, P. S.
Culberson, W M.
Cloar, William.
Cloar, J. A.
Cloar, T. C.
Cloar, J. E.
Cowsert, I. W
Cowsert, W S.
Dozier, I. N.
Dozier, J. J.
Dozier, W A.
Dillon, H.
Fullerton, R. B.
Fentress, G. W
Fletcher, T. J.
Glover, J. T.
Glover, P T.
Glover, G. W
Gallaway, H. B.
Glisson, T. H.
Grey, J.
Glover, Thomas.
Hudson, B. W
Howell, J. W.
Harrison, J W
Hargett, J. A.
Howard, G. G.
Johnson, D. C.
Johnson, Sol.
Jones, R. T
Kerr, E. B.
Kerr, William,
Lassiter, R. A.
Lattimer, T. J.
Lattimer, D. A.
Lattimer, J. S.
Lattimer, Alex.
Lasley, J. T.
Moffatt, J. F.
Moppin, J. A.
Morrow, W L.
Macksey, C.
Masters, W H.
Owen, A. I.
Powell, R. W
Pickard, L. P.
Reeves, J. H.
Rust, J. A.
Rust, S. A.
Rosson, Samuel.
Smith, C. W
Smith, S. R.
Teaton, H. C.
Tilghman, E. C.
Watts, C. H.
West, A. G.
West, J. W.
Williams, J. G.
Williams, F.
Williams, B. F.
Williams, J. S.
Walker, E.
Wright, H. W

I learn from muster roll of Company I, made out June 30th, 1864, that William Lattimer (First Lieutenant), J. H. Bittick (Second Lieutenant), A. L. Boyett (First Sergeant), M. Rosson (Second Sergeant), and C. B. Howell (Second Corporal) were transferred to infantry on the 23d of May, 1864. The vacancies thus made were filled as follows: J C. Hamilton was made First Lieutenant; J W Howell, First Sergeant; P T Glover, Second Sergeant; and N. B. Molett, Second Corporal.

The following are the names of those found on muster roll of June 30th, not on roll of May 10th, 1864:

Carter, G. L.
Clendenning, W
Cook, Frank.
Hamilton, A. B.
Howell, J. B.
Moody, West.
Wright, Y.

MUSTER ROLL OF COMPANY K.

O. B. Farris, Captain.
J. W Neel, First Lieutenant.
F. M. McRee, Second Lieutenant.
Henry Prior, Third Lieutenant.
H. D. Fox, First Sergeant.
Wellington Scearce, Second Sergeant.
T. H. N. Adams, Third Sergeant.
C. P. Edwards, Fourth Sergeant.
W J. F Ragan, Fifth Sergeant.
William Polk, First Corporal.
A. M. Perry, Second Corporal.
Henry Walker, Third Corporal.
Henry Killion, Fourth Corporal.

Adams, R. F.
Allison, R. William.
Benton, W E.
Baker, S. A.
Bartlett, William.
Bradford, C. G.
Buckhanan, J. M.
Curry, Samuel.
Collin, Robert.
Campbell, T. J.
Carroll, C. H.
Caruthers, S. L.
Calhoon, J. W
Darbin, J. A.

Edwards, William.
Everett, W T
Fuzzell, J. H.
Fuzzell, Green.
Flemming, J. R.
Flemming, B. W
Farris. B. F
Green, Obed.
Haily, J. W
Head, F. S
Head, J. W
Hill, S. J.
Hill, A. N
Hughes, J. W
Hutchinson, J. M.
Hickman, J S
Hubbard, John.
Hays, Jacob.
Inman, I. F.
Inman, F.
Johnson, T H.
Kisterson, J. H.
Killion, J. D.
Killion, Robert.
McRee, T. F
Mooring, J. W
Mooring, C. T.
Miller, R. W
Moffatt, J. C.
McKay, R. F
McKay, W J
Polk, James.
Parks, H. B.
Phillips, Robert.
Phillips, Samuel.
Peacock, C. M.
Riley, J. H.
Roach, S. M
Reeves, J. J.
Raynolds, Saylor.
Sinclair, J S.
Smith, John.
Singleton, Green.
Thompson, Thomas.
Thompson, Samuel.
Wells, G. W
Youree, William.

I learn from muster roll made out June 30th, 1864, that the following promotions were made June 1st F McRee was promoted from Second Lieutenant to First Lieutenant; W H. Farris Company C, Seventh Tennessee Cavalry, to Second Lieutenant in the above company; Wellington Scearce, from Second Sergeant to Third Lieutenant; John Pryor, from private to First Sergeant; and Henry Killion from Fourth Corporal to Second Sergeant.

Company K was recruited as follows in May, 1864.

Anthony, John.
Baker, J. S.
Brown, H. R.
Brown, J. R.
Blankenship, H. E.
Bennett, W H.

Bolton, H. C.
Cunningham, E. F.
Cage, J. E.
Crockett, R.
Dougherty, Sam.
Davis, P.
Davidson, O. J. W.
Farris, W. H.
Glasscock, L. O.
Grisham, George A.
Garrison, O. J.
Hunter, J. S.
Inman, T. B.
Jackson, R. H.
Lawson, S. P.
Moultrie, L.
Prior, John.
Smith, William.
Sandling, John.
Tucker, G. L.
Tucker, J. W.
Wilson, W. A.
Walker, W.

Sunday, March 13th.—Chalmers' Division, at this time commanded by Colonel McCulloch, was ordered by General Forrest to return to Panola. Colonel Duckworth's Regiment, from Richardson's Brigade, and McDonald's Battalion, from McCulloch's Brigade, remained on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad to accompany General Forrest on another expedition into West Tennessee and, if possible, into Western Kentucky; to which he was incited by several motives

First—Buford's Kentuckians were in pressing need of clothing and horses; he therefore desired to give that command an opportunity to refit in their own State.

Second—The Tennesseans brought out in December were also, for the most part, in great need of clothing, and had left their homes so suddenly as to make it important that they likewise should be indulged in a brief visit to that region.

Third—He wished to do all that he could to distract, harass and hurt the enemy in his field of command.

Forrest's headquarters were now, and had been since the 27th of February, at Columbus.

Monday, 14th.—All needful preparations for the contemplated expedition northward being now completed

Bell's Brigade took up the line of march from their camp near Tibbee Station. Moving west some seven miles to a bridge across Tibbee Creek, and thence about thirteen miles along the Okolona road, the brigade camped for the night west of the railroad.

Tuesday, 15th.—General Forrest and his staff and escort set out northward from Columbus this morning Thompson's Brigade, Duckworth's Regiment (Seventh) and McDonald's Battalion were also put in motion along the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. Continuing its march along the Okolona road, Bell's Brigade camped five miles south of that place.

Wednesday, 16th.—Bell's Brigade marched on through and camped eight miles north of Okolona.

Thursday, 17th.—Our brigade moved on to Tupelo, where we found General Buford with the rest of our division. General Forrest set out with his escort—Seventh Tennessee and McDonald's Battalion—that morning from Tupelo, with two days' rations of corn, on their horses, for Jackson, Tennessee. Going by the way of Corinth he arrived at the former place the 20th.

Friday, 18th.—Faulkner's Regiment, being detached from Thompson's Brigade and thrown out on the left flank, crossed the Memphis and Charleston Railroad at Pocahontas, and thence, through Bolivar, on to Denmark, west of Jackson. The rest of Buford's Division went by the way of Corinth. However, as the Second Tennessee moved detached from the division, though on the same general line of march, we will follow it only through its daily marches until it meets with the division again.

After a march of about twenty-five miles our regiment camped seven miles west of Baldwin. We carried

no corn on our horses, but foraged off of the country through which we passed. I suppose that that is the main reason why we moved detached.

Saturday, 19th.—In the saddle early. Marching some thirty-five miles we camped within five miles of Corinth.

Sunday, 20th.—Crossing the Memphis and Charleston Railroad at Corinth, and the State line a little north of that place, thence continuing our course nearly north, our regiment bivouacked three miles east of Purdy, the county seat of McNairy County, Tennessee. Marched some twenty-five miles.

Monday, 21st.—Our regiment passed through and camped four miles north of Mifflin, in the western part of Henderson County.

Tuesday, 22d.—After he had marched about fifteen miles Colonel Barteau came up with the rest of Buford's Division at a country village called Spring Creek, in the northern portion of Madison County, south of Middle Forked Deer River, twelve miles north-east of Jackson. After directing General Buford to send Colonel Wilson, with five companies of his regiment and all the dismounted Kentuckians who were unable to make the march northward, to Jackson to occupy that place during the expedition, Forrest repaired to Trenton with his staff, escort—the Seventh Tennessee—and Faulkner's Regiment.

Wednesday, 23d.—Detaching the Seventh Tennessee, McDonald's Battalion and Faulkner's Regiment, under Colonel Duckworth, to move upon Union City and capture any Federal force there, Forrest set out for Paducah with his escort and the rest of Buford's Division, which, after a march of some thirty-seven miles, camped (half after ten P. M.) fifteen miles north-east of Trenton, on the Dresden road.

Thursday, 24th —Passing through Dresden and Dukedom we bivouacked about four miles south of Mayfield (near midnight), in Graves County, Kentucky. Marched forty-two miles.

Friday, 25th.—We only had about twenty-six miles to ride before reaching our point of destination—Paducah. Thompson's Brigade marched in front and Bell's in the rear, with four pieces of artillery between. As Colonel Thompson was *going home* he moved at quite a lively gait. The artillery had to move very rapidly down grade and on level road in order to make up time lost in going up grade. Therefore, our brigade moved at a gallop the greater portion of that twenty-six miles. We had, perhaps, never done as hard riding, for the same distance, as we did that day A gentle shower of rain that was falling at the time was a great advantage in keeping our horses cooled off. We arrived before Paducah about two P. M.

Forrest dashed into town with his advance guard, forcing the Federals to betake themselves, in hot haste, to their stronghold—Fort Anderson—a large inclosed earthwork in the western suburbs of town, about one hundred yards from the river bank, and surrounded by a broad, deep ditch, fringed with a strong *abatis.* This formidable work was garnished with at least six pieces of artillery, and all the Federal troops at Paducah took refuge in it—from seven hundred to one thousand in number Buford, dismounting his men in an open space a little south of west from town, threw Thompson's Brigade forward and leftward, in the direction of the fort, while Bell's, being on the right, moved into town. However, it was not Forrest's purpose to attack the fort, and he gave no orders looking to such a step. But speed-

ily was heard the sound of rapid, heavy firing of small arms and artillery in that direction, and, on sending Captain Anderson, his aid, to ascertain the cause, that officer, returning in a few moments, reported that an attack had been made by Colonel Thompson with about four hundred men of the Third and Seventh Kentucky, which, though gallantly led and made, had been repulsed with the loss of that distinguished officer The fire concentrated upon this band of Kentuckians was too consuming to be endured, and Colonel Crossland, who succeeded to the command, promptly distributed his men among the numerous houses, from the upper stories and roofs of which they poured a deadly fire over the parapets of the works. Colonel Albert P Thompson was killed in sight of the place of his birth, the house of his father, the home of his proud, useful manhood, the field of his professional distinction.

Made aware of the situation, Forrest sent a positive order to Buford not to attempt to storm the Federal position, and at the same time causing a bugle to be sounded in indication of his wish for a parley, presented a formal demand for the surrender of the place. Colonel Hicks, the Federal commander, flushed with his recent advantage, promptly answered the demand for his capitulation with a defiant refusal. Meanwhile the Confederates had complete possession of the town itself, the streets of which the guns of the fort and the two gunboats were sweeping with incessant discharges of solid shot, shell, and grape, doing a great deal of damage to the buildings. Scattered in detachments, Buford's men, nevertheless, began to collect in the various stores, warehouses, and stables the clothing, supplies, and horses, for which the operations had been chiefly undertaken,

and other parties were set to destroy such public property and war material as could not be removed, including the quartermaster's stores, railroad depot with all the rolling stock, and the Marine Way with the steamer Dacotah, on the stocks for repairs.

Forrest, having closely reconnoitered the work, became fully satisfied that to storm it would involve a greater sacrifice of valuable life than would be justified by the capture of the force that defended it, withdrew all his troop without making any other effort to assault the work than that which had so unfortunately resulted in the loss of Colonel Thompson. The withdrawing did not commence, however, until after dark, and then it was effected by small detachments falling back to their horses, one after another, so that the enemy would not know when the place was evacuated. Paducah was in possession of the Confederates from a little after two until eleven P. M. Then Forrest moved his main force some four miles southward and camped, taking with him some fifty prisoners, about four hundred horses and mules, and a very large supply of clothing and quartermaster's subsistence, and military supplies, including saddles and other horse equipments, for the procurement of which, as I have said, the expedition had been mainly made. The Federals continued the bombardment of the town for some time after we had thus gone into camp.

I have seen no official reports of this affair at Paducah, and I regret to find that the writer of "Forrest's Campaigns" is silent in reference to the loss of Forrest's command.

I take the following from J. C. Ridpath's "History of the United States," page 523:

He [Forrest] reached Paducah, Kentucky, made an assault on Fort Anderson in the suburbs of the town, but was repulsed with a loss of three hundred men.*

The loss of the Second Tennessee in this affair was two men (B. F Odom, Company C, and Wm. Ayers, Company D) killed and twelve wounded, among the latter was our Lieutenant-Colonel, G. H. Morton, who was severely wounded in the shoulder Nute Carr, Company E, S. W Love, Company D. and Nat. C. Pope, Company G, were also among the wounded.

Company C was very unfortunate. B. F Odom (as before stated) was killed, a cannon-ball taking off the top of his head. He was a noble, kind-hearted young man as well as a good soldier, and consequently highly esteemed, much beloved, and greatly missed by all his comrades. A brick chimney, attached to a house in which Captain McKnight and several of his company had taken refuge, was struck by a cannon-ball, knocking the inmates around at a fearful rate by the flying and falling bricks. Captain McKnight was taken from the *debris* in a lifeless condition; however, he soon sufficiently recovered from the terrible shock (his head was fearfully bruised and mashed) to be brought off in a buggy. Two others—S. C. Odom and T D. Elkins—were considerably hurt. Another chimney was knocked down, falling on several of one company, though with-

* Since writing the above I have received through the politeness of General M. J. Wright, General Forrest's official report, dated "Dresden, Tenn., March 27, 1864," and addressed to "Lieutenant-General Polk, Demopolis" [Alabama], from which I take the following:

"Held the town for ten hours, and could have held it longer, but found the small-pox was raging, and evacuated the place. My loss at Union City and Paducah, as far as known, is twenty-five, killed and wounded.

I hold possession of all this country except posts on the river. Think if I can remain unmolested here fifteen days I will be able to add two thousand men to my command."

out serious injury to any. John N McKnight was wounded in the arm by a small ball. L. W McKnight's leg was broken at the knee, and consequently had to be amputated just above the knee. He was the only man, except the two killed, that our company or the regiment left in the hands of the enemy He died soon after at Paducah. So our company (C) lost another excellent soldier by this Paducah affair In fact, the company had never suffered so great a loss in any previous engagement.

Saturday, 26th.—The Federal commander, apprehensive of another attack, threw out detachments from his fortress, and set fire to a large number of buildings, including some of the best dwellings and business houses of the place, which, in that event, might be occupied by hostile sharp-shooters to his annoyance. However, this waste of property was the fruit of an idle apprehension.

At nine A. M. Forrest sent, under a flag of truce, a proposition for an exchange of prisoners, but this was declined, for alleged want of authority

Moving fourteen miles southward Forrest bivouacked some four miles north of Mayfield. The Third and Seventh Kentucky Regiments were detached by squads to repair to the several neighborhoods in South-west Kentucky, in which they had been enrolled, to visit their kindred, from whom they had been long separated. They were ordered to reassemble by the end of the month at or near Mayfield, Kentucky.

Sunday, 27th.—The rest of our division moved down to Mayfield, where Buford, with six companies of the Second Tennessee and the Eighth Kentucky remained to await the return of the two disbanded regiments, while Forrest, with his escort, Russell's Regiment, five

companies of Wilson's, and four (including the three companies from West Tennessee) of the Second Tennessee, proceeded southward to Trenton, Tennessee. As Wilson's and Russell's men belonged in that vicinity, they were allowed to visit their families and friends, and to procure summer clothing. So Forrest's command was now well scattered over West Tennessee and Kentucky and Northern Mississippi.

Colonel Duckworth, who was detached at Trenton on the 23d to move upon Union City with less than five hundred men, appeared in front of that place before daylight on the morning of the 24th, and discovered by the light of some burning buildings that the Federals were strongly entrenched in a square redoubt. A close and vigorous investment ensued, however, and for several hours there was a good deal of sharp-shooting, while Faulkner's Kentuckians made a charge to within twenty or thirty yards of the work. Without artillery, and the force within the works being equal in numbers to his own, Colonel Duckworth now resorted to the *ruse* of presenting a peremptory demand for the surrender of the position in the name of General Forrest. The Federal commander, General Hawkins, who had surrendered to Forrest in December, 1862, asked time to consider, and besought, moreover, a personal interview with Forrest, which, of course, was impracticable. Duckworth, therefore, cleverly answered in the name of his chief, that other important military movements would not allow any time for deliberation; that the answer must be, therefore, immediate and conclusive; that he (Forrest) was not in the habit of meeting officers inferior in rank to himself under flag of truce, but would send Colonel Duckworth, an officer of equal rank, clothed

with power to arrange terms, and any arrangement made by him would be strictly observed. The interview took place, and the capitulation was therefore made at eleven A. M., and four hundred and seventy-five men, with their arms and ammunition, camp and garrison equipage, and three hundred horses were the results of this adroitly-managed stratagem.

Tuesday, 29th.—General Buford, with the Eighth Kentucky (perhaps a part of them had been disbanded to visit relatives and friends) and six companies of the Second Tennessee, moved out about seven miles southwest of Mayfield.

Wednesday, 30th.—Moving southward he camped within some two and a half miles of Dukedom, which is on or near the line between Kentucky and Tennessee.

Thursday, 31st.—After a short march, about three miles, we camped half a mile south of Dukedom.

Friday, April 1st.—The most of the Kentuckians having returned to their colors by this time, Buford now took up the line of march for Trenton, halting for the night at Dresden, fifteen miles south of Dukedom, in Weakley County, Tennessee.

Saturday, 2d.—Marching about twenty-three miles a little west of south, crossing the south fork of the Obion River, Buford camped within three or four miles of Trenton, in Gibson County

Sunday, 3d.—Buford established the headquarters of his division at Trenton, while Colonel Barteau, with six companies of his regiment, went thirteen miles further west and encamped near Eaton, where he remained one week. While here he was rejoined by the four companies that had been detached at Mayfield, Kentucky. And also Wilson's and Russell's Regiments reassembled at this camp near Eaton.

Faulkner's Regiment rejoined the Kentucky Brigade at Trenton, and also the dismounted Kentuckians, who, being unable to accompany the expedition to Paducah, had been left meanwhile at Jackson.

While at Trenton, Buford having noticed in a northern newspaper the statement that the horses which had been recently carried off from Paducah belonged exclusively to the citizens, while those of the United States had escaped by their adroit concealment in an old foundry or rolling-mill in the outskirts of the town, acquainted Forrest with the circumstances, and requested and obtained authority to return at once with the Kentucky Brigade, or some eight hundred of them, and complete his remounts.

Setting out on the 8th Buford was in the vicinity of Columbus on the 12th, when he detached two companies to make a vigorous demonstration on the Federal position at that place, with the hope of thus drawing thither reinforcements and distracting the movements of the Federal forces. Other detachments were also thrown out, especially at points on the Tennessee River, and on the 14th Buford, with his main force, suddenly appeared at Paducah about one P. M. Boldly entering the town, he sent a detachment to the rolling-mill to search for horses, and another to investigate the quartermaster and subsistence store-houses. Some one hundred and forty excellent horses were soon found concealed, as had been anticipated, but, for the most part, the subsistence and other supplies had been removed across the river that day in anticipation of an attack. Meanwhile a furious bombardment had been opened on the town from the fort and four gunboats, but no movement was made on the part of the Federal commander to throw

his troops from their cover Buford's next measure was now to beguile his adversary with the apprehension of a serious attack. So he formally notified the Federal commander of his intention to attack him, and granted a truce for one hour for the purpose of moving the women and children. This was accepted, and the navy officers began to remove the women and children to the Illinois shore. Meanwhile Buford began to withdraw southward with his main force and spoils, leaving Faulkner to threaten the place for some hours longer, and then retire westward on the road to Blandville, to continue the deception as to the objects and the strength of these Confederate movements. Buford himself fell back slowly to Dresden on the 18th, and established his headquarters there until the 30th, under orders from General Forrest, for the purpose of recruiting and procuring additional artillery and cavalry horses.

While on his way to Paducah about the time he was leaving Jackson—Forrest ordered Chalmers, who was at Panola, Mississippi, to send the First Brigade (now under Colonel J J Neely, Richardson having been relieved from command) into West Tennessee, with instructions to take post at or about Brownsville. Accordingly Neely, getting in motion on the 25th of March, was at Bolivar on the 29th, and there met, engaged, and completely routed a Federal force under Hurst, killing about twenty and capturing some thirty and their wagon train (five wagons and teams) and two ambulances, with their contents, including fifty thousand rounds of ammunition, much needed, as it happened, by the Confederates at the time.

Hearing that Grierson had been detached with a heavy cavalry force from Memphis to operate upon Forrest's rear, General Chalmers, leaving two battalions to guard

the crossing of the Tallahatchie, crossed into West Tennessee with the remainder of McCulloch's Brigade, at or near LaGrange, on the 29th of March, and was at Bolivar early on the next day. Meanwhile the prisoners accumulated in the course of the expedition at Jackson, some six hundred in number, were detached *en route* for Demopolis, Alabama, under a strong escort, in the direction of Corinth. Hearing of large bodies of Federal troops in that quarter, the officer in command turned rightward, toward Pocahontas, and Chalmers' Division was likewise detached, to insure their safe conveyance beyond the dangerous ground of the line of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. After safely conveying the prisoners across the border Chalmers' Division returned northward—McCulloch's Brigade to Jackson, and Neely's to Brownsville and Sommerville.

General Grierson was sent forth from Memphis with perhaps two thousand cavalry to feel, attack and cripple Forrest as much as possible. On the 3d of April Lieutenant-Colonel Crews, with sixty of McDonald's Battalion, came in contact with a part of this force some twenty-five miles from Memphis, on the Sommerville road, and by adroitly displaying his colors and men, as well as by bold attacks, he so completely deceived the enemy as to make him believe that Forrest's whole command was upon him, and a hasty retreat back to Memphis was the result, with the destruction of all the bridges behind him, leaving Crews in possession of the field. Grierson reported to General Hurlbut that "Forrest was a little too strong for him," when, as incredible as it may seem, he had come in conflict with no part of Forrest's command but Crews and his sixty men.*

*A full account of this affair may be found in "Campaigns of General Forrest," pages 420–22.

Sunday, 10th.—Ever since his advent into West Tennessee Forrest had been distressed by well-authenticated instances, repeatedly brought to his notice, of rapine and atrocious outrage upon non-combatants of the country by the garrison at Fort Pillow According to the information received the garrison in question consisted of a battalion of whites commanded by Major Bradford (a Tennessean), and a negro battalion under Major Booth, who likewise commanded the post. Many of Bradford's men (West Tennesseans) were known to be deserters from the Confederate army. The families of many of Forrest's men had been grievously wronged, despoiled and insulted by detachments of Bradford's men, and many of his (Forrest's) officers, uniting with the citizens of the country, in a petition begged to be permitted to remain to shield their families from further molestation. This was impossible, of course; but Forrest determined to break up their lair, and capture or destroy them before leaving that section of the country for other operations; and the orders necessary to that end were issued on the above date from his headquarters at Jackson, Bell's Brigade of Buford's Division and McCulloch's Brigade of Chalmers' Division, with Walton's Battery—four mountain-howitzers—being selected for the operation. Chalmers with McCulloch's Brigade set out at once from Jackson by way of Brownsville; but as Bell's Brigade was camped near Eaton, in Gibson County, some thirty miles from Jackson, and as a courier had to be sent from the latter place to notify Bell of the move, he did not get his brigade in motion until about nine P. M., and then only to mount and move out into the road and wait until about midnight for the artillery, which had to come through a very bad bottom. Then,

moving about ten miles south, Bell halted, about one hour before day, and allowed his men to take a short nap. (They had the pleasure of only about one hour's sleep out of sixty.)

Monday, 11th.—In motion early Bell halted to feed about ten A. M., after which he pressed on in rear of McCulloch's Brigade.

Forrest, leaving Jackson that morning, overtook Chalmers at Brownsville at two P. M., and ordered that officer to push ahead with the troops by a forced march, so that they might be in close proximity to Fort Pillow by daylight the next morning. The distance was thirty-eight miles. It was raining, and so dense was the darkness after midnight that it was difficult to distinguish the road or "to see a file-leader." Nevertheless, onward and onward pushed Chalmers—with McCulloch's Brigade still in advance—and just before dawn on Tuesday, April 12th, his advance guard surprised the Federal pickets and captured all except one or two, who, escaping to the fort just at sunrise, gave the first warning of the danger impending. Thus Bell's Brigade had made the trip from Eaton to Fort Pillow—about seventy miles—in thirty hours. McCulloch's men had decidedly the advantage of Bell's, from the fact that by getting well on their way Sunday they got to rest Sunday night, while, as we have seen, Bell's men were in the saddle nearly all night, and then also Monday and Monday night, resulting in many of Bell's men being made sick.

Fort Pillow, first established in 1861 by the State of Tennessee, and still better fortified by the Confederate States Engineers, under the orders of General Beauregard, in March and April, 1862, is on the east bank of the Mississippi River, in Lauderdale County, some three

and a half miles above Fulton, and just below the mouth of Coal Creek. The lines of works erected by the Confederates were upon a very extended scale—far too large to be of the least use or value to a garrison so small as that which the Federals habitually kept there, therefore they had freshly thrown up breastworks upon the highest part—perhaps fifty feet above the water level—of a bank or bluff which extended for several hundred yards nearly parallel with the river, leaving a space, comparatively level, between its base and the river bank proper, perhaps thirty to fifty yards wide. The fort was near the southern extremity of this bluff, it being the highest, and about seventy-five yards from the river. About one acre of land was inclosed by earth works thrown up on three sides—north, south, and east. The wall was about eight feet high, exterior to which there was a ditch six feet deep and twelve feet broad.* Eastward there was a gradual slope from the fort for from forty to fifty yards, when the descent became sudden into a narrow gorge which, extending northward four or five hundred yards, thence westward to Coal Creek, thus separated the bluff upon which the fort stood from a labyrinth of hills and ridges, divided from each other by a net-work of interlacing, narrow ravines, and this slope was broken by several crooked and deep gullies, affording well-covered approaches for an enemy to within thirty to one hundred yards of the fort. Southward, this eminence also fell off gently for about two hundred yards, and then rapidly into a narrow valley, the course of which was perpendicular to the river, and in which were a number of trading houses and other buildings

* As I failed to take these measurements while at the work, I have adopted the above from "Campaigns of General Forrest."

known as the town. This slope was seamed by a ravine which gave hostile access to within one hundred and fifty yards of the southern face of the works. Between this ravine and the fort were three or four rows of tents and cabins, and rightward from these, stretched around to the north for some two hundred yards a rifle-pit along the eastern verge of the acclivity. The armament consisted of two ten-pounder Parrott rifled guns, two twelve-pounder howitzers, and two six-pounder rifled-bore field pieces, and the whole garrison did not exceed five hundred and eighty men. One gunboat—New Era—was present and took part in the defense. The timber was cut down for several hundred yards in front of the fort.

Upon the capture of the pickets, McCulloch's Brigade was pressed rapidly on with instructions to take up a position southward of the fort, and as near as possible to the river bank and work; therefore, McCulloch soon seized a position with his left flank on the river bank, about half a mile southward of the fort, the remainder of his line disposed in the ravines extending around and toward the north-east, in close proximity to a high ridge upon which were the old Confederate works, the most elevated point of which was occupied at the time by a Federal detachment. He then and there came to a halt to wait for Bell's Brigade (which was about two miles from the fort when the Federal guns first opened, a little after sunrise) to come up and take position. As soon as up Wilson's Regiment of Bell's Brigade was deployed directly in front to occupy the close attention of the garrison by an immediate, vigorous skirmish, while Colonel Barteau led the Second Tennessee rightward, winding his way as best he could through the woods to Coal Creek bottom, and there dismounting threw his men

forward to a good position a few hundred yards north of the fort along the north-east face of a hill. From this position skirmishers were thrown forward to brush the small force of Federal sharp-shooters back from their advanced positions; this drew the Federal guns from both fort and gunboat upon our position. Meanwhile Colonel Russell threw his regiment forward to a position between Barteau and Wilson. The investment was now complete, though it was at long range; and about this time, too (nine A. M.), General Forrest came upon the field, and about the same hour Major Booth, the Federal commander, and his adjutant by his side, were killed. Coming immediately to our position,* thence along the top of the bluff upon which the fort stood, General Forrest made as close an inspection of the fort and its surroundings as he possibly could, thus ascertaining that the conformation of the ground around the Federal works (as previously described) was such as to afford protection to his troops, while two ridges, from four to five hundred yards distant, eastward and north-eastward from the enemy's position, gave the Confederate sharp-shooters excellent cover, from which they completely commanded the interior of the Federal works, and might effectually silence their fire. He therefore decided at once to make a close investment, returned to our position and ordered Colonel Barteau to "move up." Accordingly the Second Tennessee "moved up" to the top of the bluff and opened fire upon the Federal garrison. By dropping over a little to the right and moving along the side of the bluff facing the river, it gave us some protection from the garrison, while at the same time this move

*The writer heard Forrest remark as he passed: "There are not many—we must take them."

placed us in easy range and plain view of the gunboat, which moved up as we moved down, and when about opposite to us she turned broadside as though she was going to give us "Hail Columbia;" however, after maneuvering around for a while, as though she was trying to *scare* us off of that bluff without firing a gun, she finally came to a halt several hundred yards above the fort, and (to our great relief) remained a "*silent* spectator" during the rest of the engagement.* Moving along this bluff to within about one hundred yards of the north side of the fort—perhaps some were nearer—Colonel Barteau halted and waited for the rest of the command to close up.

After advancing a short distance with our regiment, Forrest turned and went round leftward to move up the rest of Bell's Brigade as well as McCulloch's. Accordingly Russell's and Wilson's Regiments were thrown forward, to the left of Barteau's, to a position in which their men were well sheltered by the conformation of the ground. McCulloch, advancing about the same time, soon brushed the Federals back from the old Confederate intrenchments, on the highest part of the ridge immediately in front of the south-eastern face of the work. The Federals fell back without further stand to their main work and the rifle-pit in its front, closely pressed by McCulloch, who seized and occupied the cluster of cabins on the southern face of the work, which were only about sixty yards from it, foiling an attempt on the part of the enemy to burn the buildings. He also carried and occupied the rifle-pit rightward, thus

*I do not know why Captain Marshall, the commander of the gunboat, ceased firing when he could have used his guns with such telling effect upon our regiment, unless it was because he was scarce of ammunition or afraid to open his port-holes, fearing we would kill his gunners.

completing the investment at short range, extending from the river bank north of the fort to the river bank south. These positions thus secured were fatal to the defense, for the Confederates were now so placed that artillery could not be brought to bear upon them with much effect, except at a mortal exposure of the gunners, while rearward of the advance line were numerous sharp-shooters, favorably posted on several commanding ridges, ready to pick off any of the garrison showing their heads above, or, indeed, any men moving about within the circuit of the parapets. Fully satisfied of his ability to carry the position without difficulty or delay, but desiring to avoid the loss of life that must occur in storming the works, Forrest determined to demand the surrender of the place. Accordingly, causing the signal for a cessation of hostilities to be given, he deputed Captain W A. Goodman, Adjutant-General on the staff of General Chalmers, to bear a flag of truce with a formal demand in writing,* addressed to "Major L. F Booth, commanding United States forces," as he was thought to be still in command. However, as we have seen, he had been dead for several hours, and the command had fallen into the feeble hands of W F Bradford, the commander of the odious Thirteenth Tennessee Battalion of Cavalry. Nevertheless, the answer received, after some delay, bore the name of Major L. F Booth, and required an hour for consultation with his officers and those of the gunboat in regard to the demand for the surrender of his post and the vessel. On receiving this communication Forrest immediately

*After some discussion among the officers present it was agreed by both Forrest and Chalmers, "that if the port was surrendered the whole garrison, white and black, should be treated as prisoners of war."—"Campaigns of General Forrest," page 431.

replied, in writing, that he had not asked for, and did not expect, the surrender of the gunboat, but that of the fort and garrison, and that he would give twenty minutes for a decision. Moreover, so great was the animosity existing between the Tennesseans of the two commands, he added, that *he could not be responsible for the consequences if obliged to storm the place.*

During the period of the truce the smoke of several steamers* were discovered ascending the river; and speedily one crowded with troops, and her lower guards filled with artillery, was distinctly seen approaching, near at hand, and manifestly bearing directly for the beleaguered fortress. Apprehensive that an attempt would be made to land reinforcements from these steamers, Forrest promptly dispatched his aid-de-camp, Captain Anderson, with a squadron of McCulloch's Brigade, down to the river bank under the bluff and just below the southern face of the invested work. And the Olive Branch, in her course, soon came so near that by opening with a volley on the mass of men with whom she was laden a heavy loss of life must have been inflicted; but Captain Anderson, limiting himself strictly to preventing the landing of any reinforcements during the truce, caused two or three admonitory shots to be fired at the pilot-house, with the immediate effect of making her sheer off to the opposite shore, and pass on up the river.

Some minutes later the answer to the second demand was brought out of the fort and handed to Forrest by Captain Goodman. It ran as follows "Your demand does not produce the desired effect." The Confederate

*These were the Olive Branch, with General Shipley and troops on board, the Hope, and the M. R. Cheek.

General exclaimed: "This will not do; send it back, and say to Major Booth"—whose name was attached—"that I must have an answer in plain English—yes or no!" Captain Goodman returned not long after with the Federal answer, a brief but positive refusal to surrender the post. As soon as he had read this communication, turning to his staff and some officers around him, Forrest ordered that his whole force should be put in readiness for an immediate and simultaneous assault. After stimulating his troops with a few energetic words he, with a single bugler, rode to a commanding eminence, some four or five hundred yards east of the fort, from which he had a complete view of the field of operations, and, scanning the field, and observing that all was ready, caused the signal to be given for the resumption of hostilities; and at the first blare of the bugle the Confederate sharp-shooters, at all points, opened a galling fire upon the hostile parapet, to which the garrison replied for a few moments with great spirit. But so deadly was the aim of the Confederates from their enfilading positions that their enemies could not rise high enough from their scanty cover to fire over at their foes, nor use their artillery on the southern face without being shot down. Consequently there was practically little resistance, when, a few moments later, the bugle still sounding the charge, the main Confederate force, surging onward as with a single impulse, leaped headlong into the ditch, and, helping each other, they clambered nimbly, swiftly and simultaneously over the breastworks beyond, opening from its crest a fearful, converging fire, from all its forces, upon its garrison within.

In anticipation of this contingency Major Bradford, it appears, had arranged with the captain of the gun-

boat that, if beaten at the breastworks, the garrison would drop down under the bank and the gunboat would come to their succor and shelter them with its canister The prearranged signal was now given, and the whole garrison, white and black, for the most part with arms in their hands, broke for the place of refuge and naval aid there expected, leaving the Federal flag still aloft on its staff.* The gunboat, however, was recreant at this critical moment, and failed to give the least assist ance; and no timely shower of canister came from its ports to drive back the Confederates, who swiftly and hotly followed after the escaping negroes and Tennesseans. As soon as we entered the fort two of the captured guns† were turned upon the gunboat, which caused her to move further up the river in place of coming to the relief of the garrison, as her commander had distinctly agreed to do. The left of the Second Tennessee entered the fort at the north-west corner, while the right extended westward down the bluff toward the river; and while they were pouring a volley into the right flank of the retreating Federals, the troops that had been stationed below the fort to watch the steamers did likewise for the enemy's left flank. Thus being exposed to a fire from both flanks, as well as rear, their ranks were fearfully thinned as they fled down that bluff toward the river. Finding that the succor which they had been promised from the gunboat was not rendered,

* Doak Carr (Company D, Second Tennessee) took down the Federal flag.

† So well was one of these guns handled by B. A. High (who was afterward made Orderly Sergeant, Company G, Second Tennessee) that Forrest offered to promote him to the rank of Captain and allow him to go with the captured guns to Mobile, Alabama. He declined to take the command of the battery from the fact that he was not willing to leave his comrades. He would have accepted if Forrest had kept the battery with his own command.

nor at hand, they were greatly bewildered. Many threw themselves into the river and were drowned in their mad attempt to swim away from the direful danger which they apprehended; while others sought to escape along the river bank southward, as well as northward, and, still persisting in their efforts to get away, were shot or driven back. In the meantime, or as soon as he could reach the scene, Forrest, as well as Chalmers and other officers, interfered so energetically to stop the firing that it ceased speedily—ceased, in fact, within fifteen minutes from the time the bugle first sounded the charge. The garrison, as a whole, be it remembered, *did not surrender at all.* When we poured over, on all sides, into the work they did not yield—did not lay down their arms nor draw down their flag, but fled (some returning the fire of their pursuers) toward another position in which they were promised relief. Such was the animosity between the Tennesseans of the two commands, and as such is frequently the case in places taken by storm, some, no doubt, were shot after they had thrown down their arms and besought quarter; no such cases, however, happened to come under the immediate observation of the writer. The first order now issued by Forrest was to collect and secure the prisoners from possible injury, while details were made from them for the burial of the Federal dead. Among the prisoners taken unhurt was Major Bradford, the commanding officer of the post since nine in the morning, and at his special request Forrest ordered the Federal dead to be buried in the trenches of the work, the officers to be interred separately from their men.* Bradford was then tempo-

*Captain O. B. Farris (Company K, Second Tennessee) superintended the burial of the dead.

rarily paroled to supervise the burial of his brother, Captain Bradford, after which, under a pledge not to attempt to escape, he was placed for the night in the custody of Colonel McCulloch, who gave him a bed in his own quarters, and shared with him his supper This pledge Major Bradford violated; taking advantage of the darkness and his knowledge of the locality, when his host was asleep, he effected his escape through the careless line of sentinels, and, in disguise, sought to reach Memphis.*

Among the prisoners taken was Captain Young, who with Captain Anderson, was sent up the river-side with a white flag to endeavor to open communication with the gunboat New Era, but every signal was obdurately ignored or disregarded, and keeping on her course she soon disappeared up the river. The object was to deliver into the hands of Captain Marshall, the commander of the New Era, as soon as possible, all the Federal wounded. As fast as possible, meanwhile, the wounded of both sides were gleaned from the bloody field and placed under shelter and the professional care of Confederate surgeons of the several regiments present.

This brilliant success was not achieved without severe loss on our part—the loss of some of our best soldiers. The whole command lost fourteen officers and men killed, and eighty-six wounded. Lieutenant George

* "Major Bradford was, several days afterward, recaptured in disguise. At first he affected to be a conscript, but being recognized was remanded to custody as a prisoner of war. He was then sent in charge of a party—a subaltern and some five or six men—to Brownsville. On the way he again attempted to escape, soon after which one of the men shot him. It was an act in which no officer was concerned, mainly due, we are satisfied, after the most rigid inquiry, to private vengeance for well authenticated outrages committed by Bradford and his band upon the defenseless families of the men of Forrest's Cavalry."—"Campaigns of General Forrest," page 455.

Leave* (Company D, Second Tennessee), who was kind and generous as well as gallant and brave, fell mortally wounded by a canister-shot. Twelve more of our regiment besides Leave were wounded, four of them from Company C, as follows: W L. Womack and Lieutenant H. L. W Turney were slightly wounded, and C. F Thomas and W W Hawkins severely J K. Dodd (Company D), William Duke and Nute Carr (Company E), John K. Brinkley and James Link (Company F), were among the wounded. William Duke's leg was broken near the ankle joint by a rifle-ball, and after examination and consultation our surgeons decided to amputate his foot. As soon as Duke learned their decision he called on D. B. Willard (a member of Company C who had carried him from the field) to hand him his pistol, and said, "I'll shoot the first man who attempts to cut off my foot." "If you don't want it cut off it will not be done," said Willard. By request of Duke, Willard made some splinters, and finally the surgeons assisted in bandaging his leg, and the result was he soon got well, and thus saved his foot.

Turning over the command of the troops to General Chalmers, with instructions to complete the burial of the dead, collect the arms and other portable property, transfer, if possible, the Federal wounded to the first steamer that might be passing, and then follow, as soon as practicable, with the division and unwounded prisoners to Brownsville, Forrest† set out about sunset to

* See Appendix A for sketch.

† Just after the firing had ceased (about three P. M.), and while standing inside the fort, the writer heard Forrest say, pointing to the eminence from which he had caused the signal for the assault to be given: "When from my position on that hill I saw my men pouring over these breastworks, it seemed"—now placing his right-hand upon his left breast—"that *my heart would burst within*

return with his escort and staff to Jackson, Tennessee, encamping that night at a farm-house some six or seven miles eastward. Bell withdrew his brigade about one mile and a half east and encamped, while McCulloch's Brigade camped nearer the fort.

Wednesday, 13th.—A detail was sent back to the fort to collect and remove the remaining arms and to finish burying the dead. They had been at work but a short time when a gunboat (the Silver Cloud) came up and began to shell them. A flag of truce and parley was hoisted, which being accepted by the Master of the Silver Cloud, Captain Ferguson, an arrangement soon resulted for a truce until five P. M. It was agreed that during that time the Federals might send parties ashore to visit all parts of the scene and look after their dead and wounded. During the day several transports came to the landing, and before the hour when the truce was to expire the wounded prisoners had all been tansferred to the cabin of the steamer Platte Valley, numbering about seventy, officers and men. Seven officers and two hundred and nineteen enlisted men (fifty-six negroes and one hundred and sixty-three whites), unwounded,† were brought off as prisoners of war, which, with the wounded, make an aggregate of those who survived, exclusive of all who may have escaped (it was said that about twenty-five escaped in a skiff), two hundred and ninety-six, or a little over half of the garrison.

me." "Men," continued he, "if you will do as I say I will *always lead you to victory.* I have taken every place that the Federals occupied in West Tennessee and North Mississippi except Memphis, and if they don't mind I'll have that place too in less than six weeks. They killed two horses from under me to-day" —a third was wounded—"and knocked me to my knees a time or two, so I thought by ——— they were going to get me any way."

†A list of the names of the wounded (two hundred and twenty-six) may be found in "Campaigns of General Forrest," page 704.

Having several hours previous, put his main force in motion toward Brownsville, General Chalmers withdrew, about four P. M., with his staff and escort, in the same direction, and there remained at Fort Pillow none save the dead who had fallen in storming it, and the dead of the late garrison, victims, not of unlawful acts of war, as has been so virulently alleged and generally believed at the North, but of an insensate endeavor, as foolishly resolved as feebly executed, to hold a position naturally untenable and badly fortified; victims, we may add, of the imbecility and grievous mismanagement of those weak, incapable officers whom the fortunes of war unhappily had placed over them. The two brigades camped some twelve miles east of the fort.

At Brownsville, that afternoon, the citizens of all classes—men, women, and children—received the Confederate General with tokens of deep-felt gratitude. The ladies of the vicinage, assembling at the court-house, received him publicly, and testified their profound personal appreciation of his recent operations, by which they had been delivered from the apprehensions of further outrages, insults, and distressing annoyances from that pestilent band of ruffians and marauders which had been so thoroughly uprooted. The next day headquarters were re-established at Jackson, where Forrest remained until the 2d of May

COMMENTARIES.

1. In answer to an inquiry in reference to what command first entered the works at Fort Pillow, Colonel Barteau says:

Colonel McCulloch and I met in the middle of the fort. He commanded the Second Missouri Cavalry as I did the Second Tennessee, and he came in from the extreme left next to the river as most of my

regiment did from the extreme right next to the river. He and I talked the matter over, and we both concluded that we entered the fort just about the same time. I could not say for myself which was first, but Captain Farris thinks the Second Tennessee was first.

B. A. High and others agree with Captain Farris in thinking that the Second Tennessee was first to mount the parapet. As will be remembered, it was also the first to move up in close range of the fort. B. A. High was among the first to mount the works. Another man (whose name I have not been able to learn), in attempting to ascend rather in advance of High, was shot, and rolled back into the ditch a corpse, while High succeeded in going to the top, and captured a cannoneer, whose gun he soon after turned upon the Federal gunboat, as previously mentioned. Several of Company C were close after High. Among the number was J C. McAdoo, who was *long* enough to jump into the ditch but *too short* to leap out until Colonel Bell came to his assistance.

In the manuscript notes of Colonel Barteau (which I have before me) I find the following:

In this action the courage and self-reliance of the troops were particularly exhibited, and I think a satisfactory proof given to the commanding General that he could rely on his men in any emergency.

Among my own soldiers who particularly distinguished themselves that day was Perry Marks, private of Company D, one of the first men on the fort, and also Lieutenant A. H. French, who was foremost with his men over the works, and Captain W A. DeBow, who was in command of the regiment a part of the day.*

2. A flag of truce was sent in demanding the surrender. The answer received was one of defiance and insult, for the same reply that was given to General Forrest seemed to be the one heralded from the negroes on the works to our men on the outside. "If you want the fort come and take it," and "D—n you, what are you here for?"

*Our Lieutenant-Colonel (Morton) was absent on account of a wound received at Paducah.

LIEUTENANT GEORGE LOVE, CO. D.

These were the taunts thrown out to our men who were during the truce in speaking distance. Moreover, several shots were fired during the truce at our men, who did not return them. No sooner had the flag retired than a defiant shout went up from the fort, and an active fire commenced. Our men, as by one impulse, seem to have determined they would take the fort, and that too independently of officers or orders, and had *no command* been given to "charge" I verily believe that after the insults given them during the truce they would have taken the fort by storm any way.

3. The troops in the fort had evidently been made drunk, for those we took were more or less intoxicated, and we found barrels of whisky and ale and bottles of brandy open, and tin cups in the barrels out of which they had been drinking.

We also found water-buckets sitting around n the fort with whisky and dippers in them, which showed very clearly that the whisky had been thus passed around to the Federal troops.

The following, from the *Detroit Free Press* of December 1st, 1884, explains itself

To the Editor of the Detroit Free Press:

BARTLETT, TENN.:—In the account given by "M Quad" of the Confederate capture of Fort Pillow he speaks of "Barton's Regiment." There was no such regiment in Forrest's Cavalry, but it was *Barteau's Regiment*, the Second Tennessee Cavalry, and as Colonel Barteau is still living, and is a convenient witness to all the particulars of that affair, I have taken the liberty to ask of him an expression upon "M Quad's" account of it.

Admitting "M Quad's" article to be an exceedingly forcible and succinct statement and a vivid description of the investment, assault, and capture of Fort Pillow in its general view, he yet differs from "M Quad" in his view of some features of the case.

Colonel Barteau says: "For days before the capture of Fort Pillow citizens fleeing to us from its vicinity brought doleful tales of outrages committed by the Federal forces in that stronghold. The helpless families of some of our soldiers had been victims of their raiding parties. A strong feeling prevailed in favor of capturing the fort, but it was not expected to be done without fighting and loss of life. If the commander of that garrison was taken by surprise it was gross

negligence on his part; we surely did not expect to surprise him. But it seems that the Federals believed we would never storm their works, and this was their idea even up to the very moment of the assault, for during the truce, when our lines were in close speaking distance, a position we had gained by several hours' hard fighting, the negroes of the fort called to us with opprobious names and dared us to the attempt. We did not move our position during the truce. We had gained it not without sacrifice; it was all we wanted then, for it was what we knew Forrest must have before he could be in a position to demand a surrender.

"It was the plain duty of the Federal commander, in view of the situation, to yield to the demand and thus save human life. But he did not, and his men did not at all believe evidently that we would make the assault, and now foolhardy and unwise as they had been, when they saw us making for the ditch and climbing the parapet they were totally confounded with surprise.

Nor did they surrender. They made a wild, crazy, scattering fight. They acted like a crowd of drunken men. They would at one moment yield and throw down their guns, and then would rush again to arms, seize their guns and renew the fire. If one squad was left as prisoners it was soon discovered that they could not be trusted as having surrendered, for taking the first opportunity they would break loose again and engage in the contest. Some of our men were killed by negroes who had once surrendered.

"They would not, or at least did not, take down their flag. I ordered this done myself by my own men in order to stop the fight. If barbarities were committed, as 'M Quad' says, after the flag was taken down, it must have been under the circumstances of the contest as just stated. General Forrest came into the fort about this time, and all agree that he did not sanction them, nor could they have taken place in his presence. 'M Quad' says, referring to the two brigades, Bell's and McCulloch's: 'The best fighting men in those two Confederate brigades had no hand in the barbarities;' and concludes by saying: 'Only one hundred and fifty men out of the two brigades had any hand in it, and their atrocities disgraced them in the eyes of the better soldiery.' As I was immediately with Bell's Brigade, and in command of it a part of the time, I will say that no men at all of this command, and certainly none of my own regiment, engaged in any atrocities.

"I saw McCulloch, and we conversed about the affair the same

evening after the capture. He was earnest in his expressions of the good conduct, forbearance, and obedience of his men after the foolhardy and strange manner in which the Federals had acted, causing unnecessary sacrifice of life.

"The third day after the surrender all the prisoners were placed in my charge, and I was ordered to take them from Sommerville with my regiment to Tupelo. On the way, which was several days' march, they freely expressed themselves as to the conduct of many of their white officers, and many of them admitted with expressions of condemnation the great error into which they had been led as to the defense of the fort, their drunkenness and folly of conduct, putting the blame upon their officers."

Colonel Barteau thinks that true history should place the blame upon the Federal side and not the Confederate.

JOHN F COCHRAN.

Thursday, 14th.—After a march of about twenty-five miles, passing through Durhamville, Chalmers camped near Brownsville, in Haywood County.

*Friday, 15th.**—While on the way from Fort Pillow to Jackson, having received instructions to detach a portion of his command to repel a raid understood to be immediately impending from the direction of Decatur, through the interior of North-western Alabama, Forrest ordered Chalmers to repair at once, by way of Okolona, to the menaced border with the two brigades (McCul-

*I had been unwell for several days, and on the morning of the above date I had a hard chill. Thinking that perhaps Forrest's whole command was going out of West Tennessee, and unwilling to remain and run the risk of being made prisoner, I mounted my horse, folded my arms and shut my eyes while my brother led my horse, and thus we followed the command. So sick was I that I actually fainted while riding along, though I did not fall from my horse. As we did not move with but in advance of the command for the next two days, we did not learn until after we had put up for the night five miles south of Holly Springs, on the eve of the 17th, that our regiment was not with the brigade, but had been detached at Sommerville and was going through toward Verona with the prisoners. Turning eastward on the 18th we met with the regiment at Poplar Springs on the 19th. There my brother (W C. Hancock) fell in with the regiment, while I, after remaining with one Mr. Price six miles south-west of Tupelo for a few days, rejoined the regiment at Verona the 24th.

loch's and Bell's) which he then had with him. Therefore, turning southward at Brownsville, and crossing the Big Hatchie River, Chalmers camped for the night near Sommerville, in Fayette County

Saturday, 16th.—Colonel Barteau, with the Second Tennessee, being detached to convey the prisoners to Demopolis, Alabama, set out from Sommerville early in the morning, crossing the Memphis and Charleston Railroad at Saulsbury, and thence by the way of Ripley, New Albany, Poplar Springs and Chesterville, arrived at Verona, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, the 20th. A detail from the Second Tennessee went through by rail from Verona to Demopolis with the prisoners. The rest of the regiment went into camp at the former place, where they remained until the 25th.

Being rejoined at Sommerville by Neely's Brigade, Chalmers, with the three brigades, arrived at Holly Springs, Mississippi, on the 17th. Here on the 18th information was received from General Polk by telegraph that the presence of Forrest's troops under his previous requisition was not needed, and accordingly the movement of Chalmers was halted, and Bell's Brigade—except the Second Tennessee—and Neely's also, were ordered to return to West Tennessee, while McCulloch resumed his old post behind the Tallahatchie River, about Panola, and Chalmers took up his headquarters at Oxford until the 2d of May. Then, according to orders from his superior, he set out for Tupelo, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, with McCulloch's Brigade, except the Eighteenth Mississippi Battalion, which was left to guard the crossing of the Tallahatchie.

Monday, 25th.—The Second Tennessee moved from Verona to Tupelo (five miles north), where they had

heavy duty to do—unloading and guarding forage, which was now being brought up by rail in large quantities for Forrest's command, that was expected to be concentrated at that point in a few days.

Monday, May 2d.—Gholson's Brigade, now at Tupelo, was transferred from the State to the Confederate service. The Governor of the State of Mississippi (Clark), being present, made a short talk to Gholson's men, complimenting them for past services, and telling them to act well their part in this, the "last hour of the struggle." "I think," continued Governor Clark, "that the war will close this year." This brigade remained at Tupelo until about the 26th, when, pursuant to orders from Major-General Lee, it was detached and placed under command of General Wirt Adams, at Canton, Mississippi, some thirty miles north of Jackson, on the Mississippi Central Railroad.

You will remember that after Buford's second expedition to Paducah he established his headquarters at Dresden, Tennessee, on the 18th of April. By the 28th he had assembled his whole division, including Bell's Brigade (except the Second Tennessee) at Jackson, and on the 30th received orders to move on the 2d of May with it and Neely's Brigade to Tupelo, conveying a large and heavy ox train, freighted with subsistence and a large amount of liquor (for hospital purposes) and leather, and some three hundred prisoners. The Kentucky Brigade, which had entered on the campaign with an effective total of one thousand and four men, now numbered one thousand seven hundred and seventeen fighting men; and Bell's, which took the field one thousand two hundred and fifty-seven strong, now mustered over one thousand seven hundred well-mounted horse-

men. Moving by way of Purdy and Corinth Buford accomplished the distance — seventy-eight miles — to Rienzi by the 4th of May, and there, having transferred the supplies and prisoners for further transportation southward to the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, was able to reach Tupelo on the 6th.

General Forrest, breaking up his headquarters at Jackson on the 2d of May, set out also for Tupelo with his staff and escort, taking the road through Bolivar. Learning that afternoon that a heavy cavalry force, quite two thousand strong, under General Sturgis, was then engaged in a sharp skirmish with McDonald's Battalion, under Crews, some two miles west of Bolivar, Forrest, with his escort, repaired at once to the point where Crews still held the enemy at bay Placing himself at the head of the Confederates, he presently drove back their skirmish line for three-fourths of a mile upon their main force, inflicting a loss of some forty killed and wounded. Unable, however, to pursue this advantage further against such odds, Forrest now withdrew a short distance and took post, with Crews' men dismounted, in the outer line of fortifications which had been thrown up some time previous by the Federals in the western suburbs of Bolivar The enemy advanced vigorously upon his position, but on being met by a hot fire at short range from the steady rifles of the dismounted Confederates, they, breaking in disorder, immediately quit the field and disappeared. Then resuming his march Forrest caught up with his train, encamped five miles south of Bolivar Hurrying on, without further incident, by the way of Ripley, Mississippi, he arrived at Tupelo, early on the 5th, a day in advance of Buford, and about one day after Chalmers had arrived with a part of McCulloch's Brigade.

Friday, 6th.—The Second Tennessee moved out and encamped three miles west of Tupelo, on the Pontotoc road, where it was joined by the rest of Bell's Brigade. On his arrival at Tupelo, Buford returned Neely's Brigade to Chalmers.

Monday, 9th.—Our Major, William Parrish, died, after a long spell of sickness, at Mr. Sam Word's, six miles south-east of Okolona, Mississippi.

Tuesday, 10th.—All of the seven original companies of the Second Tennessee were allowed to attend the burial of our beloved Major He was buried by the Masonic Fraternity, and also with the honors of war, in Mr Word's family graveyard. William Parrish was the Orderly Sergeant of Company C when the First Battalion was organized in July, 1861, and he was made Captain of said company in October, 1861, and Major of the Second Tennessee in June, 1863. Owing to ill health he did but little more service after he was made Major. He had all the attributes of a good soldier, as well as a true gentleman, and hence was much admired and greatly lamented by all of his comrades. I have learned, through J L. McGan (Company B), that the Major's family are all dead, and therefore I have not been able to procure either biographical sketch or portrait of this noble and gallant officer, though I have made every effort to get both.

Thursday, 12th.—Colonel John F Newsom's Regiment was reorganized, certain Alabama companies being transferred to Roddy's command. Their places were filled by independent companies from Tennessee, and attached to Bell's Brigade, Buford's Division. Colonel Ed. Crossland (Seventh Kentucky) was still in command of the Kentucky Brigade.

Saturday, 14th.—We, the Second Division of Forrest's Cavalry, had the honor of being reviewed by Generals Forrest and Buford.

Monday, 16th.—Buford, with his division, moved northward to Baldwin, by the way of Birmingham—distance, twenty-three miles. Chalmers' Division remained at Tupelo.

Tuesday, 17th.—Continuing his march northward about thirty miles, Buford camped some two miles south of Corinth. It was generally thought that Buford had started to Middle Tennessee, but owing to the movements of the enemy at other points, he was brought to a halt at Corinth until the 23d, when, turning southward, and camping that night near Booneville, he returned to Tupelo the 24th, leaving Newsom at Corinth.

Forrest had been closely occupied, since his recent campaign into Tennessee and Kentucky, with means and measures for increasing the efficiency of his force. Now well mounted, and materially recruited, he sought by every means in his power to consolidate his organizations and perfect their equipments. His artillery was formed into a battalion of four batteries, of four guns each, under Captain John W Morton, as Chief of Artillery. About this time a new brigade was organized of the Seventh Tennessee and Eighteenth and Nineteenth Mississippi, with Colonel E. W Rucker as brigade commander It was about this time, too, that Colonel H. B. Lyon was assigned to the command of the Kentucky Brigade in place of Ed. Crossland. Forrest's force, as now constituted, was as follows:

Four batteries—Morton's, Thrall's, Rice's, and Walton's.

Chalmers' Division—McCulloch's, Neely's, and Rucker's Brigades.

Buford's Division—Bell's and Lyon's Brigades.

In all, twenty regiments, four battalions, five independent companies, and sixteen guns.

Wednesday, 25th.—Our brigade moved out three miles north-west of Tupelo to a better camping ground. It was about this time that Chalmers was detached with McCulloch's and Neely's Brigades and Walton's Battery on an expedition to Montevallo, Alabama, some fifty miles north of Selma and forty eastward of Tuscaloosa, for the purpose of meeting a hostile raid against the iron works of that region, anticipated from the direction of Decatur and Huntsville, Alabama.

Sunday, 29th.—Information having been received that the Federals were pressing General Roddy in the vicinity of Decatur, Alabama, Buford's Division was placed in readiness to start the next morning to that officer's succor with five days' rations for the men and two for the horses.

Monday, 30th.—That morning, before he had put Buford's Division in motion, Forrest received a dispatch from Roddy to the effect that the Federal force had fallen back to Decatur, and apparently was projecting an expedition in the direction of Kingston, Georgia. Forrest, therefore, decided to await further developments of the enemy's purposes before moving, and notified General Roddy of his conclusions.

Tuesday, 31st.—Forrest, having determined that the time had now come to effect a junction with Roddy, transmitted a notification of his purpose in these terms

> Your dispatch of the 29th just received. I will start from this place to-morrow morning with two thousand four hundred men and six pieces of artillery to join you. I wish you to ascertain which direction the enemy has taken and keep me posted. I will move by Fulton and on the road to Russellville unless you should advise differently.

If the enemy goes in the direction of Rome I think they will join the main army. If they turn south you will let me know at once; if they go to Rome I will move in another direction and will meet you. Be certain to have with you one thousand of your best men and horses. I have sent my aid de-camp, Captain Charles W Anderson, to see and confer with you as regards our future movements. You will send couriers and scouts on the enemy's right flank and keep General Chalmers posted. You will find him at Montevallo,* Alabama, whence he was sent to find which road the enemy took from Sommerville. Send courier also to General Johnston at Marietta, Georgia, giving him the facts.

Wednesday, June 1st.—General Buford, with Lyons' Brigade, Barteau's and Wilson's Regiments, of Bell's Brigade (Newsom's Regiment was left at Corinth and Russell's at Tupelo), and Morton's and Rice's Batteries, moved out from Tupelo early in the morning, and Forrest followed, somewhat later in the day, with his escort. The whole force, numbering some two thousand six hundred, rank and file, camped that night six miles beyond Fulton, on the Russellville road.

Thursday, 2d.—After a march of about twenty miles Bell's Brigade camped on Big Bear Creek, in Franklin County, Alabama, while Lyon's Brigade moved six miles further and camped on Little Bear Creek, some eight miles west of Russellville.

Friday, 3d.—Several days previous Captain J. G. Mann, Chief Engineer, had been sent ahead with his Engineer Company to the Tennessee River, about the mouth of Town Creek, to build or repair a sufficient number of boats for the prompt ferriage of that stream. At Russellville Forrest was met by a dispatch from his Aid-de-Camp, Captain Anderson, acquainting him that

*Chalmers arrived at Montevallo the same day (31st) that Forrest wrote this dispatch, and on the following day Neely's Brigade was detached to Blue Mountain to report to General Pillow.

the requisite number of boats would be ready to begin the passage of the Tennessee River at four o'clock that afternoon.

Thus affairs stood about midday, when a dispatch was received from General S. D. Lee recalling the force to Tupelo to meet a heavy column of mixed arms, penetrating the country in that direction from Memphis. Therefore, Forrest, after ordering Roddy to send Johnson's Brigade from Cherokee, on the Memphis and Charleston, across to Rienzi, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, turned the head of his column westward. Our brigade, turning at Little Bear Creek, marched back to within six miles of Fulton, camping on the same ground that we occupied on the night of the 1st, while Lyons' Brigade camped several miles east of us. That morning we of the Second Tennessee were in fine spirits and high glee at the idea of going to Middle Tennessee. We had made several starts, as we thought, previous to this, but from some cause or other we had always been disappointed in our expectations; however, this time the way appeared to be open and all things ready, therefore we were sure that there would be no disappointment this time. But alas! how little a soldier knows one day where he will be the next. So here we are within six miles of Fulton to-night, notwithstanding our expectation, this morning, of being at the Tennessee River, ere this, either crossing or ready to cross.

There was another—J E. Johnston—who was sadly disappointed by this turn-back, for he had been very anxious for Forrest's Cavalry to operate in Sherman's rear, either in North Georgia or Middle Tennessee. Though while Johnston *grieved* Sherman *rejoiced.*

Saturday, 4th.—Bell's Brigade returned to Tupelo,

while Forrest, Buford, Lyon's Brigade, the artillery and wagons did not arrive until the next day The first day we had plenty of dust, and mud in abundance the other three, as it rained each day

Monday, 6th.—Dispatches from trusty scouts were received, reporting the main body of the enemy, some thirteen thousand strong, at or near Salem at midday on the 4th. General Lee came up to Tupelo by rail in the afternoon. He and Forrest had an immediate conference touching the situation and their means for meeting the emergency.

Tuesday, 7th.—The enemy, meanwhile, was reported as still moving eastward, in the general direction of the Memphis and Charleston road; and it was supposed, from this state of affairs, that the ultimate purpose of the enemy was a junction with Sherman, then pressing Johnston backward to Atlanta. It was, therefore, determined to concentrate all disposable forces to follow and harass the movement to the utmost; and to that end comprehensive orders to the several officers were promptly distributed. Buford's Division, with Morton's and Rice's Batteries, moved twenty-five miles north, and camped near Baldwin. Rucker, who had been ordered several days previous to this to move from Oxford upon the Federal flank, crossed the Tallahatchie at New Albany late in the afternoon of the above date, and soon after struck a brigade of Federal cavalry, under Colonel Winslow Attacking vigorously with the Seventh Tennessee and a squadron of Eighteenth Mississippi, he drove the enemy for two miles, when darkness put an end to the conflict. The main Federal force was reported by scouts to be at Ruckerville, ten miles north-east of Ripley, on the road to Pocahontas.

Wednesday, 8th.—The headquarters of both Lee and Forrest were now at Baldwin. Continuing his march northward Buford was soon brought to a halt at Twenty-mile Creek, which was so swollen at the time from recent heavy rains as to be unfordable, especially for wagons and artillery. Therefore, Companies A and C of Barteau's Regiment were detailed to build a bridge across that stream, while a detail from Wilson's Regiment was sent two miles ahead to build a bridge across Wolf Creek. Captain McKnight was in command of the detail from Barteau's Regiment. However, General Buford* went with us and superintended the building of the first bridge. Trees were soon felled, out of which a temporary bridge was constructed. Captain McKnight, ordering his detail to mount, proceeded to the next bridge, which was not yet completed, and the water by this time was out in Wolf Creek bottom so that it would be over axle deep to wagons before reaching the bridge. Under these circumstances—besides it was now growing late in the afternoon—Forrest told McKnight to go back and say to Buford that he had better not attempt to cross Wolf Creek that evening. Buford had crossed the command over the first bridge and was pro-

*The command halted perhaps three hundred yards from the creek. As soon as Buford got to the creek he sent a runner back to the command to order his staff officers to report to him immediately. Some of them soon came dashing down to the creek, wishing to know the will of their superior (thinking, as a matter of course, that he wanted them to attend to some of the duties of their office, such as procuring forage, rations, etc.), when, to their great surprise and chagrin, he said: "Dismount, I want you to help build this bridge—I want to *see you get wet.*" It was really amusing to us to see how completely they were taken down as Buford would take them by the arm with one hand while he pointed out what he wanted them to do with the other. And it had the desired effect, too, for we did not mind what we had to do after he put those officers to work. However, some of his staff finding out by some means what was up, failed to report. After the bridge was completed we decided that we had seen fun enough to pay us very well for all we had done.

ceeding to the next, when, on being met by McKnight and receiving Forrest's message, he remarked, "*Forrest don't know.*" and went right on to the second bridge in spite of the mud and water in his way On arriving at this last bridge McKnight's detail was ordered to dismount (except every fourth man to hold horses) and assist in rolling the wagons and artillery through a place of mud and water about knee deep, and then upon the bridge.* By the untiring energy and perseverance of General Buford the whole division, including the wagons and artillery, was on the north bank of Wolf Creek before sunset. Then moving on to Booneville Buford established his headquarters at that place. After halting long enough to draw rations and forage, Bell's Brigade, setting out from Booneville about midnight, moved out eight miles north-west to Blackland, and there, dismounting, took a short nap before day.

Thursday, 9th.—In the saddle by daylight, Colonel Barteau, with the Second Tennessee, moved northward about seven miles to the Rienzi-Ripley road, where he halted until about noon; then turning eastward and marching some nine miles, he met with the rest of the brigade at Rienzi, a station on the Mobile and Ohio Road, where the brigade camped for the night.

Newsom's Regiment, which was left at Corinth on the 23d of May, and had not been with the brigade since, had met at Rienzi a few days previous to this and drove back westward a Federal scout.

* Buford allowed the boys to have some fun here too. A negro who evidently feared that Buford would order him to help roll the wagons through "that mud-hole," was lying in a wagon to keep the General from seeing him. Some of the boys seeing him remarked, "Here is a negro in this wagon." Buford said: "Take him out! take him out and duck him!" No quicker said than done, the boys lifted him out of the wagon into the creek.

Lyon's and Rucker's Brigades were now at Booneville, and Johnson's, from North Alabama, was at Baldwin. Confederate headquarters were at Booneville, ten miles north of Baldwin and eight south of Rienzi. Thus stood affairs on the eve before the memorable

BATTLE OF BRICE'S CROSS-ROADS.

Information was brought to the Confederate Generals that General Sturgis (the Federal commander), having broken up his encampment at Ruckerville, was moving toward Ripley and later, that having passed that place, he was marching south-eastward toward Guntown. General Lee now determined to fall back with the whole force toward Okolona, so as to form a junction with Chalmers, and such other forces as he hoped to be able to glean from Mobile, before grappling with the enemy. Accordingly Lee proceeded southward by rail that night, while Forrest was ordered to follow next morning with the whole force, and get between the Federal column and Tupelo.

Brice's Cross-Roads, four miles due west from the Mobile and Ohio Railroad at Baldwin, and six miles north-west of Guntown, is at the intersection of the road from Ripley through Guntown to Fulton with that from Carrollville through Ellistown to Pontotoc. Carrollville is five miles north-east of the cross-roads, and about two miles west of the railroad, on the road leading from Booneville to the cross-roads.

The Federals camped on Stubbs' farm, about ten miles north-west of the cross-roads, and about twelve south-east of Ripley To recapitulate: Johnson's Brigade had to march about seven miles (by the way of Carrollville), Rucker's and Lyon's fourteen, and Bell's twenty-two to reach the battle-field next morning.

Friday, 10th.—Leaving Rienzi by daylight, Bell's Brigade (except Newsom's Regiment, which was somewhere in the neighborhood of Corinth) marched south to Booneville, where it halted to draw two days' rations for both men and horses. Here we learned that Forrest had left that place before dawn with Lyon's and Rucker's Brigades, hoping to get between the Federal column and Tupelo. Buford, who had been left at Booneville to bring up the rear, now followed with Bell's Brigade. The night had been rainy, but the sun rose brightly, and dispelling the morning mist, became warm and somewhat oppressive to the men and jaded horses; and the roads, saturated with water from recent continuous heavy rains, were so much cut up as to retard the progress of the artillery

At Carrollville scouts reported to Forrest that the advance of the Federal cavalry had been seen within a mile of Brice's Cross-Roads, and hence it was now evident that the Federals were about to intercept the line of his march. Taking into consideration the advantage of striking the enemy while in line of march, and consequently not prepared for battle, besides, seeing no way of avoiding this contingency, and Johnson's Brigade having come up meanwhile, Forrest promptly resolved upon the offensive and an immediate encounter, and thus force General Sturgis to bring his men into action by detail. Forrest's force (three brigades) immediately in hand at the moment numbered about two thousand rank and file. Lyon was ordered to move rapidly forward with his brigade and feel the enemy while Rucker's and Johnson's men were replenishing their exhausted cartridge boxes. A courier was also dispatched with instructions to Buford to detach a regiment at Carrollville

to gain the Federal rear, and, if possible, destroy their train, and to hurry forward the artillery at a gallop, as well as the other regiments of Bell's Brigade. On meeting this courier, within four miles of Carrollville, Buford moved out at a gallop, and "close up" soon passed from front to rear of Bell's Brigade. Colonel Barteau being detached at the above named place, with about two hundred and fifty of the Second Tennessee,* turned westward to gain the Federal rear, while Buford pressed on with the other two regiments (Russell's and Wilson's) and Morton's and Rice's Batteries at a gallop.

Meanwhile Colonel Lyon, having gained the enemy's front, on the road leading toward Tupelo, through Brice's Cross-Roads, ordered Captain Randle to dismount his company and advance on foot to develop the Federal position. This done with spirit, speedily the enemy's cavalry were found strongly posted in heavy force in front. The Third Kentucky, dismounting, was thrown forward at a double-quick in support of Randle, and brought at once into action. The Federal position was strong; Lyon, therefore, dismounting the Seventh Kentucky and Faulkner's Regiment—except two companies held as cavalry to guard his flanks—immediately advanced, the former on the right and the latter on the left, in line with the Third Kentucky, while the Eighth Kentucky was held as a reserve in rear of the center within supporting distance. Thus disposed, Lyon

*A heavy detail had been taken from our regiment to guard a wagon train; and two of the companies from West Tennessee (Captains S. W. Reeves and O. B. Farris) that were sent on picket last night at Rienzi and had not caught up when the regiment was detached this morning, fell in with the rest of the brigade and remained with it throughout the battle and chase. Captain Farris being on detached duty his company was commanded by his gallant First Lieutenant, F. M. McRee, who made a daring charge with Company K upon the Federal rear guard, capturing a whole company of negroes.

pressed steadily up through a skirt of woods, brushing the enemy back as he advanced. But discovering that the Federals were being heavily massed in his front, as if for an attack, Lyon halted his line, reconnoitered the position, and directed his men to throw up such cover as could be quickly made of rails and fallen timber at hand. The enemy, already having several pieces of artillery in position, opened a hot fire with shell and canister, while a large force menaced an onset upon Lyon's left.

Informed of the state of affairs on the field, Forrest ordered Colonel Lyon to take the offensive with the Third Kentucky and Faulkner's Regiment. This gallantly performed, the enemy was presently driven back for three hundred yards to the edge of an old field. Forrest had moved up meanwhile the Seventh and Eighth Kentucky to a position somewhat in advance and rightward of the road. Lyon then brought up the Third Kentucky and Faulkner's Regiment to the same line. Rucker, at the same time, was dismounted and ordered also to form in line of battle on the left, which being done with alacrity and characteristic *dash*, he soon became warmly engaged with the enemy, who opened upon him with a sharp musketry fire from the shelter of a fence and dense thicket of dwarf oaks. Hearing the sounds of this brisk engagement the Confederate General next dispatched Johnson's Brigade, mounted, at a rapid pace to gain and guard Lyon's right. Meanwhile Morton's and Rice's Batteries, having been brought up at a gallop for some eight miles, were immediately thrown forward into position in an open field on a hill, in rear of Lyon, and opened with spirit and execution, especially upon the Federal infantry confronting Rucker

Duff's Mississippians being detached leftward half a mile to guard that flank from being turned, Rucker now charged with the Seventh Tennessee and Chalmers' Battalion (Eighteenth Mississippi) across an open field in the face of a heavy hostile force of infantry. Chalmer's Battalion, unsupported on its left flank at the time, being overlapped by the enemy, was thrown into confusion by a terrific enfilading fire, and receded to the shelter of the woods in its rear; but, though warmly pressed back to that position, it was speedily rallied, and handsomely resumed the onset. Led with noteworthy courage and vigor by Colonel Rucker and Lieutenant-Colonels Taylor (Seventh Tennessee) and Chalmers, they intrepidly breasted the fire of rifles and artillery that swept the ground over which they advanced, and carried the position. The loss was serious among those brave Mississippians and Tennesseans. At the same time Lyon, advancing with his brigade in the face of an actively-plied artillery and warm fusilade of small arms, drove back the force opposed in his front, after some obstinate fighting and several efforts to charge him with a superior force. And Buford having come up at half-past eleven A. M. with Bell's Brigade, or rather Russell's and Wilson's Regiments, Forrest had placed them, dismounted, immediately in line on the left of Rucker, about the time that brigade had faltered, as we have mentioned.

The enemy now occupied the arc of a circle three-fourths of a mile at least in extent, and about half a mile from Brice's house, the right of which lay across the Ripley-Guntown road. They were also in heavy force of infantry as well as cavalry; but a large portion of the infantry had been brought up at a double quick

for some six or eight miles, and of course were much blown and flurried, and not in good fighting condition. Lyon's Brigade, confronting them on both sides of the Baldwin road, was formed in line in the edge of a thick wood; Rucker, as we have stated, was next on the left, and Bell next, with Duff's Mississippians on his and the extreme Confederate left; while Johnson's Brigade was on Lyon's and the extreme Confederate right. Meanwhile, Buford had been assigned to the command of the right and center, embracing Lyon's and Johnson's Brigades, and the artillery (eight guns), with instructions to attack strenuously as soon as Bell was heard in action. And this was the posture of the combat about midday

The ground held by the enemy, somewhat more elevated than that occupied by the Confederates, was undulating, and thickly clad with stunted trees and tangled undergrowth, which, veiling their presence, furnished excellent cover in addition to the breastwork of rails and logs that they had erected. Nevertheless, Bell advanced to the onset about half-past one P. M., and speedily a prolonged musketry fire blazed and gushed in the face of his line, and many of his bravest officers and men went down before it. Right gallantly and staunchly did these regiments endeavor to stem the adverse tide, but finally they wavered. Wilson's Regiment, flanked and enfiladed, gave back, and the issue seemed inevitably unfavorable for a time. But, animated by their officers, the men regained a footing, and, happily, Lieutenant-Colonel Wisdom reached the ground at the same juncture with about two hundred and fifty men of Newsom's Regiment. These were quickly dismounted and advanced to a position on Wilson's left.

The offensive was now vehemently resumed by the Confederates on all parts of their line. The Federals fought well, and made several persistent charges, in heavy force, upon Johnson's, Lyon's, Rucker's, Bell's and Duff's positions, and more than once defeat seemed unavoidable. Two strong lines of Federal infantry pressed upon Rucker, Bell and Duff through an open field, their front line coming within thirty paces of the Confederates, who then drew their revolvers and drove the enemy back with great slaughter. At the same time Lyon and Johnson repulsed those who had assailed them; while the escort, under Captain Jackson, with characteristic daring, had dashed down upon some negro infantry on the Federal right and thrown them into great confusion. Urged forward by their officers the Confederates pressed the enemy back by the sheer valor and tenacity with which they were handled. Nevertheless, the Federals, constantly reinforced by fresh regiments, brought up one after another, were so greatly superior in numbers that the result was still extremely doubtful. Forrest thereupon repaired in person to where his artillery was in position in front of Lyon. Ordering the pieces to be double-shotted with canister—a favorite practice—and limbered up, he moved with them down a gentle wooded slope to within sixty yards of the Federal lines, to the edge of a field about a quarter of a mile north-east of Brice's house, just at the moment a strong Federal line, resuming the offensive, was emerging from the woods into the open ground. In this position the Confederate artillery (eight pieces) were opened with signal execution; and, after two or three discharges, Lyon and Johnson charged upon the Federal left. Hotly engaged at all points, about two P. M., the conflict had now become

general and desperate. There was no faltering at the juncture anywhere in the Confederate ranks. Buford was steadily pressing the Federals back upon Brice's house, with Lyon's and Johnson's Bridgades; Bell's and Rucker's Brigades moving across the fields and over the fences in their front, using their revolvers freely, bore backward all before them in the same direction. The Confederate fire of small arms and artillery was rapid, incessant, desolating.* Forrest's line was now shortened, and hence strengthened, as it converged upon the cross-roads, and the Federals were driven back at all points into a broad ravine, westward of Brice's house, leading to Tishamingo Creek—infantry, cavalry, artillery, wagons and ambulances huddled together in an almost inextricable coil; and upon this mass Morton's and Rice's Batteries were brought to bear with fearful carnage.

By this time six guns had been captured at Brice's house, and several of these, manned by the Confederate artillerists, were turned upon the Federals, disabling the horses of another Federal battery some three hundred yards westward of the Ripley road. Seeing this, Captains Morton and Rice moved their batteries forward at a gallop up to the obstructed mass of the enemy, and poured upon it a deadly tide of canister The havoc was ghastly, and the second battery was abandoned as the enemy crowded back along the Ripley road toward Tishamingo Creek, the bridge over which, still standing, was blocked up with wagons, some of whose teams had been killed, and more than one hundred of the Federals were killed or wounded in attempting to pass across

*About eight hundred Federals lay dead around Brice's house and on the field to the east and south of it.

the bridge thus obstructed. Finding their way thus barred the enemy rushed into the creek on both sides of the bridge; but as they emerged from the water on the west bank in an open field the Confederates' artillery played upon them for half a mile, killing or disabling a large number

In the interim the wagons left on the bridge had to be thrown into the stream before the Confederates, in any effective numbers, could pass over; otherwise, the captures must have been much more numerous. A section of Rice's Battery, however, was worked across, and, supported by the escort, overtook and opened upon the negro brigade, with double-shotted canister, with appalling effect. The rest of the artillery followed swiftly the advance section, ahead, for the moment, of any support, and, securing favorable positions, joined in the havoc.

The order was now given for the cavalry to halt, reorganize, remount as fast as possible, and pursue. The road was narrow, with dense woods on either side, so that it was impossible to use more than four pieces at a time; but that number were kept close upon the heels of the retreating enemy, and in murderous play, preventing them from making a stand. Nothing could exceed the daring spirit, energy and execution with which the Confederate Artillery* was handled by its officers.

*As Captain John W Morton was in chief command, with R. M. Blakemore as adjutant, his battery (four three-inch rifle guns) was commanded by the gallant Lieutenant T. S. Sale, assisted by Lieutenants Mayson and Brown.

The spirit that animated the men may be illustrated by the behavior of one —Jimmie Moran, of Morton's Battery—who, when shot through the arm, on being told by his officers to go to the rear invariably replied: "No, sir; I'll stay with you as long as I can stand up," and continued to drive his gun team with his arm in a sling through the entire fight. Rice's Battery consisted of two twelve-pounder howitzers, and two six-pounder smooth-bore guns.

About two miles from the cross-roads the enemy rallied at length in strong force, and again made stout battle for about half an hour, in the course of which, concentrating, they made a spirited charge upon their eager pursuers, and drove them back upon Rice's Battery; but that, opening with double charges of canister, and Lyon's Brigade springing forward with loud cheers, hurled them back with so stormful an onset that the Federal array dissolved before it into a molten mass of fragments and stragglers, and their defeat was consummate. The largest portion of their wagon train was left on the ground, with many caissons, and the road was so thickly strewn as to be encumbered with the dead, the dying, and wounded, with cast-away arms, harness, accoutrements, baggage, dead animals, and other wreck of a routed army. It was now sunset, but the pursuit was maintained, weary and overspent as the Confederates were, for some five or six miles beyond, and until it became quite too dark to go further. As the negro soldiery broke, after their last stand, they were seen generally to tear something from their uniform and throw it away, which subsequently proved to have been a badge on which was printed, "REMEMBER FORT PILLOW," while at the same time their officers (whites) threw off their shoulder straps, or insignia of rank.

After being detached at Carrollville, as previously mentioned, Colonel Barteau, with a part of his regiment, moving westward, struck the Ripley-Guntown road some four or five miles north-west of Brice's Cross-Roads; and thence, moving in that direction, he struck the Federal rear within about three miles of said cross-roads. Deploying his little band in line, in the woods on the east side of the road, he threw forward a lengthy, though

thin, line of skirmishers in close proximity to the Federals. As Barteau wished to make a feint of a heavy attack, without revealing his real strength, the position that he now occupied was a good one for that purpose. The stunted trees and tangled undergrowth not only furnished excellent cover for his men, but completely veiled his weakness from the enemy.*

In speaking of Barteau's attack upon the Federal rear, the writer of "Forrest's Campaigns" (page 476) says:

> Deploying his men as skirmishers, on a line nearly three-quarters of a mile, and with other admirable and daring dispositions of his force, well calculated to conceal his weakness, Barteau contributed materially to disturb and disorder the enemy, and prevent the escape of their train. This drew to that quarter a large part of their cavalry, while the battle was raging with greatest fury at the cross-roads.

I take the following from the manuscript notes of Colonel Barteau:

> Seeing the great heat of the engagement had now come, and the result doubtful, I thought it best, as I had thus far gotten to the enemy's rear without his knowledge, to deceive him in regard to my numbers. For this purpose, after detaching one company to picket still in my rear, I deployed the regiment into a line nearly as long as that of the line of battle, and at once begun an attack by scattering shots. This led him to believe that my force was large, and to continue the im-

*A negro, a cook for some of the Second Tennessee, fell into the hands of the Federals about this juncture. On making his escape and returning to the regiment that night or the next day, he reported the following dialogue which took place between himself and a Federal officer when he was first captured:

Federal Officer—How many men in those woods?

Negro—A regiment.

Federal Officer—You can't fool me, there is a *brigade in there.*

"Then," continued the negro in relating the story to us, "the Federal officer wrote something on a piece of paper and sent it in haste toward the front."

No doubt but that dispatch addressed to General Sturgis ran somewhat thus "We are attacked in the rear by a brigade or more."

pression I instructed my bugler* to gallop along the whole line and at various points to sound the charge.

I thought then, and I think now [April, 1865], that the deception was a complete one, and at least had a good effect, for the enemy's cavalry, ten times larger in force than my own, came back to attack us, which must have considerably weakened their own line in front.

Referring to this occasion in commenting on our war, a European journal compliments our colonel thus

Barteau's maneuver in rear of the enemy on that occasion was not equaled by the strategy of Napoleon or Cæsar.

As soon as Colonel Barteau was fully satisfied that "the day was ours," and that the Federals were in full retreat back toward Ripley, and, consequently, he was in front and Forrest in rear, he collected his men together as quickly as possible, and after moving along their right flank for some five or six miles and coming to a road (a little after dark) leading westward across the Ripley road, he decided to dismount his men, in order to move more quietly, and attack the Federal column, which could now be distinctly heard moving along the latter road, hoping thus to cut off, and perhaps capture, a portion of the Federal rear However, the Colonel had moved only a few hundred yards when he met Lieutenant John E. Denning (Company F), who had been out as far as the first house on the road, and there learned that we would have to cross a creek and a bad bottom before reaching the road along which the Federals were moving. Meanwhile the enemy appeared to be halting, perhaps to bivouac for the night; therefore, after a consultation with commanders of companies, Barteau decided that he would not attempt to cross that

*Our bugler (Jimmie R. Bradford) who greatly alarmed the enemy on this occasion by making it appear that so many different buglers were sounding the charge, died near New Middleton, Tenn., in 1882.

bottom 'mid the darkness of the night. We bivouacked perhaps one and a half or two miles in advance of where Forrest, soon after, stopped the chase.*

Saturday, 11th.—On reaching the Ripley road a little after daylight, Colonel Barteau learned that General Forrest was in advance with the Seventh Tennessee, from Rucker's Brigade. Moving out at a gallop, the former soon overtook the latter.

Meanwhile, Forrest had struck the Federal rear about daylight at Stubbs' farm. A slight skirmish ensued, when the enemy broke, abandoning the remainder of their wagon-train, nine pieces of artillery, and some twenty-five ambulances, with a number of wounded, at the crossing of a small fork of the Hatchie. It was apparent that the enemy were now greatly scattered through the surrounding country Therefore Forrest threw that portion of the Second Tennessee that was yet with Colonel Barteau on the left flank, and another regiment on the right, to sweep for some distance on either side of the highway, and all the morning the din of firearms was to be heard at the harsh, stern work of war. Bell's Brigade (including the other portion of the Second Tennessee) having come up, relieved Rucker soon after sunrise. About four miles eastward of Ripley the Federals were found rallied and in position for another stand at the crossing of Hatchie Creek, where the bottom was almost impracticable, except by the road over a causeway, which was about three hundred yards long. They had already effected the passage of the stream, and were drawn up on a ridge some seven hundred yards from its west bank, with a strong line of

*The Federals bivouacked on Stubbs' farm, some three miles in advance of Forrest.

skirmishers thrown forward to the woods near the water's edge to dispute the Confederate advance. No artillery being visible, Forrest, quickly dismounting two regiments of Bell's Brigade, moved with them and his escort (the latter mounted) up the creek leftward, and crossed without any resistance, taking the Federals on their right flank. At this moment they again broke, after a very slight skirmish, and the whole Confederate force, crossing the stream, resumed the pursuit.

As the advance of Bell's Brigade—Wilson's Regiment—approached Ripley, about eight A. M., the enemy were found drawn up in two strong battle lines just in the outskirts, north-west of the place, stretching across the roads leading to LaGrange and Salem. Forrest, coming up with his escort, immediately dismounted them and Wilson's men, and without waiting for any additional force advanced to the attack; but sending orders, however, to General Buford to throw Rucker around to gain their rear on the LaGrange road, and to hurry up with the other regiments. Wilson's Regiment and the escort, advancing under cover of the houses and fences of Ripley, opened with an effective fire upon the Federal lines, inflicting so sharp a loss that, after a few moments, they broke, leaving upon the field thirty of their dead and sixty wounded.

Buford, having now brought up the other troops, was directed to pursue with Lyon's and Rucker's Brigades, and hang closely upon the Federal rear on the road toward Salem, through Davenport, while Forrest,* with

*Several miles before reaching Salem the Confederate General fell from his horse from sheer exhaustion, and for more than an hour lay in a state of stupor by the roadside. This, perhaps, is another reason why he failed to intercept the enemy at Salem. It is about fifty miles from Brice's Cross Roads to Salem, and Ripley is about midway between.

Bell's Brigade, would endeavor to reach Salem sooner by a left-hand way, somewhat more direct, with the hope of thus intercepting the main body of the retreating enemy at this point. Buford, however, took up the pursuit with such vigor that this expectation was disappointed. Directed to lead and charge without dismounting, Rucker made several spirited onsets upon the Federal rear guard. Sweeping it rapidly ahead of him, capturing several hundred prisoners, Rucker's horses became finally so jaded that Buford relieved that brigade with Lyon's. Meanwhile Colonel Barteau, having been detached, as previously mentioned, with a part of the Second Tennessee, dashing ahead—sometimes along country roads, and at other times through the woods, leaving Ripley about two miles to the right—finally struck the Federal column some eight miles from that place on the Salem road. The enemy were now moving along a ridge four deep—infantry in the center and cavalry on each side of the road—with a beautiful open woods between them and Barteau's men. Taking in the situation at a glance, and deciding that this was the time and place to strike a blow, the Colonel, quickly dismounting his small band, gallantly led them to the onset. Strange as it may appear, the Federals did not seem to observe the approach of the Confederates until the latter turned loose a volley within sixty or seventy yards of the former. The road in our immediate front was cleared in an instant, and the enemy fired but few shots at us. As he had heard no firing in the rear for some time previous to this, and thinking that perhaps Forrest had stopped the chase, Barteau decided that it would be prudent for him to fall back a short distance in order to ascertain what was going on in the rear. Doak

Carr (Company D) and B. A. High (Company G), two daring riders, remained and skirmished with the enemy a short time, when General Buford, closing up on their rear with Lyon's Brigade, captured about eight hundred Federals that Barteau had cut off as above named. As soon as he learned that the Confederates were still in pursuit, Barteau, turning westward again, arrived at Salem about sunset, and went into camp.* By the time Salem was reached, however, it was apparent that no body of the Federal force was retreating on that road, but only widely dispersed stragglers. Buford, turning northward, with Lyon's Brigade and Russell's Regiment, resumed the chase in the direction of LaGrange, while a detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Holt (Third Kentucky) followed toward Lamar So exhausted had the horses now become generally that few were able to keep up and reach the extreme points of pursuit on the 11th, which, on the way to LaGrange, was Davis' Mill, where Buford halted after dark, and gave his men and animals several hours' rest.

Meanwhile, Forrest, having led Bell's Brigade (ex-

* Since writing the above I have received a letter from Lieutenant A. H. French (Company A) from which I take the following:

"Only for the action of Colonel Dawson, of General Forrest's staff, our regiment would have captured half of the enemy's forces at a point west of Ripley, Mississippi, on the Salem road, where we intercepted and attacked the advance of the retreating enemy; and right here they turned due north, through woods and fields, and fled to a post on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad (Pocahontas, I think).

"As we were in the act of pursuit Colonel Dawson came up and informed us that we were being surrounded and would soon be cut off and captured. Colonel Barteau acting on this ordered a retreat—thus losing to us one of the best opportunities of winning a name that would have gone down to coming generations in flames of glory.

"But few of the officers of the regiment who knew of Colonel Dawson's report believed it, and many were quite loth to obey the command to halt and retreat."

cept a part of the Second Tennessee), as I have related, by a shorter route, nevertheless, on reaching Salem, found that Buford was in his advance. Thereupon, permitting Colonel Bell to return to the battlefield to look after the dead and wounded, he directed Colonel Wilson to proceed with a part of the brigade, including a detachment of the Second Tennessee (previously mentioned), on the route taken by Buford, and sweep the country for prisoners and arms, but not long after dispatched orders to Buford recalling the pursuit. However, Colonel Wilson, with his regiment and Companies I and K of the Second Tennessee, following two days longer and capturing a few more prisoners, turned back six miles west of Moscow, in West Tennessee. Rucker's and Johnson's Brigades turned back at Salem.

Having directed his command to scour the country for Federal stragglers and property (the road was profusely strewn with harness, small arms, ammunition and other accoutrements of a routed army) as they returned to the battlefield, General Forrest, still greatly fatigued and exhausted by the extreme mental exertion he had undergone, now set out on his return, and slept that night (11th) with his staff and escort, at the house of a paternal uncle—Orrin Beck—three or four miles from Salem, and almost within sight of the little farm upon which had been passed the years of his youth, for the most part in a hard, resolute struggle for the means of support for a widowed mother and her family of eleven children.*

COMMENTARIES.

1. The Federal force engaged, says their Official Report, consisted of Warren's and Winslow's Brigades,

* Forrest's Campaigns, page 481.

three thousand three hundred cavalry; Wilkins' and Hoge's (white) and Benton's (negro) Brigades of infantry, five thousand four hundred strong—total eight thousand seven hundred. The Confederate force at no time exceeded three thousand two hundred men; and of this number one-fourth, or eight hundred, were detached to hold the horses, thus reducing the fighting men actually to about two thousand four hundred, less (by five hundred) than one-third of the Federal army Notwithstanding the great odds against the Confederates, "seldom," says the writer of "Forrest's Campaigns" —"almost never—was an army more completely beaten and dispersed than that of Sturgis' on this occasion." In speaking of the Confederates the same writer says "The courage manifested throughout, rarely equaled in the aggregate on any field, has never been surpassed."

2. The enemy began to retreat about four P. M. on the 10th, and by nightfall on the 11th they had been driven some sixty miles, with the loss of nineteen pieces of artillery, twenty-one caissons, over two hundred wagons and thirty ambulances,* with parts of their teams and large quantities of subsistence, small arms, ammunition, and other material of war More than two thousand officers and men, including the wounded, were taken prisoners, and one thousand nine hundred of their dead were left on the field or by the wayside between the battlefield and Ripley The Confederate losses were at least one hundred and forty officers and men

*One very large ambulance, which was constructed for the purpose, might be termed a portable drug store. It was well filled with both drugs and surgical instruments. Dr. J. W. Harrison (our Assistant Surgeon, who, I think, was the first to discover its contents) fortunately procured a good supply of medicine for the use and benefit of the Second Tennessee; and, to use the Doctor's own language, "I [he] got from that ambulance a case of the finest surgical instruments that I ever saw."

killed, and nearly five hundred were wounded. Bell's Brigade lost twenty-six killed and one hundred and six wounded.

3. The action was far bloodier than it would have been had not the negroes entered upon the campaign inspired by their officers with the conviction that no quarter would be given them; inspired, too, with the resolution to give no quarter. In fact, General Washburne confesses, in his letter to General Forrest (printed hereafter, page ——) that these negro troops had, while on their knees before leaving Memphis, taken an oath to avenge Fort Pillow, and that they would show Forrest's troops no quarter. Impressed with this notion, and animated by the apprehension engendered, they perversely refused to halt and surrender Consequently many of them were shot down while thus wildly persisting in seeking safety in flight. They got rid of every thing that impeded their progress. Some of them even went so far as to cut off the legs of their pants at the knees.

The above facts show why so many were killed and so few captured. Had they (both white and black) known how kindly they would have been treated by Forrest and his men, I am sure that many more of them, if not all, would have surrendered in place of taking to the woods and swamps as they did after becoming exhausted. I am aware of the fact that the foregoing, or any *true* account of this action and pursuit, will appear exaggerated to any one who was not an eye-witness.

Sunday, 12th.—Forrest's command all turned back, except (as previously mentioned) Wilson's Regiment and a part of the Second Tennessee, scouring the country for some distance on either side of the highway for

Federal stragglers and property as they returned. Colonel Barteau ordered his squadron to move, in small detachments, through the country on the left or northeast side of the main road, take up all the Federal stragglers that could be found, and report at Ripley by eight o'clock next morning.

The following incidents will illustrate the manner in which the enemy were "hunted down," both in the chase and on the return Four of Company C (including the writer) were riding along together when a lady standing by the road remarked to us, "I saw a negro passing through those bushes only a few moments ago." Dashing out in the direction the lady pointed we soon found three negroes, who had concealed themselves as best they could among some logs in the bushes. We were more humane to them, however, than they had sworn to be to us. We did not kill them on the spot, as the poor, misguided wretches had been made to believe, but, on the contrary, we treated them as kindly as we would have done had no threats been made, and marching them to Ripley turned them over to the Confederates who had charge of the other prisoners. Sometimes they were made prisoners thus: As the Confederates would be passing a place where the undergrowth was so dense that one could not be seen five steps, they, without seeing any one, would halt and call out: "Come out of there, you grand rascals, or I will kill you." Perhaps two or three, thinking that they had been discovered, would come crawling out and surrender.

Monday, 13th.—Barteau's Squadron having, according to previous orders, reassembled at Ripley by eight A. M., moved down and camped near the battlefield, within five miles of Guntown. General Forrest established his headquarters at that place in the afternoon.

Tuesday, 14th.—Johnson's Brigade of Roddy's Division was ordered to Baldwin, and from there to Corinth. Buford's Division moved to Guntown on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. Forrest's command was now all very busy collecting and burying the dead, removing the wounded of both sides to hospitals along the line of the railroad, and gleaning and hauling the spoils from the battlefield to Guntown;* from there they were being shipped south by rail.

Wednesday, 15th.—General Forrest repairing to Tupelo with his staff and escort, established his headquarters at that central position. General Chalmers, having been previously ordered from Montevallo, Alabama, was now at Columbus, Mississippi, with McCulloch's Brigade and Walton's Battery, and after a few days Rucker's Brigade was directed to take post at the same place. Mabry's Brigade, which had been previously doing service in the western part of Mississippi, along the Yazoo River, likewise had come within the limits of Forrest's command, and was now posted at Okolona. This brigade, which was attached to Buford's Division, was composed of the Fourth, Sixth, and Thirty-eighth Mississippi, and the Fourteenth Confederate Regiments.

Saturday, 18th.—General Buford, with Lyon's Brigade, moved from Guntown to Baldwin.

Sunday, 19th.—Bell's Brigade moved from Guntown (south) to Saltillo.

The following congratulatory order explains itself:

*A good citizen who lived in that vicinity on being informed that Forrest wanted to borrow some of his mules to assist in hauling p'under from the battlefield, replied: "Yes, sir, General Forrest can get anything that I have *except my wife.*"

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, FORREST'S CAVALRY.
BALDWIN, MISS., June 19th, 1864.

Soldiers of the Second Division:

Your action on the 10th and 11th instant marks an era in the history of war. No parallel can be found in history of such a battle fought and won by cavalry No battle was more decisive, no victory more full, no defeat more complete, no pursuit more rapid and exciting.

Contending with the enemy in infantry (twice your number) fully and splendidly equipped and protected by cavalry superior to the whole force engaged, you demolished his army, captured his artillery and wagon train, obtained his supplies, and rescued a helpless population from the insolent domination of a ruthless foe.

Kentuckians and Tennesseans of the Third and Fourth Brigades, you have placed your names conspicuously on glory's most honorable roll. Veterans and recruits, you emulated each the other in coolness, bravery and determination. Your immediate commanders, Colonels Lyon and Bell, may well congratulate themselves in commanding troops so vigorous in action, so unflinching in endurance, so prompt in obedience, and so irresistible in battle.

To the brave ones who fell we drop a soldier's tear. We feel their loss. The memory of their noble deeds will be emulated by the living and their blood avenged on the dastard foe.

Where all officers and privates displayed such high courage and such noted gallantry it would be invidious to draw distinctions. Let us rather return thanks to an allwise Providence for the signal exhibition of his power vouchsafed us, and press forward with renewed zeal to secure our independence, determined that no act shall tarnish the luster of the glory you so proudly have won. You merit and will receive a country's benediction.

A. BUFORD,
Brigadier-General Commanding.

THOMAS N. CROWDER,
A. A. A. General.

Monday, 20th.—Buford, with Lyon's Brigade, moved from Baldwin about twenty miles south to Tupelo, where he was joined the next day by Bell's Brigade. The Second Tennessee camped on the same ground that it had frequently occupied before, three miles north-west of town. Here our division took a much needed rest of sixteen days.

The following correspondence between General Forrest and the Federal commander at Memphis is taken from "Forrest's Campaigns," page 485:

HEADQUARTERS FORREST'S CAVALRY,
IN THE FIELD, June 14, 1864.

General Washburne, Commanding U. S. Forces, Memphis, Tenn.:

GENERAL: It has been reported to me that all your colored troops stationed at Memphis took on their knees, in the presence of Major-General Hurlbut and other officers of your army, an oath to avenge Fort Pillow, and that they would show my troops no quarter. Again, I have it from indisputable authority that the troops under Brigadier-General Sturgis, on their recent march from Memphis, publicly and in many places proclaimed that no quarter would be shown my men. As they were moved into action on the 10th they were exhorted to remember Fort Pillow. The prisoners we have captured from that command, or a large majority of them, have voluntarily stated that they expected us to murder them, otherwise they would have surrendered in a body rather than take to the bushes after being run down and exhausted. The recent battle of Tishamingo Creek* was far more bloody than it would otherwise have been but for the fact that your men evidently expected to be slaughtered when captured, and both sides acted as though neither felt safe in surrendering, even when further resistance was useless. The prisoners captured by us say they felt condemned by the announcements, etc., of their own commanders, and expected no quarter.

In all my operations since it began, I have conducted the war on civilized principles, and desire still to do so; but it is due to my command that they should know the position they occupy and the policy you intend to pursue. I therefore respectfully ask whether my men now in your hands are treated as other Confederate prisoners of war, also the course intended to be pursued in regard to those who may hereafter fall into your hands.

I have in my possession quite a number of wounded officers and men of General Sturgis' command, all of whom have been treated as well as we are able to treat them, and are mostly in charge of a surgeon left at Ripley by General Sturgis to look after the wounded. Some of them are too severely wounded to be removed at present. I

*Or Brice's Cross-Roads.

am willing to exchange them for any men of my command you have, and as soon as able to be removed will give them safe escort through our lines in charge of the surgeon left with them. I made such an arrangement once with Major-General Hurlbut, and am willing to renew it, provided it is desired, as it would be better than to subject them to the long and fatiguing trip necessary to a regular exchange at City Point, Va. I am, General, etc., N. B. FORREST,

Major-General.

The above communication, dispatched under flag of truce, drew an answer as follows:

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WEST TENNESSEE,
MEMPHIS, TENN., June 19, 1864.

Major-General N. B. Forrest, Commanding Confederate Forces:

GENERAL: Your communication of the 14th instant is received.

In regard to that part of your letter which relates to colored troops I beg to say that I have already sent a communication on the same subject to the officer in command of the Confederate forces at Tupelo. Having understood that Major-General S. D. Lee was in command there, I directed my letter to him. A copy of it I inclose.

You say in your letter that it has been reported to you "that all the negro troops stationed in Memphis took an oath on their knees in the presence of Major-General Hurlbut and other officers of our army, to avenge Fort Pillow, and that they would show your troops no quarter." I believe it is true that the colored troops did take such an oath, but not in the presence of General Hurlbut. From what I can learn this act of theirs was not influenced by any white officer, but was the result of their own sense of what was due to themselves and their fellows who had been mercilessly slaughtered. I have no doubt that they went into the field, as you allege, in the full belief that they would be murdered in case they fell into your hands. The affair at Fort Pillow fully justified that belief. I am not aware as to what they proclaimed on their late march, and it may be, as you say, that they declared that no quarter would be given to any of your men that might fall into their hands.

Your declaration that you have conducted the war on all occasions on civilized principles cannot be accepted; but I receive with satisfaction the intimation in your letter that the recent slaughter of colored troops at the battle of Tishamingo Creek resulted rather from the desperation with which they fought than a predetermined intention to

give them no quarter. You must have learned by this time that the attempt to intimidate the colored troops by indiscriminate slaughter has signally failed, and that instead of a feeling of terror you have aroused a spirit of courage and desperation that will not down at your bidding.

I am left in doubt by your letter as to the course you and the Confederate Government intend to pursue hereafter in regard to colored troops, and I beg you to advise me with as little delay as possible as to your intention. If you intend to treat such of them as fall into your hands as prisoners of war, please so state. If you do not so intend, but contemplate either their slaughter or their return to slavery, please state *that*, so that we may have no misunderstanding hereafter. If the former is your intention I shall receive the announcement with pleasure, and shall explain the fact to the colored troops at once and desire that they recall the oath that they have taken. If the latter is the case, then let the oath stand, and upon those who have aroused this spirit by their atrocities, and upon the Government and people who sanction it be the consequences.

In regard to your inquiry relating to prisoners of your command in our hands, I state that they have always received the treatment which a great and humane Government extends to its prisoners. What course will be pursued hereafter toward them must, of course, depend on circumstances that may arise. If your command hereafter do nothing which should properly exclude them from being treated as prisoners of war, they will be so treated.

I thank you for your offer to exchange wounded officers and men in your hands. If you will send them in I will exchange man for man, so far as I have the ability to do so.

Before closing this letter I wish to call your attention to one case of unparalleled outrage and murder that has been brought to my notice, and in regard to which the evidence is overwhelming.

Among the prisoners captured at Fort Pillow was Major Bradford, who had charge of the fort after the fall of Major Booth. After being taken a prisoner he was started with other prisoners in charge of Colonel Duckworth for Jackson. At Brownsville they rested overnight. The following morning two companies were detailed by Colonel Duckworth to proceed to Jackson with the prisoners. After they had started and proceeded a very short distance five soldiers were recalled by Colonel Duckworth and were conferred with by him. They then rejoined

the column, and after proceeding about five miles from Brownsville the column was halted and Major Bradford taken about fifty yards from the roadside and deliberately shot by the five men who had been recalled by Colonel Duckworth, and his body left unburied upon the ground where he fell. He now lies buried near the spot, and if you desire you can easily satisfy yourself of the truth of what I assert.

I beg leave to say to you that this transaction hardly justifies your remark that your operations have been conducted on civilized principles, and until you take some steps to bring the perpetrators of this outrage to justice the world will not fail to believe that it has your sanction. I am, General, respectfully your obedient servant,

C. C. WASHBURNE,
Major-General.

It seems that while Forrest's letter of the 14th of June was on its way to the Federal headquarters, the following touching the same subject had been written by General Washburne and dispatched on the 17th to Major-General Lee

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF WEST TENNESSEE,
MEMPHIS, TENN., June 17th, 1864.

Major-General S. D. Lee, Commanding Confederate Forces, near Tupelo, Mississippi:

GENERAL—When I heard that the forces of Brigadier-General Sturgis had been driven back and a portion of them probably captured, I felt considerable solicitude for the fate of two colored regiments that formed a part of the command until I was informed that the Confederate forces were commanded by you. When I heard that I became satisfied that no atrocities would be committed upon those troops, but that they would receive the treatment which humanity, as well as their gallant conduct, demanded. I regret to say that the hope that I entertained has been dispelled by facts which have recently come to my knowledge.

From statements that have been made to me by colored soldiers who were eye witnesses, it would seem that the massacre of Fort Pillow had been reproduced at the late affair at Brice's Cross-Roads. The details of the atrocities there committed I will not trouble you with. If true, and not disavowed, they must lead to consequences hereafter fearful to contemplate. It is best that we should now have

a fair understanding upon the question of treatment of this class of soldiers.

If it is contemplated by the Confederate Government to murder all colored troops that may by the chances of war fall into their hands, as was the case at Fort Pillow,* it is but fair that it should be truly and openly avowed. Within the last six weeks I have, on two occasions, sent colored troops into the field from this point. In the expectation that the Confederate Government would disavow the action of their commanding general at the Fort Pillow massacre, I have forborne to issue any instructions to the colored troops as to the course they should pursue toward Confederate soldiers that might fall into their hands,† but seeing no disavowal on the part of the Confederate Government, but, on the contrary, laudations from the entire Southern press of the perpetrators of the massacre, I may safely presume that indiscriminate slaughter is to be the fate of colored troops that fall into your hands. But I am not willing to leave a matter of such grave import, and involving consequences so fearful, to inference, and I have, therefore, thought it proper to address you this, believing that you would be able to indicate the policy that the Confederate Government intended to pursue hereafter in this question. If it is intended to raise the black flag against that unfortunate race, they will cheerfully accept the issue. Up to this time no troops have fought more gallantly, and none have conducted themselves with greater propriety They have fully vindicated their right (so long denied) to be treated as men. I hope that I have been misinformed in regard to the treatment they have received at the battle of Brice's Cross-Roads, and that the accounts received result rather from the excited imaginations of the fugitives than from actual facts.

For the government of the colored troops under my command, I would thank you to inform me, with as little delay as possible, if it is

* I saw the colored prisoners as they were marched off from Fort Pillow, and consequently I *know* that they were *not* murdered as above stated.

† But admits in his letter to Forrest (*ante*, page 701) that he knew at the same time those troops had gone into the field breathing vengeance and sworn to give no quarter to Confederates who might fall into their hands. Knowing as he did that those colored troops had gone into the field sworn to give no quarter, how could Washburne, in the face of these facts, complain of "atrocities" having been committed upon them? In the language of another: "Assuredly the drums around the Federal General must have driven thought from his head." See Forrest's reply to the above on next page.

your intention, or the intention of the Confederate Government, to murder colored soldiers that may fall into your hands, or treat them as prisoners of war, and subject to be exchanged as other prisoners?

I am, General, respectfully, etc., C. C. WASHBURNE,
Major-General.

As this communication passed through Forrest's hands he replied as follows

HEADQUARTERS FORREST'S CAVALRY,
TUPELO, June 23d, 1864.

Major-General C. C. Washburne, Commanding U. S. Forces, Memphis:

GENERAL.—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt (per flag of truce) of your letter of the 17th instant, addressed to Major-General S. D. Lee, or officer commanding Confederate forces near Tupelo. I have forwarded it to General Lee with a copy of this letter.

I regard your letter as discourteous to the commanding officer of this department, and grossly insulting to myself. You seek, by implied threats, to intimidate him, and assume the privilege of denouncing me as a murderer, and as guilty of wholesale slaughter of the garrison at Fort Pillow, and found your assertion upon the *ex parte* testimony of (your friends) the enemies of myself and country.

I shall not enter into the discussion, therefore, of any of the questions involved, nor undertake any refutation of the charges made by you against myself. Nevertheless, as a matter of personal privilege alone, I unhesitatingly say that they are unfounded, and unwarranted by the facts. But whether these charges are true or false, they, with the question you ask, as to whether negro troops, when captured, will be recognized and treated as prisoners of war, subject to exchange, etc., are matters which the Governments of the United States and the Confederate States are to decide and adjust—not their subordinate officers. I regard captured negroes as I do other captured property, and not as captured soldiers; but as to how regarded by my Government, and the disposition which has been and will hereafter be made of them, I respectfully refer you, through the proper channel, to the authorities at Richmond.

It is not the policy or the interest of the South to destroy the negro; on the contrary, to preserve and protect him; and all who have surrendered to us have received kind and humane treatment.

Since the war began I have captured many thousand Federal prisoners, and they, including the survivors of the "Fort Pillow massacre," black and white, are living witnesses of the fact that, with my knowl-

edge or consent, or by my orders, not one of them has ever been insulted or maltreated in any way.

You speak of your forbearance in "not giving to your negro troops instructions and orders as to the course they should pursue in regard to Confederate soldiers that might fall into (your) their hands," which clearly conveys to my mind two very distinct impressions. The first is, that in not giving them instructions and orders, you have left the matter entirely to the discretion of the negroes as to how they should dispose of prisoners; second, an implied threat, to give such orders as will lead to "consequences too fearful" for contemplation. In confirmation of the correctness of the first impression (which your language now fully develops) I refer you most respectfully to my letter from the battlefield of Tishamingo Creek, and forwarded to you by flag of truce on the 14th instant. As to the second impression, you seem disposed to take into your own hands the settlement which belongs to, and can only be settled by, your Government. But if you are prepared to take upon yourself the responsibility of inaugurating a system of warfare contrary to civilized usages, the onus, as well as the consequences, will be chargeable to yourself.

Depreciating, as I should do, such a state of affairs; determined, as I am, not to be instrumental in bringing it about; feeling and knowing, as I do, that I have the approval of my Government, my people, and my own conscience, as to the past, and with the firm belief that I will be sustained by them in my future policy, it is left with you to determine what that policy shall be—whether in accordance with the laws of civilized nations or in violation of them.

Very respectfully, etc.,

N. B. FORREST,

Major-General.

*Wednesday, 22d.**—General Roddy's Division—John-

*About this time we, of McKnight's Company, were called upon to mourn the loss of another one of our comrades. C. E. Hancock (son of Alfred Hancock and cousin to the writer) died, after a long spell of sickness, on the 4th of June, 1864, at his uncle's, in Franklin County, Alabama. He was mustered into service, with Captain T. M. Allison's Company, June 28th, 1861. He was slightly wounded at the battle of Denmark, in West Tennessee, on the 1st of September, 1862. He made a splendid soldier, never shrinking from duty, whether the call was to go on picket, on a scout, or to meet the enemy upon the battlefield. He was greatly lamented and missed by all of his comrades, as well as his brother, R. M. Hancock, who was also a member of McKnight's Company.

son's and Patterson's Brigades—having been placed under Forrest, was now stationed at Corinth, except three hundred men left in North Alabama to meet any raids from Decatur By this time information was received from sources so reliable as to satisfy General Forrest that a Federal force was preparing to march from Memphis against him larger than either of the columns which he had discomfited. Informing his superior of the fact, he made new and additional dispositions to keep the impending Federal movement under the closest observation.

Thursday, 23d.—A detachment of some four hundred men, drawn from Bell's and Lyon's Brigades at Tupelo, was thrown forward, under Lieutenant-Colonel Jesse Forrest, to Ripley, to hold in observation the many roads converging upon that important strategic position.

The Federal force, now under Major-General A. J. Smith, concentrated at LaGrange, on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, east of Memphis, where it remained for several days.

The first week in July the work of preparation for the menaced conflict was pressed with unabated activity and attention to detail. Chalmers' Division, having been previously ordered up from Columbus, was now at Verona, and Mabry's Brigade had moved from Okolona to Saltillo. The outpost at Ripley was strengthened by the First Mississippi, from McCulloch's Brigade, and the command of the post now devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel S. M. Hyams.

Thursday, July 7th.—General A. J. Smith, having broken up camps at LaGrange on the 5th, was now moving south-east toward Ripley. Lieutenant-Colonel Hyams had a skirmish with a strong Federal column a

few miles in advance of Ripley, and was forced, by the weight of greatly superior numbers, to fall back to Ripley

Friday, 8th.—Bell's Brigade, breaking up camps three miles north-west of Tupelo, moved out twenty-five miles in the direction of Ripley By this time the Federal advance had passed Ripley, and was pressing Lieutenant-Colonel Hyams back in the direction of Ellistown. Colonel Bell, with Russell's and Newsom's Regiments, moved on to picket the Tallahatchie River, while Barteau's* and Wilson's Regiments, turning back, camped at Ellistown, eighteen miles north-west of Tupelo.

While Smith was pressing Hyams back toward Ellistown with his cavalry, he was moving his main force southward toward New Albany.

General S. D. Lee came up to Tupelo by rail with some eight or nine hundred infantry from Mobile. All tents and superfluous baggage were ordered to be sent south by rail.

*D. B. Willard (Company C) having been ordered to the head of the column, Colonel Barteau said: "Willard, the Federals, for the last two or three days, have been reported to be '*just over yonder*.' I want you to take two men with you, *go till you find them*, and then report back to me at the rate of eight miles per hour." John Barkley (Company C) and John M. Crow (Company B) went with Willard. Captain O. B. Farris (Company K) volunteered to go with them, but had to turn back on account of his horse becoming lame. After riding all night they met the enemy at New Albany about one hour by sun the next morning. Taking a position in a lane, where they could see the Federals marching into town, they soon found that their cavalry had swung round to the Ellistown road only a short distance in rear of our boys. As the enemy now closed on them from both ends of the lane, they narrowly escaped capture by dashing off through an old field southward, forcing their horses to leap fences and ditches in their pathway. As soon as out of danger Barkley and Crow checked up and rode at their leisure, while Willard, ever prompt to obey orders, pressed on until he found Colonel Barteau and reported the whereabouts of the enemy. Willard's horse—a fine, large, bay charger, the one, too, upon which he had first entered the service, in June, 1861—died a few days after from the effect of this hard ride. Perhaps there was not a horse in the regiment that was better known than "Old George."

Saturday, 9th.—The Second Tennessee, being detached from the brigade at Ellistown, was led westward by Colonel Barteau to the New Albany-Pontotoc road to watch the movements of the enemy in that quarter On reaching the above-named road, six miles south of New Albany, Colonel Barteau deployed his men in battle line and awaited the Federal advance. The enemy crossed the Tallahatchie River at New Albany and encamped on its southern bank, therefore they did not trouble us that evening. Colonel Barteau fell back three or four miles east and encamped on a small creek.

McCulloch's Brigade was thrown out to Pontotoc, and General Buford, with Lyon's and Mabry's Brigades, to Ellistown, where he was joined by Bell's Brigade—except the Second Tennessee detached—and thence, by a forced march that night, to the vicinity of Pontotoc. Roddy was, likewise, ordered to hasten, by forced marches night and day, from Corinth to Okolona.

Sunday, 10th.—In the saddle before daybreak, Colonel Barteau, with his regiment, was soon on the main highway leading from New Albany to Pontotoc, ready to observe and report any movement of the enemy along that road. Nor was it long before the Federal advance made its appearance, and skirmishing commenced. The Colonel now divided his regiment into detachments of one or two companies each. These detachments were quickly thrown into line two or three hundred yards apart, extending back in the direction of Pontotoc. As the enemy advanced the first line would fire, fall back, and form in rear, then the second would do likewise, and so on. Thus Colonel Barteau was pressed back to within four miles of Pontotoc.

I take the following, in reference to the above affair, from Colonel Barteau's manuscript notes:

The enemy did not move until nine o'clock in the morning, and then in three columns, each preceded by a brigade of cavalry, in front of the middle and main one of which was my regiment, unaided by any other command. His first movement in the morning was a charge upon my little command, which we very successfully checked by having a good position behind a bridge, which we destroyed, and thus impeded his progress for two hours and a half.

The conduct of Lieutenant T. C. Atkinson with Company A was particularly noticeable here—coming in hand-to-hand contact with the advance of the enemy's charge and emptying their saddles with his own pistol. His conduct seemed to be much admired and applauded even by the Yankee troops, and served as an incentive to my own men.

We continued to annoy the enemy's progress, contesting as best we could every inch of the ground until we reached Cherry Creek, where they camped again for the night, having advanced that day but seven miles.

The enemy moved very cautiously Their advance guard did not move far in advance of the main column. They camped eight miles north of Pontotoc, on Cherry Creek. Barteau allowed his men to dismount and rest for some time when within one mile of town. After being relieved by a part of McCulloch's Brigade, Barteau, moving through Pontotoc, camped six miles east on the Tupelo road, while Buford, with the rest of our division, moved out and encamped on the Okolona road. Generals Lee and Forrest established their headquarters at Okolona, and the former, as senior, took the general direction of affairs. General Chalmers, arriving at Pontotoc with Rucker's Brigade, assumed command of all the Confederates in that vicinity.

The Confederates were further reinforced at Okolona by Neely's and Gholson's Brigades, which had been

brought up dismounted, the former from Alabama and the latter from South Mississippi.

Monday, 11th.—The enemy, quitting their camp on Cherry Creek at sunrise, pushed McCulloch slowly before them until he was relieved by Lyon with his brigade at Pinson's Hill, a strong position on the Okolona road two miles from Pontotoc, which Lyon strengthened by infantry cover of rails and logs. The Federals, however, moving cautiously and slowly, after feeling Lyon's pickets, disappeared from his front about sunset.

Quitting his picket post on the Tupelo road a little before sunset, Barteau moved east and encamped within three miles of Verona, leaving the Confederates around Pontotoc posted as follows: Rucker's Brigade—the Confederate right—occupied the Tupelo road, Mabry supported Lyon on the Okolona road and McCulloch held the Houston road, to the leftward of Lyon, with a small force thrown out on the extreme left and south-west of Pontotoc, to watch the road from that place to Oxford, while numerous scouts were to encircle the Federal army With his forces thus disposed, Chalmers was now ordered to skirmish obstinately with the enemy, and, if practicable, to detain them from reaching Okolona for two days longer, so that the preparations might be completed for their reception. Bell's Brigade was withdrawn to the vicinity of Okolona, twenty-five miles from Pontotoc.

Tuesday, 12th.—The enemy, after some preliminary skirmishing, attacked Lyon's position vigorously, but were foiled without difficulty. Simultaneously, Federal columns had moved out respectively on the Tupelo and Houston roads, encountering and being checked by Duff's Regiment on the former and Willis' Texas Bat-

talion on the latter. And thus stood affairs around Pontotoc at sunset.

We of the Second Tennessee, quitting our camp three miles west of Verona early in the morning, moved south-westward to the Okolona-Pontotoc road; thence north-west to within nine miles of the latter place, when we were ordered to turn back and rejoin our brigade near Okolona.

Meanwhile, after a consultation with General Forrest and other superior officers of his command, General Lee determined to draw the enemy into an immediate engagement. And with that object in view he put all his forces of every sort in motion late in the afternoon for the position occupied by Chalmers near Pontotoc. Therefore, we met Lee and Forrest within four miles of Okolona at the head of a Confederate column. Turning again, we halted and fed at Prairie Mound, seven miles from Okolona. By this time it was dark. We remained there until our brigade, and in fact the most of the command, had passed. Swinging ourselves into the saddle again, a little after midnight, we moved out to overtake our brigade.

Wednesday, 13th.—The Second Tennessee overtook the rest of Bell's Brigade about daybreak within six miles of Pontotoc. Pending the coming up of the infantry and Neely's and Gholson's dismounted brigades, the Federals having shown no disposition to advance, General Forrest, with Mabry's Brigade, Walton's Battery and his escort, went forward to reconnoiter the enemy's position. Within two miles of Pontotoc a Federal outpost was encountered, which retired, skirmishing, however, at all favorable positions, until finally driven by Mabry through Pontotoc and to the Tupelo

road. It was at this time that Forrest learned that the main Federal force had been in motion toward Tupelo for several hours. Informing General Lee of this fact, and taking the same direction, he followed with his escort and Mabry's Brigade for four miles at a gallop, when, coming up with, he drove their rear guard rapidly back to their main column, and this brought about some sharp fighting When within three miles of Pontotoc General Lee turned the head of the Confederate column eastward, hoping that Forrest would be able to hold the enemy at bay until he (Lee) could come upon their flank with the main Confederate force across from the Okolona road. But in this expectation he was disappointed. The Federals continued their movement, without halting to make any serious combat, as far as a creek about ten miles eastward of Pontotoc, and even there, after a short skirmish, they crossed to the east bank, and resumed their march toward Tupelo. Moreover, the roads upon which Chalmers' and Buford's Divisions had to advance were narrow ways through dense woods, in large part very unfavorable for the rapid movement of cavalry Therefore, General Lee was unable to throw his forces upon the Federal flank while in movement as soon as or in the manner that had been anticipated.

Meanwhile, Chalmers, moving across to the Tupelo road with Rucker's Brigade, struck it about three P. M., at Barrow's Shop, twelve miles from Pontotoc. Selecting a favorable position he succeeded in driving the Federals from a portion of their artillery and wagons; but this was a transient success, for the devastating fire instantaneously poured into Rucker's small brigade from flank and front could not be withstood, and the

Confederates were forced to withdraw, with severe loss. Eight wagons, two ambulances and one caisson, the teams of which having been killed in Rucker's attack, were here burned and abandoned by the Federals.

Late in the afternoon General Buford struck the Federal column with Bell's Brigade and Morton's Battery at the intersection of the Pontotoc-Tupelo with the Chesterville-Okolona road, some four miles east of Tupelo. As the Second Tennessee was somewhat in advance of the rest of Bell's Brigade, General Buford ordered Colonel Barteau to dismount his men at Coonemar Creek, nearly one mile south of the cross-roads above named, move forward quickly, and capture some wagons that were then passing. It would seem that Buford must have thought that the Federal commander was not expecting an attack at that time and place, and that the wagons were moving with a light guard, as he threw forward only one regiment to capture them. However, A. J Smith was a general of too much experience and *caution* to allow himself to be taken unaware; but, on the contrary, he moved thoroughly prepared for an attack, and his wagon train fully protected. So sure was Buford of capturing at least a part of the wagons that he remarked, as the Second Tennessee moved off, "Boys, do not kill the mules, but turn them down this way."

Colonel Barteau was pressing on and on toward the cross-roads, driving the Federal skirmishers before him, when a galling fire was suddenly poured into the Second Tennessee from flank and front. Barteau saw at once that the Federals were not only strongly posted in his front, but that he was also overlapped on both flanks by a heavy force, and as the rest of the brigade was not

yet in supporting distance, he saw that the only alternative to avoid having all his men either killed or captured was to beat a hasty retreat. Therefore he withdrew his men as quickly as possible to the rest of the brigade. About this time, too, the Kentucky Brigade, now under Colonel Crossland,* came up. The two brigades were then thrown forward, dismounted, to a favorable position to repel attack. Skirmishers were then thrown forward and firing was kept up until about dark.

Forrest, now reinforced by Rucker's Brigade, still hung upon the Federal rear up to within about three miles of Tupelo. A thin line of pickets was then left, and the rest of the Confederate forces went into camp, Chalmers' Division at the cross-roads above mentioned, Buford's, including Mabry's Brigade, lay in his front about one mile west of Harrisburg, and Roddy to his right. The day had been so excessively warm and oppressive that the infantry and dismounted cavalry under General Lyon were not yet up. The Second Tennessee was ordered southward to picket the road leading from Verona to Pontotoc.

I take the following, in reference to our engagement at the cross-roads on the eve of the 13th, from Colonel Barteau's manuscript notes:

> My regiment was thrown in first, unsupported, and for fifteen minutes against two batteries and two divisions of the enemy. The result was, we were encompassed and cut to pieces. I lost some of my best officers and thirty men.
>
> The other regiments that came to our support too late were unable to stand, and likewise fell back.
>
> Had the attack been made by all of Buford's Division at once at this place, as Forrest was then on the rear, I have reason to believe the enemy would have been thrown into great confusion, and would

*General Lyon was commanding the dismounted division.

LIEUTENANT A. H. FRENCH, CO. A.

probably have retreated during the night. As it was, he took courage, and we had the battle of Harrisburg to fight the next day.

The next morning our colonel wrote to his wife, who was then at Captain Field's, Okolona, Mississippi, as follows:

ONE O'CLOCK A. M., July 14th, 1864.

ZORA—The enemy moved from Pontotoc to Tupelo [Harrisburg] late yesterday evening. We had an engagement near Calhoun's, in which my regiment was put in first, and for some time being unsupported was badly injured and compelled to fall back, as did all the other troops.

I lost thirty or more killed and wounded; six officers badly wounded. Lieutenant French and Captain Eastes, I think, will die in a few hours.

If the enemy retreats to-day, which is the supposition, of course, we will pursue. BARTEAU.

Lieutenant A. H. French (Company A) was thought to be mortally wounded, but he recovered. Captain M. W McKnight was again severely wounded while gallantly leading his company (C) to the onset. W E. Rich (Company C) was severely wounded. Captain W T Rickman and James Ryan (Company D) were wounded. Captain J M. Eastes (Company G) was mortally wounded, dying the next day.* James Drury (Company G) was killed. M. F M. Paschal (Company G) ran through the Federal line, and in attempting to return was captured. William Thompson (Company G) was carried from the field, and died that night from the effect of sunstroke. Lieutenant J J Lawrence (Company G) did but little more service on account of an injury received here by sunstroke. Lieutenant F. M. McRee (Company H) was knocked down by a shell and so stunned that he was carried from the field to the hospital.

* See Appendix A.

Lieutenant George F Hager (Company G) says

It was this engagement in which one of those singular premonitions of death occurred.

Private James Drury, a noble and brave soldier, always at his post, and ever ready to face danger, told several of his friends that he expected to be killed in the next engagement, and gave directions to his Captain (Eastes, Company G) for disposal of his horse and other little possessions, the proceeds to be returned to that faithful and loving wife in her lonely home in Tennessee.

The writer urged upon him not to enter the fight, but to let one of the boys who volunteered to do so take his place. In a calm and resolute manner he replied, "No; and tell my wife I died for my country" He fell with the first volley, in the front rank, and so did his captain, to whom he intrusted the carrying out of his wishes.*

I suppose that our colonel is about right in his estimate of our loss, and I regret that I am not able to give the names of *all*.

In his official report Colonel T H. Bell (commanding Fourth Brigade) says:

The Second Tennessee (Colonel Barteau) being in advance, was ordered by General Buford to form on a line parallel with the road on which the enemy was moving. The Fifteenth (Colonel Russell), just in rear of the Second Tennessee, was ordered to form on the left of it, two companies of which were hardly formed before the firing commenced.

Newsom's and Wilson's Regiments were ordered up as rapidly as possible, but not in time to enable the advanced regiments to hold their positions. No blame can certainly be attached to the men for falling back, as they were completely overpowered and forced to retire.†

BATTLE OF HARRISBURG.

Thursday, 14th.—The Confederate force confronting their adversary on that memorable morning scarcely ex-

* Military Annals of Tennessee, p. 618.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. XVIII, p. 487.

ceeded nine thousand officers and men.* The Federal Army consisted of the Sixteenth Army Corps,† and fell little short of thirteen thousand infantry, three thousand cavalry and twenty-four pieces of artillery

The position held by the enemy was a cross-road hamlet of a few houses called Harrisburg,‡ scattered at wide intervals over a somewhat commanding ridge. It was well chosen for defense, and those strong, natural advantages Major-General A. J Smith immediately set his troops to improving, as far as practicable, during the preceding night and that morning by breastworks made of logs and rails and materials of cabins and outhouses torn down for that purpose and covered with earth. Their breastworks commanded all the approaches, especially toward the west and south. A skirt of woods south of the Tupelo road extended up to within two or three hundred yards of the Federal works. At all other points the ground of approach was open fields for a mile or more. And thus, as may be seen, the advantages of position were clearly and formidably with the Federals, who, besides, had a decided numerical superiority The

*Chalmers' Division: McCulloch's Brigade, 1,400; Rucker's Brigade, 900.

Buford's Division: Bell's Brigade, 1,300; Crossland's Brigade, 900; Mabry's Brigade, 1,000.

Roddy's Division: Patterson's Brigade, 700; Johnson's Brigade, 800.

Lyon s Infantry Division: Beltzhoover's Battalion, 900; Gholson's (dismounted) Brigade, 600; Neely's (dismounted) Brigade, 600. Total, 9,100.

Artillery: Morton's Battery, 4 guns; Rice's Battery, 4 guns; Walton's Battery, 4 guns; Thrall's Battery, 4 guns: Ferrell's Battery, 4 guns. Total, 20 guns.

†Subdivided as follows: First Division of Infantry, under Brigadier-General Mower; Third Division, under Colonel Moore, and a brigade of negro infantry under Colonel Benton, with Grierson's Division (four brigades) of Cavalry.

The above estimates are from "Forrest's Campaigns," page 506.

The cavalry being fought as infantry, one-fourth (or 1,750) were detached as horse holders and took no part, thus reducing the Confederate force to 7,350—less than half of the Federal army.

‡Two miles west of Tupelo.

Federal line, somewhat less than two miles from right to left, rested, the left on the railroad south of Tupelo and the right extended about half a mile northward of Harrisburg Their line was circular in form, convex toward the southwest. By daylight a portion of Lyon's dismounted division had come upon the scene, but greatly exhausted by their long march under the hot sun of the season.

The Second Tennessee, having been called from picket duty, rejoined their brigade about sunrise, near the spot where they had been engaged the evening before.

General Buford dismounted his division some two and a half miles west of Harrisburg, and, after moving one mile in column, he deployed his men in line across the Tupelo-Pontotoc road on the left of Roddy's Division, as follows:*

Bell's Brigade† was formed in rear of Mabry's and on the left of Crossland's. By 7 o'clock A. M., having seen that the Federal commander gave no evidence of a purpose to come forth from his stronghold and give battle,

* James Hancock, an officer (perhaps Regimental Quartermaster) in Roddy's Division, being present, heard the following conversation between Lee and Forrest, which he afterward reported to the writer:

General Lee—Let Roddy's Division form on the left and Buford's on the right.

General Forrest—No, I want Buford's Division on the left and Roddy's on the right.

G. L.—As Roddy is here, why not let him form on the left, and Buford can fall in on the right as he comes up?

G. F.—No, I want Buford on the left.

G. L.—Very well, have your own way then.

About the middle of the preceding night General Forrest, advancing with one of his staff to within fifty yards of the Federal position, rode along and reconnoitered their lines for nearly a mile.

† With Russell's Regiment on the right, Barteau's on the left, and Wilson's and Newsom's in the center.

General Lee felt obliged to take the offensive immediately, even though he were forced to attack him upon ground of his own choosing. Accordingly, Forrest was ordered to prepare the command for battle. Buford and Roddy advanced about one mile further, and Morton's Battery began an active fire from a hill half a mile from the Federal line, and for some moments a fruitless effort was made in this way to provoke the Federal commander to take the offensive.

The Confederate order of battle being somewhat modified now stood as follows The extreme right was held by Roddy's Division, leftward of which Crossland's Brigade was next in line, with Rice's Battery Bell's Brigade, which was next on Crossland's left, was in an open field north of the Tupelo-Pontotoc road, with Mabry on his and the extreme left, and Morton's Battery, under Lieutenant Sale, was attached to this flank. Chalmer's Division and Lyon's Infantry Division, with Thrall's and Ferrell's Batteries, constituted a second line, or reserve, posted behind slight intrenchments of rails and logs across and perpendicular to the highway above named.

Finding it impossible to entice the enemy from his cover or to assume the offensive, General Lee gave orders, about eight o'clock, for the simultaneous advance of his first line upon the Federal position. A terrific cannonade now burst forth from the Federal guns as General Buford threw forward his division at a double-quick. Notwithstanding Bell's Brigade were unprotected, right gallantly did they breast the storm of grape and canister as they pressed onward and onward through that open field, somewhat up grade, toward the Federal position. When the division reached a point

within one hundred and fifty yards of the enemy's trenches the crash of small arms was added to the roar of the cannons. Never had such an appalling fire of musketry and artillery blazed and gushed in the face of the Second Tennessee before, and notwithstanding in spite of the fact that their ranks had never been so fearfully thinned on any previous field, yet they had never more coolly and deliberately faced the missiles of death than on this memorable occasion. Not a man wavered save some that peradventure fell by the way from sheer exhaustion.* Colonel C. R. Barteau† was wounded

* Be it remembered that Buford's Division had marched two and a half miles on foot, and a good portion of that distance at a double quick, beneath a scorching July sun, and hence the men were very much fatigued before the battle moment had come.

† His wound (in the wrist) was not dangerous, though it was very painful and bled profusely, on account of which, together with heat, thirst, and fatigue, he was forced to quit the field. However, he was disabled only for a few days by his wound, but sickness kept him from the regiment still longer.

Notwithstanding the din and roar of battle, I heard some one call my name. Going a few paces rightward I found my brother, W. C. Hancock, with his right leg shivered to pieces between the knee and ankle by a cannon ball. I now very earnestly *begged* for help to convey him from the battlefield. After some moments France M. Willard (Company C) and another man whose name, I regret to say, I did not learn, came to my assistance. [The writer is yet under *many, many obligations* to those two comrades for the help thus rendered.] As we had to carry him in our arms for some distance we could not go far at a time before we would have to stop and rest. However, we had to take short rests, as it was about the time that our division commenced falling back. Using a cord from a hat we stopped the bleeding as best we could. After carrying my brother as above stated for a few hundred yards, and then on horseback for a short distance, we finally came up with an ambulance (about three-fourths of a mile from the enemy's position) in which he was soon conveyed to the hospital, some one mile and a half west of the battlefield, under some beautiful shade trees in a yard on the Tupelo-Pontotoe road. Here we found that Buford's surgeons were already very busily engaged amputating arms and legs, as well as dressing other wounds. The amputated limbs that lay in heaps over that yard spoke something of the evils and horrors of war. As soon as we had an opportunity we laid my brother upon a table to have his leg amputated. After cording his leg better and giving him some stimulants, one of the doctors remarked that he was too much fatigued to stand an amputation just then. So we removed him

PRIVATE W C. HANCOCK, CO. C.

(Killed July 14th, 1864.)

within twenty yards of the Federal works while gallantly leading his regiment to the onset.

In speaking of Buford's attack on this occasion the writer of "Forrest's Campaigns" has this to say:

As stoutly as ever brave men affronted death did these brigades face the terrific torrent of fire thus let loose upon their thin, exposed ranks, and no battlefield was ever illustrated by more general and shining courage than was displayed in this onset. Urged and led by their officers with conspicuous gallantry, the men were pressed up close to the coveted position.

The Confederate order of battle, however, had not been made to conform in outline to that of the enemy, and Buford moving on the Federal center struck it before Roddy had come in collision with the enemy in his quarter of the field. Consequently, not only was a heavy force of infantry massed to meet Buford's attack

from the table to a blanket spread upon the ground in the shade of a tree. Perhaps he had not been lying on that blanket over forty-five minutes when he fainted, as I thought. I called the attention of a doctor, who, on feeling his pulse, remarked, "HE IS DEAD." Those words were "like a clap of thunder in a clear sky" to me. I had no thought of his dying thus suddenly; in fact, I thought that he would get well. The very great fatigue and loss of blood added to the suffering from the wound was more than he could bear. I know of no language by which to express what I felt while *kneeling by the side of a dying brother*. He was not only the youngest of three brothers, but also the youngest of the family. He was just in the bloom of youth. Having entered the service at eighteen, he was now twenty-one.

Having learned that Buford's Division had remounted and was moving off, and thinking that perhaps the enemy would get possession of the hospital before we would have time to bury the remains of brother Will, we wrapped a blanket around him, laid him in an out-house in one corner of the yard, requested a citizen to see that he was buried if we did not have an opportunity to bury him ourselves, and then rejoined our command. About 8:30 P. M. J. R. Dougherty (Company C) and I returning to the hospital, remained there the rest of the night. Next morning we buried the remains of my brother hastily, without any coffin, in a garden adjoining the yard in which he died. We rejoined our regiment between sunset and dark, just after the engagement at Town Creek. We met General Forrest as he was going from the field wounded. After the enemy had fallen back and all was quiet again I had my brother's remains taken up and buried more decently in a coffin, on the 17th.

with a scorching fire of small arms, but almost their whole artillery was concentrated upon Bell's Tennesseans, Mabry's Mississippians, and Crossland's Kentuckians. The latter brigade was the first engaged, and, being uncovered on its right, was exposed to an oblique or enfilading fire, under which it staggered, and finally gave way, but not until some of the intrepid Kentuckians had penetrated the Federal intrenchments where they were either killed or captured. General Buford now saw that the enemy had too greatly the advantage, both in numbers and position, for him to make any further attempt to carry their works by storm; and, moreover, seeing that his men were being mowed down at a fearful rate, he, therefore, very prudently commenced the withdrawal of his division. Rice's Battery moved forward with the Kentuckians, and kept well in advance with them was handled with signal daring and skill. And when the stress of the Federal fire was greatest, Thrall's Battery was thrown forward to close quarters in support of Rice. These two batteries, served with equal spirit and efficiency, rendered invaluable aid in covering the withdrawal of Buford's Division from under fire. Morton's Battery, which, as will be remembered, had moved forward with the left flank, suffered severely. Five out of the seven gunners, and six out of the eight horses of one piece were disabled, and its commander, Sergeant Brown, three times wounded, nevertheless, he remained with his gun until it was carried safely to the rear by hand by Captain Titus' company of sharp-shooters. Another piece was brought off by Sergeant C. T Brady, after a wheel had been shot from it. The remaining pieces were retired slowly, halting and firing with the utmost resolu-

tion and effect, and thus materially assisted in covering the retreat in that quarter of the field.

General Chalmers, in the meantime, had been ordered to throw forward Rucker's Brigade as a support to Mabry, leaving McCulloch to support the center, and cover the retreat in the event of disaster. It was in an opportune moment, too, that Chalmers came to the assistance of Buford, for about this juncture the Federal commander threw forward his cavalry, to swoop down upon the shattered remains of Buford's Division. However, a volley from the steady rifles of Rucker's men—who had taken a position under cover of a fence—not only checked the Federal cavalry, but sent them reeling rearward. Now leaping over the fence, and moving forward at a double-quick, with a loud shout, Rucker's men struggled onward and onward with resplendent courage for some moments. Twice wounded Rucker had to leave the field after leading his men to within sixty yards of the Federal trenches; and many of his bravest officers and men were added to the number of dead and wounded that lay on the field already, belonging to the brigades of Buford's Division which had preceded in the onset. At least a third of Rucker's Brigade were stricken down, either by the enemy, or by the heat, and the attack was repulsed.

Chalmers now withdrew Rucker's Brigade to the position held by McCulloch; and Buford, not being troubled any further by the enemy, after the cavalry charge mentioned above, withdrew his division to their horses in the rear of McCulloch.

During this time General Forrest had been on the right flank with Roddy's Division, which, when Crossland's Brigade was repulsed, was moved rapidly by the

left flank to the position occupied by that brigade at the commencement of the action, and where the division was held to meet any counter or offensive movement of the enemy.

The Confederate attack had now failed at all points, as might have been foreseen,* and no further attempt to carry the Federal works by storm was made. General Roddy's Division was also ordered to retire from the field to a position in rear of McCulloch. About noon, or a little after, Bell's Brigade moved back two or three miles to the wagon train to get forage and rations.

General Lee now decided to await the movements of his adversary.† But General Smith appears to have been satisfied with being able to foil the attack of his daring assailants, and adventured no offensive movement at all. Therefore, McCulloch's Brigade remained unmolested in its advance position until about half-past six o'clock P. M., when it was noticed that the enemy were burning Harrisburg. General Chalmers was then directed to reconnoiter as closely as possible with that brigade, the First Mississippi Infantry, and a piece of artillery. Some Federal skirmishers, soon encountered, were driven back by McCulloch far enough for him to ascertain that the main Federal force still remained in position at Harrisburg, and the reconnoissance was concluded. About this time, or at sunset, taking Rucker's Brigade, under Colonel Duckworth, General Forrest let it around the Federal left flank, on the road to Verona, some two miles southward of Tupelo, where he soon found himself in the presence of the Federal pickets, who opened a scattering fire. Dismounting the brigade,

*And was foreseen by Buford. See Commentaries under July 16th.

†What he should have done at first.

LIEUTENANT GEO. E. SEAY

and taking post across the road, Duckworth threw one-tenth of the brigade promptly forward, and the Federal skirmishers were brushed back upon their main force. This was presently followed by the advance of the whole brigade, and a sharp skirmish with the enemy, who receded slowly for three-fourths of a mile, until about nine P. M., when the Confederates encountered a stormy fire from a heavy force drawn up to receive them. This checked the movement, and in turn the Federals essayed the offensive; but their onset was speedily brought to a halt by a well-directed fire from Duff's Regiment. Of this affair, in his official report, General Forrest says

> I ordered my men to open fire upon him [the enemy], when the first line fell back to the main body and opened upon me one of the heaviest fires I have heard during the war. Not a man was killed, however, as the enemy overshot us, but he is reported as having suffered much from the fire of my men, and still more from their own, who fired into each other in the darkness of the night.*

Directing a small force to be left well in advance, to watch that road, Forrest withdrew the brigade for the night to a position three miles south of Tupelo, where it bivouacked. About dark our brigade (Bell's) was ordered to the front. However, after going about one mile and a half, the order was countermanded, and we returned to, and bivouacked with, our wagon train.

The gallant Lieutenant George E. Seay (Company E) is now in command of our regiment, all of his superiors present having been killed or wounded during the engagements of last evening and to-day.

In reference to this engagement, Lieutenant G. F Hager says:

> Nothing could exceed the scathing fire we breasted at and near the works. Never was more shining courage displayed by both officers and men than here.

*Rebellion Records, Vol. XXVIII, p. 463.

It was here we lost our gallant Lieutenant Lipscomb [Company G] and our heroic Lieutenant Denning [Company F], killed on or inside the works. Colonel Barteau was also again wounded while endeavoring to lead our already shattered regiment into the enemy's stronghold.

Our loss was extremely heavy We went into the engagement fully officered (save the losses we had sustained from the enemy before) and at the close, or rather after the first assault on the works, Lieutenant George E. Seay [Company E] found himself in command of the regiment, his superiors having been killed, wounded, or disabled.*

I do not know the exact loss of our regiment in this action, though, as Lieutenant Hager says, it was "extremely heavy."

One hundred and eighty of the Second Tennessee moved into action under Colonel Barteau, and sixty-two, *by actual count*, came out under Lieutenant G. E. Seay, and they looked like *they were marching to a funeral.*†

Remember, it took quite a number of the unhurt to bring off the wounded; the dead, and perhaps some of the wounded, were left on the field.

Except my brother and the two previously mentioned by Lieutenant Hager, the following list contains the names of all the killed and wounded (Second Tennessee) which I now have before me:

Company B—James Orum (mortally) and N. N Pollard (severely) wounded.

Company C—O. N. Grisham (from Franklin County, Alabama), killed; and Lieutenants S. Dennis and J S. Harrison, and privates A. J Thomas, Mat. Francis, Mike Larance, J J Francis, John H. Odom, James H. Odom, and J W Herndon, wounded.

Company D—William Brown (mortally), wounded, and Eli Locket, captured.

* Military Annals of Tennessee, page 618.

† Verbal report of Dr. J. W Harrison.

Company E—Captain W A. DeBow and private William Stalcup, wounded.

Company F—William Bond, wounded.

Company G—W Clabe West, severely wounded.

Company K—Captain O. B. Farris, wounded.

Friday, 15th.—Apprehensive that the Federal commander, emboldened by the results of yesterday's success, would now attempt to press forward into the prairie country to the southward, to lay waste the growing crops of that fertile region, General Lee resolved to interpose every possible obstacle, and accordingly, before sunrise, the whole Confederate force was concentrated across the anticipated route of march, and drawn up in line of battle, fronting the north, directly across the Tupelo-Verona road, about three miles from the former place. There being, however, no indication of any offensive movement on the part of the enemy, Buford was thrown forward (dismounted) on the Confederate right, with our brigade and Crossland's, to feel the Federals in that direction, and coming in contact with their pickets bore them back for quite a mile upon the left flank of their main force, in some timber, where he halted, and throwing out skirmishers to cover his own position stood on the defensive. Meanwhile, so intense was the heat that as many as eighty officers and men were carried from the field exhausted, and some of them insensible, from the effects of the sun.

This was the posture of affairs at eleven A. M., when the authentic and pleasing intelligence was received that the enemy were in full retreat. Chalmers was immediately ordered to move forward rapidly with McCulloch's Brigade (mounted) to ascertain their line of retreat and apparent purposes. Overtaking their rear guard,

some skirmishing ensued for an hour, during which a moving cloud of dust was visible along the Tupelo-Ellistown road, marking manifestly the line of march of a large force.

In the meantime, Buford had remounted his division and moved it forward to the highway a little east of Harrisburg, while Lee had moved up to that place with the rest of the Confederate force, and Forrest, with his staff and escort, had gone immediately to Tupelo, some of the few houses of which were found in ashes, the others filled with wounded, including two hundred and fifty Federals, too severely hurt to be removed, and few of whose wounds had been dressed. In consequence of this neglect, many of the wounds, both of the Confederates and Federals, found at Tupelo were fly-blown and already in a maggoted condition, from which the men suffered fearfully

While Chalmers was directed to press on with McCulloch's Brigade, and attempt to get on the Federal left flank, westward of the Ellistown road, Buford, about two P. M., was ordered to move upon their rear with his division, now dwindled down, howbeit, to not more than one thousand effectives. Following vigorously, and moving at the head of his column with a section of Rice's guns, just as Buford approached Town Creek, four miles beyond Tupelo, a warm volley was suddenly poured into the head of his column from a heavy ambuscade in a cornfield, while his own force was moving along a narrow road through a dense black-jack thicket. Dismounting and deploying his men into line as quickly as possible, he moved forward,* driving the first line of

* With Bell's Brigade on the right and the Second Tennessee on the extreme right.

Federals before him; when, on nearing Town Creek bottom, the enemy, in overwhelming numbers, springing from the cover of the bushes with a yell drove our division back for some distance in confusion, and with considerable loss. Here fell the gallant Lieutenant Ed. Bullock mortally wounded, and John Lee killed—both of Company D. Second Tennessee. The road was blocked up at the same time with led horses and artillery, and for a short while, had the enemy pressed their advantage with vigor, the situation was critically perilous. McCulloch's Brigade, having been pressed up at a gallop, was dismounted and thrown into action on the left of Buford's Division. That veteran force, making a characteristic charge, pushed the enemy back in its front. This was not done, however, without considerable loss, and Forrest, who rode with it in the onset, was painfully wounded in the right foot, and its gallant leader, Colonel McCulloch, was struck in the shoulder Buford was materially assisted by McCulloch's movement in saving his horses and artillery Forrest's wound was now so painful that he was obliged to quit the field and repair to Tupelo to have his wound dressed. Chalmers, who was left in command, retired safely, just about nightfall, beyond the reach of the enemy, who, fortunately, was not disposed to follow up his advantage with any energy. McCulloch's Brigade bivouacked in observation for the night within half a mile of the crossing of Town Creek; while Buford's Division moved about one mile and a half southward, to a small creek, and the rest of the Confederate force slept in the vicinity of Tupelo.

Saturday, 16th.—As the horses and men were nearly all broken down by this time, General Lee very prop-

erly decided not to follow the enemy any further in force. However, Chalmers was directed to pursue with Roddy's Division and Rucker's Brigade. After some little skirmishing, he turned back the next day, a few miles beyond Ellistown, leaving some two hundred and fifty men to follow in observation. The Federals retreated rapidly in the direction of Memphis, by the way of New Albany and Holly Springs.

Our division was now busily engaged in burying the dead and looking after the wounded. A good many of the latter, including the Federal, were sent by rail to Forrest's Hospital at Lauderdale Springs, near Meridian, Mississippi.

According to the official report,* the Second Tennessee lost during the last three days' fighting two officers and six enlisted men killed, and fifteen officers and forty-three enlisted men wounded—aggregate, sixty-six. I know that the aggregate loss of Company C was thirteen, which if taken from sixty-six leaves fifty-three, which lacks one man of being an average of six to each of the other nine companies. Therefore, the above either falls short of our actual loss, or the loss of Company C was *more than double* the average loss of the other nine companies. The writer is of the opinion that our aggregate loss did not fall much (if any) short of one hundred.

COMMENTARIES.

1. Our division, including Mabry's Brigade, lost twenty-two officers killed and one hundred and four wounded; one hundred and thirty-one enlisted men were killed, six hundred and ninety-four wounded, and forty-nine missing; total, one thousand. Our brigade

*See Rebellion Records, Vol. XVIII, page 475.

lost forty-seven killed and three hundred and fifty-five wounded; First Division lost fifty-seven killed and two hundred and fifty-five wounded. General Forrest estimates the Federal loss to be equal to his own, which he puts at two hundred and ten killed, and one thousand one hundred and sixteen wounded, while General Buford puts the enemy's loss at two thousand.

2. It is said that the following conversation took place between Generals Forrest and Buford just after the unfortunate affair at Town Creek last evening:

General Forrest—General Buford, move your division.

General Buford—I have no division, General Forrest.

G. F.—Where *is* your division?

G. B.—[The tears trickled down the cheeks of that noble soldier as he replied] *They are killed and wounded.*

Well may our gallant leader weep when *one thousand* of his bravest and best officers and men have been killed or wounded. He is not the only one who weeps over the results of the last three days' fighting. Perhaps there are but few of our division who are not called upon to mourn the loss of some relative or dear friend.

3. Be it said to the honor of General Buford that, knowing as he did that the enemy had *greatly* the advantage in both position and numbers, and therefore fully believing—almost knowing—that an attempt to carry the Federal works by storm, as he was ordered to do on the 14th, would result in a repulse and fearful loss, he therefore *protested in person against making the attack in that way.** However, as his superior would not revoke the order, he therefore, like a true and obedient soldier, led his division to the onset, which re-

*Manuscript notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau; also, Buford's official report. See Rebellion Records, Vol. XVIII, page 471.

sulted as he had foreseen, and as has been previously mentioned. Was either Buford or the men he led to blame for failing to carry the Federal position on the 14th? If I were allowed to answer the above question I should say, emphatically, *neither* (Men cannot accomplish impossibilities,) However, I shall let the writer of "Forrest's Campaigns" (p. 519) answer the above question thus

It must be regarded as an error on the part of the Confederate General to deliver battle at Harrisburg upon a field chosen by his adversary, and, as we have seen, peculiarly favorable for that adversary. Furthermore, victory, under all the circumstances, never within the scope of reasonable probabilities for the Confederates, was made even less possible by the adoption of the *parallel* order of battle rather than the *oblique*, and the massing of the Confederates upon either wing, and subsequently also by throwing the troops into battle by fragments, so that brigades were worsted, sadly cut to pieces in detail.

General Lee should have thrown his force across the highways leading southward—selecting favorable positions and throwing up temporary breastworks—and thus stood on the defensive, from the fact (which he well knew) that his adversary was compelled to either take the offensive or retreat, as there was nothing in the vicinity of Tupelo upon which his army could subsist.

4. The Federal commander assuredly displayed much watchfulness in his movements, but the least possible vigor or enterprise. Had he pressed the advantage gained on the afternoon of the 14th of July with resolution and with his whole force as the Confederates fell back repulsed and badly cut up, as he could plainly see, the consequences for the Confederates must have been ruinous. . And when he began the retrogade, as is alleged, for want of subsistence and ammunition, it was made with all celerity and other appearances of a retreat; for leaving one division under Brigadier-General Mower to cover his rear by making a stand at the extremely favorable position of Town Creek, he pushed his train on toward Memphis with all haste, escorted by the remainder of his force. Indeed, in view of General

Smith's mere military movements, it is difficult to comprehend with what objective the campaign was undertaken.*

5. In his official report Colonel T H. Bell (commanding Fourth Brigade) says:

Colonels Barteau, Russell, Wilson, Newsom, and Major Parham were all wounded. Special praise is due them for their conduct in the several engagements.

My acting aid-de-camp (R. P Caldwell), acting Assistant Inspector-General (P. A. Smith), were prompt in carrying orders to the different portions of my brigade, and were with me, except when ordered off on duty, in the hottest of the fights, and discharged their duties well.†

The following are extracts from General Abraham Buford's official report:

The record of this action shows that the Second Division performed with alacrity and spirit every duty required of them, whether in attacking the enemy in front, on the flank, or on the pursuit, and few troops have ever borne themselves on a field with more distinguished courage, with more patient endurance, or with the loss of so many field officers—there being seven regiments which were deprived of every field officer by the casualties of action.

Words are inadequate to express the daring action, imperturbable bravery, the indomitable endurance exhibited by both officers and men.

To the privates no flattering words can add to their deeds. If we desire to look for deeds of noble daring and worthy of imitation we must go to the ranks.

The long list of dead and wounded echo the history of their action.‡

6. I find the following—"General Order No. 96"—in my old diary, under July 29th; however, as it has direct reference to the battle of Harrisburg I shall introduce it just here:

* "Forrest's Campaigns," page 518.

† Rebellion Records, Vol. XVIII, page 489.

‡ Rebellion Records, Vol. XVIII, pp. 473, 474.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF ALABAMA, MISSISSIPPI, AND EAST LOUISIANA. MERIDIAN, MISS., July 20th, 1864.

The Lieutenant-General expresses his thanks to the officers and soldiers engaged in the recent active operations in North Mississippi for their cheerfulness, gallantry, and endurance. All did their duty and are entitled to praise.

The result is that a well-equipped army of sixteen thousand veteran troops, under the command of a general of experience, carefully organized to overwhelm the gallant Forrest and desolate the State of Mississippi, has been discomfitted and compelled to retreat before your impetuous attack, well knowing the futility of an advance in the face of so gallant and determined a foe.

Though all performed their duty well, the General nevertheless thinks special praise should be given to the Kentucky Brigade and Bell's Tennessee Brigade of Buford's Division, Rucker's Brigade of Chalmers' Division, Mabry's Mississippi Brigade, and the artillery under Captain John W Morton.

To the desperate gallantry of these troops on the 14th and their tenacity under a galling fire is to be attributed the discomfiture of the enemy more than any other cause.

Many of your comrades have sunk to honorable graves sacrifices to our sacred cause. Peace be with them! To you, their former companions, they have left the legacy of their brave deeds, which must ever command your admiration and that of the army, and gratitude of the country.

STEPHEN D. LEE,
Lieutenant-General.

Official: P. ELLIS, JR.,
A. A. General.

Monday, 18th.—Having completed the burial of the dead, gleaned from all the battlefields, Buford's Division, moving eighteen miles southward, camped for the night three miles south-east of Shannon Station. The infantry have been dispatched by rail to Mobile.

General Lee left Tupelo yesterday by rail to repair elsewhere within the limits of his command where his presence was required.

About this time privates George F Hager and Gilbert Siddons were made Lieutenants in Company G, Second Tennessee.

Tuesday, 19th.—Moving on through Okolona, thence nine miles south, our division encamped at Pikeville (near Egypt Station), where we remained eight days.

Brigadier-General Chalmers, who has been in command since Forrest was wounded, has established his headquarters at Okolona. His division is encamped in the vicinity of Oakland Church, eight miles west of Egypt Station.

Gholson's Brigade, relieved on the 20th from further service with Forrest, was ordered to return to their horses at Jackson, Mississippi.

The following changes of department commanders took place about this time

General Joseph E. Johnston (a second Hannibal), who had been commanding the Confederate Army at Atlanta, Georgia, was superseded by General J B. Hood (a second Varro). S. D. Lee, from our department, took command of Hood's Corps; Major-General Maury succeeded to the command of our department, leaving General Gardner in command at Mobile, Alabama.

Thursday, 28th.—Our division moved back to where we camped on the night of the 18th, three miles southeast of Shannon Station.

Roddy, detached with his division, proceeded by rail to Montgomery to meet a hostile expedition menacing the interior of Alabama, while his horses and wagon train were sent across the country to the same point; and Mabry's Brigade, likewise detached to-day, started (mounted) for Canton, Mississippi, to assist in repelling a Federal movement from the southward.

Friday, 29th.—The Second Tennessee, being detached, moved up to Verona and encamped one mile north-west of that place. We were kept busy here for

several days guarding some negroes who were at work on the railroad between Verona and Tupelo, where the Federals had torn it up about two weeks previous.

In a letter addressed to General Maury, the Department Commander, under date of August 1st, General Chalmers says

Our scouts report that the enemy is making preparations to move from Memphis, Vicksburg, and North Alabama at the same time, and if successful to concentrate at Selma.

There are now fourteen thousand infantry and cavalry assembled at LaGrange, and they are reported repairing the Mississippi Central Railroad. Three regiments of infantry and two of cavalry are reported moving from Decatur to Moulton, Alabama. Some troops, number unknown, have been sent down the river toward Vicksburg. If the enemy moves in three columns as expected, it will be impossible for us to meet him; and after consultation Major-General Forrest and I have concluded to recommend a consolidation of the troops in this department to meet one column.

The northern column will be the largest; if we can defeat it the others may be easily overtaken and crushed.

Our effective force is five thousand three hundred and fifty-seven, but we are very much crippled in officers.*

On the 3d General Forrest resumed command, and Chalmers set out with his staff, escort, and Thrall's Battery, to repair with McCulloch's Brigade to Oxford. On the 4th Neely's Brigade was thrown forward to Pontotoc. On the 5th Forrest wrote to General Maury thus: *

I regret very much that recent engagements in North Mississippi (Tishamingo and Harrisburg) have reduced my command so much in numbers. But especially am I deficient in field officers and brigade commanders. General Lyon having left the department,† Colonels McCulloch and Rucker wounded, leaves me, aside from Colonel Bell, without experienced brigade commanders, and in Bell's Brigade the

* "Forrest's Campaigns," pp. 522, 525.

† Colonel Crossland succeeded to the command of the Kentucky Brigade.

greater number of field officers are killed or wounded. Nevertheless, all that can shall be done in North Mississippi to drive the enemy back. At the same time I have not the force to risk a general engagement, and will resort to all other means in my power to harrass, annoy, and force the enemy back. I have ordered the impressment of negroes for the purpose of fortifying positions, blockading roads and fords, and shall strike him in flank and rear, and oppose him in front to the best of my ability, and fight him at all favorable positions along his line of march.

My artillery in all numbers sixteen pieces, and my effective force as formerly reported, with Mabry added. You may rest assured, General, of my hearty co-operation in all things and at all times. I can take the saddle with one foot in the stirrup, and if I succeed in forcing this column back, will be ready to move to your assistance at short notice, mounted or by rail.

Saturday, August 6th.—According to orders our regiment, breaking up our camp at Verona, rejoined the brigade near Shannon Station.

Sunday, 7th.—By this time the Federals, who were still under General A. J Smith, had advanced from La-Grange to the vicinity of Waterford, with outposts and heavy picket force thrown forward to the north bank of the Tallahatchie. Having repaired the Mississippi Central Railroad as far as Waterford (eight miles south of Holly Springs), they were running trains to that point. The route, or direction, of the march of the Federal column being now somewhat developed, General Forrest decided to move the rest of his command westward. Accordingly, Buford's Division and the artillery moved from Shannon to Pontotoc, twenty-two miles.

Tuesday, 9th.—General Chalmers had only McCulloch's Brigade and a section of artillery to guard and hold a line of some six or eight miles along the south bank of the Tallahatchie in front of Abbeville. Neely's Brigade and a battery left Pontotoc this morning to join Chalmers.

Leaving Pontotoc about five P. M., Bell's Brigade and Morton's Battery marched some twelve miles westward and camped for the rest of the night at Buttermilk Springs. General Buford was left at Pontotoc with Crossland's Brigade and a battery to guard against any flank movement in that direction.

Wednesday, 10th.—Moving out early we overtook Neely's Brigade at LaFayette Springs, in LaFayette County, some seventeen miles east of Oxford. Here we halted and fed.

General Hatch, having crossed the Tallahatchie with about six thousand Federal cavalry, pressed General Chalmers back from Abbeville to Oxford and took possession of the latter place about five P. M. yesterday Leaving the Second Missouri two miles south of Oxford Chalmers led the rest of his command to Taylor's Station, seven miles further south.

Swinging ourselves into the saddle again, after a short rest, we resumed the march, with General Forrest at the head of the column. By a forced march, we succeeded in reaching Oxford by ten o'clock P. M. The place, however, had been evacuated (just before we got there) by the Federal cavalry, whose commander, evidently having no stomach for a rencounter with the redoubtable Confederate cavalry leader, rapidly retreated back to Abbeville upon hearing of Forrest's approach, and our horses were fed on the forage that had been distributed to those of our adversary.

Thursday, 11th.—When many of the citizens of Oxford went to sleep last night the town was full of Federal soldiers, but to their joy and astonishment this morning they found the pavements and public square covered with "gray coats," still holding their jaded

horses by the reins as they slept soundly after their long ride.

Moving some eight miles northward along the Mississippi Central railroad our brigade took a position along the south bank of Hurricane Creek, within five miles of Abbeville, with Neely's Brigade on our right. Here we built a line of breastworks of rails and logs, behind which we remained during the rest of the day and that night unmolested by the enemy. Meanwhile, Chalmers, who had been reinforced by Mabry's brigade, moved back to Oxford.

Friday, 12th.—McCulloch's Brigade moved up and took a position on the right of Neely's, while Mabry's Brigade was thrown out on the road leading to Wyatt, some two miles leftward of our brigade.

Between one and two P. M. the enemy made their appearance on the opposite side of the creek. After a slight skirmish with small arms our artillery opened, which caused the Federals to beat a hasty retreat. Four or five Confederates were wounded in this little affair.

Saturday, 13th.—A squad of our men went out on a scout and captured about twenty-five Federals near Abbeville.

About three P. M. the enemy again made their appearance, this time in heavy force. Their artillery opened from a position on the north side of the creek, being immediately replied to by our guns. Mabry's Brigade, being overmatched, was pressed back, thus leaving the left of our brigade uncovered. Only the extreme left of our brigade had come in contact with the enemy, when the whole Confederate line fell back without being pressed to another position about two miles rearward. By this time it was dark, and we were not molested any

more by the enemy that night. Our brigade fell back to Oxford, and went into camp about ten P. M.

Sunday, 14th.—A scout was sent back to Hurricane Creek early in the morning, but found no enemy. Late in the evening the Second Tennessee went out to said creek on picket.

Monday, 15th.—We could occasionally see the Federal pickets on the north side of the creek. Shots were exchanged every now and then through the day On being relieved late in the afternoon we returned to camp at Oxford. We now had the pleasure of a three days' rest before starting on

THE MEMPHIS EXPEDITION.

Thursday, 18th.—From reports of scouts, it now became evident that, having rebuilt the railroad to Abbeville, collected supplies of subsistence and forage and laid a pontoon bridge across the Tallahatchie, the Federal commander designed to concentrate his whole force at Abbeville with the view to serious offensive movements beyond. Knowing his inability to contend successfully with the force of his opponent, Forrest rapidly reviewed the situation and happily resolved upon a counter movement. That is to say, he determined to lead, by forced marches, a picked detachment of his command and threaten, if not capture, the city of Memphis, with the effect, as he hoped, of forcing General Smith to return to the relief of that place. Therefore, the necessary orders for the expedition were immediately issued, and detachments of Bell's and Neely's Brigades and Morton's Battery were directed to be got ready to move that afternoon. After their ranks had been carefully culled of those whose horses, on inspection, did not promise ability for the forced marches be-

fore them, the detachments selected for the expedition constituted a force of about 1,500 officers and men and four guns.

Buford was now ordered to repair with the Kentucky Brigade to Oxford. Our Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel being absent, wounded, Captain W A. DeBow commanded our regiment during the Memphis expedition.*

About five P M., General Forrest, with the above named force, went forth in the midst of a heavy, pelting rain, which had been falling without intermission all day, as, indeed, for much of the time during several previous days, in consequence of which the streams were all brimfull. After a march of about twenty five miles westward through rain and mud and dense darkness, swimming many streams, we halted about two hours before day and allowed our jaded horses to rest until daylight. Not much sleep for us, as it was still raining

Friday, 19th.—In the saddle again by daybreak, the command reached Panola about seven o'clock A. M. Here we halted, fed, and drew rations. The artillery horses were now found to be so fagged as to make it imprudent to take more than two guns beyond that point. Accordingly, a selection being made of the most serviceable horses, all unfit were sent rearward to Grenada. One hundred men were also left with their horses, who were found unable to endure the fatigue of the expedition. Resuming the march about ten A. M., over roads knee-deep in mud and water, by the time the command reached Senatobia, twenty-three miles north of Panola, Forrest saw that our horses were so fagged that it was prudent to go no further that day

* Our Colonel, C. R. Barteau, reported for duty two days after we started to Memphis.

Saturday 20th.—Learning, before leaving Senatobia, that it would be necessary to bridge Hickahala Creek, a deep stream, running sixty feet broad, with full banks, General Forrest spread detachments over the intermediate country to collect the lumber from cotton-gin-house floors, and carry it on their shoulders to the crossing, about four miles north of Senatobia. Out of the abundant, luxuriant grape-vines of the country a strong, twisted cable was made; this, quickly stretched across the stream, was firmly fastened to a tree on either bank. At the same time some dry cedar telegraph-poles were cut down and tied together, with grape-vines also, into large, but comparatively light, rafts, and rolled into the creek to serve as pontoons. Floated into position, two of these were attached to the cable, likewise with grape-vines, and a small flatboat (about twenty feet long) was placed and fastened intermediately in the same manner as a central pontoon. Other telegraph-poles were then laid across the pontoons, and over these the flooring was spread, and a pontoon bridge was thus constructed in little more than one hour. The command began the crossing at once, in columns of two, the men leading their horses, and the artillery, unlimbered, was safely carried over by hand.

Cold Water River, some seven miles beyond, was also found beyond fording, with only a small ferryboat, capable of transporting four horses at a time; and here, again, a bridge was absolutely requisite, and one, too, double the length of that at Hickahala. Another grape-vine cable was quickly prepared, and, happily, some dry cypress logs were found at hand, with which pontoon rafts were made and disposed as at Hickahala, while the ferryboat constituted the midway pontoon. Telegraph-

poles furnished the necessary material, and neighboring gin-houses the requisite flooring. In less than three hours, the second bridge being ready for service, the command began the passage, which, as before, was effected without casualty Our regiment being in the rear, crossed a little before sunset, and by a little after nightfall we closed up the rear at Hernando, ten miles beyond Cold Water River, and within twenty-five miles of Memphis.

Forrest was here met by some of his scouts, who had left Memphis that day with accurate information touching the position and strength of the enemy's troops in and around the city, where all was quiet, and without the least expectation of the danger impending. Halting at Hernando but a few moments, we now took the direct road to Memphis.

ACTION AT MEMPHIS.

Sunday, 21st.—In spite of the mud, fog, darkness, and the great fatigue of our horses, General Forrest drew rein about three o'clock this morning at Cane Creek, only four miles from Memphis. By this time he was well informed in regard to the numbers and positions of the Federal troops, and the location of their prominent officers, as well as the exact position of the pickets on that particular road. There were fully five thousand troops, of all arms, in and around the city, for the most part negroes and one hundred days' men.

Directing his force to be closed up, and summoning the commanders of his brigades and detachments to the front, Forrest gave to each definite and comprehensive instructions as to the part assigned their respective commands in the approaching drama, and at the same time the necessary guides were distributed.

To a company commanded by Captain William H. Forrest was given the advance, with the duty of surprising, if possible, the pickets; after which, without being diverted by any other purpose, it was to dash forward into the city, by the most direct route, to the Gayoso House to capture Major-General Hurlbut and some staff officers who were known to be quartered at that hotel. Lieutenant-Colonel Logwood was to press rapidly after Captain Forrest to the Gayoso House, with the Twelfth (Green's) and Fifteenth (Stewart's) Tennessee Regiments, placing, however, detachments to hold the junction respectively of Main and Beal, and Shelby and Beal streets, and to establish another detachment at the steamboat landing at the foot of Union street. Lieutenant-Colonel Jesse A. Forrest (with Wilson's Regiment from Bell's Brigade) was ordered to move rapidly down DeSoto to Union, and thence leftward, along that street, to the headquarters of General Washburne, the Federal commander, whose capture it was his special duty to make. Colonel Neely was directed to attack, by an impetuous charge, the encampment of the one hundred days' men, across the road in the outskirts of Memphis, with a command composed of his own regiment (Fourteenth Tennessee), the Second Missouri, and the Eighteenth Mississippi. Colonel Bell, being held in reserve, with Newsom's, Russell's, and Barteau's Regiments—the latter under Captain DeBow—with Sale's section of artillery, was to cover the movement. And upon all commands the most rigid silence was enjoined, until the heart of the city was reached, and the surprise had been secured. These dispositions and orders having been made, the several detachment commanders rejoined their troops, formed

them immediately into column of fours, and, at about a quarter past three A. M., the whole command was again put in motion at a slow walk.

Captain Forrest preceded the rest of his company some sixty paces with ten picked men. When within two miles of Court Square, the sharp challenge of the picket, "Who comes there?" was suddenly heard to break the stillness of the morning hour, also the Confederate Captain's cool and prompt reply: "A detachment of the Twelfth Missouri Cavalry* with rebel prisoners."

The customary rejoinder quickly followed, "Advance one."

Captain Forrest rode forward in person, having previously, in a low tone, directed his men to move slowly but closely behind him. As soon as he was in reach of the unsuspecting picket, mounted, in the middle of the highway, the Confederate officer felled his adversary to the ground by one blow with his heavy revolver, while, at the same instant, his men sprang forward and captured the picket-post of some ten or twelve men—dismounted at the moment—a few paces rearward, to the left of the highway, without any noise or tumult, except the discharge of a single gun, which, with no little anxiety, was heard by General Forrest, who was moving with the head of the main column only about one hundred yards rearward. Sending the prisoners immediately to the rear Captain Forrest pressed on for a quarter of a mile, when he encountered another outpost, which greeted him with a volley The daring Confederates dashed forward, however, and scattered the enemy in every direction. But, unhappily, forget-

* This regiment was known to be absent from Memphis with A. J. Smith.

ting the strict orders to be as silent as swift in their operations, Captain Forrest's men shouted lustily, and the contagion spreading, the cheer was taken up and resounded rearward through the whole column, now roused to a state of irrepressible eagerness for the fray.

By this time the head of the column was in a few paces of the Federal camp, on the outskirts of the city; day was breaking, and a long line of tents was visible, stretching across the country to the eastward and westward of the highway nearly a mile. The alarm having been given, and the orders prescribing silence generally forgotten by his men, General Forrest directed his bugler (Gaus) to sound the charge, and all the bugles of several regiments took up and repeated the inspiring notes. Another cheer burst forth spontaneously from the whole line, and all broke ardently forward in a swift, impetuous charge.

Captain Forrest, dashing rapidly by the infantry encampment with his little band (some forty strong) encountered an artillery encampment (six guns) eight or nine hundred yards beyond. Sweeping down with a shout and a volley from their pistols the Confederates drove the Federals from their guns, after killing or wounding some twenty of the gunners. This effected they pressed forward into the city, and did not halt until they drew rein before the Gayoso Hotel, into the office of which Captain Forrest and several of his companions entered without dismounting,* and in a moment his men, spreading through the corridors of that spacious establishment, were busily searching for General Hurlbut and other Federal officers, to the great consternation of the

*Allen Wylie and Claib West (Second Tennessee) being with Captain Forrest, were the first to enter the Gayoso Hotel.

startled guests of the house. Some of the Federal officers, roused by the tumult, rushing forth from their rooms, misapprehending the gravity of the occasion, offered resistance, and one of their number was killed and some others captured, but General Hurlbut was not to be found. Happily for that officer, his social habits having led him out of his quarters the evening before, they had also held him in thrall and absent from his lodging throughout the night.

Unfortunately, Logwood was moving in rear of Neely, and, in attempting to pass, his men became so intermingled with Neely's that he was unable to push on and enter the city as soon as had been expected. The time thus lost proved to be precious moments, for the Federals, having been aroused by Captain Forrest, were flying to arms and into line and the artillery was being remanned. Ordered to push on into the heart of the city without halting to give battle on the wayside, Logwood, placing himself at the head of his men, pressed onward for some distance, running a gauntlet of small-arm volleys from the right, until a turn of the road brought him in the presence of a line of infantry directly across the way and sweeping it with their fire. Unswerved, on rushed the Confederates with their well-known yell, and burst through the opposing ranks. Hastening onward, a battery* was seen to the leftward, but commanding a straight reach of the road ahead, and the gunners of which were busily charging the pieces. In view of the danger his command incurred from this battery, Logwood was obliged to charge and disperse those who manned it; and, giving the command to charge, his men swooped down upon their luckless

*Supposed to be the same battery that Captain Forrest had encountered.

enemy, a number of whom were knocked down at the pieces, while the rest were driven off before they were able to fire a gun. Resuming his charge toward the city, Logwood in a few minutes entered and galloped down Hernando street to the market-house and up Beal, across Maine to the Gayoso House, and his men were soon busily engaged in completing the search of that hotel for Federal officers. The women and children and some men were screaming or crying with affright, or shouting and clapping their hands and waving their handkerchiefs with joy as they recognized the mud-bespattered, gray uniforms of the Confederate soldiery in their streets once more. Soon, indeed, the scene was one of memorable excitement. Memphis was the *home* of many of those gray-coated young riders who thus suddenly burst into the heart of their city that August morning, and the women, young and old, forgetting the costume of the hour, throwing open their window-blinds and doors, welcomed their dear countrymen by voice and smiles and every possible manifestation of the delight inspired by such an advent.

During the same time, Lieutenant-Colonel Forrest, speeding with his regiment toward the headquarters of Major-General Washburne, on Union street, reached that point without serious resistance to find, however, the Federal commander had already flown, but several of his staff were captured before they could dress and follow their fleet-footed leader.

Colonel Neely dashed into the Federal encampment on the right of the road, while Captain DeBow threw the Second Tennessee into position (mounted) on the left, in support of Lieutenant Sale's section of artillery, which was thrown into position and opened upon the enemy about daybreak.

Meanwhile Neely had met serious resistance in the execution of his orders. The infantry—at least a thousand strong—which it was his part to attack, had been formed in line in time to receive his force with a warm fire of small arms. Seeing this check, General Forrest, who had remained with the reserves under Colonel Bell, led them rapidly by the right flank to reinforce Neely, but on the way developed a cavalry encampment just eastward of the infantry, from which the Confederates received a heavy fire. Being in advance, Forrest charged promptly with his escort (mounted) over intervening fences and through some gardens, dispersing the dismounted occupants of the encampment, and capturing nearly all their horses, with a number of prisoners. Neely, at the same time making a vigorous onset upon the infantry, succeeded in driving them, with some loss, from their position; whereupon they and the dispersed dismounted cavalry took refuge in the extensive brick buildings of the "State Female College," several hundred yards distant, a strong defensive position. Followed by the Confederates, the enemy poured a noisy and annoying fire from behind the cover afforded by the college. At this Forrest ordered up Captain DeBow with the Second Tennessee (dismounted), and also Lieutenant Sale with the artillery, and dismounting some other troops, made an effort to dislodge the Federals, and an animated skirmish ensued. A number of shells were thrown and exploded in the main building, but it soon became apparent the position was only to be gained at a loss far greater than was required for the success of the expedition, therefore, the troops were withdrawn; not, however, until after we had suffered some loss, for the Federals had decidedly the advantage

—they behind brick walls, while we had no protection. The Second Tennessee, being directly in front of the college, suffered more, perhaps, than any other portion of the command. W W Harrison* (Company C), Perry Marks (Company B), who had distinguished himself in storming the works at Fort Pillow, and about four others, were killed. Lieutenant H. L. W Turney who was in command of Company C, our color-bearer, H. C. Odom† (Company C), and some others, were wounded. All the commissioned officers of our company (C) now being wounded, the Second Sergeant, A. B. McKnight (brother to our captain), took command of our company

Finding that the enemy were rapidly rallying and assembling, Forrest had previously ordered the troops to evacuate the city and concentrate at the Federal infantry camp, which I have mentioned. This order found the

* Than whom Company C could boast of no better a soldier. He was brother to Lieutenant J. S. Harrison.

† The gallantry displayed here by the color-bearer of the Second Tennessee deserves special mention. Pressing on in advance with our colors, Odom entered the college yard, and when within about fifteen steps of that building he and a Federal who was standing in the door opened fire at each other. One ball cut the flagstaff in two and grazed Odom's face. After Odom's third shot the door was closed, when on looking back he found that he was the *only man* inside the college yard, the rest of the regiment having very prudently halted at the yard fence, it being the only cover at hand. A stream of fire was now pouring from all the windows of that large building. Turning and passing out at the gate Odom was soon after shot down by a ball which passed through his left arm and left lung, and lodged just under the left shoulder blade. Lieutenant Turney now sprang to the rescue of our colors and the assistance of Odom, but just as he stooped to raise Odom his [Turney's] right arm was shivered above the elbow. About this time the command commenced falling back. Odom succeeded in rising to his feet and ran about one hundred and fifty yards, and by this time he was completely exhausted and had to stop. Luckily, Wallace Wilson and Billie Watt came to his assistance, and soon after coming up with Allen Wylie mounted, the latter took Odom up behind and carried him about half a mile back, where the ball was cut out. B. F. S. Odom now took him in a buggy to where the command halted, near Cane Creek, about four miles from Mem-

LIEUTENANT H. L. W TURNEY, CO. C.

Confederates greatly dispersed and widely spread over the city, many with the hope and object of meeting and greeting friends and kindred, but for the most part intent upon the discovery and appropriation of horses. Few, indeed, retained their regimental or, in fact, company organizations. As soon, however, as they could be collected, and Lieutenant-Colonels Logwood and Forrest having effected a junction on DeSoto Street, they moved out together, but encountered a strong body of infantry formed across the road near Provine's house as a support to the battery there—the gunners of which were twice dispersed previously—which was remanned once more, and commanded the road. A warm collision occurred, in the course of which the Confederates captured this battery the third time. Colonels Logwood and Forrest then hastened to rejoin their commander, as directed; and as all the Confederates were now withdrawn from the city except some stragglers and those who had been captured or killed, General Forrest gave orders (about nine A. M.) for the whole force to withdraw. The object of the expedition having been in the main

phis; here our surgeons dressed his wound and pronounced him mortally wounded. The command was moving off, and it appears that Odom was about to be left here by the roadside to die alone. In the meantime General Forrest had stepped off to a farm house near by, and on returning to the road to mount and follow the command and seeing that Odom had been left, he said to him [Odom], "I will see that you are taken care of." Now kindly taking him by the hand, the General bade him farewell and was proceeding to mount when Odom asked, "How far are you going to-night, General?" "To Hernando," was the reply. "I," said Odom, "think that I can stand it to go that far; *I don't want to be left here.*" Forrest then ordered four of his escort company to take charge of Odom. An ambulance was soon brought back, and he and Lieutenant Turney, who was at a house near by, were taken to Doctor Love's, two miles from Hernando, where Turney remained one week and Odom three months and a half; the latter was then taken to Charlie Brock's, near Aberdeen, where he remained until the war closed. He is yet (1887) suffering from that wound. He still remembers with gratitude the kindness thus shown him by our noble General.

attained by the confusion and consternation into which the garrison had been thrown by his operations of that morning, it only remained, to secure the entire success of Forrest's plans, that General Smith should receive as early intelligence of the occurrence as possible, and therefore he retired to give General Washburne leisure and opportunity to telegraph the menacing situation at Memphis and ask for succor, which it was felt assured he would do.

Meanwhile, some of the Confederates who had lingered in the city, or had lost their way in the general dispersion which occurred, were chased out by a body of several hundred Federal cavalry, a strong detachment of which made a dash at some of Forrest's men still in the infantry camp, and just in the act of mounting. Seeing their jeopardy, Forrest sprang forward with a small detachment of the ever-reliable Second Missouri, that happened to be most convenient, and a close, sanguinary collision took place. Among the slain on this occasion was a Federal field officer (Colonel Starr), who, while urging his men forward, was mortally wounded by the hand of General Forrest. With this affair the contest terminated, and the Confederates moved back southward on the Hernando road for about a mile, when they were halted and directed to exchange their jaded horses for those captured in the city, some four hundred in number.

Company C, Second Tennessee, under the gallant A. B. McKnight, stood on guard in the rear while the command was halted here. It was now found that some six hundred prisoners had been brought away, including some citizens, and many convalescent soldiers, who, when the alarm was given, having fled from their hos-

pitals into the streets, had been captured. Nearly all were bareheaded, and numbers were without shoes or clothing, except that in which they slept. After some delay at this point the march was resumed about noon, but on reaching Cane Creek it was apparent that few of the prisoners were able to walk in their shoeless condition, while the convalescents were utterly unable to make such a march as was impending. General Forrest therefore dispatched a flag of truce by Captain Anderson, accompanied by a captured staff officer, to propose, as an act of humanity, that the prisoners in his possession be exchanged for those of his own command taken that morning, and that the rest would be turned loose on parole, provided General Washburne would accept the arrangement as binding; but in the event that this proposition was rejected, he would wait at Nonconnah Creek for the necessary clothing to be sent out. A little after two P. M. Captain Anderson returned with General Washburne's reply, to the effect that, having no authority to recognize the proposed parole of the prisoners, he could not do so, but thanking Forrest for the proffered privilege of supplying them with clothing, that should be done as speedily as possible. After some delay, Colonel W P Hepburne and Captain H. S. Lee, two officers of the Federal army, appeared with a flag of truce and clothing for both officers and men, which were promptly and properly distributed. This done, the prisoners were drawn up, and after examination by surgeons, the able-bodied were selected, some four hundred in number, and mounted upon the led horses to accompany the command. The others—that is, the sick or disabled and all citizens—were then marched back across the Nonconnah and turned adrift to return

to Memphis, but with the promise exacted not to bear arms, or otherwise injure the Confederate cause, until they should be regularly exchanged.

Another difficulty now presented itself in connection with the remaining prisoners. Exposed since leaving Oxford to the continuous heavy rains, and in the swimming of streams, the rations of the command, it was found, had been almost all destroyed, and there were consequently none for issue to the prisoners. In this dilemma, with that readiness which ever served him, General Forrest, before leaving Nonconnah, wrote to General Washburne, and setting forth in emphatic terms this inability to feed his prisoners, suggested, as he would not receive them on parole, that he should at least send something that night for them to eat on the road to Hernando, where he would be found. This communication having been dispatched, Forrest resumed his movement toward Hernando, at which place—seventeen miles distant—he arrived in four hours, and then halted for the night. The Second Tennessee camped about three miles north of Hernando, in DeSoto County.

Monday, 22d.—About daylight, Colonel Hepburne, Captain Lee, and several Federal officers, overtook the Confederate command with two wagon-loads of supplies, of the contents of which, after issuing two days' rations to the prisoners, enough was left for the whole command for a day.

Remaining at Hernando, as if intending to retire no further, Forrest gave his men rest until the Federal officers with the subsistence wagons had left to return to Memphis, when, about eight A. M., he rapidly resumed his march to Panola, which place he reached by ten o'clock that night; however, some of the command did not arrive until after midnight.

Tuesday, 23d.—General Forrest, with his staff, escort, and the section of Morton's Battery that had been with him on the expedition, went by rail to, and fixed his headquarters at, Grenada, leaving orders for the several commands that had accompanied him to Memphis to rejoin their respective divisions, still under General Chalmers, along the Mississippi Central Railroad.

Wednesday, 24th.—Our brigade, having set out from Panola to rejoin the division, marched sixteen miles south-west and camped for the night on Zacona River

Thursday, 25th.—Crossing to the south side of the Zacona and moving some twenty miles eastward, we struck the Mississippi Central Railroad at Water Valley; thence moving northward along the railroad about six miles, we found the rest of our division and encamped with it near Springdale, some twelve miles south of Oxford.

Our Colonel—C. R. Barteau—took command of the regiment again for the first time since being wounded at Harrisburg. Having reported for duty (the 20th) too late to go with us to Memphis, he was assigned to duty on General Buford's staff until his regiment returned.*

Reverting to affairs at Oxford, we find that General Chalmers skillfully disposed and handled his small command (about two thousand effectives) to conceal the absence of his superior with so important a part of the Confederate force. With this view, during the 19th, he made several sharp attacks upon the outposts on all the roads occupied by the Federals. Nevertheless, the enemy pressed forward heavily, and, by a flank movement of the enemy, Chalmers was forced to evacuate Oxford

* Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau.

and fall back south of the Zacona on the 21st. The Federal advance, however, did not enter Oxford until about eight o'clock on the morning of the 22d, but a column of infantry soon followed. The railroad depot was burned in the morning, but no private buildings were set on fire. About midday,* however, orders were given by the Federal commander for the burning of the public buildings and unoccupied houses. In this conflagration were consumed all the principal business houses, with an accidental exception, the two brick hotels of the place, and of course the flames spread rapidly to several dwellings occupied by women and children and sick persons, happily rescued, however, from destruction by the exertions of the inhabitants of Oxford.

By the 22d dispatches were received of Forrest's movement upon Memphis, and the Federal commander, exasperated by the manner in which he had been outwitted, wantonly destroyed the town of Oxford, under pretence of retaliation for exaggerated wrongs done by our men (as they said) in Memphis.

A more shameful and unwarranted act can hardly be found in the history of the war.†

About five P. M., on the 22d, the Federals were suddenly withdrawn from Oxford, and they began their retreat as rapidly as practicable back toward Memphis, by the way of Holly Springs.

Sunday, 28th.—Our division (Buford's) moved up to where Oxford *had been*, and there we rested about nine days.

Chalmers' Division was quartered for a time ten miles west of Water Valley, and subsequently at Oakland, a

* It is supposed that General Smith received a dispatch from Washburne at at that time.

† Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau.

station midway between Panola and Grenada, on the Mississippi and Tennessee Railroad. About the end of the month, however, under a requisition from Major-General Maury, Chalmers' Division was detached to proceed to West Point, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, *en route* to assist in the defense of Mobile. Mabry's Brigade had likewise been ordered away to cooperate with General Wirt Adams in the direction of the Yazoo. It was about this time, too, that Brigadier-General Lyon (formerly Colonel of the Eight Kentucky) rejoined Buford's Division, and was again placed in command of the Kentucky Brigade; and also Colonel McCulloch returned, sufficiently recovered from his wound to be put at the head of his brigade. And on the 4th of September Forrest, directing Buford to hold his division in readiness to follow at a moment's notice, left Grenada with his staff and escort to proceed, by way of Jackson and Meridian, to take part in the defense of Mobile.

McCulloch's Brigade—except the Fifth Mississippi, which was on detached service—the advance of Chalmers' Division, having reached West Point on the 3d, was at once dispatched by rail to Mobile, and remained there, detached from Forrest's Cavalry, for six months; but just as Rucker's Brigade (now under Colonel Kelley) was about to set out, on the 4th, for the same point, a telegram was received from General Maury dispensing with further aid from Forrest's command. Therefore, arriving at Meridian on the 5th, General Forrest proceeded by rail to and fixed his headquarters at Verona, on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad. Orders were given at the same time to impress negroes and employ them, guarded by details of dismounted men, to repair

the Mobile and Ohio Railroad as speedily as possible to Corinth, as Forrest had now conceived the plan of throwing his force, with that of Roddy across the Tennessee River upon the line of Sherman's communications in Middle Tennessee, and cutting him off from his base of supplies.

Buford's Division, Rucker's Brigade, and two batteries—Morton's and Walton's—were now ordered to concentrate at Verona. With his command in North Alabama, General Roddy was instructed to repair the Memphis and Charleston Railroad east of Corinth, as well as to prepare boats for the ferriage of the Tennessee River in the vicinity of Cherokee Station. General Chalmers was directed to take post at Grenada, in command of all the troops (Mabry's Brigade, brought up from Lexington, the Fifth Mississippi, of McCulloch's Brigade, and the State Reserves, or militia) not to be carried upon the expedition impending.

Wednesday, September 7th.—General Buford set out from Oxford with Lyon's and Bell's* Brigades, and, after marching seventeen miles eastward, camped for the night at LaFayette Springs.

Thursday, 8th.—Moving about twenty miles east our division camped at Pontotoc, and on the 9th we marched through and encamped four miles south-east of Verona. [About twenty miles from Pontotoc to Verona.]

The Second Tennessee was now in fine spirits and high glee, from the fact that Forrest's command was now actively occupied in making preparations for

THE MIDDLE TENNESSEE EXPEDITION.

Friday, 16th.—All things being now ready, General Forrest left Verona this morning with four hundred and

* Still composed of Barteau's, Wilson's, Russell's, and Newsom's Regiments.

fifty dismounted men, under Lieutenant-Colonel Barnett, and the guns and caissons of his batteries to proceed, by rail, to Cherokee Station, sixteen miles west of Tuscumbia, Alabama, by the way of Corinth. Four trains followed freighted with subsistence and quartermaster's stores for his command.

General Buford, setting out also from Verona this morning for the same destination with his division, Rucker's Brigade, and the horses of Morton's and Walton's Batteries, marched to (about twenty-one miles) and encamped on Tombigbee river, near Fulton.

Saturday, 17th.—After a march of about thirty-five miles we bivouacked on Little Bear Creek.

Sunday, 18th.—We marched to and camped at Cherokee. As General Forrest had to repair the railroad in many places and all the wood used by the locomotives had to be cut by the wayside by his troops, who likewise, in the absence of tanks, kept the boilers filled with water brought in buckets from the streams that bordered or intersected the road, he did not arrive at Cherokee until the 19th.

Roddy's Division was reported to be in readiness for the field, but during the 20th the whole command remained at Cherokee, actively occupied in cooking their rations, or other preparations, especially the shoeing of their horses.

Wednesday, 21st.—General Roddy had collected the requisite means of ferriage for the artillery at Colbert's Ferry, just above the head of Colbert Shoals, about seven miles from Cherokee, and to that point the dismounted men and batteries repaired, while the cavalry moved to the ford at the lower extremity of the shoals. Placing a guide at the head of the column, Forrest di-

rected it to make the crossing in a column formed by twos and kept well closed up, so as not to lose the devious and obscure pathway through the breakers. Thus disposed, our cavalry, venturing into the river, boldly dared the perils of a ford, to stray from which a short distance, either to the right or left, was almost certain destruction, for falling into some pit the luckless trooper* would have been drawn down stream† by the current and dashed against the jagged rocks which crowded the rapids on all sides with almost certain hazard of being disabled and drowned. At one time the whole ford from side to side was filled with horsemen, presenting the appearance of a huge, sinuous, tawny serpent stretched across the river among the breakers. The river at this point was about 2,000 yards broad in a straight line; but the ford, winding along the shallows on the ledges of the shoals, was quite two miles in length. This dangerous feat having been happily accomplished, the command pressed on in the direction of Florence, and bivouacked for the night within two miles of that place.

Thursday, 22d.—Roddy's command, having crossed the river the day before at Bainbridge and in that vicinity, effected a junction at Shoal Creek with the troops from Mississippi, and Forrest's whole force was now assembled, about 4,500 strong of all arms.

Only making a short march the command bivouacked ten miles north-east of Florence, Alabama.

---

*One horse fell, but the rider succeeded in gaining a footing on a rock a little under the surface of the water, where he remained until some one went to his rescue.

†B. A. High says: "I saw a trooper who, getting a little too low down, floated off down the river; however, I think that the horse swam to shore with the rider."

If a single life was lost I did not hear of it.

Friday 23d.—The line of march taken led eastward through Rogersville, across Elk river to Athens, Alabama (about forty-five miles east of Florence), an important point on the Nashville and Decatur Railroad, known to be occupied in force by the enemy, and in that immediate vicinity the head of our column arrived about sunset.

A considerable Federal encampment was visible in the north-eastern suburbs of the place. Pressing forward his command, mounted, Forrest soon forced the Federals, who were very much surprised by this sudden onset, to take refuge in a strong fort about three-quarters of a mile distant, south-west of Athens, leaving the horses and equipments of their cavalry in the hands of Forrest's men.

About dark the Second Tennessee, under Colonel Barteau, was detached to tear up the railroad northward of Athens. Barteau deployed his men in line (with about two men to a cross-tie) along the railroad, and when the command "All together" was given, a portion of the road the length of the regiment was lifted from its bed.* Then moving to another place the same process was repeated, and so on. After thus "swapping sides" with a considerable portion of the track, Colonel Barteau rejoined our brigade at Athens. Forrest deployed his force so as to encompass the town and three sides of the fort, and thus awaited daylight before undertaking further operations.

Saturday, 24th.—Having to bivouac without shelter last night some of our ammunition was injured by a heavy rainfall.

* While thus engaged William F. Odom (Company C) was seriously hurt by a railroad iron flying back and striking him.

Fully three hours of the morning were necessarily occupied in preparation for the attack. The dismounted men were established meanwhile as supports to the artillery, which occupied four commanding positions around the redoubt, and about eight hundred yards distant from it. Our regiment was placed in line, along the embankment of the railroad, about the same distance east, while the rest of our brigade extended (leftward) around to the south-east of the work; Lyon about six hundred yards immediately southward; and Rucker's Brigade, as far from the Federal position, to the westward of it, while Johnson occupied the town with Roddy's men,* so extended in three lines through the streets as to make it impossible for the enemy to estimate their actual strength. Detachments from each brigade were held, mounted, and thrown out to cover all the approaches, and the rest, or greater part of the command, were dismounted, with the usual horse-holders, who were concentrated in one body. Thus, by half-past ten A. M., the Federal position was thoroughly invested with a double line of riflemen, the foremost circle (skirmishers) being within one hundred and fifty yards of the Federal trenches. Being now ready for the attack, Forrest determined to test the efficacy of a flag of truce, and accordingly ordered the signal for a parley to be sounded.

A few moments later Major Strange, a staff officer, accompanied by Captain Pointer, bearing the usual flag of truce, presented a formal demand for the unconditional surrender of the Federal garrison. The answer, an absolute refusal to capitulate, was not long delayed. General Forrest immediately sent forward another com-

*General Roddy was sick and left at Tuscumbia, Alabama.

munication requesting a personal interview with his adversary, which soon took place.

Our leader, at once approaching the business of the interview, earnestly expressed his desire to avoid the unnecessary shedding of blood; declared that his means, including artillery, were so ample that he could carry the position by storm, without any hazard or failure; and so assured did he feel—he observed—of this fact, that he was quite willing to exhibit his forces to the Federal Commander, Colonel Campbell, who would find it to be fully eight thousand strong, of all arms. In reply, Campbell remarked that, of course, if he could be satisfied such a force actually surrounded him, he would not feel authorized to maintain so useless a defense. His dispositions being favorable for his purpose Forrest proposed that his adversary should at once review his lines, and they rode together for that purpose.

The first troops displayed were the dismounted cavalry, who were deployed as infantry, which they were represented to be. Some six hundred yards rearward the horse-holders were drawn up, mounted, the horses in their charge so disposed as to be mistaken for a body of at least four thousand cavalry, the number indicated by the wily Confederate. The batteries were exhibited in turn, and adroitly shifted from position to position, so as to do double duty in the display. By the time the inspection was concluded Colonel Campbell declared that what he saw far exceeded his conception of the force that confronted him, a force which, he added, appeared indeed to be fully ten thousand strong, and made defense on his part fruitless and unwarranted. He therefore proposed to capitulate, asking only that his officers might be allowed to retain their private prop-

erty and side-arms. Of course this proposition was accepted without discussion; and Major Strange and Captain Anderson, of Forrest's staff, returned with Colonel Campbell, in order that the surrender should take place as speedily as practicable. Accordingly, the garrison was soon marched forth without arms, some fourteen hundred, rank and file, and the capitulation was effected by one P. M.

"The work thus surrendered was a strong, square redoubt, built upon a high hill, with parapets from eight to ten feet high, encompassed by a ditch ten feet deep, and fifteen feet broad, also with a line of *abatis;* and the ditch was lined with sharp palisades."*

About the time the Federal Colonel was reviewing our lines a train came up from the direction of Decatur filled with Federal infantry, who disembarked about one mile from the work, and were moved forward with the evident purpose of forcing their way to a junction with the invested garrison. The Seventh Tennessee, having been already posted in observation in that quarter, became immediately engaged in a lively skirmish with these troops, as, soon after, did a detachment of Wilson's and Russell's Regiments, under Lieutenant-Colonel Jesse Forrest (from Wilson's Regiment), detached for that purpose by Colonel Bell from his brigade. After passing through or by the detachments above named—still pressing on toward the fort, along a flat ridge west of the railroad—The Second Tennessee opened upon their right flank, while a detachment of the Fifteenth Tennessee under Lieutenant-Colonel Logwood, also fell upon their left. The enemy fought, and were handled with decided courage and resolution;

* "Forrest's Campaigns," page 563.

many of their number were killed or wounded. On coming in sight of the fort, and seeing that it was in the hands of the Confederates, they quickly threw down their arms and surrendered to the number of four hundred, after having struggled hard for nearly an hour to gain the fort, during which time they had inflicted a considerable loss upon our side.*

Fortunately, the garrison in the fort had surrendered *just in time* for us to take in this reinforcement.

Two block-houses—one half a mile and the other one mile and a half distant from Athens, on the line of the railroad to Decatur—still remained to be reduced. Both were immediately summoned to capitulate. The one most remote succumbed at once, and the garrison (eighty-five officers and men) laid down their arms on the like terms to those granted Colonel Campbell. But a stouter soldier, apparently, held the other fortalice, for, upon being approached by Claib West (Company G, Second Tennessee) with his handkerchief tied to a stick for a white flag, the enemy at first fired upon the flag,† but finally respected it. West advanced and demanded his surrender, whereupon the Federal officer in charge haughtily replied that, having been placed in command by his Government, he would forfeit his life rather than yield.

Captain Morton, Chief of Artillery, having closely observed the block-house, formed and expressed to General Forrest the opinion that, notwithstanding the great thickness of its walls of hewn oak timber, by firing at the joints—somewhat wide from shrinkage—he might

* Lieutenant-Colonel Jesse Forrest was severely wounded through the thigh.

† West afterward remarked that his handkerchief was so dirty that perhaps the enemy mistook it for a *black flag*.

penetrate within the work with his projectiles. Thereupon Morton was ordered to turn four of his three-inch rifled pieces upon it. This done at a range of not exceeding three hundred yards, the first shot striking the roof, scattered earth and plank in every direction, while two other shells, penetrating, exploded and killed six and wounded three of the garrison. The effect was instantaneous; the wicket was thrown hurriedly open, and an officer, rushing forth with a white flag, exclaimed in accents of great excitement, as General Forrest rode forward in person to meet him: "You have killed and wounded nearly all my men; your shells, sir, bore through my block-house like an auger!" This garrison numbered thirty-five, making the aggregate of prisoners now taken around Athens about nineteen hundred.

General Buford was able to improve materially the armament of his division, and to provide about two hundred of his dismounted men with excellent mounts. Colonel Wheeler, of the First Tennessee Cavalry, came up about this time with some two hundred men belonging to General Wheeler's Cavalry, left in the country during that officer's recent expedition. His men, too, were furnished with arms and equipments. Four pieces of artillery, five or six ambulances, and some twenty wagons and teams were among the spoils. The captured wagons were loaded with such supplies, medical stores and instruments, and ammunition, as were selected by the proper staff officers. The rest of the stores, to a considerable amount, were then set on fire and consumed, together with the two block-houses, the adjacent trestle-work of the railroad, which they commanded, and all the buildings in and around the redoubt that had been used by the enemy Meanwhile the dead

were buried, and the wounded of both sides collected and properly disposed of in Athens for treatment. Some forty of the enemy were killed, and about one hundred wounded. The Confederate loss was not over twenty killed and sixty wounded. Our regiment lost but one man (Bob Fullerton, from West Tennessee) killed. "We wrapped him in a blanket and buried him where he fell."*

The prisoners and captured artillery and wagons, properly guarded, were dispatched rearward in the direction of Florence about five P. M.; and at the same hour Forrest put his main command in motion again, along the line of the Nashville and Decatur Railroad to the northward, for what is known as the "Sulphur Trestle," about eleven miles from Athens. On the way two other block-houses were encountered and captured with their garrisons (seventy) without firing a gun. This was effected by a detachment of Roddy's Division, under Lieutenant-Colonel Windes. Both these block-houses and the bridges which they guarded were destroyed. The command bivouacked some eight miles north of Athens.

Sunday 25th.—Having only three miles to march, Forrest was in front of Sulphur Trestle early in the morning. The trestle was a costly structure which spanned a deep ravine, with precipitous sides, some four hundred feet broad. It was sixty feet high, and, as may be seen, formed a most vulnerable link in the chain of communication and supply between the Federal forces in North Alabama and their base at Nashville. Hence, its protection was a matter of vital military importance to the former, and accordingly the

* Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau.

position had been fortified. A square redoubt, with faces of about three hundred feet in length, had been thrown up on an eminence to the southward so as to command the trestle and all approaches. This was furnished with two twelve-pounder howitzers, arranged so as to sweep all possible avenues to the trestle, while, some two hundred yards in advance, on three sides, it was surrounded by a line of rifle-pits. And two formidable block-houses were built in the ravine, at each extremity, so as to command the ravine and prevent hostile approach to the trestle by that way. These block-houses and the fort were garrisoned by about one thousand men.*

Rucker's Brigade being in advance, supported by Roddy's command, and dashing across an open field, charged the rifle-pits and made the enemy seek shelter in the fort after a short skirmish, but not without the loss of several Confederates. Making a close reconnoissance, Forrest saw that the works made the position almost impregnable to his resources, especially since the block-houses were sheltered from his artillery He spent several hours in unimportant light skirmishes, in the course of which he succeeded, with slight loss, in establishing a considerable portion of his force within one hundred yards of the breastworks of the fort, under cover of the acclivity of the ridge upon which it was built, and some ravines which seamed it. In the meantime, also, Captain Morton had found and reported four positions for his artillery severally within eight hundred yards of and commanding the fort, from which he might easily explode his shells in it. At this stage of opera-

* Third Tennessee (Federal) cavalry, four hundred strong, and about six hundred and twenty negro infantry.

tions Forrest determined to resort again to the artifice of demanding a surrender, and, accordingly, Major Strange was sent forward, under flag of truce, with the summons. Fully an hour elapsed before he returned with the answer—a positive refusal.

Captain Morton was now ordered to establish his batteries in the positions which he had selected, and to open with them without delay Walton's guns were soon in position at two points, from which he enfiladed a large portion of the southern and western faces of the work, while Morton's own battery, to an equal extent, raked its other two faces, and Ferrell's guns were brought to bear from a somewhat more exposed position in a cornfield within short range of the fort. From these hurtful positions the Confederate artillery was speedily plying with perceptible effect.

Meanwhile, our regiment, under Colonel Barteau, had been thrown round to an elevated position in an open field north-west of the fort. From this position we had a splendid view of the interior of the Federal works.*

For a time the enemy responded vigorously with their two guns, but a shell from Lieutenant Sale's section of Morton's Battery striking the lower lip of one of them, glanced, and, striking the axle, exploded, killing, it is said, five men and overturning the piece, and soon the other was dismounted by a shot planted squarely in its mouth by Lieutenant Brown of the same battery. The Confederate practice was excellent; every shell fell and

*A somewhat amusing incident happened about this time. A negro who had come out of the fort and was trying to make good his escape, was captured by some of our boys. As soon as his fright was somewhat over he said: "When dat letter come in dar wid Mr. Forrest's name to it I node dat was no place for dis nigger—I node Mr. Forrest before the wah—I node him as well as I node Mas Jim—he was hard on niggers before the wah."

exploded within the fort, whose faces, swept in great part by an enfilading fire, gave little or no shelter to the garrison, who were to be seen fleeing alternately from side to side, vainly seeking cover. Many found it, as they hoped, within some wooden buildings in the fort, but shot and shell crashing and tearing through these feeble barriers either set them on fire or leveled them to the ground, killing and wounding their inmates and adding to the wild helplessness and confusion of the enemy who, though making, meanwhile, no proffer to surrender, had, nevertheless, become utterly impotent for defense. Seeing their situation, and desiring to put a stop to the slaughter, Forrest, ordering a cessation of hostilities, again demanded a capitulation. This time the demand was *promptly* acceded to and the surrender of the block-houses, as well as the fort, was speedily accomplished through the proper staff officers.

The interior of the work presented a sanguinary, sickening spectacle, another shocking illustration of the little capacity for command and deficiency of military knowledge of those appointed by the Federal Government over their negro troops, rather than an example of a stout, loyal maintenance of a soldier's post on the part of the garrison. Eight hundred rounds of ammunition had been expended by our artillery in this affair, and at least two hundred Federal officers and men lay slain within the narrow area of that redoubt, giving it the aspect of a slaughter-pen. Among the dead were Colonel Lathrop, the commander, and a number of officers. Comparatively few of the garrison (about thirty) had been wounded. The bursting shells had done their work effectively upon this poor, misofficered force, whose defense, manifestly, from its feebleness, had been

thus prolonged, because the officers, paralyzed under the tempest of iron showered upon them, knew not what to do in the exigency. Eight hundred and twenty officers and men capitulated; the other results were two pieces of artillery, twenty wagons and teams, about three hundred and fifty cavalry horses, with their equipments, complete, and a large quantity of ammunition and commissary stores. This was not achieved, however, without some loss on the Confederate side. Captain J. J Kirkman, of Florence, Alabama, in command of Colonel Johnson's escort, was among the killed. Major J H. Doan and Captain Carter, of Roddy's command, were severely wounded.

Late in the afternoon, Buford was detached with Lyon's Brigade to push forward and destroy the railroad bridge over Elk River, some seven miles northward. Still later our brigade (Bell's), being dispatched to follow and rejoin Buford, camped for the night within one mile and a half of Elk River The other troops were busily occupied during the rest of the evening and that night in burying the dead, collecting and providing for the wounded of both sides and destroying the trestle and block-houses.

Having already expended so large a portion of his artillery ammunition, Forrest now determined to send back to Florence, and across the Tennessee, four pieces of his own artillery, the captured guns and wagons and prisoners, with a suitable escort, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Logwood.

Monday, 26th.—Setting out from Sulphur Trestle early in the morning, Colonel Johnson, with Roddy's Division, swung round eastward by the way of Upper Elkton, while Forrest, with Rucker's Brigade, moved by

a way nearer the line of the railroad, so as to be in supporting distance of Buford, who was ordered to advance along that line as far as Richland Creek, seven miles south of Pulaski, and there Johnson also was instructed to join him.

In the saddle early our brigade rejoined Buford at Elk River The Federals had evacuated their fort and block-houses at this point during the preceding night. After destroying the large railroad bridge, the block-houses and some trestle, Buford set out with his division in the direction of the railroad bridge which spans Richland Creek, some eight miles northward. On the way he destroyed another deserted block-house and about 10,000 cords of wood, collected for the operation of the road, in the burning of which he likewise effectually impaired at least a mile of the track. The command was then concentrated, and moved on to Richland Creek, over which there was a truss railroad bridge two hundred feet long, defended by a heavy block-house, the garrison of which (forty-five strong) surrendered after a few shells had been burst against it. The bridge and block-house were then consigned to the torch, and the command (including Roddy's Division and Rucker's Brigade) camped for the night.

General Forrest has now redeemed the promise which he made to the Second Tennessee while standing inside the Federal works at Fort Pillow. He, then and there, promised to take our regiment home to Middle Tennessee.* It will be remembered that he would have redeemed that promise soon after it was made had it not been for the Sturgis raid. We left our native State

*It will be remembered that all of our regiment except three companies were from Middle Tennessee.

about two years and a half ago, and many of us have not had the pleasure of visiting our section of the State since until to-day How even a very slight prospect of seeing home and kindred cheers the heart of a poor soldier who has been absent so long!

Tuesday, 27th.—Forrest put his command in motion early that morning toward Pulaski in the following order:

Buford still moved along the railroad, Johnson to the right of it, deployed across the turnpike, followed by Rucker's Brigade. In this order the Federal pickets were encountered a mile beyond Richland Creek, and were borne back for another mile, when a heavy Federal force was developed in line of battle, stretched across the turnpike and railroad, here about four hundred yards apart, and on a range of hills affording an excellent position. It was a mixed force of cavalry, artillery, and infantry, apparently not less than six thousand strong, while our force was now reduced to about thirty-three hundred men and four guns. Nevertheless, our leader, resolving on the offensive, dismounted Buford's and Johnson's small divisions and deployed them across the roads, as Rucker's Brigade, still mounted, was boldly launched to make a detour to the eastward and gain the Federal rear

General Forrest threw forward his escort, on foot, as skirmishers in front of Johnson and to the rightward of the turnpike. Charging up a hill held by the enemy in that part of the field, they brough on the engagement and gained the position, with a loss of some seven or eight of their number killed or wounded. Meanwhile, Buford and Johnson pressed up with vigor, and an animated musketry and artillery affair ensued.* The

* Here Colonel Johnson was severely wounded, and the command of Roddy's force devolved for the rest of the expedition upon Colonel J. R. B. Burtwell.

enemy, however, did not stand their ground, and soon were observed retiring toward Pulaski. At this, ordering his men to remount and follow, Forrest led the way with his staff and escort, and a running skirmish was kept up until, finally, about three P. M., the Federals filed into position behind their works at Pulaski.* These consisted of a chain of detached redoubts of commanding positions, interlinked by rifle-pits, the whole furnished with artillery, and bristling with *abatis*.

Seeing that the enemy were well fortified at this point, and fully believing that their force was far superior to his own, Forrest only made a menace of an attack upon the southern and eastern faces by pushing forward, slowly but steadily, a strong skirmish line up to within four hundred yards of the Federal intrenchments by nightfall.† And after dark a broad, long belt of camp-fires, by his orders, blazed on a ridge about a mile and a half from the threatened part of the Federal works. Maintaining his pickets close up to the enemy, and renewing the camp-fires about nine o'clock, the Confederates were quietly formed, and at ten o'clock drew off by the road to the eastward, in the direction of Fayetteville, with the purpose of striking the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad at, and in the vicinity of, Tullahoma.‡ The rain, however, began to pour down, and the night soon became so dark that the artillery and wagon train could not be forced along over the miry, rugged roads of the country, and the command was

* Gaus, Forrest's favorite bugler, had his bugle disabled by three balls in this ride.

† Elisha Briley (Company F, Second Tennessee) was here mortally wounded.

‡ Forrest also sent back to Florence from in front of Pulaski all unnecessary wagons and teams, some two hundred prisoners, and forty wounded men, under a suitable escort.

halted for the night after a short march of six or seven miles.

Wednesday, 28th.—In the saddle by daybreak the movement was resumed, and though the route was by narrow cross-ways, through a broken, extremely rough country, made boggy by recent hard rains, nevertheless the command, much of the time at a sharp trot, marched thirty miles and bivouacked at dark five miles beyond Fayetteville,* on the Tullahoma road.

Thursday, 29th.—Still pressing on toward Tullahoma, till within fifteen miles of that place, Forrest was there met by scouts with the tidings that a heavy column of Federal infantry was advancing from Chattanooga to meet him, and that the forces which he had left in the lurch intrenched at Pulaski were now on the way by rail, through Nashville, to confront him at Tullahoma. Thus anticipated, Forrest found it expedient to make a radical change in his plan of operations. It was still raining, and the Tennessee River was rising rapidly, while there were no means of ferriage available, except a few old flats at or near Florence. And besides, the enemy in the country were greatly his superior in number, even in cavalry The situation was extremely precarious, and one indeed that required a large measure of coolness and judgment for extrication. Our leader therefore resolved to subdivide his command. General Buford, with Roddy's Division and a part of his own, the artillery and wagon train (about one thousand five hundred men), was ordered to move swiftly upon Huntsville, Alabama, seize that place if practicable, and afterward, destroying as much of the railroad thence to De-

* Fayetteville is about thirty miles east of Pulaski and thirty south-west of Tullahoma.

catur as he could, throw his command south of the Tennessee at that point, if the means were found there. Putting himself at the head of the other detachment, likewise about one thousand five hundred strong, Forrest proposed to move rapidly across the country to Spring Hill, strike the railroad there, and break it up between that point and Columbia, and at the same time drawing after him hostile forces that otherwise would be sure to follow Buford, and prevent, most probably, the escape of our wagon train and artillery across the Tennessee River

Our regiment moved with General Forrest. This suited some of our boys, especially Company B, for a number of that company lived in Williamson County

Both subdivisions were put in motion that afternoon. Turning north-west and crossing the Fayetteville and Shelbyville turnpike, we encamped some fifteen miles south-west of the latter place at a hamlet called Petersburg Here Forrest learned through scouts that a strong Federal cavalry force, on the march from Pulaski to Tullahoma, was only eight miles distant to the north at the time. Nevertheless, as our weary animals needed rest, Forrest allowed us to remain encamped all night.

Friday, 30th.—Resuming our march across the country, passing through Lewisburg and crossing Duck River at Hardison's ford, to the eastward of Columbia, we camped for the night on the north bank of that river

Saturday, October 1st.—After marching a few miles in the direction of Franklin we turned westward and struck the Nashville and Decatur Railroad at Spring Hill about noon.

Here, seizing the telegraph office by surprise, Forrest found the line in operation from Pulaski to Nashville,

and most opportunely intercepted several official dispatches, which gave precise information with regard to the location at the time of the principal bodies of troops which were afield in pursuit of him. From one of these he was particularly annoyed to learn that General Steedman was marching with a heavy column toward Huntsville, Alabama, with the evident object of cutting off his retreat to the south bank of the Tennessee River Having thus acquired as much information as possible touching the movements of the enemy, and sent several misleading, spurious dispatches to General Rousseau at Nashville in regard to the Confederate movements, Forrest broke up the telegraph line around Spring Hill, and at two P. M. turned the head of his column toward Columbia, having previously detached a force to destroy the small trestles on the railroad as far northward as Franklin.

Large piles of wood collected for the locomotives were burned, as also an extensive Government sawmill and a large quantity of public lumber, about three miles southward of Spring Hill; and here were captured thirty fat oxen, six wagons, and some forty mules. Near by were several strong block-houses, but being now without artillery Forrest was perplexed as to the speediest method for their reduction. Howbeit, promptly displaying his force so as to make a formidable show, the oft-tried device of a peremptory demand for a surrender was again adventured. Meeting with an equally prompt refusal he next requested a personal interview with the Federal commander, which being assented to, they met. Proposing to show to his adversary the forces at his disposition, so that it might be seen there was no deception on the Confederate side, and furnishing a horse to

the Federal officer, they actually made together a rapid survey of the investing force. Moreover, Forrest, assuring his antagonist as he was approaching his ambulance that he had the means to destroy the block-houses without artillery, called upon the driver of that vehicle to bring him a vial of "Greek fire." This being done, it was thrown and broken against a fresh oak stump, and the fluid spreading the blaze immediately covered the still green bark. The men cheering lustily at this for the "Greek fire," Forrest, taking advantage of the tumult, remarked that as his men were growing excited it were best for them to retire toward the block-house, whither they galloped immediately before the officer was able to scan the positive effects of the Greek fire. The Federal officer now expressing himself satisfied as to the hopelessness of any defense under the circumstances, capitulated both block-houses at five P M., with sixty-five officers and men. Both structures and the truss bridge, one hundred and fifty feet long, which they guarded, were now thoroughly fired and destroyed. Major Strange was next dispatched with a flag of truce to demand the surrender of another block-house half a mile distant. The commander was a German, who, greatly excited by the demand, refused not only to yield, but to hold any conference, swearing roundly that he had heard of Forrest before; that he was a d—d rebel, with whom he would have nothing to do. The man went so far as to threaten to fire on the flag Hearing this, Forrest set men to collecting and filling sacks with dry chips and other light combustibles, which were then saturated with turpentine and oil, carried for the contingency. It was now nine o'clock, and very dark. Colonel Russell was ordered to dismount his regiment

and make an effort to burn the bridge which was guarded by this block-house, in spite of its haughty commander Russell at once pressed some of his men close up to the work, under cover of the railroad embankment, and while they opened a noisy fire upon the block-house, others—picked men, provided with the bags of combustibles—crept to the bridge, and placing these under its braces, at the signal ignited them with the Greek fire, a small vial of which each man carried also. In a moment the bridge was effectually in flames, and the men who had applied the fire rejoined their companies without hurt. The Confederates, now cheering heartily, bantered their adversary, while the Dutchman swore profusely as the Confederates rode away.

While this was going on, Colonel Wheeler, whose command was now increased to five hundred men, had been detached and directed to menace Columbia. Meeting a stage with several Federal officers, these were captured and the horses appropriated. Coming presently, however, across a force of three hundred Federal cavalry moving after the stage, a sharp collision occurred, in which the Confederates were worsted to the verge of disaster But, happily, a detachment of the old Forrest Regiment, under Captain Forrest, came up opportunely, and Wheeler, thus reinforced, charged in turn, and drove the enemy rapidly back into Columbia, capturing some twenty-five prisoners and fifty horses. He remained for several hours menacing the passage of Duck River and an attack upon Columbia, but after eight P. M., quietly withdrawing, rejoined Forrest two hours later, encamped on the road leading down the north bank of Duck River, toward Williamsport.

Four block-houses and as many large truss railroad

bridges had been burned, and so effectually was the railroad impaired that it would be useless to the enemy for weeks.

The following letter will explain how Company C, Second Tennessee, lost (on the above date) a gallant soldier (E. L. Ewing) by mere carelessness

GREENVILLE, HUNT COUNTY, TEXAS, May 8th, 1887

Mr. R. R. Hancock:

MY DEAR FRIEND— I was placed on picket near the turnpike, between Spring Hill and Columbia, with instructions to come in at the sound of the bugle, but the bugle never sounded, and I never went in; and thus I was left on post. While there the Yankees came upon me, and one of them shot and wounded me in the shoulder, but did not knock me off my horse. The Yankees did not pursue. I rode about one mile and a half to Mr. James T. Moore's, where I had to give it up. I dismounted and walked right into the house, without leave or license, threw myself upon the carpet, and began to feel about for my checks, because I thought that the time had come for me to hand them over; but I was mistaken, for I am here yet.

The Yankees got everything that I had, but I fell in the best place in the world. I remained at Mr. Moore's under the treatment of Dr. Starber—a man I never shall forget—until the Hood campaign.

When Hood retreated from Nashville I fell back across the Tennessee River, where I remained until the war closed; but I was never able to take up arms any more after I was wounded—in fact, I am a cripple to this day.

Yours truly, E. L. EWING.

Sunday, 2d.—Throwing his command to the south bank of Duck River, and spreading details over the country to collect beef cattle and bread rations, Forrest meanwhile halted his main force about six miles from Columbia, which he next proceeded to threaten with an attack by a detachment under his own immediate command. Colonel Barteau was ordered to threaten an attack upon the west side of town, while Forrest, turning rightward, was to strike the railroad south of town. In speaking of this affair, Colonel Barteau says:

Two of my best companies were detached and many men detailed for various purposes, being familiar with the country. I had, therefore, but fractions of companies, and about seventy-five men in all.

With these I was ordered to go down the turnpike to Columbia, while all the other troops made a detour to the railroad to capture stockades, etc. Within a mile of the town we encountered a picket of fifty men, which we drove rapidly in. Remaining near the place some two hours the enemy had full opportunity of viewing our whole strength, and came out in force, to all appearances, and according to the best judgment of some of my men, about eight hundred strong.

Knowing that there would be great danger of having his men all captured if he attempted to make a stand before passing through a deep cut on the west side of Caruthers' Creek, Colonel Barteau now withdrew rapidly behind that stream, where he succeeded in checking the enemy, who had in the meantime pressed hotly after him. Thomas Barnes (Company D) was captured in this affair at Columbia. After he had surrendered a Federal struck him on the head with a gun. He died soon after in prison, and it was thought that his death was caused by the severe blow mentioned above. E. L. Ewing (Company C) was so severely wounded that he had to be left.

While Colonel Barteau was thus attracting the attention of the enemy on the west side of town, General Forrest swung round to the south side; but, finding the position to be well fortified, he nevertheless remained on the outskirts of the place until late that evening, harassing the garrison and burning some short trestles in the direction of Pulaski. Meanwhile his main force, after his commissary details had discharged their duties, had moved across to Mount Pleasant and bivouacked, and there he and Barteau joined them that night.

Monday, 3d.—Scouts now reported the rapid rising of the Tennessee River; that Buford, unable to capture

Huntsville, had likewise failed to destroy the Memphis and Charleston Railroad; that General Steedman was moving with a column of infantry, reported to be 8,000 strong, with the evident object of intercepting the Confederates, in their retreat, at Decatur; that a heavy cavalry force was pressing across from Tullahoma toward Florence, and a column of infantry and cavalry under Rousseau, from the direction of Nashville.* Thus fully 15,000 Federal troops were now afield after Forrest, who determined to effect a junction with Buford without delay, for in that event he would be able, he hoped, to beat off any cavalry force that he might meet, and by maneuver he would elude any infantry column if unable to effect the passage to the south bank of the river. But for some cause (unknown to the writer) we marched only seven or eight miles, and bivouacked on the road leading through Lawrenceburg.

Tuesday, 4th.—Passing through Lawrenceburg, thence in the direction of Florence, Alabama, we camped for the night, after a march of about thirty-six miles.

Wednesday, 5th.—After a short march Forrest halted within seven miles of Florence until after midnight. We suppose that he made this halt in order to give his scouts time to report.

Buford had passed through Florence, and was now ferrying the wagons and artillery at the mouth of Cypress Creek and Newport.

Thursday, 6th.—Detaching Company B of the Seventh Tennessee to push on with the beef cattle by the direct road to Colbert's Ferry, at the head of Colbert Shoals, Forrest led the rest of his command, before day-

*Rousseau's infantry mainly moved in wagons, to secure rapid transportation.

light, to Florence. The rapid approach of Steedman, from the direction of Huntsville, and Rousseau, from Nashville, made the situation urgent, and our leader now gave his special attention to every possible means for increasing the facilities for ferriage by distributing his command at all practicable points of crossing from the mouth of Cypress Creek to Colbert Shoals.

The Fourth Alabama, under Lieutenant-Colonel Windes—from Roddy's command—was left to guard the Huntsville road, while Colonel Barteau was ordered to move the Second Tennessee out a few miles from Florence to picket the "Old Military," or Nashville road.

The following is from the manuscript notes of Colonel Barteau

About seven o'clock on the morning of the 7th, in obedience to instructions I withdrew from the military road to join Colonel Windes who had been pressed back on the Huntsville road. We both passed through Florence and took a position some two and a half miles west on Cypress Creek, at Martin's Mills, on what is called Martin's Bluff, commanding the main road to the various points at which Forrest was crossing his troops.

The enemy came into Florence, and remaining perhaps an hour, fell back to their camps on the Huntsville road to await, as I now suppose, the arrival of the force from Nashville. This was so dispatched to General Forrest, thinking, as I did, that the enemy would not further pursue or annoy us. At the same time Lieutenant-Colonel Windes left with his regiment to make an effort to cross the river, while I waited for instructions and in the meantime was joined by a part of the Seventh Tennessee, which kindly consented to remain. We camped on the bluff that night.

On the morning of the 8th I received a dispatch from Forrest to follow the enemy if they retired toward Huntsville, and to cross the river at some point above. Information, however, reached us through scouts at once that the Federals were moving toward the mills in considerable force, and that troops had reached Florence from Nashville. We therefore determined to hold the position at all hazards, knowing it the only safety for the troops that were then engaged in crossing the river.

The river, already very high, was still rising, and so full of driftwood as to be extremely dangerous to the swimming horses, while three small flatboats and not more than ten skiffs were the means of ferriage at Forrest's command. Nevertheless, by this time all the artillery, the wagon-train, and the larger portion of the troops, had been safely landed on the south bank of the Tennessee, as well as a large number of horses. However, at least one thousand of Forrest's men, with their horses, were still on the north bank of the river, besides those under Colonel Barteau, who was still holding the Federals in check at Cypress Creek. As he (Barteau) was in command of all the troops now confronting the Federals, our Lieutenant-Colonel, G. H. Morton, was in command of the regiment.

So well had nature fortified the crossing of Cypress Creek at Martin's Bluff that Barteau, with only a few men, held the heavy Federal force which now confronted him at bay until, finally, about three P. M., General Steedman, finding himself unable to force the position, sent a brigade of his cavalry around, by a crossing three miles above, while, soon after, another detachment was sent around by the way of a ford below. Barteau had taken the precaution to place guards at the crossing above as well as below; but, however, the Federals did not give our guards time to report—pressing after them at a swift gallop along the roads which concentrated at a point in the Colbert Ferry road only a short distance in rear of our position at Martin's Bluff. Anticipating these movements, Barteau had sent a detachment of the Second Tennessee, under Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, to reinforce the picket at the upper ford. The Federals had crossed, as above stated, and after a warm collision,

in the course of which he found that he was overmatched, Morton fell back, as he thought, on Colonel Barteau, who had learned, in the mean time, that he was surrounded, and, with the balance of the Second Tennessee and a part of the Seventh, Barteau was now cutting his way through the Federal brigade that had swung round to his rear from the other crossing. Seeing no other way of escape, Morton, with his little band, now dashed boldly out between two lines* of Federals, capturing and bringing off two prisoners.†

In speaking of this affair Colonel Barteau says

> Being now surrounded by the enemy on all sides, we were compelled to charge and break through their lines in order to rescue the men from capture. Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, who led a portion of the Second Tennessee, deserves especial credit for the manner in which he performed this duty, while I, with a part of the Seventh Tennessee and the balance of the Second, turned back the flank of the enemy which were on their rear, and put them [the enemy] in temporary disorder.
>
> I did not have here exceeding two hundred and fifty men, while the Federals were not less than three thousand.
>
> After this I was joined the same evening by Colonel Wilson, with a hundred men, while the Seventh Tennessee went to the river to cross. We spent the night in close proximity to the enemy.

* After Morton had thus passed out it was said that those two lines opened a heavy fire upon each other, each taking the other to be the enemy.

† On reaching the point on the road leading westward from Morton's Bluff, where the roads from the upper and lower crossing came into it, J. W. Kennedy and I halted to watch the road leading back to the upper crossing, while —— Dotson (Company B) dismounted from his *mule* to lay down a fence on the south side of the road for the command to pass through. As they dashed through the gap, which was about two hundred yards from us back on the road leading toward the lower crossing, the boys called out that the Federals were upon them from below. Putting spurs to my horse I passed through the gap *just in time*, while Kennedy, who did not understand the boys, as I thought he did, was too late to pass through the gap; he made his escape, however, by forcing his horse to leap two or three fences. By the time Dotson had remounted the Federals were upon him and he surrendered, after which his mule, not being willing to surrender, turned and followed the command in spite of his rider, and thus Dotson was brought safely out.

I do not know our exact loss in the above affair; however, I suppose that the loss of our regiment in killed and wounded and captured did not exceed ten men. Jared (Mars) Averett was killed and Thomas Nixon and R. B. Dobbins (Company E) were among the captured. Some of our men lay concealed in the woods all night, so close to the enemy that they could be heard talking, but making their escape next morning they rejoined us.

Sunday, 9th.—The way being now opened to the river for the Federals, General Forrest was forced to abandon the upper ferries and to complete the ferriage of his cattle from an island at the head of Colbert Shoals and to throw the rest of his horses and men to the south bank, except those under Colonel Barteau, who was now cut off from the rest of Forrest's command, as well as from an opportunity to cross the river, and was left with his little band (a part of his own regiment and about one hundred of Wilson's) to take care of himself and men as best he could. Our colonel had quite a small force with which to compete with about 12,000 Federals. He fell back into the hills north-west of Florence, moving his camp daily from five to ten miles until

*Wednesday, 12th.**—Finding that the way was now clear, Barteau moved his men to the river (about fifteen miles), and the command was all on Coga's Island a little before sunset by fording that portion of the Tennessee which runs around the north side of that island. The command immediately commenced crossing from

*Rations were very scarce, and besides we had no cooking vessels. Some of the boys managed to get some flour which we made up on an oilcloth, and then rolling the dough around sticks we baked it before the fire.

the south side of the island by means of two flat-boats* and one skiff, and by nine A. M., on the 13th, we had all landed safe on the southern bank of the river. We then moved down to Iuka, Mississippi, where we remained for the night.

Friday, 14th.—We rejoined our division at Corinth.

In the course of the expedition into Middle Tennessee General Forrest placed *hors de combat* fully three thousand five hundred Federal officers and men, including those taken prisoners. He also captured eight pieces of artillery with their caissons and ammunition, nine hundred head of horses and mules, more than one hundred head of beef cattle, about one hundred wagons, the most of which were destroyed, three thousand stands of arms and accoutrements, with large stores of commissary ordnance, and medical supplies.

He destroyed six large truss railroad bridges, nearly one hundred miles of railroad, two locomotives and some fifty freight cars, several thousand feet of heavy railroad trestling, a Government sawmill, with a large amount of lumber, at least five thousand cords of wood, and finally captured and destroyed ten of their best block-houses, which, with one exception, be it noted, were actually impregnable to ordinary light field artillery.

He also brought out of Middle Tennessee a thousand men added to his own immediate command, as well as six or eight hundred who had straggled from Major-General Wheeler in the course of his recent expedition in that region.

All this was achieved at the expenditure of about three hundred officers and men killed and wounded. It was accomplished, moreover, in twenty-three days, in the course of which, from Corinth back to Cherokee Station, the Confederate troops marched over five hundred miles.†

Roddy's Division was left in North Alabama, while the men belonging to General Wheeler's command were detached, with orders to repair to Gadsden, Alabama, and rejoin their division.

* B. A. High and Claib West found the boats and reported that the way was open to the river, for which they deserve special praise.

† "Forrest's Campaigns," p. 588.

I shall here mention a little affair that happened a day or two before our arrival at Corinth. In the dispositions made to meet any attempt to throw a force against Forrest by the river, Colonel Kelly was dispatched to Eastport, where he arrived with less than three hundred men and two guns, just as a fleet of three Federal transports heavily laden with infantry and artillery, and conveyed by two gunboats, came in sight. He threw his men and guns in position without being observed. Fully twelve hundred Federals, three six-pounder rifle guns and about sixty horses were ashore and the infantry formed in line along the river bank before Kelly suffered his riflemen and artillery to open upon them at a moment when the staging was still filled with troops. As soon as Kelly opened the action with both artillery and small arms, the Federals broke ranks beyond the control of their officers and rushed toward the transports. Shell after shell was sent plowing through the flying throng; others crashed and splintered through the sides of the transports, and at least two were exploded in a gunboat. At this juncture the cables of the transports being cut loose, drifting off from the bank, their stagings were dropped into the water when crowded with men, who were plunged headlong into the stream, as well as another gun and caisson. In their panic some of the Federals, springing into the river, attempted to swim to and clamber upon the steamers, while others, throwing down their guns, blankets and haversacks and running down the river bank, effected their embarkation about half a mile below upon one of the steamers which ventured to touch the bank for that purpose. The results of this brilliant little affair were the capture of seventy-five officers and

men, three pieces of rifled field artillery and sixty horses, one gun and two caissons sunk in the river and the drowning and killing of at least two hundred and fifty Federal officers and men, including those hurt on the transports and gunboats. Meeting with such a summary hostile reception the Federal fleet left that portion of the river as rapidly as possible, reporting, it is said, that they had been attacked and beaten off by all of Forrest's cavalry.

Forrest, reporting to Lieutenant-General Taylor, his superior, the results of his expedition into Middle Tennessee, asked that General Chalmers, who had been detached from his command during his absence should be restored to it, to enable him to make another expedition into the northern part of West Tennessee with a special view toward the destruction of the Federal depot at Johnsonville.

All were now astir, shoeing horses and making other necessary preparations for the

JOHNSONVILLE EXPEDITION.

Our brigade (Bell's), setting out from Corinth early on the 16th, camped the first night at Purdy, the second a few miles north of Mifflin, the third near Lavinia, and the fourth (19th) eight miles further north, where ew halted two days.

Meanwhile, Buford, having left Corinth on the 17th, with Lyon's Brigade and Morton's and Walton's Batteries, arrived at Lexington the 20th. Our brigade, having been ordered to join Buford at that place, was again put in motion about one A. M. on the 22d. After marching back through Spring Creek, thence six miles in the direction of Lexington, the order was countermanded, and we again turned back and camped for the night

within four miles of Spring Creek. Continuing our march north-east on the 23d, our brigade rejoined Buford at Huntingdon on the 24th, where we again halted for three days.

Setting out from Corinth on the 18th, General Forrest followed with his escort and Rucker's Brigade, under Colonel Kelly, *en route* for Jackson, by way of Purdy and Henderson Station, effecting a junction at the latter place on the 20th with Chalmers, who had about seven hundred and fifty men of Mabry's Brigade. The next day Forrest established his headquarters at Jackson, where Colonel Rucker, having reported for duty, was reassigned to the command of his brigade,* which thereupon was reported again to General Chalmers as divisional commander; whereupon, he was directed to move his division to McLemoresville, some ten miles west of Huntingdon.

Thursday, 27th.—Buford's Division, with Morton's Battery and two twenty-pounder Parrott guns which had been brought up from Mobile for this expedition, moved from Huntingdon to Paris—twenty-four miles.

Friday, 28th.—Continuing his march Buford arrived at Paris Landing, on the west bank of Tennessee River, just below the mouth of Big Sandy River, late that afternoon. After a careful reconnoissance, he established Bell's Brigade, with a section of Morton's Battery, at Paris Landing; while Lyon, with his brigade and the twenty-pounder Parrotts, was put in position at Fort Heiman, some five miles below, and the other section of Morton's Battery, under Lieutenant Brown, was posted some six hundred yards north of Lyon, with

* Which had been commanded by Colonel Kelley during Rucker's absence. The latter was wounded at Harrisburg.

orders not to disturb any transports or gunboats until the batteries were thoroughly prepared for action, nor then to fire until such steamer or steamers should have passed into the reach of the river between the batteries.

The batteries were in position and ready for action by a little after nightfall. How anxious were the gunners to see a steamer pass, in order to have an opportunity to try their skill. By and by, four transports were seen coming down the river Each man was now at his place ready for the fray, when General Buford, coming up, said:

> Keep quiet, men, keep quiet, don't fire a gun. These are *empty* boats going down after more supplies for Sherman's army. I want a *loaded* boat, a richer prize. Just wait until one comes up the river and then you may take her in if you can.

On sped the steamers, unmolested, and soon passed out of sight, without knowing any thing about the lurking danger All was now quiet, and remained so for the rest of the night.

Saturday, 29th.—Daylight found Buford's Batteries well masked, and his men still lying in wait for the upcoming steamer Finally, about half-past eight A. M., the long-looked-for hove in sight. It was the transport steamer Mazeppa, No. 55, heavily laden—with a barge in tow "See how beautifully the blue smoke curls as she rounds the bend." At nine she passed the lower battery at Fort Heiman. Brown's section of Morton's guns was immediately opened upon her, followed promptly by the heavy Parrotts, commanded by Lieutenant W O. Hunter, and with such effect that, her machinery being speedily disabled, she became unmanageable, and drifting to the opposite shore, was deserted by her crew.

A daring feat was here performed by Claib West, of Company G, Second Tennessee. Getting on a slab, and using a chunk for a seat, he crossed the Tennessee by the aid of a paddle which he had made with his knife (in anticipation of this trip), and was lifted on board by the captain, who had remained with his boat; and thus West was the first Confederate who boarded the Mazeppa. The captain, by order of West, immediately crossed to the west bank in a yawl, in which General Buford,* with a party of men, at once repaired to the Mazeppa, and taking possession, she was soon brought across to the west bank of the river She proved to be heavily freighted with flour, hard bread, blankets, shoes, clothing, axes, and other military stores, and by five P M. the greater part of these were safely discharged upon the bank of the river

At this juncture, however, three Federal gunboats came upon the scene, and taking position out of range of our guns, shelled the landing and the Mazeppa with such vigor and precision that Buford found it expedient to burn the steamer, and address himself at once to the security and removal of the stores already landed. Setting the Mazeppa on fire, she was soon consumed, and shortly after sundown the gunboats withdrew down the Tennessee. Thus left in possession of the field, our division worked all that night in hauling the captured supplies to a place of safety, with wagons and teams mainly impressed for the service from the neighborhood.

On boarding the steamer and seeing that West had a demijohn, Buford called out, "The supplies for the soldiers but the *brandy for the General.*" At this away went Claib with the demijohn and Buford after him. The former, however, soon succeeded in getting out of sight of the latter by dodging among the cabins, and as soon as he had filled his canteen he handed the demijohn over to the General.

Sunday, 30th.—The Second Tennessee was camped in a very nice wood, about one mile and a half or two miles from the river, on the north side of the Paris road. Our men were still hauling the supplies, which had been taken from the Mazeppa the day before, back to our camp.

"Now, boys, if you will look at the good shoes, blankets, and clothing lying in heaps over our camp this morning, I think that you will decide that Buford's head was level when he would not allow our artillery to open on those empty boats which passed down night before last, for at least one of them might have passed our batteries and stopped the loaded boat from coming into danger."

"We are much obliged to Uncle Abe for the supplies that he sent to us by the Mazeppa."

"Perhaps we had better return thanks to General Buford for making the requisition, and to Captain Morton for enforcing it."

"Well, well, so *we* get the *supplies* we will have no quarrel about *who* gets the *thanks*."

Early in the morning another transport, the Anna, from above, passing Paris Landing, unaware of the snare in her path, drew the fire of Morton's section of three-inch rifles there; the heavy Parrotts next opened; but Buford, anxious to capture the boat uninjured, if possible, galloping to the bank, ordered her to come to. Promptly replying that he would do so, the pilot ringing his signal-bell to that effect, Buford directed the firing to cease. The pilot then cried out that he would round to at the lower landing, but really kept on his course. Speedily apprehending perfidy, Buford ordered the batteries to reopen; nevertheless, the Anna made good her escape from under fire, though well riddled and badly damaged.

Several hours later the gunboat Undine came in sight, also from above, conveying the transport Venus, with two barges attached. Permitted to pass by a short dis-

tance, the upper battery was turned upon the gunboat, which then engaged the Confederates with spirit for nearly an hour, during which Bell's sharp-shooters were so actively employed that, under the effect of the three-inch artillery and Confederate riflemen, presently dropped down the river in contact with the battery at Fort Heiman, which was speedily found too formidable to attempt to pass.

A short time previous to this, Colonel Barteau had received orders to move his regiment from camp to Paris Landing. On arriving at that place a portion of our regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, was sent down the river. Reaching a point some eight hundred yards below the landing, and throwing his men into line, Morton gave the famous command, "Dismount, and prepare, on foot, to fight a gunboat." He then deployed his men into line, several paces apart, along the bank of the river, to watch the maneuvering of the gunboat, which had withdrawn, with the Venus, above and behind the bend of the river, from which position it began a noisy shelling of the upper battery, and also the wood in which the Second Tennessee was posted,* while at the same time repairing damages in the hull

*You have now arrived at the time and place, my dear reader, where the career of the writer as a soldier was brought to a close. As the gunboat at the time of the shelling above named was about one mile below us, and consequently out of range, we were now engaged with small arms just at that time. In order to protect myself, as I thought, from the shells that were flying through the timber, I took a seat on the ground (facing the river) just above a large tree. Soon after which a shell, passing only a few paces in front of me, fell and exploded some thirty or forty yards above, a piece of which, flying back, struck me just at the upper extremity of my right thigh, cut off the end of my backbone and lodged below my left hip, producing a severe, and our surgeon thought, a mortal wound. By my request B. A. High went after Dr. J. M. Hughes, our surgeon, while some of the boys carried me back toward our horses. After being examined by our surgeon I was carried on a blanket by six of my comrades back to meet an ambulance, which Burt Willard had been sent to order up. The

and steam-pipe. During this time, another transport, the J. W Cheeseman, coming down stream, was speedily brought to, disabled in her machinery by the artillery at Paris Landing

It was now about noon, and General Chalmers had just arrived with Rucker's Brigade and four guns (two of Rice's and two of Walton's), leaving Mabry's Brigade and Thrall's Battery at Paris.

Being informed of the situation of affairs by Colonel Bell and Captain Morton, Chalmers ordered Colonel Rucker, who had, meanwhile, made a personal reconnoissance to the immediate vicinity of the Undine and Venus, and returning, reported the way practicable for artillery, to take the section of Walton's ten-pounder Parrot guns, supported by the old Forrest Regiment,

boys bowed to the passing shells many times as they were carrying me off, though none of them were hurt.

Willard found an ambulance perhaps over a mile from the river, but the driver refused to go any nearer. Drawing his revolver, Willard soon made that driver believe that he was in more danger standing there than in driving toward those shells coming from the gunboat, therefore he made those mules move at a lively gait until he met the boys who were carrying me. I was then placed in the ambulance and taken to a house two and a half miles from the river, where our surgeons cut out the piece of shell (it weighs eight and a half ounces) late that afternoon.

On November 1st I was sent to Mr. E. J. McFarland's, on the Paris road, ten miles from Paris Landing, where I remained seven months. B. D. Ewing (Company C) remained with me. He proved to be a good and faithful nurse, for which I am yet under many, many obligations to him.

I thus fell in the hands of strangers, though they proved to be good friends. I could not have asked better treatment of a brother than I received from Mr. McFarland, or from sisters than from Mrs. McFarland and her sister (the Widow McCormack) who was living with her at the time. I regret to say that Mr. and Mrs. McFarland are both dead. Mrs. McCormack was happily married to one Mr. Gus Sidebottom in 1867 or '68, and when last heard from was living in Paris, West Tennessee. How oft did she cheer me up during my lonely hours of suffering, not only by her presence and good company but also by her sweet music, both vocal and instrumental! I am under many obligations, also, to Dr. Weldon for treating my case as best he could free of charge. Notwithstanding I was not able to sit up when the war closed, though believ-

under Colonel Kelly, and Fifteenth Tennessee, and attack as quickly as possible. Dismounting, and taking a position under cover of the bushes, below the gunboat, Colonel Kelly, opening a rapid fire, both upon the Venus and at the port-holes of the Undine with his rifles, attracted the attention of the enemy, while the artillery was moved up by hand into position, from which a vigorous fire was promptly opened, and maintained with such precision that the Venus soon surrendered to Colonel Kelly, while the Undine was driven to the opposite shore, in spite of her eight twenty-four-pounder Howitzers. One shot striking the bow, passed through from stem to stern, and she had been forced to close her port-holes from the effects of sharp-shooters. Her officers and men not killed or wounded then escaped ashore. Colonel Kelly, boarding the Venus with two companies, and crossing over, took possession of the Undine, raised steam, and carried both gunboat and transport to Paris Landing

ing that I could be moved home without serious injury, and having no money to pay my way, I requested Ewing to go home and inform my brother, B. A. Hancock, that I was still living, and request him to come after me. Accordingly, Ewing went home, and soon after my brother came for me. Leaving Mr. McFarland's on the 28th of May, 1865, I was hauled on a cot in a wagon to the river, thence up the Tennessee by boat to Johnsonville, thence by rail to Nashville, and thence by wagon again until met by Mr. John F. Weedan, with a bed in his carriage, in which I was brought to my brother's, near Auburn, Cannon County, Tennesssee, arriving on the 3d day of June.

Believing that there were loose pieces of bone in my wound that ought to be and would have to be taken out before I could ever recover I sent for Doctor Avant, of Murfreesboro. On the 2d of August, 1865, he took out nine pieces of my backbone, ranging in size from a grain of wheat to a grain of corn. On the 2d of November he took out three more pieces and on the 11th of April, 1866, one, *and the last.* After I had been confined to my bed for *eighteen long months* my friends, for the first time, began to have some hope of my recovery. I was sufficiently recovered by the 30th of August, 1866, to start to school to Professor L. D. Stroud, at the Auburn Academy; and, contrary to the expectations of all who saw me, I finally fully recovered from my wound.

During this time another gunboat, descending the stream at the sound of the conflict, came to anchor about a mile and a half above Briggs' section of Rice's Battery, which Chalmers had established several hundred yards south of the position that Morton's guns had held, and began a vigorous shelling of the Confederate position. Briggs' pieces being too far from the gunboat for execution, Chalmers directed them to be moved up to shorter range. Securing a good position, Lieutenant Briggs forced his adversary to weigh anchor and withdraw up the river

The Cheeseman had a small freight of commissary stores, including coffee, candies, and nuts, and a quantity of furniture.* Finding that she was too badly damaged for use, she was burned, after being unloaded. Finding that the Undine and Venus were not injured materially, either in hull or machinery, mechanics, gleaned from the command, as well as those on the Venus, were set to work to place them in serviceable condition. A detachment of infantry had been on the Venus, ten of whom were killed or wounded, and an officer and ten men captured. The barges, being empty, were destroyed.

The day's work now being closed, Colonel Barteau moved the Second Tennessee back to their camp.

*The furniture, together with such supplies as could not be carried away by Forrest's command, for want of transportation, was distributed among the citizens of the vicinity.

VOLUME II.

The following account of the movements of Forrest's Cavalry, as well as the Second Tennessee, from Paris Landing (where I was wounded) to Florence, Alabama, I take from Manuscript Notes of Colonel Barteau and "Campaigns of General Forrest"—

General Forrest, coming upon the ground on the morning of the 31st, with his habitual energy urged forward the preparations for moving upon Johnsonville. Crews and officers were detailed from the command for the Undine and Venus, upon both of which the Confederate flag was now floating, to the great delight of the men.

Captain Gracy, of the Third Kentucky, commanded the Undine, and Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Dawson the Venus, while upon the latter the two twenty-pounder Parrotts were placed as armament; and that afternoon General Forrest made a "trial trip" with his fleet as far as Fort Heiman, to see that all was in efficient service; and stopping there long enough to take on board the Venus a quantity of shoes, blankets and hard bread, which had been secured from the Mazeppa, he moved back to Paris Landing, satisfied that both boats were in serviceable condition, and orders were given for a general movement on the following morning. Lieutenant-Colonel Dawson, placed in command of the fleet, was instructed to move slowly up the river, as soon as the cavalry and artillery had taken up their line of march along the bank, so that he might keep his steamers under cover of the batteries. Chalmers' Division, being in advance, was to be kept as close to the river as possible, to shield the steamers from an attack from above, while Buford, following Chalmers, was to cover them from any gunboats which might come from the direction of Paducah.

At noon on the 1st of November, all were in motion, as directed, but a steady rain began to fall, and the roads, naturally rough and through a rugged country, became slippery and difficult. That night the Confederates encamped just south of the ruins of the railroad bridge over the Tennessee River, and the steamers were anchored

under the shelter of the field batteries ashore. A hard rain through the night, making the roads worse even than before, caused the troops to move slowly, and the fleet unfortunately steamed ahead of the supporting land batteries until at a sudden bend in the river, above Davidson's Ferry, they were brought into the immediate presence of three Federal gunboats, when an immediate animated collision ensued. The Venus, soon receiving a shot among her machinery and her tiller-rope being cut, became unmanageable, so that Colonel Dawson was obliged to run her ashore, and as the Undine, overmatched, fell back, he, with his crew, abandoned the Venus under a hot fire. She was then recaptured by the enemy with her armament (the two twenty-pounder Parrotts) and the stores that had been taken from the Mazeppa. In the meantime Chalmers threw his artillery into position at Davidson's Ferry in time to make an effective diversion in favor of the Undine, and the enemy, forced to forego their prey, bore off, taking the Venus in tow. After this untoward affair, resuming the march, the head of the Confederate column encamped that evening a mile below Reynoldsburg.

Mabry, who had been directed several days previously to establish himself with Thrall's Battery and his brigade on the river above Johnsonville, was now ordered to take position as nearly opposite to Johnsonville as possible the next morning, keeping carefully out of sight of the enemy. Meanwhile, some light skirmishing occurred with several gunboats that were now hemmed in between Mabry on the south and Buford on the north, though without substantial results, and thus stood matters on the morning of the 3d, when five heavily-armed gunboats appearing from below engaged in a sharp skirmish with our batteries, in the course of which shells were thrown quite three miles, from thirty-two-pounders, among the Confederates and their horses, with great din and uproar as they crashed through the dense, lofty forest trees of the country, but happily without harm.* For a time

* "Before day on the morning of the 3d of November, an amusing incident occurred with the regiment as we were encamped on the bank of the river. Five gunboats came up and seeing our camp-fire commenced a furious shelling, which entirely took us by surprise. A regiment, being mostly new recruits, all 'stampeded' in hot haste, while my men engaged themselves in picking up the blankets, saddles, wearing apparel, etc., which they left. The next day the new recruits claimed their property, but were soon put to shame by jeers and laughter. They soon were unwilling even to own that anything we had belonged to them."—Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau.

"A good many of our boys laid down their long guns and picked up the

the Undine took part in the conflict, and also two of the gunboats from Johnsonville, but the former having been struck as many as three times and being in close range of the gunboats, both from above and below, her crew hurriedly turning the bow of their vessel to the bank, set her on fire and made off for their horses as fast as they could scamper, fonder of the trooper's saddle than ever before. And thus terminated the short-lived operations of "Forrest's Cavalry Afloat."

By nightfall Forrest had concentrated his forces along the west bank of the Tennessee, opposite Johnsonville. This bank, from which he expected to operate, is abrupt near the river about twenty feet above the level of the water, and descends as it recedes toward the west. It was thickly covered with heavy timber except immediately in front of the depot, where the trees had been felled for some distance rearward to give range for their guns and prevent any hostile approach under their cover. Forrest was satisfied, after having made a close reconnoissance, that if he could get his guns in certain positions which he had selected he might readily destroy not only the depot and vast accumulation of supplies there collected, but also the gunboats and transports then at the landing.

General Lyon was ordered to take Thrall's Battery (twelve-pounder howitzers), then near at hand, and establish it as near to the river bank as practicable, immediately opposite to the upper or southern part of the landing. Losing no time moving Thrall's guns as near to the desired point with horses as he might without risk of discovery, Lyon then pushed his pieces some three hundred yards nearer the river by hand and to within easy range of the steamers and gunboats. At the point thus secured the river bank fell off rapidly westward and formed a natural rampart, behind which Lyon sunk chambers for his guns and cut embrasures through the solid natural parapet in his front. The

short Enfield rifles that this new regiment had left. A few days after this an order came from headquarters demanding the Second Tennessee to give up the guns belonging to this regiment. However, when the matter was explained to General Buford as to how we came in possession of the guns which had belonged to these men, he would not allow the order to be enforced, but allowed our boys to keep the guns."—B. A. High's Verbal Report.

"A beef had been slaughtered but not issued to the men when the shelling commenced. It had been left not far from the camp. When this beef was revealed to one of the stampeders by a flash of lightning, he exclaimed, "There, by G—d, *a shell has split a horse wide open.*' He must have thought that that was a wonderful shell—to split a horse open and skin him at the same time."—D. B. Willard's Verbal Report.

men worked all night and with such alacrity that the battery was ready by eight A. M. on the 4th, completely shielded from the gunboats, but to some extent open to a plunging fire from the redoubt.

Colonel Rucker was likewise directed to establish Morton's Battery just opposite Johnsonville, and to place Brigg's section of Rice's Battery in position four hundred yards to the northward and the other one mile and a half below to protect the crossing of a shallow bar. Morton's guns were sunk, like Thrall's, but the other sections were not so that they might be able to give chase to any steamer which should attempt to pass below or get by. Morton's guns had to be lifted and carried over the fallen timber for some distance before placing them in their assigned positions. Seeing that daylight would be upon them before their work could be completed, Lyon and Rucker had contrived artificial screens of beech bushes which skillfully intermingled with those already growing along the river bank, effectually masked their working parties. Meanwhile, Buford on the left* or northward, and Chalmers on the right, held their men carefully concealed in the timber or behind logs and in the ravines, in supporting distance of the batteries.

By noon all was ready on the Confederate side. Forrest then having the watches of his several subordinate commanders compared and set uniformly, ordered that his batteries should open fire simultaneously and precisely at 2 P. M.

In the interval the gunboats from below had withdrawn out of sight; the three at Johnsonville were quietly moored at the landing, but with steam up and their upper decks covered with their officers and crew, the latter either busy scrubbing or washing their clothes. Straggling troops were sauntering about over the hillside or pacing the parapet of the redoubt; laborers were at work landing stores from transports and barges; passengers lounged upon the decks of the transports, smoking or chatting, and some ladies were to be seen coming down the bank, evidently in anticipation of an early departure on

* "The Second Tennessee was not only with Buford here, but moved with his (our) division from here—by the way of Corinth, Iuka and Cherokee to Florence. So let it be understood that when I mention Buford's Division I include the Second Tennessee. At Johnsonville and all along the expedition the regiment (Second Tennessee) did its usual duty and aided as far as directed in capturing gunboats and transports. The greatest service was of course rendered by the artillery, and in many cases the cavalry had but little to do."—Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau.

some of the steamers, several of which were getting up steam. It was apparent that there was not the least suspicion of the impending tempest, and that the Federals must imagine the Confederates had withdrawn from their neighborhood without the ability of doing them any harm. Meanwhile, General Forrest anxiously surveyed the scene with his glasses until the moment for action had come. Then aiming with his own eye and hand a piece in Morton's Battery, at the appointed instant ten pieces carefully trained upon the gunboats at the landing were discharged with such harmony that it could not be discerned there was more than one report—one heavy gun. At the moment several gunboats were just beginning to swing out into the stream as if for a cruise. Immediately steam and smoke poured forth from the boats and at every aperture from one of them, while her crew were seen jumping into the river nearest the shore and swimming for the landing, showing that her steam apparatus was mortally hurt. Another of the gunboats turned toward the landing, and the ladies just approaching the transports rushed wildly up the hillside toward the fort. Only one of the gunboats returned the fire, but the redoubt burst forth with a storm of shell, thrown with much precision. At the third discharge, however, of the Confederates' battery, the boiler of one of the gunboats not in action was evidently perforated, for the agonizing screams of the wounded and scalded were plainly heard across the broad river, but the Confederates plied their artillery with unabated energy, and the sharp-shooters joining in, their unerring rifles kept up a fierce, deadly fire at the ports of the gunboats, especially the one that gave battle. The conflict had now been maintained for an hour, and the guns of the redoubt, soon getting the range, threw their shells so accurately that several were dropped into the sunken gun-chambers, but without further harm than breaking the rammers in the hands of the gunners in two instances, for they sunk so deep before they exploded that they did no injury. The two disabled gunboats were now wrapped in flames, and the commander of the third, after a stout contest, unable to endure it any longer, ran her ashore, when she was immediately deserted by her crew, as the other two had been.

Orders were now given to turn Morton's guns upon the redoubt and right speedily they were exploding their shells within its precincts, though a mile distant and elevated at least eighty feet above their level. By this time the burning gunboats having drifted against some loaded barges, these were quickly in flames, and Thrall's guns being turned upon two transports and some barges lying somewhat above the landing, soon succeeded in setting them ablaze; then their cables burning,

they went adrift and were carried by the current down stream in contact with another transport to which the fire was communicated, and thence spread in a little while under the influence of a brisk downstream breeze to the other transports and barges at the landing. It was four P. M., and every gunboat, transport and barge was on fire.

Thus far, as successful as could be hoped, Forrest directed his batteries to the main work in hand—the destruction of the warehouses and supplies ashore. Discovering a large pile of hay, a few deftly-exploded shells kindled it into a consuming fire that soon spread to vast heaps of corn and bacon adjoining. And descrying farther up the slope a large pile of barrels under tarpaulins, suspecting that they contained spirits, Briggs' section, armed with James rifles, was directed to be brought to bear upon them, using percussion primers (captured from the Federals at Brice's Cross Roads). A few well-aimed shells were thrown with the happiest effect, for a blue blaze, unmistakably alcoholic, was quickly seen to dart from under the tarpaulins. At this a loud shout burst from the Confederates, though many doubtless were athirst for that which they saw swallowed up by the ravening fire. Soon the barrels began to burst with loud explosions, and the burning liquid ran in torrents of livid flame down the hillside, spreading a flame in its course toward the river and filling the air with the blended yet distinct fumes of burning spirits, sugar, coffee and meat. Meanwhile, all the warehouses and buildings were ignited and the work of destruction effectually accomplished; therefore, stopping the fire of his artillery, Forrest directed the main part of the cavalry to move rearward several miles to where his train was established and feed their horses. And after dark all the artillery except Briggs' section were likewise withdrawn to the same point—Rucker's Brigade being left as a support to the artillery section and to picket the river. The night was made almost as luminous by the conflagration as the day.

Riding back to the river early on the morning of the 5th, Forrest had the satisfaction to see that naught remained opposite of the opulent depot of yesterday but the redoubt, gloomily surmounting and guarding with its wide-mouthed guns broad heaps of ashes and charred, smoking *debris*. Nothing was left unconsumed; neither gunboat, transport nor barge had escaped, and naught now remained of the large piles of stores that at noon of the day before had covered several acres of the surrounding slope.

Briggs' guns were now ordered to be withdrawn, but as this was being done a regiment of negroes emerging from their covert, displayed themselves upon the opposite bank in amusing, irate antics.

Thereupon the section was halted and turned upon the absurdly frantic negroes, while Rucker's veterans, bringing their far-reaching rifles down upon them, one volley and a salvo speedily dispersed the howling, capering crowd, who scampered away in the wildest confusion, but a number were left dead or wounded upon the river bank. This drew a few shells from the redoubt, but the Confederates moving off unharmed rejoined their companions.

As results of this happily-conceived and well-executed operation, it remains to recount the destruction at Johnsonville of three gunboats, eleven transports and some eighteen barges, and of buildings, quartermaster's and commissary's supplies, according to the Federal estimate, to the value of over eight millions of dollars. Two transports, one gunboat and three barges had been captured and destroyed previously. This had been accomplished with the loss of the two twenty-pounder Parrotts, which fell into the hands of the enemy with the transport Venus upon her recapture, and two men were killed and four wounded.

General Forrest had just received orders from General Beauregard, directing him to repair with his entire command to Middle Tennessee and form a junction with General Hood, between Florence and Columbia, and with that object he now took the field, marching under a hard, chilly rain* some twenty miles that afternoon in the direction of Perryville, where he hoped to effect the passage of the Tennessee River. In spite of the fact that the roads were extremely deep with mud, the command reached Perryville by the afternoon of the 6th. Two yawls were brought up on wagons from the Undine, and with these the crossing began that night and continued during the 7th, until about four hundred of Rucker's Brigade had been crossed.

Meanwhile, some pontoons came up, and an effort was made to construct a raft with them that would carry the wagons; a small, frail flat also had been built; but this and the raft proved to be unable to stand the driftwood with which the rapid current of the stream was flooded; and the river was still rising at the rate of two feet in twenty-four hours. Therefore, directing Rucker to move forward to Mount Pleasant to effect a junction with General Hood, Forrest, on the morning of the 8th, determined to abandon the effort to cross the river at Perryville, and push forward to Florence. Chalmers was directed to move directly upon Iuka by the river roads in that direction, which

* "Severe cold weather was now upon us, yet, thanks to our General, we had drawn from the Federal stores an abundant supply of warm clothing."—Manuscript Notes of Colonel C. R. Barteau.

were found as bad as possible. Buford marched with his division by way of Corinth. Artillery moved with both divisions.

The rain still poured down in torrents as the Confederates pressed on over the clay hills of the country, and through the deep mud and mire, all weary and constantly wet to the skin; and one day so nearly impassable were the roads that, working from sunrise until after night, Morton's Battery was only transported two miles and a half. Unable to get fresh horses, the artillery teams were increased from twelve to sixteen horses to a gun; and oxen being impressed, eight of them were attached to a piece, after which there was less difficulty. Chalmers finally reached Iuka with a part of Rucker's Brigade and the Fifth Mississippi, on the 13th; Mabry's Brigade having been detached, under order from General Forrest the day before, to garrison the depot at Corinth. Buford's Division arrived at Iuka the 14th.* On the 16th, both divisions were ordered to move up to Florence, where Chalmers arrived on the afternoon of the 17th, having crossed the Tennessee on a pontoon bridge, constructed for General Hood's army; and his command, moving out, encamped two miles north of the town. Buford's Division did not cross until the morning of the 18th.†

General Hood's army was found encamped on both sides of the river, and now busily engaged preparing for an advance movement.

"The Army of the Tennessee" was divided into three corps (Stewart's, Cheatham's, and Lee's), consisting of

An effective total of infantry.	25,000
An effective total of artillery	2,000
Jackson's Division of cavalry...	2,000
Total.	29,000

* Manuscript Notes of Colonel Barteau.

† By my request, Lieutenant Geo. F. Hager (Company G) very kindly agreed to write up the history of the Second Tennessee from here to the close of the war; but he has been so pressed with his own business that he has not had time to comply with said request. This I exceedingly regret. He is so much better prepared to do the work, from the fact that he was with the regiment up to the surrender. Unfortunately, neither our Colonel nor Lieutenant-Colonel made any official report of the Hood Campaign.

I have learned, moreover, through General Marcus J. Wright, that if General Bell made any official report of the movements of our brigade, during said campaign, it cannot be found in the Confederate Archives at Washington. I shall proceed, however, and do the best that I can with the *data* which I have before me—depending upon *Forrest's Campaigns* for the movements of Forrest's Cavalry in general, and upon my surviving comrades for the part taken by the Second Tennessee, from this to the close of the war.

To this force was now added Forrest's Cavalry, about three thousand effectives, swelling the Confederate army about to take the field in Middle Tennessee to thirty-two thousand men, of which five thousand were cavalry; and over these General Forrest was placed in chief command, on the 17th. He now had six small brigades, as follows:

Biffle's Demi-brigade (transferred from Jackson's Division) and Rucker's Brigade, under Chalmers; Bell's and Crossland's Brigades, under Buford; and Armstrong's and Ross' Brigades, under Jackson. Huey's Battalion, about one hundred and fifty men, recently recruited in Kentucky, was, about this time, added to Crossland's Kentucky Brigade.

Meanwhile, Jackson's Division was in advance on the Lawrenceburg road, about twelve miles from Florence; and, in order to procure forage for their horses, Chalmers and Buford moved in the same direction on the 19th. On reaching Butler's Creek, Buford found that a brigade of Federal foragers was also in that vicinity. Throwing out Crossland's Brigade, he soon came in collision with the enemy, who made spirited contest: but it so happened that General Armstrong, of Jackson's Division, was in the same field, in quest of forage likewise, and, hearing the firing and making for the scene, suddenly fell upon the Federal right flank. Thus brought between two fires, the enemy fled precipitately across Shoal Creek, but the gallant Colonel Crossland was once more severely wounded. Tom Sadler (Second Tennessee) was also wounded. Chalmers and Buford camped near Prewett's Mill, where they rested on the 20th.

The general advance having commenced, on the 21st, Biffle's Brigade moving on the left flank, took the Waynesboro road; while Chalmers, with Rucker's Brigade, moved in front of Hood's infantry, on what is known as the Middle or Henryville road. Buford and Jackson moving on the right flank, in the direction of Pulaski, bivouacked near Lawrenceburg; at which place they were confronted, on the morning of the 22d, by a Federal calvary force, estimated by scouts at four thousand strong. Driving in the enemy's skirmishers, Buford and Jackson arranged for an attack, that afternoon, upon the place.

Immediately deploying their men in battle array—with Russell's Regiment and the Second Tennessee held in reserve—Buford moved upon the west and north of Lawrenceburg, while Jackson, at the same time, approached the town from the south, and an animated skirmish began with the enemy, found in line of battle on the road to Pulaski. However, the Federals, soon giving way, rapidly withdrew toward

Pulaski, leaving their forage in the hands of the Confederates, who bivouacked near by.

Pursuing in the direction of Pulaski, Jackson bivouacked within eight miles of that place on the night of the 23d, while Buford was on another road to the left of Jackson. On learning that the Federals were falling back toward Columbia, Buford and Jackson, turning nearly northward, on the morning of the 24th, moved in the direction of Campbellville.

After halting during the 22d, at West Point, to await the arrival of the infantry, Chalmers, moving on the 23d toward Mount Pleasant, struck a Federal calvary force about three P. M., which, being put to flight, retreated upon a Federal brigade of cavalry encamped a few miles to the rear on the Mount Pleasant road. Chalmers soon found himself confronted by a force greatly his superior in number. General Forrest, coming upon the scene, ordered Chalmers to advance and engage the enemy, sending Kelly with the old Forrest Regiment around the Federal left flank to gain their rear, if possible, while he [Forrest], leading his escort, some eighty strong, rapidly around the Federal flank, struck the enemy's rear, put a portion of the brigade to flight, killed and wounded about thirty, captured sixty, and then fired upon other detachments from ambush as Chalmers drove them by his position. It was now after nightfall, and Forrest moved his whole force (his escort and Rucker's Brigade) back to the Federal encampment, where he found an abundant supply of forage and rations abandoned by the enemy. In the engagements of this afternoon Rucker's losses and those of the escort were five killed and thirty wounded; that of the enemy quite four times that number, exclusive of some sixty prisoners.

About two o'clock A. M. on the 24th, Rucker was again in the saddle with his brigade, and moving rapidly by way of Mount Pleasant, about daylight he overtook the Federal rear near the house of General L. Polk, in the neighborhood of Columbia. Without making a stout stand they were presently borne back upon their fortifications and a large infantry force. This pursuit closed, however, with a gallant charge upon the infantry pickets that cost the life of the gallant Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Dawson.

In the meantime, on reaching Campbellville, about noon on the 24th, Buford found in his front about four thousand Federal cavalry under General Hatch. Our General immediately attacked the enemy with Bell's Brigade and Huey's Kentuckians, or less than one thou-

sand men, and maintained a vigorous combat until Jackson came up, when both divisions, with a common aim though separate impulsion, were thrown upon their enemy The effect was the complete rout of their adversary. In Buford's quarter of the field Newsom, charging with the Nineteenth Tennessee, dispersed several regiments and captured more than one hundred prisoners; and Jackson's troops, pressing the advantage, captured as many more, with their horses and equipments, four stands of colors, and sixty-five head of beef cattle.

It was now late, and Buford and Jackson bivouacked, Armstrong at Lynnville, on the Nashville and Decatur Railroad, about fifteen miles south of Columbia, and the other brigades somewhat short of that place. They moved out early on the 25th in the direction of Columbia. D. B. Willard (Company C, Second Tennessee), who was riding along a ridge in advance of Buford's Division, saw a line of Federal cavalry drawn up in battle array across a hollow to his right. He had, in fact, gone beyond the line before he discovered it. Turning, he moved quietly for a short distance, and then rapidly until he met Buford. As soon as Willard reported what he had seen our General threw forward a heavy line of skirmishers, dismounted, with Willard to guide them to the enemy's position. At the first volley from our boys the Federals gave way and fled in the wildest confusion. The two divisions, then moving on, took position in the vicinity of Columbia, Buford's right (Bell's Brigade) resting upon Duck River and his left upon the Pulaski turnpike, and Jackson upon the Chapel Hill turnpike. Having thus invested the place, Forrest awaited the arrival of the infantry.

Columbia was now occupied with the Fourth (12,000 strong) and the Twenty-third (10,000) Federal Army Corps and Wilson's Cavalry (7,700), with heavy bodies of skirmishers in position behind a heavy line of rifle pits stretching around the town, about one mile and a half from it. From an elevated position, in rear of Chalmers, the main body of the enemy were to be plainly seen, drawn up in three lines of battle. Nevertheless, though Buford and Jackson pressed their skirmishers back at several points on numerous occasions during the 26th and 27th, and had seized and held portions of their advance line, from which they had been expelled, yet there was no disposition manifested by the enemy to come to any serious engagement.

A line of sharp-shooters, who were posted in holes dug in the ground for the purpose, was stretched across an old field a few hundred yards in front of Bell's Brigade. When any of our boys would

go in range of this line of sharp-shooters a volley would be poured forth from behind small mounds (made of dirt taken from the holes), though not a Federal could be seen. While going around and inspecting his line, General Forrest came to the position occupied by the Second Tennessee (on the right of Bell's Brigade), and inquired of Colonel Barteau, somewhat abruptly, why he had not moved up nearer the enemy's position. "*Where*," continued Forrest, "*is the enemy?*" Our colonel mildly replied, "Ride with me, General, and I will show you where they are." General Buford rode with them. They had not gone, far, however, before a volley from the Federal sharp-shooters, which luckily did no other harm only that of killing General Buford's horse, convinced Forrest that the enemy was not as far off as he had supposed.

Biffle came up with his demi-brigade and reported to Chalmers on the evening of the 26th.

Meanwhile, all of General Hood's infantry having come up by the afternoon of the 27th, they relieved Forrest's Cavalry, which was then redisposed—Chalmers at Webster's Mills, about ten miles south-west of Columbia, Jackson at Fountain Creek, and Buford in the neighborhood of Berlin, on the Lewisburg turnpike.

On the night of the 27th Forrest was ordered to attempt to throw the cavalary to the north bank of Duck River, early the next morning, to cover the construction of the pontoon bridge for the passage of the infantry Accordingly, Buford was instructed to pass the stream on the Lewisburg-Franklin turnpike, Jackson at Hall's Mill, nine miles east of Columbia (and west of Buford), Chalmers at Holland's Ford, two miles west of Jackson, while Forrest, with his escort and Biffle's force, was to attempt a ford two miles west of Chalmers.

The enemy, however, had evacuated Columbia during the night and taken up a strong position on the north side of Duck River. The weather was cold and disagreeably wet. The fords of Duck River, all greatly swollen and swift, their passage was not only tedious but hazardous, for only the tallest horses could effect it without swimming. Notwithstanding the enemy had disputed their passage, Forrest, Chalmers, and Jackson stood upon the north bank late that afternoon. Buford, however, found that while a strong Federal cavalry force stood upon a ridge a few hundred yards from the river, about twenty men were posted in a small temporary fort on the immediate north bank, so as to command the ford at which he had been instructed to cross. Therefore it was necessary to dislodge the enemy from that fort before

he could effect a crossing. Accordingly Barteau was ordered to throw a portion of the Second Tennessee to the north bank of the river for that purpose. Logs were fastened together by means of ropes and halter-reins, and thus a raft was soon constructed, upon which the men were to cross. The Second Tennessee was now called upon to perform a daring feat—to face a double danger—that of being drowned while attempting to cross that swollen, rapid stream upon such a frail craft, as well as being killed by the enemy It was thought that about twelve would be a sufficient number of men to cross, from the fact that they could be supported by those on the south bank. Not wishing to make a detail in a case of this kind, our colonel called for volunteers. Seeing that the boys were rather slow to volunteer, and not being willing to call upon his men to go where he was not willing to share equally the danger with them, our noble and daring colonel said, "I will go, for one." More than the requisite number, immediately stepping forward, replied, "Colonel, you can remain on this side; we will go." The raft was soon after shoved from the bank with about twelve men upon it.* One rope broke, and it appeared that the raft was about to part asunder in the midst of the stream. Captain Sam Barkley ran down the river with a long pole, hoping to be able to reach our boys with it and thus float the raft back to the south bank. But, luckily, he found a canoe, into which he immediately got, and was soon in front of the raft, which was then fastened to one end of the canoe, while Captain Barkley soon after chained the other end to the north bank; and thus they were all safely landed, some distance below the fort. By passing back up the river near the water s edge our boys were protected from the enemy's fire by the river bank, which they began to ascend on reaching a point near the fort, when, at the same moment, those on the south bank raised a yell and the Federals broke. Then leaping into their saddles the Second Tennessee swam the river and gave chase, led by Colonel Barteau. One of the Federals was killed and two or three captured, and thus the way was opened for the division to cross without the loss of a man on our side; though several of the boys got a ducking, and one of Company C—Coon Elkins—was thrown from his horse, and, perhaps, would have been drowned had he not been helped out.

As it was now dark, and Buford had not yet learned that the rest of our cavalry had crossed, he decided that he would not cross his

* Bransford Ewing and Mike Lorance went from Company C. Wish I could give the names of all that gallant band.

division that night. Therefore Barteau was ordered to recross and bivouac on the south bank of Duck River. Had our colonel known when he first crossed the river that aid was so near at hand, he could have had quite a lively time; for, while Armstrong pressed on after the enemy northward, Jackson, turning eastward with Ross' Brigade, struck the Federals, whom Barteau had driven from Buford's front, capturing their field train, including ordnance wagons, a stand of regimental colors, and about eighty men with their horses. Meanwhile, Chalmers, having moved toward the the north-east for some hours after dark, was directed by General Forrest to halt and bivouac about four miles from the river. Buford threw his division across by daylight on the 29th, and followed the other divisions toward Franklin. Chalmers and Jackson resumed the pressure upon the Federal cavalry toward Hurt's Cross-Roads, before dawn, the first by a narrow country road through the cedar thickets of that region, and the latter by the Lewisburg-Franklin turnpike.

Meanwhile, the Federal commander, Schofield, had put his infantry in motion toward Franklin by the way of Spring Hill.

Having thrown a pontoon bridge across Duck River last night, about three miles east of Columbia,* Hood was now moving, with Cheatham's and Stewart's Corps and one division of Lee's Corps, to intercept the Federal column at Spring Hill. The remainder of Lee's Corps was left to threaten an attack, and follow Schofield if he should retire.*

In the meantime, Jackson, having come up with the Federal rear near Rally Hill, engaged with animation and drove the enemy steadily back in a series of well-contested combats. At the same time Chalmers had been engaged in some sharp brushes with the Federals in his path. Buford having come up with his division, the whole Confederate cavalry were now assembled near Hurt's Cross-Roads, in the immediate presence of a superior hostile force.

An immediate attack was then ordered and a sharp encounter resulted, in which the enemy were borne steadily but doggedly rearward as far as Mount Carmel, on the Lewisburg-Franklin road. The country, rocky and rugged, was thickly clad with cedars and difficult, of course, for cavalry movements, so that for the most part the fighting was on foot, which, however, was now Forrest's habitual tactics. Armstrong's Brigade, all fighting admirably, had here an obstinate

* Military Annals of Tennessee, page 105.

combat, and Buford's men, including the Second Tennessee, were thrown into action with their accustomed vigor. Pressed back by their eager, indomitable enemy, now mounted, the Federal cavalry turned and stood at bay at several favoring positions, from which they were driven only after most obstinate contests up to within five or six miles of Franklin. Here, leaving several regiments in observation, Forrest turned off abruptly and moved swiftly across the country toward Spring Hill with the rest of his force.

Meeting a small cavalry force, it was at once brushed back upon a large infantry command found in occupation of a long line of breastworks extending around east and south of Spring Hill, while another infantry column was known to be *en route* between that place and Columbia, on the turnpike. Every disposition was now made to attack and check the infantry in movement, and some sharp skirmishing had taken place when General Forrest received a dispatch from General Hood directing him to attempt to hold the enemy in check at that point until Cheatham's and Stewart's Corps, then near at hand, should come up. The skirmishing, therefore, was continued with such effect that the enemy withdrew all their pickets and outposts behind their fortification, and about four o'clock P. M., Forrest, dismounting his whole force, disposed of it as if in menace of a general attack.

At length Cheatham's Corps of infantry came up, and Cleburne's Division being advanced and formed in line on the left of Chalmers and Buford, it was arranged that a serious joint attack should be made upon the Federal position. Chalmers and Buford, however, were nearly out of ammunition and the plan of attack was that after the onset Cleburne should hold the ground gained until the rest of the troops should come up. The attack was handsomely and successfully made, for after a short though stubborn stand the enemy yielded the position and fell back upon a second line, which, however, was not a strong one.

The Second Tennessee, led by Colonel Barteau, assisted by Lieutenanant-Colonel Morton, did their full duty here as well as at all other places where they had met the enemy since they had been moving in advance of Hood's army. Our colonel was slightly wounded at Spring Hill, though not disabled. I regret that I am not able to give the loss of the Second Tennessee during this day's fighting, though Tump Polk (Company A, I believe) was among the number killed. Captain B. H. Moore (Company G) was knocked down, though not seriously hurt.

It was now dark; Forrest's men, engaged in action since sunrise, had exhausted their ammunition and were worn down from hard work without intermission for the past week; therefore they were withdrawn to feed their horses and bivouac out of immediate contact with the enemy's pickets, the infantry being left to hold the ground acquired.

About nine that night General Stewart's Corps came up to the immediate vicinity of Forrest's headquarters and these two officers rode together to General Hood's headquarters, a mile distant. On the way thither, however, Forrest was surprised to find that Cleburne's Division had been withdrawn from the position in which he had supposed it was to remain through the night and had gone into bivouac somewhat remote from it, leaving no Confederate soldiers interposed across the highway south of Spring Hill, and therefore throwing that road open to the rear divisions of the Federal army. At the same time, also, a dispatch overtook him from Jackson, who had been thrown round with his division across the turnpike northward of Spring Hill, reporting that being overmatched and pressed back upon the road, he stood in need of immediate aid. Buford and Chalmers having already expended sixty rounds of ammunition during the day, were without a cartridge. Forrest, therefore, hurried on to report the situation to the General-in-Chief. General Hood seemed surprised that Cheatham's Corps had not been held in position across the turnpike, declaring that he had so ordered it expressly. Turning to General Stewart, he inquired whether he could not establish his corps in that position. There was some immediate obstacle, and the Confederate General now asked Forrest if he could not throw his cavalry upon the turnpike in time to check the Federal retreat. The cavalry general replied: "That as Chalmers and Buford were without ammunition their commands would be inefficient, leaving him only Jackson's Division for the service. That, luckily, had captured enough ammunition in its operations of the day for present purposes. But he would do the best he could in the emergency." General Hood then remarked that he would order his corps commanders to furnish the requisite ammunition. But upon application, it was found that neither Stewart nor Cheatham was able to supply it; their ammunition trains, as well as Forrest's, had failed to come up. Returning to his own headquarters, Forrest found Jackson awaiting him. After a short consultation, Jackson, engaging to establish his division upon the road at Thompson's Station (about four miles north of Spring Hill), and endeavor to hold the rearward column of the enemy in check at that point, left at once with that object. By

midnight Jackson's guns began to be heard in an animated engagement in the north, and a continuous uproar of musketry resounded from that direction throughout the night, and never did so small a force (less than 2,000) fight more tenaciously or stoutly than Jackson's Division on this occasion. The force encountered (a heavy column of infantry pressing on toward Franklin) was too powerful, however, for Jackson's slender force. He was unable to do more than harass the masses that forced their way by him during the night and to oblige them to abandon a number of wagons, which he burned, while a considerable number of the enemy were killed and captured, and one of his brigades (Ross') came upon and destroyed a train of cars near Thompson's Station.

In his official report General Hood says that General Stewart was furnished with a guide, and ordered to place his corps across the road north of Spring Hill. In the dark and confusion he did not succeed in getting the position desired. About midnight, ascertaining that the enemy was moving in disorder, with artillery, wagons, and troops intermixed, Hood sent instructions to General Cheatham to advance a heavy line of skirmishers, still further to impede the retreat. "This," continues Hood, "was not accomplished.

"The enemy continued to move along the road in hurry and confusion nearly all the night. Thus was lost a great opportunity for striking him for which we had labored so long—the greatest this campaign had offered, and one of the greatest during the war.

"Lieutenant-General S. D. Lee, left in front of the enemy at Columbia, was instructed to press him the moment he abandoned his position at that point. He did not abandon his work until dark, showing that his trains obstructed the road for fifteen miles during the day and a great part of the night."*

On the morning of the 30th, after procuring ammunition from Walthall's Division, Chalmers was at once detached across west of Spring Hill to the Carter's Creek turnpike to cover the left flank of the Confederate army, while the Kentucky Brigade of Buford's Division was likewise detached to move with a similar object in connection with Hood's right flank, on the Lewisburg-Franklin turnpike. At the same time Forrest, with his escort and Bell's Brigade, moved directly in front of the infantry toward Franklin. About six miles in advance of Spring Hill he came up with Jackson, still hanging closely upon and

*See "Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government," by ex-President Davis, page 575.

harassing the Federal rear guard. Bell was then thrown forward to take part, and a continuous skirmish resulted for some four miles, until the enemy had withdrawn behind their lines in front, or south of Franklin. After a careful reconnoisance, Forrest returned to meet General Hood, whom he found at the head of his army three miles south of Franklin about one P. M. The whole army halted, and no movement occurred for at least one hour.

Franklin lies in a bend and on the south side of the Harpeth River, on a gentle plateau. Immediately in front, or south of the town, a strong line of breastworks extended across the throat of the horseshoe-shaped bend in which Franklin is built.

General Hood was of the belief that the main Federal force was already in rapid retreat, and that the apparent defensive preparations were merely counterfeit, with the view of gaining time to secure that retreat.* His determination, therefore, was to defeat it by immediately storming the place rather than to turn it. Accordingly, by four P M., the preparations for that ill-starred operation were completed. As ordered, Forrest had formed Buford's Division, dismounted immediately on the right of Stewart's Corps of infantry, filling the space between the Lewisburg turnpike and the Harpeth River, while Jackson's Division was thrown across that stream to engage the Federal cavalry on Buford's right. At the same time Chalmers' Division, including Biffle's Demi-brigade, was on the extreme Confederate left.

Moving in line with the infantry, Buford soon came in collision with a heavy cavalry force, but advancing steadily after an engagement of more than half an hour, in which his men fought with their wonted steadiness, their immediate adversary withdrew across the Harpeth. While our division was advancing, as above named, the Second Tennessee, fighting admirably and ever well led, made several successful charges, in the last of which Colonel Barteau was slightly wounded in the temple. The ball cut a piece from his hat, a thick felt hat, that probably saved him from being killed or severely wounded. Captain B. H. Moore was severely wounded in the leg. Of the part taken by the Second Tennessee in the above action, Colonel Barteau says:

*Schofield was withdrawing. He had sent a part of his troops and a large part of his train to the north side of the Harpeth, but discovering that Hood was going to attack him, the Federal commander threw his men back into the fortifications just in time to meet the onset. This the writer has recently learned through a gentleman who had talked with General Schofield about this affair since the war closed.

"At Franklin we were on the right,* and Armstrong was on the right of us. We took part, on foot, in several charges, with Armstrong, mounted, on our right, in the commencement of the engagement in front of the works."

Jackson having called for aid, Buford was ordered to oblique to the right to his support. In the meantime, however, Jackson had gained a footing which he was able to hold, and Buford withdrew a few hundred yards up the river, where he fed his horses and remained for the rest of the night.

Meanwhile, Chalmers, on the left flank, drove in the skirmishers in his front, and charging, forced a detachment to give up a stone wall in advance and retire behind the breastworks. Pressing them hotly to within sixty yards of their line he was not strong enough to attempt to storm their present cover. He therefore established his own men under convenient shelter, from which he maintained an incessant skirmish in that part of the field.

I take the following from the pen of Lieutenant-General A. P. Stewart:

"The enemy were found in line around the place, strongly intrenched, with open ground in front, and at some points an abatis of osage orange or locust. The two corps and the odd division that had made the flank movement from Columbia the day before were disposed around the place in order of battle. The remainder of the third corps was held in reserve. About four o'clock the order was given by General Hood to advance, and the most furious and desperate battle of the war in the West ensued. The enemy's first line was swept away, and the main line broken at one or more points, but restored by a most determined charge. Nothing but the line of intrenchments separated the combatants, and of course retreat in this situation was impossible.

"The struggle continued with more or less violence until nine o'clock, after which the fire slackened and ceased, and about three in the morning the enemy quietly withdrew, leaving his dead and wounded on the field.

"Never was any field fought with more desperate courage on both sides than this ill-fated one of Franklin.

"Both armies lost heavily. On the Confederate side, among the

*I suppose that our colonel here means on the right of Buford's Division. I find that some of our boys think that the Second Tennessee was on the left of our division.

killed were Major-General Cleburne and Brigadier-Generals Gist, Adams, Strahl, and Granbury. Among the wounded, Major-General Brown, Brigadier-Generals Carter (mortally), Manigault, Quarles, Cockrill, and Scott; Brigadier-General Gordon, captured."*

The loss of Forrest's Cavalry in this mortal battle was light compared with that of the infantry, which, including some seven hundred prisoners, was over six thousand. The enemy, fighting from behind excellent cover, suffered lightly, according to their reports, having lost not more than two thousand three hundred and thirty-six, of which eleven hundred and four were prisoners.

"We cannot give the exact losses of Forrest's Divisions at Franklin. Chalmers' Division, however, had lost (killed and wounded) one hundred and sixteen officers and men; and Buford's, ninety-one, in the several affairs in which they had been engaged in the past week."†

It having been discovered (December 1st) that the enemy had evacuated the position, the cavalry were at once ordered to move in vigorous pursuit. Accordingly, Chalmers, still holding the left flank, was directed to bear leftward to the Hillsboro-Nashville turnpike, and follow it to the latter place; Buford, thrown across the Harpeth rightward of Franklin, in conjunction with Jackson, at the same time hung close upon the Federal cavalry on that flank east of the Franklin highway. Forrest moved with this force. Coming up with their adversary within four or five miles, several sharp bits of fighting resulted, as the hostile cavalry was forced back toward Brentwood, and in that vicinity Buford and Jackson, co-operating, made several dashing charges. The Second Tennessee, led by our daring colonel, making a dashing charge, mounted, completely routed the enemy in their quarter of the field.‡ These threw the Federal column into a good deal of disorder, while as many as three stands of colors and a hundred prisoners, with their horses, were won on these occasions.

* Military Annals of Tennessee, page 105.

† Campaigns of General Forrest, page 629.

‡ D. B. Willard, who was a skirmisher on the extreme right, captured one man and five horses. As he was taking his prisoner back to the guards another Confederate wanted to "prowl him." "No," said Willard, "*you cannot prowl this prisoner while he is in my possession.*" After he had been turned over to the guards this prisoner showed how highly he appreciated the above remark by making Willard a present of seventy dollars in "greenbacks," saying at the same time, "I had rather for *you* to have this money than *any other living man.*"

On Chalmers' flank, slight or no impediment was encountered. When within six miles of Nashville, however, the cavalry divisions were halted and thrown into position for the night, directly in advance of the infantry, on a line stretching from the Nolansville turnpike on the right across a distance of six miles to the Granny White turnpike.

On the next morning (December 2d), Chalmers, including Biffle, moved up early to the immediate vicinity of Nashville, on the Hillsboro and Harding turnpikes, while Forrest advanced with Buford and Jackson, by the Nolansville road, to within three miles, but in full view of the State-house.

Having been relieved by the infantry about midday, Buford's Division (now reduced to about one thousand effectives) was directed to destroy the stockades on the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, while maintaining a chain of pickets on the right of the Confederate army across to the Lebanon turnpike. Intrusting this service to Bell's Brigade, Buford moved promptly with his Kentuckians to attack the block-houses. In disposing his pickets, Colonel Bell ordered the Second Tennessee to take post on the Murfreesboro turnpike five miles from Nashville and one mile north of the Insane Asylum. As General Buford was then moving with the Kentucky Brigade to attack the block-house known as No. 1, five miles from Nashville, the Second Tennessee moved with him. He crossed the railroad a little south of the block-house, and thence turning northward he deployed his men in line behind a ridge only a few hundred yards east of the block-house. Buford ordered Barteau to halt and aid in the attack upon block-house No. 1 before moving to his picket post, which was then less than a mile distant. This block-house proved to be capable of a prolonged, formidable defense. Cruciform in figure, its walls were built of unseasoned oak timber at least three feet thick, upon which field artillery made little impression, and as the roof of the structure was well covered with earth, it would have been a difficult matter to set it on fire. It appears that General Buford had unthoughtedly neglected to tear up the railroad as he crossed it, for soon after he had crossed a train of cars came up from the direction of Murfreesboro with negro troops, who, leaping from the cars, ran into the block-house. General Forrest, who had halted on the west side of the railroad, seeing this, came dashing around to where Buford was, evidently in a bad humor because the latter had thus allowed the block-house to be reinforced. On reaching the scene he ordered Buford to take the block-house with his Kentucky Brigade, or *both if necessary*. "How do you expect me

to take it, General?" inquired Buford. "*Stop the port-holes with rails and burn it*," was the prompt and emphatic reply. Barteau was then ordered to throw forward one-fourth of his men as skirmishers, who, advancing steadily and taking advantage of the best cover at hand, opened fire at the port-holes.* The men now evidently expected to be called upon to at least make an attempt to carry out Forrest's order, though the operation was regarded by all present as very dangerous, if not *impossible*, and therefore the order was received with a great deal of dissatisfaction. But in place of ordering his men to storm the fortalice, Buford ordered Captain Morton to pound it with his battery, which was immediately thrown forward upon the ridge, supported by the Second Tennessee. Thus invested and battered by Morton's guns, on the morning of the 3d the garrison capitulated—some eighty officers and men.

The Second Tennessee received the surrender, and it was then learned that about ten of the garrison had been killed and twenty wounded. So far as I know there was not a man of our regiment hurt, though perhaps one of Captain Morton's men was killed and one wounded.

While Buford moved southward with the Kentucky Brigade the Second Tennessee moved over to picket the Murfreesboro turnpike, where they remained until called off to go with Forrest to Murfreesboro on the morning of the 5th. They were not molested by the enemy during these two days and nights. Notwithstanding they were on picket duty, it was *rest* compared with what they had been doing for the last ten days.

No. 3 was next essayed by Buford, as also No. 2—the block-house on Mill Creek—and both succumbed, after some delay and parley, on the morning of the 4th. All three were destroyed. Two hundred and fifty officers and men had been taken from the three block-houses. Leaving a detachment of two hundred and fifty men, under Colonel Nixon, to guard and picket from the Murfreesboro road to the Cumberland River, Forrest set out on the morning of the 5th, with Jackson and Buford, for Murfreesboro. At Lavergne Jackson was ordered to move around to the south-east of town and reduce a redoubt in that quarter, while Forrest himself, with Buford, beset block-house No. 4, which guarded a trestle-bridge over a creek near that place. At the

* "I," says J. W. Hays, Company C, "happened to be No. 4, and as I started off with that skirmish line I said to one of our company, 'Please see that my horse is sent home, for *I never expect to have any more use for him*.'"

usual formal demand to surrender the work was yielded, with forty officers and men; and in the same way the redoubt surrendered to Jackson, with eighty prisoners, two pieces of artillery, several wagons and teams, and a considerable store of military supplies. The block-house and a number of barrack buildings having been burned, the expedition was resumed, but the force was strengthened by General Wm. B. Bate's Division, ordered to co-operate. Another block-house, at Smyrna Station, was captured and destroyed by a cavalry detachment. and thirty-five more prisoners were added to those already taken that day. That evening the cavalry approached within four miles of Murfreesboro, but the infantry was unable to reach the scene until the next morning.

Soon after the infantry came up in front of Murfreesboro, on the morning of the 6th, it was formed in line, and promptly throwing forward skirmishers, offered battle, which, after some feeble skirmishing for two hours. the enemy refused unless attacked in position, and accordingly suspended firing. Meanwhile, after making a careful, close reconnoissance, Forrest decided that the works were really impregnable to the force at his disposition, occupied, as they were known to be, with full eight thousand men, under General Rousseau.

In reference to the operations of the Second Tennessee during the 6th, Colonel Barteau says:

"We were skirmishing most of the day around Murfreesboro, our position being at first near the center. General Bell and myself were together a great deal, and moving wherever it seemed necessary, engaging the enemy at different points. Toward evening the Second Tennessee was placed on the extreme left. My orders were to watch and checkmate any movement of the enemy to flank around in that direction, or get to our rear.

"At nightfall, while the balance of the troops were withdrawing to go into camp, I was ordered to reconnoiter and see what the enemy were doing, and report. I took a detachment of men with me and stationed them along, two or three at a place, on the route we would follow back. One of my men, going ahead, soon returned and reported a scout of Federals or other force approaching a field of open timber ahead of us. After waiting some little time I concluded to go forward and '*see for myself.*' I only asked this one man to volunteer to go with me (and wish now I could recall his name). We had proceeded some distance when my horse, jumping a ditch, made one of those peculiar *snorts* that 'Old Selim' was noted for. Simultaneously

a shot from among the timber struck me. I had my pistol in hand, but the violent jump across the ditch and the shot had disarmed me, and wheeling around I recrossed quietly at another place and rode to camp with considerable pain. This ended my service in the war."

So it was in front of Murfreesboro, on the 6th of December, that our dear colonel led the Second Tennessee *for the last time;* "yet we did not think so at the time, not anticipating that the struggle was so near its end, but all fondly hoping to see him again at the head of the regiment. He did not fully recover until some time after the close of the war.

"The command of the regiment during the retreat devolved on Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, who always commanded the highest respect and utmost confidence of General Forrest, perhaps receiving more complimentary notices from his superiors than any other lieutenant-colonel on the line."*

After nightfall, General Buford, with the Kentucky Brigade and a part of Bell's Brigade, including the Second Tennessee, moved around to the Double Springs on the Woodbury turnpike, three miles east of town.

That evening Forrest was slightly reinforced by two small infantry brigades (Sear's and Palmer's), about one thousand six hundred men, making his force now about six thousand five hundred strong, of all arms. It was late, however, and no further operations were attempted that afternoon.

Taking post early on the morning of the 7th, with Palmer's Brigade (infantry) on a hill southward of the Wilkerson turnpike, two miles from Murfreesboro, General Forrest presently observed a heavy hostile column swiftly emerging from Murfreesboro by the Salem road. At the moment the Confederates were spread over a crescent reaching from the Woodbury turnpike (Buford's position on the east) to Palmer's position. A new disposition was necessary to meet the menaced attack. Retiring Palmer rapidly to the north side of the Wilkerson road, Forrest threw forward a line of battle extending from Overall's Creek in the direction of Murfreesboro. It was formed of Bate's Division and Sear's and Palmer's Brigades, with Jackson's Division of cavalry, a brigade disposed on each flank of the infantry.

Meanwhile, the enemy moving handsomely forward, drove in the Confederate pickets and pressed vigorously forward to grapple with

*See sketch of Second Tennessee by Lieutenant Geo. F. Hager in Military Annals of Tennessee, page 622.

the main line. From some inexplicable cause the Confederate infantry, except Smith's Brigade (though veterans of every hard-fought field in the West), fell into disorder, and did not stand to meet the oncoming charge. In this emergency Forrest dispatched Major Strange to General Jackson,* to acquaint him with the critical situation, and to say that all depended upon the staunchness and gallantry of his division. With admirable spirit was the responsibility accepted. Ross' Brigade was instantly thrown forward in front, while Armstrong attacked vigorously on the right flank and rear, and such was the resolution and vehemence of these charges that, first checking, they presently forced the enemy to give back and yield the field.

While this was going on Buford, about midday, moving down the Woodbury turnpike with some five hundred men and Morton's Battery, halted and dismounted his men within about four hundred yards of College Hill. Then deploying Bell's Brigade on the right and the Kentuckians on the left of the turnpike, he drove the enemy steadily back, until his skirmishers penetrated to the heart of the town.

Meanwhile, Morton's Battery had been thrown into position at the college in the eastern verge of the place, supported by the Second Tennessee. A heavy infantry force was now thrown against Buford's position, and a hot engagement ensued until about two P. M., when the order from Forrest reached Buford to withdraw immediately and form on the Confederate left, north of town. As nearly every horse of one of Morton's guns had by this time been killed, it appeared that that piece would have to be left on the field; but the gallant captain said, "I will take off my gun or *die in the attempt.*" The Second Tennessee never had deserted Morton, nor did they desert him now. A part of the regiment held the enemy in check, while others helped Captain Morton to take off his gun by hand. Billie Nichol was among the killed of our regiment, and Coon Huddleston (both from Company G) was among the wounded. J. W. Hays and R. M. Hancock (Company C), being on the extreme right of the skirmish line, where the Liberty turnpike enters town, narrowly escaped capture. As soon as Morton's Battery was out of danger, Buford ordered his men to fall back to their horses and mount. Being ordered to cover the retreat, the Second Tennessee made a handsome charge, mounted, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, driving back the Federal advance.

*At the same time General Buford was ordered to withdraw from the east and join the Confederate left flank north of town.

Falling back a short distance, Morton deployed his men into line, gave the enemy another volley, and then withdrew again. These evolutions of the regiment were performed in superb order and style.* The enemy now withdrawing pursuit, Buford, according to Forrest's orders, crossed the Liberty turnpike and joined the Confederate left north of town. He did not reach the scene, however, until after Jackson's Division had so handsomely repulsed Milroy and brought his daring sortie to a baffled close. The infantry were withdrawn to Stewart's Creek, eight miles north of Murfreesboro, but the cavalry bivouacked in their former position before that place.

For several days following the cavalry remained in position before Murfreesboro, but without noteworthy collision with the enemy. In the meantime, Bate's Division was recalled to its corps at Nashville, and a small brigade under Colonel Olmstead was substituted. Forrest now had three small brigades of infantry. On the 10th, Buford was detached with his Kentuckians to take post at the Hermitage and establish pickets along the Cumberland, above the mouth of Stone River, so as to obstruct the navigation of the former stream above Nashville.

As a part of Company C, Second Tennessee Cavalry, had not had the pleasure of visiting home and friends for nearly three years, and as they were now within from fourteen to twenty-two miles of that dear spot, *home*, the temptation was too great; all, except Lieutenant J. S. Harrison, went home, notwithstanding they were in great danger of being killed or captured at any time after leaving the command. As Lieutenant Harrison's home was more remote, and hence more dangerous to reach, therefore, he did not wish to make the attempt. He was left alone, however, only two days and one night, for true to their colors, as well as their *promise*, our boys began to return to camp the next evening, though two failed to return—J E. J. Hawkins was killed near Auburn and J. W Stevens was captured and sent to prison.

Jackson having been thrown south of Murfreesboro with his division, Ross' Brigade, on the 15th, surprised and captured a train of cars *en route* from Stephenson, freighted with subsistence for the garrison at Murfreesboro. It was gallantly defended by the Sixty-first Illinois Infantry for a time but overcome; one hundred and fifty of their number were captured, while the rest secured refuge in a strong block-house near by.* About 200,000 rations fell into the hands of

* Miss Joe Eaton, of Murfreesboro, and Miss Tennie Bethel, of Woodbury, braved the danger of shot and shell and came off with the Second Tennessee.

the Confederates, who had, however, to destroy the greater part, as well as seventeen cars and the locomotive.

On the evening of the 15th General Forrest received an order from General Hood to hold his force in hand ready for the emergencies of a general engagement which had then commenced at Nashville. Whereupon the immediate concentration of his command was directed to take place at Wilkerson's Cross-Roads, six miles distant; and that was effected, with the exception of the Kentuckians absent with Buford, during the next day. And happily so, for that night a staff officer brought intelligence of the disastrous issue of the battle for the Confederates, and orders for Forrest to fall back by way of Shelbyville and Pulaski.

Buford was now ordered to retire through Lavergne, and cover Forrest's rear until the artillery and wagon train were well in motion. But as his sick and baggage train were at Triune, about fifteen miles west of Murfreesboro, Forrest fortunately did not take up his line of retreat through Shelbyville, but by way of Lillard's Mills, on Duck River, while Armstrong's Brigade was detached to push across at once to Hood's rear. The three brigades of infantry (many of them were barefooted) and Ross' Brigade of Cavalry moved with Forrest. He was encumbered with four hundred prisoners, one hundred head of cattle and four hundred hogs. Reaching Lillard's Mills, Duck River was found to be rising rapidly. Pressing the passage at once and vehemently, after the prisoners, cattle and about half the wagons had been thrown over, the stream became unfordable and Forrest was obliged to move westward to Columbia to secure a crossing for his other baggage and ordnance trains and artillery.

While these detached operations were taking place under the immediate direction of General Forrest, Chalmers had remained with his division distributed upon the right and left flanks of the Confederate army, in front of Nashville, his headquarters on the Harding turnpike, about four miles from the city.

About the 3d of December, with three hundred men of Rucker's Brigade and Briggs' section of artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly captured two transports about twelve miles below Nashville, from which he secured fifty-six prisoners and one hundred and ninety-seven horses and mules before the steamers were wrested from his hands by four gunboats.

The battle in front of Nashville was fought on the 15th and 16th of December. When Hood's left gave way, Rucker's Brigade narrowly escaped capture. While covering Hood's left flank, north of Brent-

wood, Colonel Rucker was wounded, his horse fell, and he was captured a little after nightfall on the 16th. Fortunately the Federal cavalry were not handled with resolution, and bivouacked after being driven back for a mile by the Seventh Alabama. Had they been pressed forward with all their redoubtable numbers (nine thousand), they must have inflicted irremediable damage that night upon General Hood's army. Doubtless the impression adroitly given by Rucker of Forrest's presence had a material effect in staying the movement, for Forrest was not a soldier whom they were willing to meet in the dark or with unlaced harness.

Of the battle in front of Nashville, General A. T Stewart, who commanded one corps of Hood's army, says:

"The Federal commander at Nashville had in his department an effective strength of eighty thousand, while the army of Tennessee was now reduced to twenty-three thousand and fifty-three.

"On the 15th the enemy, in greatly superior numbers, moved out from their 'elaborate fortifications' and attacked Hood's line on both flanks, the main assault being directed against his left. Toward evening the infantry outposts and unfinished works on the left were carried.

"During the night a new position was selected and occupied. The following morning a general attack was made along the Confederate front, which was repulsed. In the afternoon the enemy concentrated a number of guns on an exposed point, and massed a body of infantry against it. Under cover of the artillery fire this body charged and broke through the Confederate line, which soon afterward gave way at all points.*

"At first, of course, there was more or less confusion, but order was soon restored.†

"Confidence in the ability to hold the line had caused the artillery horses to be sent to the rear for safety, and the abandonment of the position was so unexpected and sudden that it was not possible to bring forward the horses to remove the guns which had been placed in position, and fifty-four of them were lost. Our loss in killed and wounded was small.

"At Brentwood, about four miles from the field of battle, the troops were partially rallied, and Lieutenant-General S. D. Lee took command of the rear guard and encamped."‡

I have not been able to find the loss on either side during the two

*About 3.30 P. M. †Military Annals of Tennessee, page 106.

‡"Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government," by ex-President Davis, page 578.

days fighting around Nashville, as given by any Southern writer, but a Northern writer puts our loss as follows:

"Thomas, on the 15th of December, moved from his works, fell upon the Confederate army and routed it with a loss, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, of more than TWENTY-FIVE THOUSAND MEN."*

At Murfreesboro, on the morning of the 16th, Colonel Wilson's regiment was detached from Bell's Brigade with instructions to go into the south-eastern portion of Wilson County in search of a Federal Tennessee regiment, commanded by Colonel Blackburn. J. W Kennedy (Company C, Second Tennessee), who lived in that portion of Wilson, went with Colonel Wilson as guide. They bivouacked that night at the Widow Jarman's, twelve miles northeast of Murfreesboro and within two miles of Cainsville. Soon after starting the next morning, Wilson learned that Blackburn was in Cainsville, but before the former reached that place the latter had withdrawn in the direction of Statesville. About one mile and a half beyond Cainsville, Wilson was overtaken by a dispatch from Forrest announcing the defeat of Hood at Nashville, and ordering him to return to the command immediately. Sending a man to recall his advance guard, Wilson there turned back. Before being recalled, however, the advance guard had seen Blackburn's men (estimated at one hundred and fifty) busily engaged feeding their horses in Rev A. Ivey's lot, about one mile beyond where Wilson had turned back. Without raising any alarm or being observed by the enemy, they were hurrying back to report the situation to Colonel Wilson when they met the sad news that the regiment had turned back. When they overtook Wilson and informed him of the above facts, that gallant officer said: "Had I known that, I would have attacked them, even at the risk of having to disband my regiment to get out of here." But it was then too late, for he had ridden several miles before those who had been in advance overtook him. Crossing the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad north of Murfreesboro and then pressing on nearly all that night in the direction of Columbia, Wilson struck Hood's army the next day (18th) between Rutherford's Creek and Duck River, where he halted and fell in with the rear guard. †

* See History of the United States, by John C. Ridpath, page 527. Capitals mine. We have to use algebra to find how many men Hood had left, thus: 23,053—25,000=1,947. In other words, he lost 1,947 more than he had.

† The writer is under obligations to J. R. Mathes for the above account of Wilson's movements. He was with Wilson's Regiment during the movement, and it was he who saw Blackburn's men in Ivey's lot. Soon after this he joined Company C, Second Tennessee.

For the last several days before leaving Murfreesboro, the Second Tennessee had been encamped in Baird's lot, between the Liberty and Lebanon turnpikes, northeast of town.

According to orders from Forrest, Colonel Bell set out on the afternoon of the 16th from his camp north of Murfreesboro, with Barteau's, Russell's and Newsom's regiments, to report to Hood in front of Nashville.† Bell struck the Nashville turnpike about six and a half miles from Murfreesboro, and thence moving in the direction of the former place, he halted at Lavergne about two hours awaiting the arrival of General Buford with the Kentucky Brigade. That officer not making his appearance, however, Bell resumed his march. Turning westward about two miles beyond Lavergne, Bell struck the Nashville-Franklin turnpike a little north of the latter place, and thence turning toward Nashville, he found Hood's rear at Hollow Tree Gap, five miles north of Franklin, a little before day the next morning. Here he also found Nixon's Regiment, which, as previously mentioned, had been doing picket duty on Hood's right, from Dogtown to the Cumberland River. Russell and Nixon were posted at the gap, and the Second Tennessee halted five or six hundred yards beyond, while Newsom was thrown still further north on picket.

Hood's infantry were put in motion, early on the morning of the 17th, along the Lewisburg and Franklin turnpikes; and by three o'clock A. M. Chalmers' cavalry were in their saddles, following and covering the rear on both roads.

It being a favorable position, General S. D. Lee, who was in command of the rear guard, decided to make a stand at Holly Tree Gap, on the Franklin road, in order to gain time for Hood to throw his train and main force south of the Harpeth River. A section of artillery was favorably posted, and Lee deployed a portion of his infantry along the ridge on each side of the gap.

As it had rained a good portion of the preceding night, our boys had asked permission of Lieutenant-Colonel Morton to fire off and clean up their guns; and while thus engaged, Newsom's Regiment (Bell's Brigade) came dashing by, without saying anything about the near proximity of the enemy. In a moment more the Federal cavalry (Nineteenth Pennsylvania in advance) were upon the Second Tennes-

†From the best information I can get Bell left Murfreesboro about the same hour (3.30 P. M.) that Hood was defeated at Nashville. Therefore, I suppose that the former had reached Lavergne, or passed that place, before he heard of the defeat of the latter.

LIEUTENANT F M. MCREE, CO. K.

see with drawn sabers, yelling, "*Halt, and surrender!*" And it appeared at the moment that that summons would have to be obeyed; for, while the Federals pressed our boys in front, a broad, deep ditch was across their pathway to the rear. Determined, however, to make their escape from *among* the Federals, if possible, they (our boys) put spurs to their horses—some passed around, a number made their horses leap over, and a few fell into the ditch. Wm. Davenport's horse (Company C) fell into the ditch, but the rider made his escape afoot. Colonel Morton's horse was shot from under him, but he made good his escape. After making a gallant defense—emptying both his revolvers—Lieutenant F. M. McRee, who was in command of Company K, surrendered, and was afterward shot through the right shoulder by a drunken coward. T. F. McRee (brother to the lieutenant) was knocked from his horse with a carbine and captured. Frank Farris (Company K) surrendered, but made his escape soon after. Tom Knott (Company B) was captured. C. C. (Dick) Francis' horse was shot from under him, and he was the only member of Company C who was captured. D. B. Willard (Company C) and Jesse Thurman (Company E) turned upon their pursuer, and leaving him mortally wounded, they secured his horse and pistols. A Federal officer and Sam. Barkley—each demanded the surrender of the other, but neither agreed to comply with the demand of the other; so after exchanging about five shots the Federal was a corpse, and Barkley was unhurt. Be it remembered that the Second Tennessee did not have time to form, so as to make an organized defense, but each man had to take care of himself as best he could. Knowing that Newsom's Regiment was on picket, and thinking that they would give warning in ample time, Morton did not apprehend any immediate danger. "What is the matter?" was repeatedly asked by our boys as Newsom's men came dashing by; yet they *invariably refused to give any warning of the impending danger.* But apprehending that something was wrong, the most of our boys had mounted by the time the enemy were upon them, as previously named. I do not know the exact loss of our regiment in this affair, though I do not suppose that our aggregate loss in killed, wounded, and captured, exceeded ten men. Many of the Federal officers and men were drunk. Had they all been sober, perhaps they would have captured more of our regiment. The Federals pressed the Second Tennessee back to the gap almost at full speed, but there they were met by such a terrific fire of both small arms and artillery, that they were swept back with a loss

of about eighty killed, and as many more captured. So they were thus severely chastised for their rashness.

Lee was soon after flanked out of his position at Hollow Tree Gap, and he then moved on in the direction of Franklin. On reaching that place Lieutenant Colonel Morton dismounted his men and placed them in the ditches, where our regiment again narrowly escaped capture by being outflanked on the left. Chalmers, who was in command of all the Confederate cavalry present, crossed the Harpeth River immediately after Lee's Corps. It was here that General Buford joined the rear guard with his Kentuckians.

Moving on to a favorable position six miles south of Franklin, Chalmers threw his men astride the highway and awaited the onset. Right speedily this ensued, and a succession of weighty charges were beaten back. But the Federals persisted, and, gathering volume, poured down with such a tide that the Confederates were swept back about dark to a second position, where they happily gained another foothold—one, moreover, of great strength, which was held. In this affair there were numerous hand-to-hand conflicts, and quite a mixing and mingling of Federals and Confederates. General Chalmers himself shot one Federal and captured another; and General Buford also became involved in a personal combat. A member of the Second Tennessee sprang to the assistance of Buford, and, by a dexterous movement of his empty gun, it caught the sabre-blow intended for our General's head. Then taking his antagonist in his arms,* Buford lifted him from his horse and thus made him prisoner. Chalmers' Adjutant-General, Captain Goodman, becoming entangled in the *mêlée* with the enemy, narrowly escaped. That night some of the Federals drew ammunition from our ordnance wagons through mistake. Some three or four of the Seventh Indiana fell in with Company C, Second Tennessee, and were made prisoners, handing over their arms, without resistance, to Captain Sam Barkley and Frank Thomas.

That night (17th) the infantry rear guard bivouacked at Thompson's Station, while the cavalry rested southward at Spring Hill, and were there reinforced by Armstrong's Brigade, which had left Murfreesboro that morning.

The weather, still wet, was very cold, the roads desperately muddy, horses and men so hungry and jaded that despondency was now stamped upon the somber features of the hardiest.

*This prisoner remarked afterward that he "*had as soon been hugged by a bear.*"

The infantry passing southward on the morning of the 18th, the cavalry were again disposed to cover their retreat, and Cheatham's corps relieved Lee's as infantry rear guard. Thereupon, Cheatham, to secure the passage of the trains across Rutherford's Creek, then greatly swollen by the rainfall, halted his corps two miles south of Spring Hill and intrenched. He was thus able to hold the enemy at bay, while the train was safely thrown south of that dangerous stream. Then, late that afternoon, he withdrew slowly across it, his rear and flanks covered by cavalry, but as the Federal cavalry continued to be handled with singular languor, there was no collision. By this time the main Confederate forces were passing Duck River, six miles rearward, and Cheatham and the cavalry held the line of Rutherford's Creek that night. It was here during the night that General Forrest reappeared among his men with the rear guard and relieved General Cheatham, who then moved his infantry on to Columbia.

On the morning of the 19th the enemy's cavalry were early afield, and in formidable numbers displayed a resolute purpose to force the passage of Rutherford's Creek, while a considerable column was observed in movement, as if aiming to cross Duck River below the junction of the creek with it. Holding his position along the creek until three P M., Forrest then withdrew his cavalry without hinderance and bivouacked on the south bank of Duck River.

"Hood reports that when he left the field before Nashville he had hoped to be able to remain in Tennessee, on the line of Duck River; but, after arriving at Columbia, he became convinced that the condition of the army made it necessary to recross the Tennessee without delay."*

During a conference on the night of the 19th, General Hood expressed to General Forrest the belief that he could not escape in such weather with unfavorable roads and broken-down teams. Forrest replied that to remain there would certainly result in the capture of the whole force, but that if reinforced with four thousand infantry he would undertake to secure time and opportunity for the escape of all across the Tennessee. General Hood rejoined that he should have the infantry.†

However, only one thousand nine hundred of Stewart's corps (Walthall's Division) were furnished, and at least three hundred of them

* Ex-President Davis' "Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government," page 579.

† Forrest's Campaigns, page 646.

were shoeless, and so footsore as to be unable to march and bear arms, and were therefore detached on the wagon train.

After a careful examination into his resources, Forrest found that he had only three thousand officers and effectively mounted men, with one thousand six hundred infantry and eight pieces of artillery. With this force he was expected to confront and keep off a hostile army of ten thousand cavalry and possibly thirty thousand infantry. Seldom or never has a soldier been placed in a graver situation, or one from which extrication seemed so little probable. We are assured, however, "that at no time in his whole career was the fortitude of General Forrest in adversity, and his power of infusing his own cheerfulness into those under his command, more strikingly exhibited than at this crisis. But he alone, whatever he may have felt (and he was not blind to the dangers of our position), spoke in his usual cheerful and defiant tones, and talked of meeting the enemy with as much assurance of success as he did when driving them before him a month before. Such a spirit is sympathetic, and not a man was brought in contact with him who did not feel strengthened and invigorated as if he had heard of a reinforcement coming to our relief."*

For some reason the enemy did not appear in force until late in the afternoon of the 20th, when they opened upon Columbia a furious cannonade of shot and shell. Hoisting a flag of truce, Forrest had an interview—the river between—with General Hatch, whom he formally assured that Columbia was only occupied by non-combatants and the wounded of both armies. He also proposed the exchange of some two thousand prisoners, the fruits of the campaign, who were, as he acquainted him, without blankets or proper clothing for the inclement season, and must therefore perish, in many cases, from cold if not exchanged. After a delay of two hours the answer, in the name of General Thomas, was a refusal either to exchange prisoners or to receive those Forrest had on parole. The shelling, however, was discontinued.

On the 21st Hood resumed his march toward Pulaski, leaving Forrest to hold the line of Duck River to the last possible moment, retiring, when forced to do so, upon Florence by way of Pulaski, doing what was possible meanwhile to gain time for the safety of the remains of the Confederate army.

During the night of the 21st the enemy effected the passage of

* Notes of Captain Goodman in Forrest's Campaigns, page 647.

Duck River above the town with their cavalry, and by morning (22d) their infantry began to cross, whereupon Forrest put his forces in retreat, the infantry moving by the Pulaski road. Jackson's and Buford's Divisions covered the rear, and Chalmers the right flank, moving by the road through Bigbyville, while the left was carefully guarded by detachments of scouts. A strong defensive position was found in a gorge between two high ridges, six miles south of Columbia. Here Forrest determined to make a stout stand with his cavalry As the Federals had not yet come in sight, thirty picked men from the Second Tennessee were sent back toward Columbia, with instructions from General Buford to go until they met the enemy. This scout went back about three or four miles before they met the Federal advance,* which was driven back upon the main force. Seeing, meanwhile, that it was only a small scouting party, the Federals, in turn, drove our boys, almost at full speed, from there to where Forrest had prepared to give the enemy a warm reception. Meanwhile, Buford's men had been busily engaged throwing up temporary cover of rail and log breastworks. Notwithstanding the Federal infantry and artillery were soon brought up, Forrest was not moved from his position during that afternoon. Being forced back about nine miles on the 23d, the Confederate cavalry bivouacked that night just north of Lynnville.

Resuming the retreat early on the morning of the 24th, the Federals were pressing Forrest's rear by the time Lynnville was reached. Just after passing through that place, General Armstrong very gallantly led a counter charge and drove the enemy back some distance with his brigade. Walthall's infantry being brought into action about two or three miles further south, a severe engagement ensued for several hours, after which the Confederates fell back in good order two miles, to a favorable position just in advance of the east branch of Richland Creek, where dispositions were made for another combat. Armstrong's Brigade was here placed in support of six pieces of artillery, established upon and sweeping the turnpike, with Ross' Brigade to the right. Chalmers' Division was drawn up in line with, and to the left of, the artillery, with Buford's on the extreme left, while the infantry held the crossing of the creek. A vigorous artillery conflict then resulted, in the course of which two Federal guns were dismounted. While the enemy's right wing pressed Buford and Chal-

*This I learn from Burt Willard and Amzi B. McKnight (Company C), who rode with that scout, as did also Frank Thomas and Mike Lorance.

mers heavily with superior masses of cavalry, his left forced the crossing of the creek to the right of Jackson, who was sent with his division to meet this flank movement, and for several hours a warm conflict was maintained, in which the enemy lost heavily and the Confederates lightly, but among the wounded was General Buford, whose division was then temporarily consolidated with Chalmers' forces.

The Second Tennessee, posted on the extreme left, very gallantly contended against great odds; nor did they yield their position until the enemy had gained the bridge to their right, and being thus cut off they had to swing round leftward and cross the creek about two miles below the bridge. Our ever-daring Lieutenant-Colonel, G. H. Morton, had his horse shot from under him again during this action; and also Granville McKnight and Monroe Hancock (Company C) met with a like misfortune. From further investigation it appears that a part of our regiment gained the bridge in time to cross it.

Forrest now withdrew toward Pulaski without further molestation that day. During the past forty-eight hours, however, the fighting had been with little intermission. The Federal cavalry had been constantly making strenuous efforts to flank Forrest's force, while their infantry had pressed vigorously onward by the highway; but each Confederate officer and man appeared to act and fight as if the fate of the army depended on his individual conduct. And never were there manifested higher soldierly virtues than by Forrest's heroic band—including the infantry—the virtues of fortitude, unflinching valor, and unconquerable cheerfulness and alacrity under orders.

The roads now, grown even worse than before, were nearly impracticable for wheels, hence it became necessary to destroy at Pulaski a quantity of the ammunition of the army, which could not be carried off, also several locomotives and two trains of cars.

Jackson left at Pulaski, on the morning of the 25th, with orders to make an obstinate stand, while the other divisions of the rear guard retired; and well did that division discharge that service, retiring only when about to be overwhelmed.

No further stand was now attempted until the Confederates reached and took post upon Anthony's Hill, seven miles beyond Pulaski. It was now only forty-two miles to Bainbridge, the point on the Tennessee River where Hood's army was to cross, but as yet many of his infantry had not reached the river bank. To prevent the annihilation of his army, it was necessary to make a yet more obstinate effort to

delay the approaching enemy as long as possible, and fortunately the ground was highly favorable to that end. The approach to Anthony's Hill, for two miles, was through a defile formed by two steep, high ridges, which, uniting at their southern extremity, formed the hill, the ascent of which was sudden, and both the ridges and hill were thickly wooded.

Morton's Battery was established upon the immediate summit of the hill, so as to sweep the hollow below and the road through it. Along the crest of the hill and around on the ridges were grouped Featherston's and Palmer's Brigades of Walthall's Division, reinforced by four hundred of Ross' Texans and as many of Armstrong's Mississippians, dismounted. The rest of Jackson's Division were disposed as cavalry on either flank, with Reynolds' and Field's Brigades of infantry formed in a second line as a reserve. The infantry had further strengthened their position by breastworks of rails and timber, and a line of skirmishers was posted under cover on the hillside. At the same time Chalmers (with whom Buford's Division now moved) was halted about a mile and a half to the right, on the road by which he was moving, to guard that flank from being turned. So broken and densely timbered was the ground that the concealment of the Confederate forces was complete.

Scarcely, however, were these dispositions made when, about one P. M., the Federal cavalry, driving the Confederate rear guard into the mouth of the glen, followed hotly. But the place at length began to look so dangerous that their commander apparently thought it requisite to dismount several of his regiments before undertaking the ascent of the hill. These he pushed forward on foot with a piece of artillery. The Confederates, meanwhile, had ridden rapidly through the hollow, and up and over the hill, as if left unsupported, as the enemy was suffered to ascend within fifty paces of the skirmishers without hinderance. Then John W Morton, breaking the grim silence with canister, the skirmishers enveloped them with a hot, galling fire of musketry from front and flank, followed quickly by a heavier fire from the main line of infantry and dismounted cavalry. The enemy, thoroughly surprised, returning but a scattering, feeble fire, gave way in disorder, as our men sprang forward with a shout and charged down the hill after them through the horses of the dismounted men, only halting once to deliver another fire. Thus the enemy were driven back in great confusion out of the hollow, when Forrest recalled his men from their eager pursuit, to avoid becoming

entangled with the Federal infantry, the advance of which, he apprehended, was near at hand. The enemy left behind one hundred and fifty killed and wounded, some fifty prisoners, about three hundred cavalry horses, as many overcoats, and a twelve-pounder Napoleon gun, with its team of eight horses intact. The Confederate losses did not exceed fifteen killed and forty wounded.

It was now nearly four P. M., and heavy Federal cavalry columns having made the detour both to the right and left of the road through the ravine, were beginning to press both Ross' and Armstrong's mounted men, and Chalmers reported the near approach in his quarter of a heavy force. All the advantages of the situation had been exhausted; its further defense was therefore inexpedient, and Forrest at once gave orders to retire, which was done in good order, carrying off his prisoners and captured gun. The roads were now as bad as ever an army encountered, and the horses had to be pushed through mud and slush every step of the way, often belly deep and seldom less than up to their knees. The infantry marched, barefooted in many cases, often waist deep in ice cold water, while sleet beat upon their heads and shoulders; nevertheless, by one o'clock that night they had reached Sugar Creek, fourteen miles from Anthony's Hill. There the stream was clear, with a pebbly bottom, and the men were brought to a halt in order to wash the mire from their ragged clothing, and, building fires, were suffered to remain at rest until daylight.*

But at dawn the Federal cavalry was up again and in heavy mass, now manifestly bent on a vigorous attempt to press forward over all obstacles, so as to strike Hood's force before it might escape across the Tennessee. Hood's ordnance-train was still at Sugar Creek, while the mules had been used to assist in drawing the pontoon-train to the river; but having been returned, the ordnance-train was just on the point of moving. It was, therefore, necessary to make another resolute stand to secure that movement. Accordingly, about sunrise (26th) Reynolds' and Field's Brigades of Walthall's Division were put in position some two hundred yards south of the ford, across a narrow ravine, and upon a high ridge to the north of the ravine, where they threw up cover with rails and other material at hand, while two other brigades (Featherston's and Palmer's) were established in a strong

*V D. ("Tobe") Thompson, Company G, Second Tennessee, who was quite feeble and had taken shelter from the inclemency of the weather in a farm house (thinking that he was out of danger), was captured that night (25th) by a squad of Federal cavalry.

position half a mile further to the rear. Ross' Brigade was posted on the right and Armstrong's on the left of the first line of infantry, and Chalmers (with whom the Second Tennessee now moved) was halted in a strong position, where the parallel road which he pursued crossed Sugar Creek. Fortunately a dense fog enveloped the position, and enabled the Confederates to remain concealed.

About half-past eight A. M. the enemy's cavalry were to be heard fording the creek, until several regiments crossed over and formed in line in the immediate front of our infantry The fog veiled their movements, but it was apparent that, apprehensive of a lurking danger, the enemy had dismounted and were advancing with a part of their force on foot in front of their cavalry Thus disposed, the Federals came within thirty paces of the breastworks across their path, when from behind it a broad stream of rifle-balls cleaving through the thick fog spread confusion instantly through the Federal ranks, and springing forward the infantry pressed their advantage with such vigor that the enemy, unable to recover and rally, were driven back through their horse-holders and among their cavalry, thus increasing the disorder. The creek was about saddle-skirt deep, and through it the cavalry dashed rearward without regard to any ford, and after them followed Walthall's dauntless men, charging waist deep through the icy water. At the same time a portion of Ross' and Armstrong's cavalry crossing the creek—the former below and the latter above—struck the enemy on either flank, driving them pell-mell up the defile for a mile, killing and wounding many and taking about one hundred prisoners, while our loss was light. The pursuit was now recalled. The other fruits of this handsome affair were the capture of at least one hundred and fifty horses and many overcoats, of great value to our men in weather so inclement. But the most valuable effect was that it checked further close pressure upon the rear of Hood's army by the Federal cavalry, who had now been punished so severely in men and horses here and at Anthony's Hill as to be altogether unwilling to venture another collision with their formidable adversary. In the meantime Chalmers, having been attacked in his position, repulsed his enemy handsomely, and charging in turn, captured some prisoners, thus checking the hostile movements in that direction also. Remaining unmolested at Sugar Creek until twelve o'clock, Walthall's Division was again put in movement for the river, and Forrest withdrew his cavalry about an hour later. After a march of about twelve miles the infantry bivouacked with the cavalry to their rear. The rear guard

was now within sixteen miles of Bainbridge, where Hood was crossing the shattered remains of his army to the south bank of the Tennessee.

On reaching the river in the afternoon of the 27th, Walthall's Division was again placed under the command of General Stewart, who was then ordered to hold the north bank of the Tennessee with his corps, while the cavalry, relieved from further rear-guard duty, were ordered to cross to the south bank of that stream on the pontoon bridge. Chalmers' command, including the gallant remains of his own and Buford's Divisions, brought up the rear after night, and there was not a man of all that battle and weather-tempered band who did not feel a sense of supreme relief at the moment.

COMMENTARIES.

1. "The campaign, with its eventful disasters, lasted thirty-five days, during which Forrest's Cavalry were incessantly in sharp conflict with the enemy at a season of singular inclemency. With this force he captured and destroyed sixteen block-houses, twenty considerable railroad bridges, more than thirty miles of railroad,

four locomotives, at least one hundred cars, and one hundred wagons.

"He captured as many as eighteen hundred of the enemy, one hundred thousand rounds of ammunition, two hundred thousand rations, nine pieces of artillery, and brought away three pieces of artillery and ten wagons and teams more than he carried in, besides many horses, while the aggregate of the killed and wounded of the enemy may be set down at two thousand.

"At the same time, nothing in the annals of war exceeds in soldierly excellence the conduct of the Confederate rear-guard from Columbia to Sugar Creek, and the results signally illustrate how true it is in war, as the Latin poet says, 'They can, because they think they can.'"*

2. "While riding alone one cold day on the Hood retreat, I came up with one of his infantry, who was barefooted and otherwise poorly clad, but he still had his gun on his shoulder and a large piece of pork stuck on his bayonet. As I rode up by the side of him he asked to what command did I belong. I told him that I belonged to Forrest's Cavalry. He quickly and enthusiastically replied, 'How I do love Forrest's Cavalry. I love the very ground that they walk on. Had it not been for Forrest's Cavalry, Hood would not have got out of Tennessee with a single man.'

* Forrest's Campaigns, page 654.

"Notwithstanding I was well mounted and had on a good pair of boots, I believe that man was in better spirits than I was.

"As I rode away he gleefully remarked, 'If you have not plenty of rations, call around to-night and I will divide with you.'"*

3. At the time Hood was advancing on Nashville, the Second Tennessee was one day driving the Federals at a rapid rate, when Captain Sam Barkley remarked that "These Yankees must think we eat folks." One day during the retreat, while the Federals were driving the Second Tennessee back over very nearly the same ground and at about the same rate, thinking of the above remark, John H. Sneed (Company C) called out, "Captain Sam." "What now, John?" replied the captain. "Do you reckon that '*these Yankees think we eat folks now?*'" "Dry up, you d——d rascal."

4. I again quote from Lieutenant-General A. P. Stewart:

"The army recrossed the Tennessee at Bainbridge during the 26th and 27th of December and by the 10th of January, 1865, was in camp in the vicinity of Tupelo, Mississippi.

"Soon afterward General Hood, at his own request, was relieved from further duty with the Army of Tennessee, and General Beauregard assumed command.

"The effective strength of the army at Tupelo was found to be eighteen thousand five hundred infantry and artillery, and twenty-three hundred and six of Forrest's cavalry.

"The disastrous campaign into Tennessee, which virtually closed the war in the West, had cost at least ten thousand men. The army had marched and fought in the severest mid-winter weather, often suffering from want of food and clothing. Yet, amid all the hardships and discouragements of the campaign, the troops from Tennessee remained in great part true to the cause they had espoused, and a *third time* left their State in the hands of the enemy to follow the fortunes of the 'Southern Cross.'

"The Army of Tennessee, after resting a few weeks at Tupelo, where a large proportion of the men were furloughed by General Hood, had been ordered to Augusta, Georgia, and thence to North Carolina."†

* Verbal report of D. B. Willard, Company C, Second Tennessee.

† Military Annals of Tennessee, pp. 106 and 107.

THE FINAL CAMPAIGN.

After resting one day on the south bank of the Tennessee, at Bainbridge, Forrest put his whole corps in movement on the 29th of December, for Corinth, leaving to General Roddy's small cavalry force the duty of covering Hood's rear. This soon brought Roddy in sharp collision with a largely superior Federal force that had been thrown south of the Tennessee at Decatur, and which pressed him actively back toward Tuscumbia. Armstrong's Brigade was therefore recalled and directed to remain in rear of Hood's infantry until they had passed westward of Cherokee Station. Reaching Corinth on the 30th, Forrest established headquarters there and reported to Lieutenant General Taylor, to whose command he had now returned. Bell's West Tennesseans were now furloughed to proceed to their homes for fresh horses and clothing. The Second Tennessee were also furloughed for thirty days, with instructions to get up as many absentees as possible and report again at Verona, Mississippi.* Some went to West Tennessee, while others remained in Mississippi. Nearly all of Company C went to the former place. This is quite a noted event in our history, as the like was not done at any other time during the war. And, moreover, *rest* had never been so badly needed by both men and horses as at the close of the Hood Campaign. Though both had so recruited by the time the regiment reassembled at Verona, about the 1st of February, that the Second Tennessee was herself again, except in point of numbers.

About this time the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee (Barteau's and Wilson's) Regiments were consolidated and afterward known as the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee Regiment. As Colonel C. R. Barteau was absent, wounded, A. N. Wilson was Colonel and G. H. Morton Lieutenant-Colonel of the consolidated regiment, and Captain W. A. DeBow (Company E) was made Major. By promotion Lieutenant Geo. E. Seay became Captain of Company E.

The Second and Twenty-first Tennessee was now armed with short guns and sabers (the only regiment in Forrest's command that had sabers), and hence they were *the* cavalry of Forrest's command—that

*In fact all the cavalry whose homes were not either too remote or beyond the Confederate lines were furloughed.

is to say, they were to fight altogether mounted; and, therefore, they were not dismounted at another engagement during the rest of the war.

All the cavalry not on furlough were ordered to Okolona to recuperate in that country so rich in forage; and about the 12th of January, 1865, Forrest established his headquarters at Verona, some fifty-five miles south of Corinth, leaving Ross' Brigade to garrison the latter place. General Bell was recalled by the 25th, with orders, as he returned, to glean West Tennessee for absentees from military service. Occupied assiduously with measures looking to the recruitment of his gaunt ranks, the rehorsing of cavalry and artillery, and to the close, stringent search of the country for absentees from his regiments. Forrest remained at Verona until about the 1st of March.

Meanwhile, about the 24th of February, he received an order assigning him to the command of all the cavalry of the Department of Alabama, Mississippi, and East Louisiana. It embraced about ten thousand men, widely dispersed over three States, and to combine these as speedily as possible for the most part into one coherent, effective body, became his immediate aim.

One of his early measures was to group the troops of the several States into State divisional organizations as far as practicable. General Chalmers was placed over the division embracing the brigades made up of Mississippians; General Buford, one constituted of the Alabama cavalry and the gallant remains of his Kentucky Brigade, with orders to proceed to Montevallo, Alabama (fifty miles north of Selma), and there organize his new division. The Tennessee troops, with Ross' Texans, were assigned to the command of General Jackson. By this arrangement the famous Second Missouri Cavalry was excluded from either brigade or divisional association and constituted a special scouting force, receiving orders direct from Forrest's headquarters.

Before the middle of March Chalmers' Division was organized at Columbus, Mississippi, with an effective aggregate of four thousand five hundred, divided into three brigades, commanded respectively by Brigadier-Generals F. C. Armstrong, Wirt Adams, and P B. Starke. Jackson's Division, composed of the Tennessee brigades of Generals T H. Bell and A. W Campbell, three thousand two hundred strong, and six hundred Texans, under Ross, was also in shape at West Point. The Second Tennessee was still attached to Bell's Brigade, but Jackson, in place of Buford, was our divisional commander from this to the close of the war. As yet Buford had not been able to organize

his division. Roddy's force, which was to constitute an important part of it, was necessarily detached and actively on duty in North Alabama, watching the movements of a heavy Federal cavalry force, accumulated just across the Tennessee River at Gravelly Springs, under Wilson. The other two brigades (Alabamians), Clanton's and Armstead's, constituting his command, were likewise detached, guarding one of the then threatened flanks or approaches to Mobile. Meanwhile Forrest had, on the 1st of March, transferred his headquarters from Verona to West Point, on the line of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, forty-two miles south.

In the interval the Federal authorities had not been inactive. The cavalry from Middle Tennessee had been collected in the north-west corner of Alabama, in the vicinity of Gravelly Springs and Waterloo, on the north bank of the Tennessee River, near favorable points for the passage of that stream for piercing either the heart of Alabama or Mississippi. This force, organized into three divisions, under McCook, Long, and Upton, was commanded by Major-General James Wilson, a distinguished graduate of the West Point Military Academy, and standing very high as a cavalry officer with his superiors.

Meanwhile, Canby had commenced his operations for the reduction of Mobile. And on the 18th of March Wilson threw his three cavalry divisions (13,000 strong) and about fifteen hundred infantry to the south side of the Tennessee at Chickasaw, with the immediate object of making a diversion in behalf of the operations against Mobile by penetrating deep into Alabama. Four days later, accordingly, he set out from Chickasaw upon his expedition, invested by General Grant with the widest range of discretion in his operations, his equipage including a pontoon train of fifty wagons; otherwise he moved with not more than two hundred and fifty supply and baggage wagons. But each man carried five days' "light rations" in his haversack, and on his horse twenty-four pounds of grain, one hundred rounds of ammunition, and a pair of extra horse shoes. Five days' rations of hard bread and ten severally of sugar, coffee, and salt were carried, moreover, on pack animals. Forrest was promptly informed of Wilson's movement by Roddy Having duly communicated to General Taylor tidings of the dangerous expedition afield in his department, that officer, on the 24th, telegraphed orders to Forrest to concentrate his available forces upon Selma, the supposed objective of the enemy

Four brigades, or six thousand four hundred men, with such force

as Buford might assemble, were all that Forrest could rely on to confront his adversary, as it was thought essential to leave Adams' Brigade to guard the line of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad, and Ross' Brigade to garrison Corinth.

Meanwhile, both Chalmers and Jackson had for some days been held in readiness to move at "six hours notice," and on the 25th Armstrong's Brigade and a battery were put in motion for Selma, and Chalmers' other brigade, Starke's, followed on the 27th—both starting from Columbus, Mississippi. Armstrong, having been detained in the passage of the Black Warrior, was overtaken by Chalmers and staff at Greensboro, Alabama, on the 28th. In consequence of an order from General Forrest prescribing concentration, Armstrong was halted at Marion, at which place Starke also arrived, on the afternoon of the 30th. Marion is about twenty-six miles north-west of Selma, and the latter place is a little south and west of the center of the State, on the west bank of the Alabama River, and stands upon a bluff nearly one hundred feet above high water level.

On the 27th, General Forrest set out from West Point for the theater of impending operations. At Columbus he learned, through scouts, that it was manifest that the Federal column was aiming for Montevallo, about fifty miles north of Selma and forty east of Tuscaloosa, important as a center of a number of iron mines and foundries, worked for the Confederate Ordnance Department. He at once reported Wilson's movement to his superior, General Taylor, by telegraph, and urged the concentration of all possible resources for the defense of Selma. Setting out from Columbus, Mississippi, with his staff and escort, on the morning of the 28th, Forrest reached Tuscaloosa, Alabama, after a ride of thirty hours; and there, learning definitely of the movement toward Montevallo, he again communicated with General Taylor.

On the 28th, Jackson moved Bell's and Campbell's Brigades from West Point to Columbus. Montevallo, to which place Jackson was now ordered to move as rapidly as possible, is about one hundred miles east of Columbus. Jackson moved from Columbus to Pickensville, Alabama, on the 29th, and to Tuscaloosa the next day.

In the meantime, the enemy, with 13,000 horse, 1,500 infantry, and three batteries, had taken two lines of march; Upton's Division the most eastern, through Russellville to Saunders' Ferry on the west fork of the Black Warrior River; the other two—with the pontoon train—followed the road toward Tuscaloosa. General Wilson, on the

27th, was at Jasper, and there hearing of Chalmers' movement, apprehending that it portended a concentration of Forrest's Cavalry to meet him, he at once stripped to his pack-train and artillery, and ordered his three divisions to move in light order, with all haste, by the way of Elyton to Montevallo, leaving the wagon trains to follow. He was at the former place on the 30th, and there detached Croxton's Brigade—McCook's Division—to hasten to Tuscaloosa to burn the University and military stores accumulated there.

In the meantime Forrest was pressing on, hoping to be able to intercept Wilson and hold him in check with what forces he might be able to find in the vicinity of Montevallo, until Jackson's Division arrived.

It was Upton's Division that, flooring the railroad bridge near Hillsboro, crossed the Cahaba River, and then pushing on, approached Montevallo late on the evening of the 30th, where he encountered Generals Dan Adams and Roddy. Several days previous, General Roddy, having been ordered by General Taylor to hasten southward with his command to meet a hostile force moving northward from Pensacola against Montgomery, had already been thrown across the Alabama River at Selma, when the order was countermanded, and his destination changed to Montevallo, to report to General Adams. Recrossing the river, and making a forced march of fifty miles, he reached the scene just in time to meet Upton's Division, with his small force, a little north of Montevallo. Overborne by numbers, after a sharp rencounter, Adams and Roddy were driven back through the place, and the Federal commander was enabled to execute the purpose which had led him thither—the destruction of four iron furnaces, a rolling mill and five collieries in the neighborhood. On the 31st the other two Federal divisions arrived, and also General Wilson in person. The Confederates, meanwhile, having rallied, had reappeared before the place as the Federal commander reached the scene. Upton's Division was at once thrown out to engage them, and a keen collision ensued. Greatly inferior in numbers, the Confederates were soon worsted, and driven southward, toward Randolph (Bibb County), to the "Six Mile Creek," where Roddy, being reinforced by Crossland's small brigade of Kentuckians, and the ground being rather favorable, a stand was made. As Crossland came up, he threw his little force gallantly across the road down which the Federals were pressing strenuously, and presently, taking the offensive, he charged, in turn, half a mile, thus gaining a good position at a bridge, which

he was able to hold against several vigorous attempts to dislodge him, and until at length he was about to be turned on both flanks. Then, sending his horses rearward, Crossland fell back slowly on foot, as the enemy pressed hotly after, receiving, however, at least one galling fire from Crossland's deadly rifles. The situation was one of extreme peril, but as the ground—a thick pine woods—was favorable, he, with equal skill and resolution, kept a steady front to the enemy of half his men at a time for several miles, while the other half would fall back, reform and await the enemy in its turn. The Federals charged, by regiments, with much spirit and vigor, but were met with a courage and tenacity that has never been exceeded. Crossland, originally reduced to about six hundred rank and file, now finding that he was rapidly dwindling away by the casualties of the conflict, attempted to remount; this being observed, the enemy charged upon the Kentuckians while thus engaged, and some captures resulted, making his losses in killed, wounded and prisoners, a little over one hundred men. The rest of his command he was able to lead safely away from the field, and joined Roddy a short distance north of Randolph.

During this time Forrest was rapidly riding across the country from Centerville toward Montevallo with his staff and escort, some seventy-five in number, and it so happened he came within sight of this road, just where the conflict I have related had been fought, and he observed that it was filled with Federal cavalry, at a rapid trot moving southward. Ever swift and daring in his measures, he determined to avail himself of a favorable conformation of the ground to make a dash at the hostile column, great as was the disparity. Accordingly, forming his little following, upon each man of whom he could rely, into a column of fours, when within fifty yards of the road he charged boldly from his covert into the moving mass, and broke through. Turning, he now dashed upon the fragment northward of him, and drove it rearward for half a mile; but there his adversary stood drawn up in a heavy line of battle to receive them. Changing his direction at once to the southward at a charging pace, he now found the road strewn with signs of a recent battle, including some fifteen or twenty dead Federals and some ten or twelve of Crossland's Kentuckians; moreover, having also captured several prisoners, he learned that there had been a good deal of fighting in that quarter, and that General Wilson was already southward of him, pressing Roddy and Crossland back toward Selma. In his own little affair he had lost three men, and being in the very midst of the whole Federal force, with now less than

seventy-five men, it was incumbent upon him to withdraw and find his way speedily to the main body of his force southward. Making a slight detour from the line of the road, after a rapid ride of six or eight miles, he succeeded in finding Roddy and Crossland, about ten o'clock at night, confronting the enemy near Randolph, about fifteen miles south of Montevallo.

It appears that while the main portion of Jackson's Division was moving eastward from Tuscaloosa on the 31st, a detachment from Campbell's Brigade moving north-east had a skirmish with Croxton's Brigade about eighteen miles from Tuscaloosa, on the Elyton road, late that afternoon. Having been promptly informed of Croxton's movement, General Jackson ordered General Bell to turn back with his brigade and make an effort to find the locality of Croxton's camp, so as to take him by surprise at dawn the next morning. Ten men were now detached, under Lieutenant G. F. Hager, to take the advance, with instructions to find the enemy, if possible, and watch his movements. After marching and countermarching, and sometimes halting for an hour or more at a time, awaiting reports from Hager, Bell learned a little before day on the 1st of April that Croxton had halted and encamped within about fifteen miles of Tuscaloosa, and only about four miles north-west of where he (Bell) had turned back the evening before. After the enemy's camp had been found, Lieutenant Hager first went round it mounted, and then dismounting and taking only one man with him, that daring officer passed around it again, so as to make a still closer inspection of their camp and ground around it. Being informed by Lieutenant Hager that the ground was favorable for a cavalry charge, General Bell ordered Colonel Wilson to make the attack with his regiment, mounted.

Moving on the enemy's camp from the direction of Tuscaloosa, the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee, gallantly led by Colonel Wilson and Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, dashed into Croxton's camp, with revolver in hand, just as day dawned, capturing a number of prisoners, several stands of colors, one hundred and fifty horses, and Croxton's papers, and also a good supply of rations, including sweet potatoes, sugar, coffee, and hams, besides a warm breakfast, which was very much appreciated by our boys after being in the saddle all night. So complete was the rout* that the enemy did not make another stand

*When Colonel Wilson's revolvers were playing upon the enemy in rapid succession General Bell was heard to remark, "That is the sweetest music I ever heard."

LIEUTENANT GEO. F. HAGER, CO. G.

during the day, though followed for some fifteen miles back up the mountain road. John Bass (Company E), T W Petway (Company G), and about five others were wounded in the above affair.

In the meantime, Chalmers, at Marion, had received an order from General Taylor, at eleven P M., on the 30th of March, to move upon Plantersville, some nineteen miles north of Selma, and in the line of Wilson's march. The Cahaba River, after some unavoidable delay in the construction of the pontoon bridge, was crossed late in the afternoon of the 31st. But swamps and wretched roads made General Chalmers diverge from his projected line of march toward Randolph (about twenty miles north of Plantersville), and seek practicable roads for his artillery and trains, escorted by Starke's Brigade, while Armstrong's Brigade moved on toward Plantersville.

Informed of the situation and of the occurrences of the day, on finding Roddy and Crossland near Randolph, on the night of the 31st, as previously mentioned, Forrest dispatched an order to Jackson—supposed to be at Scottsville—to move swiftly across to Centerville, and, throwing his division upon Wilson's right flank, harass him as much as possible, after which to effect a junction before they were forced back into Selma. Again reporting the situation to General Taylor at Selma, Forrest repeated his recommendation of a general concentration for the defense of Selma, and inquired the present locality of Chalmers' Division. The answer being that Chalmers was then at Plantersville, Forrest requested—by telegraph—that the division should at once be dispatched to his aid in the direction of Randolph, so that he might delay the enemy as long as possible, and secure time, both for the concentration of troops for the final defense of Selma and the removal of stores from that depot.

During the night of the 31st the enemy remained quietly in front of Randolph; but they had intercepted dispatches both from Jackson and Captain Anderson, of Forrest's staff, which divulged to General Wilson the plans of his adversary, the scattered dispositions, at the moment, of the Confederate forces, and the weakness of Forrest's command, then immediately in his front. Jackson, as he ascertained from these dispatches, was still westward of the Cahaba, moving toward Centerville. Already he had come in collision with Croxton, and was expecting another conflict. Wilson, therefore, cognizant of the small available force in his path, detached McCook, with another brigade, to seek to form a junction with Croxton and occupy Jackson, while he would press directly for Selma with his other divisions, still

at least nine thousand strong. To meet this force, Forrest had now a little over fifteen hundred men, portions of Roddy's and Crossland's Brigades, and some raw militia that had been in garrison at Montevallo under General Dean Adams.

At sunrise, on the 1st of April, the enemy were promptly in their saddles, Wilson now, as I have said, fully conscious of the extreme weakness of any enemy he could possibly encounter. The Confederates, of course, retired, but in the course of the next eight or ten miles there was some spirited skirmishing with the Federal advance, which several times was checked by Forrest and his escort, and portions of Roddy's and Crossland's commands. Giving General Taylor telegraphic intelligence of his inability to make substantial head against Wilson with his present force, about noon Forrest learned, to his chagrin, from Captain Goodman, of Chalmers' staff, near Mapleville Station, that that officer was not southward, on the Plantersville road, as had been reported, but was really northward, moving by another road to the left hand. Couriers were accordingly dispatched hurriedly in all probable directions to find Chalmers and guide him to a junction in front of Selma, at the expense, if needful, of his train and artillery Several hours later a dispatch from Chalmers himself announced his exertion to reach a point southward (Dixie Station) as soon as his horses would enable him. Having learned, meanwhile, from General Adams, that there was a strong defensive position some four miles southward, that officer was directed to fall back and occupy it with the artillery and the main body of Roddy's, Crossland's, and his own men. Forrest then threw himself across the path of the enemy with his escort and one hundred of the Kentuckians, resolved to dispute every inch of the ground to gain time for Adams to get into position and arrange for its defense. For several miles did he boldly grapple with the Federal advance, constantly checking it by a series of charges of characteristic audacity, and only falling back when the numbers brought up were overpowering; but by four P. M. he had been forced to fall back upon Adams, where he hoped for a junction also with Chalmers.

The position was, in fact, very favorable for defense. Bogler's Creek, with rugged banks, intersected the railroad and highway, forming a narrow valley rightward of the former, with steep, wooded hills commanding the several approaches from Randolph and Maplesville. On these ridges the Confederates were drawn up—Roddy's Brigade immediately astride the highway, supporting the artillery, which swept

both the road from Randolph and the one from Maplesville; on his left lay Crossland, and on his right Adams with the remains of the State troops, and a small infantry battalion from Selma, resting rightward on Mulberry Creek. They did not exceed in all 1350 men, and to these now Forrest added about one hundred and fifty officers and men, making a force of scarcely 1500 men and six guns.

About four P. M., the enemy—Long's Division—came up, and promptly and resolutely assailed the right of Roddy's position with a mounted battalion (Seventeenth Indiana) with drawn sabers. It was handsomely done, and the Confederates were thrown into a great deal of confusion, giving way in disorder. Forrest, observing the disaster, dashed upon the scene with his staff, and, assisting Generals Roddy and Adams, succeeded in re-establishing their lines, while a number of the enemy were left on the ground either killed or wounded. Having thus restored the integrity of his lines in that quarter, Forrest returned to where his artillery was posted.

During this time the other Federal division—Upton's—guided by the sound of batttle, had been rapidly approaching by the Maplesville road. Previously Forrest had thrown forward that indomitable, hard fighter, Lieutenant Nathan Boon, of his escort, with ten men, to reconnoiter, and presently the shrill clangor of a bugle was heard beyond an old field in front of the Confederate position, and, soon after, Boon and his little band dashed into sight, closely pressed by the enemy, who charged across the field in right gallant fashion in line. The Confederates now opened upon them with a destructive fire, both of canister and rifles, emptying a number of saddles. In the meantime, Upton, having come upon the scene rightward, dismounted his division and pressed up to the attack upon the Confederate right. There were the militia, and they could not be made to stand, but fell back in confusion. The left had held their position successfully, but there was now imminent risk of being turned and cut off from the ford of Dixie Creek; Forrest therefore ordered his line withdrawn to secure that crossing. This being observed, doubtless, by the enemy, a vigorous charge by platoons were made, to meet which Forrest had at the moment available only his escort and staff and the section of Adams' artillery. From the latter one discharge was secured, but, seeing that the infantry support had gone, the artillerists abandoned their guns in position and retreated abruptly. On came the Federal cavalry, with their sabers drawn, when Forrest sprang to meet them with his escort; but he was swept back into the woods about fifty

yards by the overwhelming stress of numbers; and such was the momentum of the Federal charge that one of their horses, striking squarely against the wheel of a piece, broke every spoke, and split his own breast open. A single artillerist had remained staunchly at that piece; gathering a handspike from the trail, with one blow he dashed out the brains of the overthrown trooper and knocked another from his seat, after which feat, shouldering his handspike, he deliberately made his way rearward.

By this time, five P M., General Forrest, his staff and escort, were engaged in a hand-to-hand *mêlée* with the enemy, and the General became involved in one of those personal rencounters that have marked his life and his escape from which appear incredible. He was set upon by four troopers in the road at one moment. Shooting one, the others dashed down upon him with uplifted sabers, which he attempted to parry with his revolver; he received several slight wounds and bruises, both on his head and arms. Three others came up, meanwhile, and took part, so that actually as many as six troopers were either attempting to saber or shoot him. By this time the hammer of his pistol had been hacked away, so that the weapon was useless, while his right arm was sorely weakened by the many blows which had fallen upon it. His staff and escort could not help him, for all, at the moment, were strenuously engaged in the like personal combats. On either hand the roadway was hedged by a dense, impenetrable thicket and rearward was choked by a two-horse wagon, which barred his escape in that direction, while his enemies filled the road frontward, fiercely cutting and shooting at him. Escape, indeed, seemed hopeless; but it was not the habit of the man to look upon aught as hopeless. Wheeling his horse toward the wagon, giving him the spur fiercely and lifting him with the bridle, the brave animal rose in the air and surmounted the obstacle at the bound, going some thirty steps before he was halted and Forrest turned to survey the field. Scarcely had he done so when he was charged by a Federal officer (Captain Taylor), who lunged at him with his saber; but Forrest parried the thrust with his other pistol, which he had been able to draw, and, firing, killed his resolute adversary. By this time, however, those whom he had eluded by his desperate leap over the wagon had contrived to pass it, and were again upon him; but Colonel M. C. Galloway, of Memphis, and Dr. Jones, of his staff, by this time had come to the aid of their imperiled chief, and, firing, had each put an adversary *hors de combat*. Forrest killed yet another, and Gallo-

way, wounding still another, took him prisoner. Meanwhile, the escort, fighting with their usual fearless prowess, had first checked and then driven their enemy back, which discovered by the few who survived, they retreated precipitately, leaving him and his intrepid party masters of the field. The enemy had used the saber almost exclusively. Forrest and his staff were armed, each with two navy revolvers and the men with Spencer rifles as well as pistols. It was a contest of sabers with firearms, in a thick woods, with the odds of four to one against the Confederates. Forrest, Lieutenant Boon and five of his men only were wounded, while some thirty of the enemy were killed and as many as sixty were left in hospital near by badly wounded. The caissons had been carried off, but it was necessary to abandon the section of artillery to the enemy, as Forrest fell back across the creek. Previously, likewise, some two hundred of the State troops and infantry had also fallen into their possession. This stand and combat which I have related would not have been undertaken but for the supposition that General Chalmers, from his reported short distance from the ground, would be able to bring his division up in time to enable Forrest to profit by the favorable character of the position to make a prolonged, effective resistance there. But Chalmers, untowardly diverted and retarded by conflicting orders and bad roads and swamps across his route, failed to reach the scene with his splendid division.

Adams' men were now utterly demoralized, and many, too, of Roddy's were dashing rearward toward Selma with little or no organization; meanwhile, the enemy were persistently pressing after. But Forrest still interposed his staff and escort across their path, and again a squadron, apparently, was launched upon him; but standing at bay, they were repelled and driven back across a creek. Roddy, meanwhile, having gathered some three or four hundred of his best men, was ordered to cover the rear as long as practicable. By this time Forrest's wounds had become very painful, and he rode with his staff and escort rapidly to Plantersville. General Adams was there, and had succeeded in again embodying the mass of the Confederates. But, unluckily, Chalmers was not there. Scarcely had General Forrest had time to telegraph General Taylor the present state of affairs before the eager enemy appeared, and, without halting, dashed down upon the Confederates, who, at the instant, for the most part, were occupied drawing forage and subsistence from the stores accumulated there. Straightway the panic was general; they were mounting in

hot haste, and the larger portion made off as fast as their horses could carry them to Selma, about nineteen miles south. But around Forrest rallied his matchless escort, and with them he quickly sallied forward. Presently a short but most spirited engagement took place, which, thanks to the virtue of the Spencer (repeater) rifle in the sure, steady hands of that sturdy band, resulted in forcing the Federals to retire upon their main force about sunset.

Apprehensive that Roddy and the rear guard had been captured, after a brief conference with Adams, Forrest directed that officer to fall back that night to Selma with such forces as could be collected, while he would go in quest of Chalmers with his escort, now reduced to not more than forty men, by carrier and other detached service and casualties.

Taking the road toward Marion (about twenty miles west), some five miles from Plantersville, Forrest was relieved somewhat by coming upon Roddy and his detachment seeking their way toward Selma, after having been pressed off the road by the enemy. Late, about eleven P. M., he also met Armstrong, with his brigade at a halt, awaiting Chalmers, who, he reported, was still six or eight miles distant impeded by a swamp and some bad streams across his road. Armstrong was now ordered to hasten to Selma, and Colonel Thomas W White was dispatched to find Chalmers, with orders to press in the same direction with Starke's Brigade, even though he had to leave his artillery behind. These measures having been taken at two A. M., the 2d of April, the Confederate general suffering acutely from his hurts, and worn down with fatigue, halted and gave his escort opportunity for several hours of rest and to feed their hungry horses.

After the route and chase of Croxton's Brigade, on the morning of the 1st of April, as previously mentioned, Jackson's Division moved across the country from the Tuscaloosa-Elyton road, in the direction of Scottsville, which is between Tuscaloosa and Centerville—twenty-three miles from the former place and ten from the latter. Campbell's Brigade encountered, late that afternoon, some eight miles north of Scottsville, the Federal Brigade, which Wilson had detached at Randolph early that morning under McCook to form a junction with Croxton, and considerable skirmishing ensued until after nightfall. Bell's Brigade bivouacked near where it had turned back the evening before to go in search of Croxton. If Jackson had pressed ahead on the night of the 31st of March, in place of turning back to attack Croxton, Wilson would have felt the weight of his (Jackson's)

SERGEANT A. B. MCKNIGHT.

splendid division before reaching Selma. Then (March 31st) Jackson was only fourteen miles further from Selma than Wilson, but now (April 1st) the former was fifty-three miles from Selma and the latter only nineteen.

In the saddle early in the morning of the 2d of April, Jackson overtook the Federal brigade under McCook, near Scottsville. The enemy were soon found drawn up across the highway in battle array, mounted, and General Bell was ordered to make the attack with his brigade. Accordingly, Russell's and Newsom's Regiments were immediately thrown into position on the right of the road, dismounted, while the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee was deployed into line on the left mounted.*

Being very gallantly led by Colonel Wilson, Lieutenant-Colonel Morton and Major DeBow, our regiment dashed down upon the enemy with such fury, that, giving way, they fled in confusion; and thus, the LAST CHARGE of our regiment was most admirably and successfully made. Sergeant A. B. McKnight† (Company C), Captain John A. Brinkley (Company F) and J. D. Carr (Company D) were among the wounded in this affair. Our boys report that four or five others (whose names they can not give) were wounded. But few, if any, were killed. One of Russell's Regiment was killed. Jackson pressed McCook back through Scottsville and across the Cahaba River, near Centerville (about ten miles from the former place), where the enemy burned the bridge and thus stopped further pursuit.

On reaching Selma with his faithful escort, about ten A. M. on the 2d of April, General Forrest found the place in wild confusion, not unnatural, perhaps, in view of the serious danger impending. Long trains of cars, freighted with stores and prisoners, were being dispatched toward Demopolis. Steamers at the landing were being loaded with other stores and freight of all descriptions, to be sent up the river to Montgomery; the streets were thronged with wagons and drays laden with boxes, barrels, and parts of machinery, and rapidly driven in different directions. General Taylor, the department commander, was still there, but on the eve of departure, by rail, with a

* Nixon's Regiment now belongd to Campbell's Brigade.

† A. B. McKnight's left leg was broken and afterward amputated above the knee. He recovered, however, from this, a second severe wound, and is now (1887) a successful farmer and merchant fourteen miles east of Murfreesboro, Tennessee. He was at the reunion of our regiment six miles south of Nashville (at P. A. Smith's) in September, 1885.

train of ordnance and subsistence supplies, for Demopolis. One of the chief arsenals of construction and depots of the Confederate States embracing ordnance foundries for the army and navy, were established at Selma. Therefore the place was extensively fortified by a double line of works, the exterior of which was upon a trace of nearly four miles, which enveloped the town upon all sides save the river front. These works required for their defense a very large garrison—one far larger than was now available, as Forrest was satisfied, after taking a careful survey of the works and the resources at hand for holding them. One brigade (Armstrong's) of Chalmers' Division, one (Roddy's) of Buford's, and a few State troops, constituted the available force for the defense of Selma. Having opened telegraphic communication with General Buford, Forrest found that that officer had not been ordered thither with his disposable forces, and therefore gave the order. Nevertheless, as the chief command devolved upon Forrest by the departure of General Taylor at two P. M., he made his dispositions for the attempt, hopeless as it seemed.

Armstrong's Brigade, about fourteen hundred strong, was stationed to hold the lines on the left and west, his men being deployed at intervals of ten feet, in order to cover the whole ground assigned the brigade. Roddy's men, and such other forces as were in the place, in all some seventeen hundred, rank and file, were disposed in the same extended manner to the right of Armstrong, filling the center and eastern portion of the line.

Setting out from Plantersville at daylight, Wilson began to skirmish with the Confederates as early as two P. M., and kept it up until four, when he had completely invested the position.

About five P. M. a piece of artillery on the extreme (Armstrong's) left opened upon the Federals, who were forming for an assault in that quarter. Soon, too, all of Armstrong's artillery opened upon similar forces in their front, and presently the enemy, bringing up a battery to a favorable ridge, replied with spirit, but their projectiles, flying high, did no harm. For awhile they appeared little disposed to come to close quarters, but at half-past five three strong lines of battle were pushed forward to the assault, not only of Armstrong's position, but of the Confederates on his right, and from their massive lines poured out an unceasing stream of leaden hail, to which the return fire of the attenuated Confederate line was as that of a skirmish detachment to the uproar of a battle at its climax. Meanwhile the militia began to falter and gradually quit their places behind the breast-

works, leaving broad gaps, and Armstrong's right exposed. Roddy was, therefore, directed to move over and fill the breach; but before it could be effected the enemy had reached the exposed, deserted section of the lines and surmounted it, cutting Roddy and Armstrong in sunder Turning leftward, they opened an enfilading fire upon Armstrong, who had repulsed three attacks upon his front, with severe loss to his immediate assailants. At this, however, Armstrong was forced to withdraw his brigade, which having to do under a heavy fire, his loss, in killed, wounded, and captured, was very heavy In the meantime the militia had thrown away their arms, and were swiftly seeking their horses, and divesting themselves, as they fled, of all that would betray their late connection with the defense of Selma. The scene generally was one of the wildest confusion. The Confederates, beaten from the breastworks, were rushing toward their horses; in the town the streets were choked with horses, with soldiers, and citizens hurrying wildly to and fro. Clouds of dust rose and so filled the air that it was difficult to distinguish friend from foe. The Federals were still firing upon their routed, fleeing adversary.

Further resistance upon a field so utterly lost, indeed as soon as the enemy appeared in such overpowering force before it, was now worse than useless. But what avenue of escape was there left open? For the broad Alabama River as effectually closed the way in that quarter as the enemy did apparently on all other sides. Forrest, assembling his staff and escort, sallied forth from Selma by the Montgomery road, upon which, happily as yet, there was no hostile force to bar his egress. Armstrong soon followed with a like sturdy band around him, but mistaking the road, became involved in a bend of the river, where, having been closely pursued, he effected his escape by cutting his way out with forty or fifty followers.

Thus Selma fell, and with it the last important arsenal of construction belonging to the Southern people remained in the possession of General Wilson, and the main purpose for which that general had taken the field was accomplished. E. A. Pollard (in his "Southern History of the War," Vol. II, page 518) sums up our losses at Selma thus:

"Over two thousand prisoners, one hundred cannon, large numbers of horses and mules, . immense quantities of supplies, millions of dollars worth of cotton, a large arsenal, naval iron-works, and other manufactories. Montgomery," continues Pollard, "was peaceably surrendered on the 12th. Columbus, Geor-

gia, was captured on the 16th. Macon was approached on the 21st. Here Wilson was met by a flag of truce from Howell Cobb, announcing an armistice between Sherman and Johnston."

I shall here state that General Croxton, after having destroyed the factories at Tuscaloosa, moving westward sought to strike and break up the Mobile and Ohio Railroad from Columbus to Meridian. But General Wirt Adams, left at West Point by Forrest to guard that road, threw himself with about the same force across Croxton's path near Sipsey River, and after a warm combat of about one hour the Federals were beaten back with the loss of about one hundred killed, wounded, and captured. Adams pursued for some thirty or forty miles, but without securing any other material advantage. *This was the last engagement of the war east of the Mississippi.*

Making his escape from Selma eastward, as previously mentioned, then turning northward, Forrest struck the Plantersville road—by which the enemy had approached—some three miles north of Selma. Suddenly hearing in the stillness of the night the cries of women in distress, he and some of his men dashed thither to find a neighboring house in the possession of four Federal "bummers," who, after having rifled it of all jewelry and other portable valuables, were engaged in the effort to outrage the women who lived there. These wretches speedily met with the fate which their crime justified. The escort were now greatly excited and provoked by the incident, and those in the advance guard, meeting a number of these fellows loaded down with plunder, did not hesitate to slay them on the spot. Hearing the sounds of what was happening ahead, Forrest, to check it, took the conduct of the advance himself. Presently capturing a picket party, he learned that it belonged to a small squadron of the Fourth Regulars, encamped near by, rearward, which he determined to surprise and capture also, small as was his own force. Meanwhile learning from the pickets, also, that there was a scouting party in the neighborhood detached from the same squadron, he dispatched a part of the escort in their quest with speedy success, for they were soon found a little distance from the road, and taken without resistance, burdened with articles of jewelry, plate, and the like, from neighboring houses. Encumbered with prisoners, who had to be guarded, he had only about thirty men left disposable for the surprise of the squadron I have mentioned, reported over fifty strong. Nevertheless he was not diverted from his purpose; but as they approached its immediate vicinity, Captain Jackson, the commander of his escort, stated to him

that he was requested on the part of the men to say they would not attack the enemy if their general led them, for in a night attack he would be exposed to danger which they were altogether unwilling he should incur at that time; that if he would remain where he was they would cheerfully execute his orders. Acceding to this wish, Forrest, halting by the wayside, directed Captain Jackson to do the work in hand, their prey being less than a quarter of a mile distant. Presently Jackson was close upon his adversary without being observed, but then a Federal soldier, springing up, fired his pistol. The escort rushed upon the enemy, as, startled by their comrade, they rose from their blankets and caught up their arms. An animated fight resulted, which was brought to a close in a few minutes, however, by the complete success of the Confederates, thirty-five of the enemy being either killed or wounded, and five captured, with the loss on our side of only one man wounded.

Rapidly resuming his march, in the course of the next eight miles Forrest met and captured some more of the plundering "bummers," so that the fruits of the night's operations were at least sixty, either killed, wounded, or captured.

Reaching Plantersville early on the next morning (3d), Forrest halted until three o'clock in the afternoon to give his men and animals food and rest. Then resuming his line of retreat toward Marion, scarcely had he gone a mile when he came in collision with the advance of the Federal brigade which had been detached some days previous under General McCook. After their old fashion the escort promptly charged upon the adversary in their road, and killed, wounded, and captured at least twenty; but further combat was altogether too unequal to be adventured, and Forrest swiftly withdrew by the left flank through the woods. It was now four P. M., and pushing on all night—crossing the Cahaba River—he reached Marion at ten A. M. on the 4th. Here he found Jackson's Division, Chalmers with Stark's Brigade, and the entire train and artillery intact that he had brought from Mississippi.

After driving McCook across the Cahaba River, near Centerville, as previously mentioned, Jackson's Division, moving southward along the west bank of that stream, arrived at Marion on the 3d—the day after the fall of Selma. Forrest's command remained in that vicinity for the week following, closely guarding the line of the Cahaba from Marion to its mouth. The Second and Twenty-first Tennessee Regiment camped, during its stay in that vicinity, some six or seven miles south of Marion.

It was from this camp that Lieutenant T J. Carman (Company E) was sent, with a detachment, to destroy the ferryboats along the Alabama River between Cahaba and Iron Bluff.

About the 11th of April, Forrest put his command in motion again, westward, from Marion, and on the 15th he established his headquarters at Gainesville.

After halting a few days near Greensboro, Jackson's Division crossed the Tombigbee River and encamped, for about ten days, near Sumterville;* and thence it moved to the vicinity of Gainesville.

The LAST CAMPING PLACE of the gallant remains of the Second and Twenty-first Tennessee was in a beautiful woods on the west side of the Tombigbee River, and a short distance south of Gainesville, in Sumpter County, Alabama.

In the meantime, Lee's army had surrendered to Grant at Appomattox Court-house, on the 9th of April; J. E. Johnston and Sherman had, on the 18th, in North Carolina, agreed upon an armistice; and Mobile had fallen into the hands of the enemy about the 25th. All had now to see that the end was near at hand; the end of toilsome marches; the end of night watches; the end of fierce battles with an enemy always superior in numbers; the end of years of hardship and peril; but, alas! the end, also, of all the proud hopes, which had inspired them throughout, of political independence.

General Taylor having previously completed negotiations with General Canby for the cessation of hostilities by the Confederate forces of his department on the same terms as had been stipulated between Generals Johnston and Sherman, Brigadier-General E. S. Dennis reached Gainesville on the 9th of May as the Federal Commissioner to execute the proper paroles. General Jackson was appointed a Commissioner on the part of the Confederates to authenticate muster rolls and other necessary papers, and the work of paroling began; and in this manner: muster rolls, in duplicate, of each general and his staff; of each regimental staff; of each quartermaster and commissary, and their employes; and of each company were made, and a copy furnished each Commissioner. To each non-commissioned officer and private was then issued a certificate of parole, bearing the number opposite their names respectively upon the muster-roll and signed by the two commissioners.

The officers, however, were required to sign duplicate obligations, as follows:

*About fourteen miles south-west of Gainesville.

"I, the undersigned prisoner of war, belonging to the Army of the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana, having been surrendered by Lieutenant-General R. Taylor, Confederate States Army, commanding said department, to Major-General E. R. S. Canby, United States Army, commanding Army and Division of West Mississippi, do hereby give my solemn *parole of honor* that I will not hereafter serve in the armies of the Confederate States, or in any military capacity whatever against the United States of America, or render aid to the enemy of the latter until properly exchanged in such manner as shall be mutually approved by the respective authorities."

This was then approved by both Commissioners, and General Dennis added his indorsement, that the officer in question would "not be disturbed by the United States authorities as long as he observed his parole and the laws in force where he resides."

The same day of the arrival of General Dennis at his headquarters, General Forrest issued his farewell address to his troops in the following language:

"HEADQUARTERS FORREST'S CAVALRY CORPS,
GAINESVILLE, ALABAMA, May 9th, 1865.

"SOLDIERS: By an agreement made between Lieutenant-General Taylor, commanding the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana, and Major-General Canby, commanding United States forces, the troops of this department have been surrendered.

"I do not think it proper or necessary, at this time, to refer to the causes which have reduced us to this extremity; nor is it now a matter of material consequence to us how such results were brought about. That we are BEATEN is a self-evident fact, and any further resistance on our part would be justly regarded as the very height of folly and rashness.

"The armies of Generals Lee and Johnston having surrendered, you are the last of all the troops of the Confederate States Army, east of the Mississippi River, to lay down your arms.

"The cause for which you have so long and manfully struggled, and for which you have braved dangers, endured privations and sufferings and made so many sacrifices, is to-day hopeless. The government which we sought to establish and perpetuate is at an end. Reason dictates and humanity demands that no more blood be shed. Fully realizing in feeling that such is the case, it is your duty and mine to lay down our arms—submit to the powers 'that be'—and to

aid in restoring peace and establishing law and order throughout the land.

"The terms upon which you are surrendered are favorable, and should be satisfactory and acceptable to all. They manifest a spirit of magnanimity and liberality on the part of the Federal authorities which should be met, on our part, by a faithful compliance with all the stipulations and conditions therein expressed. As your commander, I sincerely hope that every officer and soldier of my command will cheerfully obey the orders given and carry out in good faith all the terms of the cartel.

"Those who neglect the terms and refuse to be paroled, may assuredly expect, when arrested, to be sent north and imprisoned.

"Let those who are absent from their commands, from whatever cause, report at once to this place or to Jackson, Mississippi; or, if too remote from either, to the nearest United States post or garrison for paroles.

"Civil war, such as we have just passed through, naturally engenders feelings of animosity, hatred and revenge. It is our duty to divest ourselves of all such feelings, and so far as in our power to do so cultivate friendly feelings toward those with whom we have so long contended, and heretofore so widely, but honestly, differed. Neighborhood feuds, personal animosities and private differences should be blotted out; and, when you return home, a manly, straightforward course of conduct will secure the respect even of your enemies. Whatever your responsibilities may be to government, to society, or to individuals, meet them like men.

"The attempt made to establish a separate and independent Confederation has failed, but the consciousness of having done your duty faithfully, and to the end, will in some measure repay for the hardships you have undergone.

"In bidding you farewell rest assured that you carry with you my best wishes for your future welfare and happiness. Without in any way referring to the merits of the cause in which we have been engaged, your courage and determination, as exhibited on many hard fought fields, have elicited the respect and admiration of friend and foe. And I now, cheerfully and gratefully, acknowledge my indebtness to the officers and men of my command, whose zeal, fidelity and unflinching bravery have been the great source of my past success in arms.

"I have never on the field of battle sent you where I was unwill-

ing to go myself; nor would I now advise you to a course which I felt myself unwilling to pursue. You *have been* good soldiers; you *can be* good citizens. Obey the laws, preserve your honor, and the government to which you have surrendered can afford to be, and will be magnanimous.

N. B. FORREST,
Lieutenant-General.

The utmost eagerness now pervaded the command to procure their paroles. General Dennis, found to be a courteous gentleman, did all in his power to accelerate the work assigned, and in a manner most acceptable to his late adversaries. And by the 16th of May about eight thousand (including about six hundred of Scott's Louisiana Cavalry) officers and men had been paroled and allowed to return to their homes with their horses and other private property.

In closing his sketch of the Second Tennessee, Lieutenant Geo. F. Hager (Company G) says:

"We received our paroles on the 10th of May, 1865, if not with victory, at least and above all, with honor. We were not long in getting ready to start home, as some of us had not been there since early in 1861; but we started with sad thoughts, our memory wandering to the commencement of the war, when we had gone out with so many noble young men, several hundred of whom we were forced to leave behind—their bodies scattered on the various fields of action, many of them unburied. They gave up their lives to the 'Lost Cause,' and their bones are decayed or bleaching over Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Kentucky, and Georgia.

"I may here add that the organization and discipline of the Second Regiment of Tennessee Cavalry were not excelled by any other in the field. Whatever the danger, or however great the hardship, the regiment always stood with firmness and obeyed with alacrity. Confidence prevailed between officers and men, each feeling proud of his connection with the old Second. It was composed of young men* and commanded by young men who were called from the plow handles, work-shops, and counting-rooms of Middle and West Tennessee. None were trained in military schools; our training was in active service. As the sons of Tennessee, we responded to her call as promptly as we would to the call of the United States Government to-day. How faithfully we served her we are willing the world shall say. Our motto was: 'My country, right or wrong I am with thee.'

*I would suppose that half were under twenty-one when they entered the service.—R. R. H.

"This ends my brief sketch of the Second Regiment of Tennessee Cavalry that so gallantly contended for what we believed to be right, and never, in camp or field, brought reproach on Tennessee as a 'Volunteer State.' Each man seemed determined that no act of his should tarnish her good name. To the brave ones who fell we drop a soldier's tear. Peace be with them."*

The last battle flag of the Confederacy, east of the Mississippi River, was furled on the 16th of May. The words of Father Ryan somewhat express the feelings of the Confederate soldier:

THE CONQUERED BANNER.

Furl that banner, for 'tis weary,
Round its staff 'tis drooping dreary;
Furl it, fold it, it is best,
For there's not a man to wave it,
And there's not a sword to save it,
And there's not one left to lave it
In the blood which heroes gave it,
And its foes now scorn and brave it;
Furl it, hide it, let it rest.

Take that banner down—'tis tattered,
Broken is its staff and shattered,
And the valiant hosts are scattered
Over whom it floated high.
O 'tis hard for us to fold it,
Hard to think there's none to hold it,
Hard that those who once unrolled it
Now must furl it with a sigh.

For, though conquered, they adore it.
Love the cold, dead hands that bore it,
Weep for those who fell before it,
Pardon those who trailed and tore it.
But O wildly they deplore it
Now who furl and fold it so!

Furl that banner! True, 'tis gory,
Yet 'tis wreathed around with glory,
And 'twill live in song and story,
Though its folds are in the dust.
For its fame on brightest pages,
Penned by poets and by sages,
Shall go sounding down the ages,
Furl its folds though now we must.

Furl that banner softly, slowly;
Treat it gently; it is holy,
For it droops above the dead.
Touch it not, unfold it never;
Let it droop there, furled forever,
For its people's hopes are dead."

*Military Annals of Tennessee, pp. 623 and 624.

ROLLS OF HONOR.

SECOND TENNESSEE CAVALRY.

Colonel C. R. Barteau, w. four times.*

Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Morton, w. at Paducah, Ky., and at Tory fight October 25, 1863. (See Appendix A.)

Major Wm. Parrish, d. near Okolona, Miss., May 9, 1864.

COMPANY A.

Captains: G. H. Morton and N. Oswell.

Abbey, R. H., d. in 1862.

Craighead, W J., d. during the war.

Edmonson, W A., k. while on detailed duty in Ky. in 1861.

French, Lieutenant A. H., w. at Mud Creek and near Harrisburg July 13, 1864.

Hook, I. N., k. at Shiloh, courier for General Stevens.

Kenner, John, w. mortally near Roena, Ky., in 1861.

Kelly, Pat, w. while courier between Cumberland Gap and Jacksboro, in 1861.

Kimbro, Thomas, c. and k. at Gallatin, Tenn., as a guerilla, by order of Gen. Payne.

Little, D., k. at Britton's Lane Sept. 1, 1862.

Maxey, Wm. O., d. during the war.

Sykes, J. W., d. during the war.

Tarpley, Robert, k. at Shiloh, courier for General Stevens.

Tate, James, k. at Jamestown, Ky., Dec. 26, 1861.

Webb, J. B., k. at Britton's Lane Sept. 1, 1862.

COMPANY B.

Captains: Wm. Parrish and T. B. Underwood.

Caldwell, J. R., k. at Booneville, Miss., May, 1862.

Cowles, James, k.*

Dodson, Tim, k.*

Fleming, Lem, w.*

Frankland, Joseph, w.*

Marks, W Perry, k. at Memphis Aug. 21, 1864.

Mebane, Alex., w.*

McGan, J. L., w.*

McAllister, J. H., d. in Jan., 1864, in prison at Alton, Ill.

Orum, James, w. mortally at Harrisburg, Miss.

Pollard, N. N., w. at Harrisburg.

Polk, Tump., k. at Spring Hill Nov. 18, 1864.

Parrish, Major Wm., d. May 9, 1864.

Reid, W W., w.*

Smithson, Lieutenant G. W., w.*

Tichenor, G. W., w.*

Wall, Lieutenant S. B., w. twice.*

Williams, Wm. A., k. at Fort Pillow April, 1864.

*J. L. McGan, who sent me the roll of Ewing's Company, failed to state where those followed by a star (*) were killed or wounded.

COMPANY C.

Captain, M. W McKnight, w. three times.

Allison, Captain T. M., k. at home by Federals in 1862.
Ashford, Cahal, d. in 1862.
Brison, R., d. in prison.
Cavender, J. H., w. at Tory fight in October, 1863.
Davenport, Geo., w. at Bear Creek in 1862.
Davenport, R., w. at Tory fight.
Dennis, Lieutenant Sam, w. at Harrisburg July 14, 1864.
Ewing, E. L., w. near Columbia, Tenn., Oct. 2, 1864.
Elkins, T. D., w. at Paducah, Ky., March 25, 1864.
Francis, M. H., w. at Harrisburg.
Francis, J. J., w. at Harrisburg.
Gan, Jim, k. in Wilson County, Tenn.
Grisham, O., k. at Harrisburg July 14, 1864.
Hancock, C. E., d. in Franklin County, Ala., June 4, 1864.
Hancock, W C., k. at Harrisburg July 14, 1864.
Hancock, R. R., w. at Paris Landing Oct. 30, 1864.
Harrison, W W., k. at Memphis Aug. 21, 1864.
Harrison, Lieutenant J. S., w. at Harrisburg July 14, 1864.
Herndon, Joe W., w. July 14, 1864.
Hawkins, W W., w. at Fort Pillow.
Hawkins, J. E. J., k. near Auburn in December, 1864.
Hays, J. T., d. in 1861.
Hearman, John, d. at Mill Springs Jan. 6, 1862.
Kennedy, W. C., w. in 1864.
Keaton, Coon, d. in prison.
Lorance, M., w. July 14, 1864.
McKnight, John N., w at Paducah, Ky., March 25, 1864.
McKnight, L. W., w. mortally March 25, 1864.
McKnight, A. B., w. Lost one leg April 2, 1865.
McLin, J. D., w. in 1864.
Odom, B. F., k. at Paducah, Ky., March 25, 1864.
Odom, John H., w. at Harrisburg.
Odom, James H., w. at Harrisburg.
Odom, H. C., w at Memphis.
Odom, S. C., w. at Mud Creek, Miss., and Paducah, Ky.
Rich, W E., w. near Harrisburg July 13, 1864.
Richardson, M., d. in 1861 or 1862.
Stevens, J. W., w. at Paducah, Ky.
Stevens, H. G., w at Cherokee, Ala. and Memphis, Tenn.
Stanley, John, d. in prison.
Thomas, A. J., w. at Harrisburg.
Thomas, E. D., w. at Cherokee, Ala., Oct. 21, 1863.
Thomas, C. F., w at Fort Pillow April 12, 1864.
Turney, Lieutenant H. L. W., w. at Fort Pillow and Memphis Aug. 21, 1864.
Wamack, W L., w. at Fort Pillow.
Willard, Nelson, w. at Corinth Oct. 5, 1862.

COMPANY D.

Captain, W T. Rickman, w. July 13, 1864.

Ayers, Wm., k. at Paducah, Ky.
Bullock, Lieut. Ed., w., mortally, July 15, 1864.
Brown, Geo., k. at Tory fight Oct. 25, 863
Brown, Wm., w. at Medon and mortally w. at Harrisburg.
Brown, Thomas, d. in prison.
Carr, John D., w. April 2, 1865.
Corum, Abiga, d. in 1862.

Cockes, Wm. I., d. in 1862.
Cannon, Dave, d. at Corinth, 1862.
Cloay, John, k. at Shiloh.
Cantrell, Lieut. J. M., w at Harrisburg, Miss.
Dodd, Lieut. J. K., w. at Medon and Fort Pillow, April 12, 1864.
Dickerson, J. R., mortally w. at Cherokee, Ala., October, 1863.
Eaton, Alex., d. at Corinth, 1862.
Franklin, John, k. at Shiloh.
Hunter, J. C., k. at Shiloh.
Love, Lieut. Geo., k. at Fort Pillow, April 12, 1864.
Love, S. W., w. at Paducah.
Lee, John, k. at Town Creek, July 15, 1864.
Renfroe, Pleas., d. at Corinth.
Ryan, James, w July 13, 1864.
Shaw, James, d. in 1862.
Thompson, John, k. at Shiloh.
Young, Rich., d. November, 1861.
Young, Joe, d. March, 1862.
Youree, W. B., transferred to Second Tennessee Infantry and k. at Peach Tree Creek, Ga.

COMPANY E.

Captains: W A. DeBow and G. E. Seay; the former was w. at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

Burrow, Joe, w. at Britton's Lane, Tenn., Sept. 1, 1862.
Blankenship, Joel, w. at Britton's Lane.
Brown, Burnett, w. at Shiloh and d. at Corinth.
Bass, Rubin, w at Courtland, Ala., in July, 1862.
Bass, John, w April 1, 1865.
Carr, Nute, w. at Paducah.
Duke, Wm., w. at Fort Pillow
Dalton, Robert, w. near Tupelo, Miss., May 5. 1863.
Hall, Dick, d. at Corinth.
Harland, Steve, w. at Cherokee, Ala.
Hollin, Charlie, k. by Jay-hawkers.
Luster, Wm., w. at Medon, Tenn.
Maddox, Joe, k. at Medon, Tenn.
Mills, J. P., w.
Ouhls, Wm., d. at Corinth.
Piper, Sam, w. at Shiloh and d. at Corinth.
Stanford, Tennessee, d. at Columbus, Miss.
Stalcup, Wm., w. July 14, 1864.
Violett, J. Wm., d. at Corinth.

COMPANY F.

Captain, John A. Brinkley.

Austin, Lieut. J. T., w at Birmingham, Miss., April 24, 1863, and w. again July 13, 1864.
Bond, Wm., w. at Harrisburg.
Brinkley, J. K., w. at Fort Pillow, April 12, 1864.
Briley, Elisha, mortally w. at Pulaski, Tenn.
Denning, Lieut. John E., k. at Harrisburg, Miss., July 14, 1864.
Edwards, Wm., d. in prison.
Griffin, M., d. May 3, 1862.
Hall, Simon, d. at Ramon, Miss.
Harden, Robert, d. during the war.
Hames, Andrew J., k. at Mud Creek, June 20, 1863.
Johnson, John, d. in 1862.
Kelley, Samuel R., d. in Oct., 1862.
Link, James, w. at Fort Pillow.
Link, Thomas, w. at Cherokee, Ala., October, 1863.
McMillen, J. D., w.
Owens, Wm., k. in Sumner Co., Tenn.
Warren, Wash., w. at Okolona, Feb. 22, 1864.
Wilkerson, Charles, w. at Shiloh.
Williams, G. B., k. in Kentucky, in December, 1864.

COMPANY G.

Captains: Thomas Puryear, mortally w. at Cherokee, Ala., Oct. 21, 1863; J. M. Eastes, mortally w. near Harrisburg, Miss., July 13, 1864; B. H. Moore, w. at Franklin, Tenn., Nov. 30, 1864.

Averett, Jared, k. at Martin's Bluff, Ala., Nov. 8, 1864.
Bowen, Lieut. John, d. in 1862.
Clark, Billie, d. in 1862.
Drury, James, k. July 13, 1864.
Driver, Daniel, missing at Corinth.
Eastes, T. J., w. Aug. 8, 1863, while on a scout.
Grant, J. W., w.
Huddleston, J. A. [Coon], w. at Murfreesboro, 1864.
Hogg, Vit, k. in Smith Co., Tenn.
Hodges, Bob, d. in 1862.
Nichol, Billie, k. at Murfreesboro, Dec. 7, 1864.
Petway, T. W., w. April 2, 1865.
Pope, N. C., w. at Paducah.
Reeves, David, k. in Tory fight.
Robertson, Wm. R., k. by Jayhawkers, Oct. 1, 1862.
Saddler, W. C., w. while scout for Buford, 1864.
Sanders, J. A., d. in prison.
Thompson, Wm., d. from sun-stroke, July 13, 1864.
Trout, Bird, d. July 3, 1862.
Trousdale, Harvy, d. in 1862.
West, W Claib, w. at Harrisburg, July 14, 1864.

COMPANY H.

Captain, B. Edwards.

Gutter, Wm., d. April 22, 1863, in Walker Co., Ala.
Henery, August, d. July 1, 1863, in Walker Co., Ala.
Rutledge, S. A., d. April 5, 1863, at Columbus, Miss.
Roberts, D. R., d. May 4, 1863, at Smithville, Ala.
Thornton, W. M., d. Aug. 1, 1863.
Touney, J. R., d. April 12, 1862, in Walker Co., Ala.
Townley, John D., d. Oct. 29, 1863, in Walker Co., Ala.
Williams, W. H., d. March 22, 1863, in Columbus, Miss.*

COMPANY I.

Captain, S. H. Reeves, w. at Paducah, Ky., March, 25, 1864.

Betticks, John, w. at Paducah March 25, 1864.
Cook, Frank, drowned in Duck River on Hood's retreat.
Fullerton, Robert B., k. at Athens, Ala.
Glover, P T., w. at Murfreesboro.
Lattimer, J. Smith, d. in prison.
Moffatt, J. F., w. at Okolona Feb. 22, 1864.
Moore, N. K., w. near Holly Springs, Miss.

COMPANY K.

Captain, O. B. Farris, w. at Harrisburg, Miss., July 14, 1864.

Lieutenant F. M. McRee, w. and c. at Hollow Tree Gap, Tenn., Dec. 17, 1864.

*The above is taken from "Military Annals of Tennessee," page 625.

APPENDIX A.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

In order to avoid making our volume too large, I shall have to necessarily make the following sketches short—mere notes. After every effort I have failed to obtain sketches of many of our noble and gallant officers.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL NATHAN BEDFORD FORREST.

[I take the following notes from the "Campaigns of General Forrest," for the benefit of my readers who may not have had the pleasure of reading that valuable work.]

N. B. FORREST, great-grandson of Shadrach Forrest, grandson of Nathan Forrest, and son of William and Mariam (Beck) Forrest, was born on the 13th of July, 1821, near Duck River, at Chapel Hill, in what was then Bedford, but now Marshall County, Tennessee. Bedford's father removed, in 1834, from Tennessee to Tippah County, North Mississippi, where he (William) died in 1837, leaving a widow, seven sons, and three daughters, and to these was added, four months later, another son—Jeffrey. Bedford and a twin-brother were the oldest, and owing to the impoverished condition of their father their education was quite limited. In the autumn of 1842 N. B. Forrest commenced business with one of his uncles in Hernando, Mississippi. He married Miss Mary Ann Montgomery on the 25th of September, 1845. In the spring of 1852 he quit Hernando and established himself in Memphis, Tennessee, as a broker in real estate and a dealer in slaves, while at the same time cultivating a cotton plantation near that city. Having accumulated a considerable fortune by 1859, he bought two extensive plantations in Coahoma County, Mississippi, and began planting on a large scale—growing a thousand bales of cotton in 1861.

At Memphis, on the 14th of June, 1861, N. B. Forrest enlisted as a private in Dr. J. S. White's Cavalry Company, which, in less than a week afterward, became a part of the garrison at Randolph, Tennessee. About the 10th of July private Forrest was requested by Gov-

ernor Harris to undertake to raise a regiment of volunteer cavalry, and the second week in October he was made Lieutenant-Colonel of a battalion of eight companies, from Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, and Texas. He was at Fort Donelson with his battalion by the last of October, and before the middle of November he had reached Hopkinsville, Kentucky, where his regiment was completed by the addition of two more companies. Returning to Fort Donelson, taking an active part in the various engagements at that place, and refusing to surrender, Colonel Forrest, on the 16th of February, 1862, marched his regiment (except one company of Texans), unmolested, from Fort Donelson. On the 6th and 7th of April, 1862, he took an active part in the battle of Shiloh, Tennessee, and he was severely wounded on the 8th.

In June, 1862, Colonel Forrest was ordered to report to General Kirby Smith at Chattanooga, Tennessee, where he was placed in command of a brigade of cavalry—four regiments. Swinging around by the way of McMinnville and Woodbury, he captured the Federal garrison at Murfreesboro on the 13th of July. He remained in Middle Tennessee until General Bragg passed going into Kentucky Forrest was commissioned Brigadier-General on the 21st of July, 1862. Accompanying General Bragg as far as Bardstown, Kentucky, General Forrest was there ordered (about the 27th of September) to return to Murfreesboro, Tennessee, to take charge of the troops in that vicinity.

It was in December, 1862, that he made his famous expedition into West Tennessee, killing and capturing two thousand five hundred of the enemy, besides doing much other damage to General U. S. Grant's communications.

In the early part of 1863 he took part in the actions at Dover, Thompson's Station, Brentwood, and Franklin, in Middle Tennessee. After chasing about one thousand four hundred and sixty-six cavalry (under Colonel A. D. Streight) through North Alabama, in the direction of Rome, Georgia, General Forrest captured them on the 3d of May, 1863, before they had reached their destination. Forrest had about five hundred effectives. After conveying his prisoners to Rome, Georgia, he returned to Middle Tennessee, where he remained until Bragg fell back to Chattanooga. As usual, he discharged his full duty at the battle of Chickamauga on the 19th and 20th of September. Soon after this action he was transferred, at his own request, to North Mississippi, and the writer has already given an account of his operations from this to the close of the war.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES RONALD CHALMERS.

J. R. CHALMERS, son of the Hon. Judge Joseph W Chalmers (who was in the United States Senate under Polk's administration), was born in Halifax County, Virginia, on the 11th of January, 1831. He is the oldest and only survivor of seven children—four sons and three daughters. In 1834 or 1835 he removed with his father to Jackson, Tennessee, and thence to Holly Springs, Marshall County, Mississippi, in 1839, where he was sent to school and prepared for college, which he entered at Columbia, South Carolina, in September, 1848, where he graduated in December, 1851, taking the second honor in a class of about fifteen. Returning to Holly Springs, he at once entered upon the study of law in the office of Barton & Chalmers, the firm being composed of his father and the great and gifted Roger Barton. In 1852 he was a delegate to the Democratic Convention which nominated Franklin Pierce for President. The next year he began to practice law at Holly Springs, and in 1857 he was elected District Attorney of the Seventh Judicial District, over several worthy and popular competitors. He was soon recognized as one of the ablest prosecuting attorneys in the State, and greatly increased and strengthened his popularity. He was a delegate from DeSoto County to the Mississippi State Convention, which passed the ordinance of secession, in January, 1861, and chairman of the military committee in that body.

The subject of this sketch was elected Colonel of the Ninth Mississippi Regiment of infantry, which was the first that entered the Confederate service from that State. His first engagement was a successful attack upon Fort Pickens, on Santa Rosa Island, south of Pensacola, Florida.

Chalmers was appointed Brigadier-General on the 13th of February, 1862, and was in command of the forces that drove Sherman and his gunboats back from Eastport, Mississippi, on March 12th, and thus saved Bear Creek bridge from destruction, and the Memphis and Charleston Railroad from falling into the hands of the enemy. At the battle of Shiloh he commanded the extreme right brigade, and made the last charge on Sunday that was made by the Confederates on that eventful day. Balls passed through his clothing, and his horse was shot from under him on Monday. When the Confederate army fell back to Tupelo, Bragg assigned Chalmers to a cavalry command for a short time, but having been recalled to take charge of his infantry brigade, he went with Bragg on his Kentucky campaign. The former

made an unsuccessful attack upon Mumfordsville, and was complimented by the latter for what he did. At the battle of Murfreesboro General Chalmers was severely wounded, and before he had fully recovered from the effect of his wound he was assigned by Bragg to the command of the cavalry in North-west Mississippi, at the special request of the Governor of that State—Pettus.

General Chalmers now went to work in his new field and organized the "squads" and companies into regiments, which afterward, under his command, formed a prominent part in that terrible column that enabled Forrest to perform his wondrous feats and made his name immortal, causing him to go down the ages as the "Wizard of the Saddle." General Chalmers commanded the first division of Forrest's Cavalry from January, 1864, to the close of the war, as fully set forth in the preceding pages of this work, to which I refer the reader for the balance of the military career of this gallant and noble officer. He accepted the terms of surrender in good faith, and returned to his home in North Mississippi, where he again began the practice of his profession—the law.

In 1872 he was on the electoral ticket in Mississippi for Horace Greeley; in 1875 he was elected to the State Senate; in 1876 he was elected to Congress, from what is known as the "Shoe-string District," and again in 1878, without opposition. In 1880 he was returned as elected, but was unseated in a contest by John R. Lynch, the Republican candidate. General Chalmers then removed from Vicksburg to Sardis, Mississippi, and in 1882 became an independent Democratic candidate for Congress against V H. Manning, the regular Democratic nominee, and after a close, exciting canvass was elected, but by some sort of manipulation or legerdemain at Jackson by the Governor and Secretary of State, he was refused his certificate of election, though he was finally seated by a Democratic House, after a most exciting contest between Manning and himself. In 1884 and 1886 he was again a candidate against the Hon. J. B. Morgan, the regular Democratic nominee, and while there is but little doubt in the minds of his friends that he was elected both times, yet the certificate of election was given to his opponent.

As a speaker, General Chalmers is fluent, bold, pointed, and fearless. In his style he draws occasionally upon a cultivated and exuberant fancy, but indulges more frequently in pointed and racy anecdote. As a friend, he is sincere, true, and devoted; as an enemy, fearless and inflexible; but at all times just and generous, as ready to

atone for a wrong, when he is convinced that he has committed one, as he is, upon the other hand, steadfast and immovable when satisfied that he is right.

I take the following from a letter recently received from Colonel C. R. Barteau:

"I meet General Chalmers frequently, and he inquires about your book. As I know him better, I love and appreciate the man. His talent is of a high order, his character spotless, and his moral courage beyond all question."

The general is now (1887) engaged in the practice of law in the city of Memphis, Tennessee, in connection with his former comrade-in-arms and almost lifetime friend, Colonel Thomas W Harris. They are recognized as among the leaders and most efficient of the Southern bar.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANK NATHANIEL McNAIRY.

F N. McNairy was born about September, 1825, in Nashville, Tennessee. His father, Nathaniel McNairy, was among the early settlers of Nashville, and once owned nearly all of what is now West Nashville. His mother's maiden name was Catherine Bell Hobson. Frank had three brothers—William H., John S., and Robert Currin; and three sisters, who by marriage became Mrs. Harding, Mrs. Porter, and Mrs. Kirkman. The seven are now (1887) all dead.

After attending school at Nashville, until about fifteen years old, the subject of this sketch entered Charles W Green's Boarding School, at Jamaica Plain, near Boston, Massachusetts. The writer is not able to state just how long he remained at this school, but when through he returned to Nashville. At the breaking out of our late war he resided on his farm, four miles from Nashville, on the Granny White turnpike. The place of his residence was known as "Vinegar Hill."

F N. McNairy enlisted as a private in the first company of cavalry which was raised in Tennessee for the Confederate service. This company was organized at Nashville, about the first of May, 1861, by electing F. N. McNairy Captain. When the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry was organized, at Thorn Hill, about the first week in July, he was made Lieutenant-Colonel, and his company became Company A, commanded by Captain W Hooper Harris.

I refer the reader to the first pages of this work for an account of the part taken by McNairy's Battalion in Zollicoffer's two campaigns into Kentucky On account of ill health he started home on furlough,

from Mill Springs, Kentucky, on the 2d of January, 1862. He rejoined the command at Gainesboro, Tennessee, about the last of same month, and remained in command of First Battalion until a few days after its reorganization at Jacinto, Mississippi, May 14th, 1862. He then returned to Middle Tennessee, and was killed, in February, 1863, at Fort Donelson (or Dover) when Generals Wheeler and Forrest attacked that place. His remains were brought to Nashville for interment. He was temporarily on Forrest's staff when he was killed.

Colonel McNairy was kind, generous, and brave. The writer does not remember of ever hearing him speak harshly or insultingly to one of his men. In fact he was naturally too kind-hearted to exercise that strict discipline which makes volunteers efficient soldiers.

COLONEL JAMES DEARING BENNETT.

J. D. BENNETT, son of Howard and Rosamond Bennett, was born about the 9th of November, 1816, in Campbell County, Virginia. He was educated in the ordinary country schools. His father's family came to Smith County, Tennessee, about 1832.

The war with the Seminole Indians of Florida broke out in 1835, and continued for four years. The subject of this sketch was in this "Seminole" or "Florida" war. He entered the service of the United States as private in Colonel William Dearing's Regiment, which, setting out from Lebanon, Wilson County, Tennessee, about 1836 or '7, went to Florida and took part in the above named war. I do not know how long Bennett, who got to be captain of his company, fought the Seminoles, but on his return to Tennessee he taught school—first at Lebanon and then at Carthage. Then after engaging in the mercantile business at the latter place for a short time he moved to Hartsville, then Sumner, now Trousdale County, where he continued in the goods business until the breaking out of the "War between the States."

He married Miss Martha Hutchison, daughter of William and Nancy Hutchison, on the 30th of July, 1844, in Sumner County, nine miles west of Gallatin. The next year he bought and moved to a farm near Hartsville, where his widow now (1887) lives. Having been very successful, both as a farmer and a merchant, he had, by 1861, accumulated a considerable amount of property.

On the 19th of October, 1861, he was made Lieutenant-Colonel of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, which was then encamped at Eperson Springs, Macon County, Tennessee. As I have

previously given a sketch of the movements and operations of his battalion (which see), I will not repeat it here, but suffice it to say that when the First and Seventh Battalions were consolidated, at or near Fulton, Mississippi, on the 12th of June, 1862, Lieutenant-Colonel Bennett resigned and returned home, on account of ill health. But soon finding, however, that he could not remain at home in peace, on account of the near proximity of the enemy, he raised another command—a regiment—and entered the service again under General John H. Morgan, who was then encamped at Hartsville, but soon after joined General Bragg at Murfreesboro, and a Federal brigade of infantry occupied Hartsville. On the 30th of November, 1862, with thirteen hundred men, General Morgan and Colonel Bennett—the latter taking a conspicuous part with his regiment—captured this Federal brigade (2,100) at Hartsville after a severe contest of an hour and a half.

The colonel left home for the last time, as it proved, on the 19th of December, 1862, to go with General Morgan on an expedition into Kentucky. Fearing that he would not be able to stand the hardships and exposures of an expedition in midwinter on account of his delicate health, his friends endeavored to prevail upon him to remain at home. "No," replied he, "my men are going, and I will go with them as long as I am able to ride." Finding that he could go no further, he stopped at Colonel Patton's, near Elizabethtown, Kentucky, where he died of typhoid-pneumonia, on January 23d, 1863. The ladies of Elizabethtown furnished a metallic coffin, and a faithful servant ("Jeff"*) brought his remains back to his wife. Reaching Hartsville on the 30th, his remains were buried the next day, in the family graveyard, about one mile from town. In February, 1877, Mrs. Bennett had the remains of her husband disinterred for reinterment in the Hartsville Cemetery. Notwithstanding it had been fourteen years since his death, his remains were in a state of perfect preservation and recognizable by all who knew him. To mourn his loss he left a wife and eight children—five sons, William H., C. Linch, Robert A., Albert G., and James D., Jr., and three daughters, Nannie, now Mrs. Corley, Mary, and Mattie.

*Colonel Bennett took Jeff with him when he first entered the service in 1861, and on account of his being so good and true the Colonel gave Jeff his freedom, but requested him to take his remains home and remain with Mrs. Bennett as long as she wanted him. Jeff agreed to do as requested, and was true to his promise. He now owns eighty acres of the Bennett farm.

In conclusion, I wish to say that Colonel Bennett was very kind, extremely generous, and a special friend to the poor. "He," says one of his neighbors, "did more for the poor than any man I ever saw It is to him that I owe my start in the world and all that I now have."

He was a kind, indulgent, and affectionate father as well as a devoted husband.

COLONEL CLARK RUSSELL BARTEAU.

C. R. BARTEAU was born on the 7th of April, 1835, in Cuyahoga County, near Cleveland, Ohio. His mother, Lavinia, died in 1846, and his father, Russell W Barteau, died in 1858. Thus four children were left alone—Clark, the eldest; two sisters, Louisa and Bettie, next younger; and a brother, Harry, the youngest of the four.

Remaining on his father's farm until he was about sixteen, C. R. Barteau entered school at the Wesleyan University, in Delaware, Ohio, where he remained about four years. From there he came South with some fellow-students from Kentucky. He arrived at Hartsville, Tennessee, in 1855. His special object in coming South was to see for himself something of Southern society and the institution of slavery, which had formed the subject of some discussion among the students; for it was a time of agitation in Congress and in the North.

He took charge of the "Male Academy" at Hartsville in 1856, and was Principal of said institution for about two years.

In 1858 he began to edit and publish a paper at Hartsville, known as the *Hartsville Plaindealer*. It was ultra Democratic and States Rights. He had formed his conclusions, and did not hesitate to express them. He believed the South was right; that the anti-slavery crusade was founded on jealousy, falsehood, and fanaticism. His paper was the exponent of these views, and he was willing to stake his life and all he had on the side of the South in the coming struggle.

On the 29th of January, 1859, the editor of the *Plaindealer* married Miss Mary Cosby,* of Smith County, and, soon after, established for himself a pleasant home at Hartsville, where he was still residing and editing his paper at the breaking out of our late civil war. In the meantime, while teaching and editing at Hartsville he had also been reading law under John W Head.

* She had two brothers in the Confederate army, Thomas O. Cosby, of Riddleton, Smith County, Tenn., and Dr. John B. Cosby, now of New York. Her father, John O. Cosby, was killed at his own home by a passing squad of Federals.

C. R. Barteau enlisted as a private in Company D, Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, on the 17th of October, 1861. A few weeks afterward he was transferred from Captain Kit Bennett's Company (B) to Captain Joe Odom's Company (F) of the same battalion. So popular had he become with his comrades of the Seventh Battalion that, when it and the First Battalion were consolidated, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862, he was raised from a private to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and then and there placed in command of the Second Tennessee Cavalry.

I shall here state that our colonel's first wife died in the early part of the war. He saw her for the last time on the 17th of February, 1862. Fort Donelson had then fallen, and the Confederate troops were leaving Tennessee. He rode by his home and spent one hour, then bade his dear wife, with her infant child in her arms, a painful and final farewell. None but a Confederate soldier knows the agony of such a moment. She was a brave woman, and, with suppressed emotion, begged her dear husband not to think of her, but only do his duty. She lived long enough to learn that he had risen from a private to the command of the regiment, but not to realize the cherished desire of seeing him afterward.

After serving as lieutenant-colonel for about one year C. R. Barteau was promoted to the rank of colonel, and still commanded the Second Tennessee until too severely wounded to do field duty any more. Our colonel frequently acted as brigadier-general by being placed in command of the various brigades to which his regiment was attached from time to time during the war.

As Colonel Barteau has been more frequently mentioned in the preceding pages of this work than any other officer of our regiment, it is not necessary to repeat here the daring and gallant manner in which he so frequently led his regiment or brigade to victory.

He was knocked from his horse, though not seriously wounded, while leading our brigade at the battle of Okolona, February 22d, 1864. He was disabled for several weeks by a wound received at Harrisburg, 14th of July. On the Hood campaign he was slightly wounded at Spring Hill and Franklin, and so severely wounded at Murfreesboro, on the 6th of December, 1864, that he was not able to do any more service during the rest of the war.

The choice of Colonel Barteau's second marriage, May 12th, 1864, was Miss Zora Eckford, of Macon, Mississippi. She had given five brothers to the Southern cause, and herself made sacrifices and en-

countered hardships and dangers. She was in the smoke of the Harrisburg fight, and ministered to the wounded and dying at Okolona and other places in North Mississippi. It was the glory of the women of the South that when their homes were invaded they showed only stout hearts worthy of the bravest of sons, brothers, and husbands.

The services of this noble and gallant officer, so cheerfully rendered the South during her four years' struggle, should be the more appreciated by his comrades and the people of the South when they realize that it involved a separation from his father's family, a sacrifice of all his pecuniary interests in Ohio, and his share in the family estate; and worse than all, the engaging in a conflict in which his brother becomes a party on the opposite side; for Harry went into the Federal army, and from Shiloh to Franklin they were many times engaged in the same battles. At the close of the war the two brothers resumed correspondence, and mutually commended each other for following honest convictions, while both regretted that reconstruction should be left to politicians instead of the old soldiers, who, having fought their battles, now laid down their arms in good faith for peace.

After being wounded at Murfreesboro, as previously mentioned, Colonel Barteau went to Aberdeen, Mississippi, where he was first admitted to the bar as an attorney-at law in 1866. He moved from Aberdeen to Bartlett, Shelby County, Tennessee, in 1870, and in the latter part of 1885 he moved to Memphis, where he is now (1887) practicing his profession.

His family consists of a wife and three daughters—Mattie Lavinia (now Mrs. Westbrook, of Brunswick, Shelby County, Tennessee), Russie Bettie (now Mrs. Schutz, of Truckee, Nevada County, California), and Hattie Eckford (now Mrs. Caldwell, of Memphis, Tennessee). If a man's home life is a true test of character, the tender devotion and quietness of Colonel Barteau's may challenge comparison with any. His attachment, too, for old ex-Confederates who were honest and soldierly, and especially those of his regiment, is like that for his family; and next to them the people of Tennessee, with whom he cast his lot in early manhood. Among the warm-hearted people of the middle section of his adopted State, especially of Sumner and Smith Counties, he found many devoted friends in early life.

He has not been in public life, but in principle is a Democrat; not of the narrow partisan sort, for he abhors hypocrisy and mere expediency. He accepts in good faith the issues settled by the war, and looks only to the building up of the country. Rather retiring in dis-

position, yet fearless in the discharge of duty, and deeply sympathetic, he takes the side of right against wrong, of the weak against the powerful, and to know him well is to know him best only in emergencies that bring out these qualities.

At the reunion of the "Old Second" at Gallatin, on the 17th of September, 1886, the writer had the pleasure of meeting our dear colonel for the first time in twenty-two years. I found that his voice was very much the same, and his features had changed but little since I last saw him on the bank of the Tennessee River, near Paris Landing, October 30th, 1864. While Colonel Barteau was delivering an eloquent address to the vast concourse of people who had assembled near Gallatin to witness the soldiers' reunion, our old regimental bugle was handed to him by W C. West (Company G), who had borrowed it from Jimmie Bradford's mother for that occasion. In reference to the "bugle episode," I take the following from the *Memphis Avalanche:*

"A FORREST BUGLE.—The gallant Colonel Barteau, of this city, commander of one of the best fighting regiments of Forrest's command, attended the Gallatin Confederate Soldiers' Reunion last Friday. In replying to the welcoming address Colonel Barteau drew tears from the eyes of the boys as he held up to view the bugle which had so often called them to victory. He showed them the marks of a bullet, and reminded them of how the bugle was struck as they went into action, and its fine tone destroyed. He was reminded of how he called to the bugler as it wheezed and piped with its cracked voice as the air escaped through its honorable wound, 'Throw the d—n thing away and whistle the call.' He then told how next day the bugler, who had found a tinner and mended the bugle, blew a blast loud and clear, which startled the enemy and made them scamper, supposing the two hundred men were a brigade. The brief bugle episode moved the boys to tears and laughter."

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE H. MORTON.

The subject of this sketch, who is the son of Thomas and Margaret Morton and the youngest of eleven children, was born the 10th of October, 1836, in Haddington, Scotland. His father was of Scotch descent and his mother of French—though both were born in Scotland.

G. H. Morton set sail from Liverpool, England, August 1st, and landed at New York City September 1, 1852; and after working at the carpenter's trade for two years, he came to Nashville, Tennessee, where he remained in the mercantile business until 1861.

He enlisted in Captain Frank N. McNairy's company at Nashville, and was elected Orderly Sergeant of said company, which was mustered into the service of the State of Tennessee on the 11th of May, 1861. About the first week in July, his company became Company A of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, and his captain, McNairy, was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, and W. Hooper Harris was elected captain of Company A. About two months later G. H. Morton was made third lieutenant, in which capacity he served until the re-enlistment and reorganization of the First Battalion at Jacinto, Mississippi, on the 14th of May, 1862. At that time and place Companies A and B were consolidated and Morton was elected captain of this consolidated company, which, soon after, became Company A of the Second Tennessee Cavalry.

Near Fulton, Mississippi, on the 12th of June, 1862, he was elected major of the Second Tennessee, which was composed of the First and Second Battalions.

It was now that Major Morton began to display his military talent, both as a leader in action and a disciplinarian in camp. In fact, so rigid was he in discipline that our boys complained somewhat at first, but soon realizing that he was right they only admired him the more. As to the gallant manner in which he led the Second Tennessee at Medon and Britton's Lane near Denmark, West Tennessee, and Palo Alto, Birmingham and Tupelo, Mississippi, I refer the reader to the accounts of those actions previously given.

In June, 1863, he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, which position he held until the close of the war with satisfaction to his superiors and honor to himself and the Second Tennessee.

When Lieutenant-Colonel Morton led the Second Tennessee against Sherman's army, near Cherokee, Alabama, on the 21st of October, 1863, with as much pluck and vim as if he had met only his equal in number, several balls passed through his coat; and a few days later (26th), at the action with the Tories, on the Iuka-Fulton road, he was knocked from his horse, though not seriously wounded. He was complimented by his superiors for the gallant manner in which he led his men during these two engagements.

On the 25th of March, 1864, he was severely wounded at Paducah, Kentucky, from the effect of which he was disabled for several months. He was able to be with us again, however, on the Middle Tennessee expedition, under General Forrest, in the latter part of September and the first of October, 1864. The most impressive scene of this

expedition, so far as the Second Tennessee was concerned, occurred at Cypress Creek, about two miles West of Florence, Alabama, on the retreat. A detachment of the Second Tennessee was here surrounded by the enemy, and, but for the generalship displayed by Lieutenant-Colonel Morton, as well as his prompt and daring action in leading his men out, perhaps the larger portion of them would have been captured.*

He was in command of the Second Tennessee during the famous Hood retreat from Nashville to the Tennessee River, in December, 1864. He had two horses shot from under him during that retreat—one at Hollow Tree Gap, about four miles north of Franklin, and the other at Richland Creek, a few miles north of Pulaski.

After the Hood campaign, the Second Tennessee took part in only two more actions, near Scottsville, Alabama, on the 1st and 2d of April, 1865. In both of these our lieutenant-colonel did his full duty, and surrendered with the regiment at Gainesville, Alabama, on the 10th of May, 1865, having served four years to a day. Setting out for home immediately, he arrived at Nashville on the 15th of June, where, on the 1st of May following, he married Miss Isidora Donelson, who was born at Cross Plains, Robertson County, Tennessee, in 1845. Since that time he has been engaged in the mercantile business—first, near Nashville, then at Belleview, and next at White Bluffs, which is his present place of business, on the North-western Railroad, in Dickson County, some twenty-two miles west of Nashville.

He has six sons—George H., Jr., T. D., T. H., W L., J. T., and N. H., and one daughter, Isidora. At the reunion of the Second Tennessee, in 1885, the writer heard Colonel Morton say: "Boys, I expect to be with you at every reunion you have as long as I am able to get there." This shows very clearly that the men whom he had the honor to command are still kindly remembered by him. And I wish to add, in conclusion, that the survivers of the "Old Second" are equally as devoted to him. Colonel Morton is a Mason and an Odd Fellow, and also belongs to the Knights of Honor.

LIEUTENANT ELI O. ELLIOTT,

QUARTERMASTER OF THE SECOND TENNESSEE.

E. O. ELLIOTT, son of George and Mary Elliott, was born February 12th, 1831, in Sumner County, Tennessee. He was educated

* The balance of the Second Tennesseee and a part of the Seventh were as gallantly led out by Colonel Barteau.

at and near Gallatin. Farming in Sumner County was his occupation previous to our late war.

About the 1st of September, 1861, he enlisted in the Confederate service as private in Captain H. B. Bonde's Company, which, on the 19th of October, at Eperson Springs, in Macon County, Tennessee, became Company A of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry By appointment, E. O. Elliott was then and there made adjutant of said battalion, with the rank and pay of lieutenant. He served as adjutant of the Seventh Battalion until it and the First were consolidated, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862. He then became quartermaster of the Second Tennessee.

He served as our quartermaster for nearly three years with honor to himself and entire satisfaction to all of our regiment, as well as his superior officers. Be it said to the honor of this noble officer that the Second Tennessee always had plenty of forage, if it could possibly be found. If forage was scarce our quartermaster always got there in time to get a full share in the divide. Allen Wylie and John Ward were his able assistants.

E. O. Elliott served as quartermaster of the Second Tennessee until it and Wilson's Regiment were consolidated, about February, 1865. He was then sent into West Tennessee with a detachment under Captain William Duncan, in search of absentees from Forrest's command. He was engaged in this service until the war closed. He was paroled at Columbus, Mississippi, about the 14th of May, 1865. After remaining in Mississippi for a short time, Lieutenant Elliott went to Arkansas; but remaining there but a short time, he returned to Gallatin, Tennessee, where he now (1887) lives, and is engaged in training race-horses.

REV STEPHEN CHASTAIN TALLEY,

CHAPLAIN OF THE SECOND TENNESSEE.

S. C. TALLEY was born in Smith County, Tennessee, on the 27th of December, 1831. His father, Benjamin Talley, was born in Buckingham County. Virginia, May 12th, 1798. His grandfather, Charles Talley, was a scout under the Governor of Virginia during the Revolutionary War, and distinguished himself for faithfulness and reliability His mother's maiden name was Judith Chastain, daughter of Stephen Chastain,* after whom the subject of this sketch was named.

*The Chastains were Huguenots, or Protestants, who came from France to enjoy religious liberty. The Talleys were from England.

S. C. Talley was raised on a farm in Sumner County, Tennessee, and attended the "old field schools" of the country some two or three months each year until fifteen years of age, after which he continued his studies at home by reading at night and odd times. He learned to read when only five years old; and when fifteen he bought, at one time, forty dollars' worth of books. He made a public profession of religion in July, 1849, and shortly afterward united with the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. He spent the winter of 1851 and 1852 in traveling in Virginia and Kentucky, and studying Church History —especially the history of the Methodist and Baptist Churches. Having become satisfied that the latter were similar in doctrine and government to those founded by the apostles, he united with the Missionary Baptist Church in Smith County, Tennessee, known as the "Harmony Church," and was baptized by Elder Henry Roark, in September, 1852.

S. C. Talley married Miss Sarah E. Grigg, daughter of Branch J. Grigg, on the 19th of July, 1852. Soon after uniting with the Harmony Church he was made clerk of that body, which position he held until the Friendship Church was organized; he then served as clerk of the latter Church until his ordination to the ministry. He began to preach soon after uniting with the Baptist Church, but was not ordained to the full work of the ministry until in 1860.

He enlisted in Captain C. L. Bennett's Company, Seventh Battalion Tennessee Cavalry, and was soon after transferred to Captain J. T. E. Odom's Company, of same battalion, in which he served as private until the 12th of June, 1862; he was then appointed chaplain of the Second Tennessee by Colonel C. R. Barteau. He made a gallant soldier, both before and after being made chaplain. He was as ready to fight the enemy of his country as the enemy of souls. He served as chaplain of our regiment for over two years.

I take the following from letters recently received from our dear chaplain:

"Shortly after those three days of hard fighting around Harrisburg, Mississippi, in which so many of our noble comrades were killed or wounded, I had the good fortune to be selected by the Rev. Colonel D. C. Kelley, and recommended by him to General Forrest, to be sent to Middle Tennessee as the bearer of sad tidings, messages of dying sons to loved mothers, and husbands to wives.

"I went alone with about one hundred letters from our boys to loved ones at home and three or four Southern papers; and although

it was dangerous I pressed forward eagerly, and, after a number of adventures and narrow escapes, I succeeded in reaching home in five days, where I was seen by many of my old friends and delivered the messages with which I had been intrusted, but finally I was captured at S. Carr's, on the Gallatin and Scottsville Turnpike—the house being surrounded about midnight. I was carried to Nashville and kept there in the Military Prison, charged with being a spy, until the 20th of January, 1865. I was then sent to Fort Delaware.

"Having been exchanged, I arrived at Richmond, Virginia, on the 14th of February, 1865, where I remained until the 3d of March, at the Stewart Hospital. Soon after my arrival at Richmond I found Dr. Menees, our representative in the Confederate Congress from Robertson County, Tennessee, who kindly introduced me at the War Department, where I found, to my great surprise, that the Second Tennessee Cavalry had not been officially recognized at the War Department. I asked for our pay-rolls, which were found on file; from these it was learned that nearly two thousand dollars were due me by the Confederate States Government. They then, in order to legally pay me something, officially recognized our regiment and numbered it the Twenty-second Tennessee Cavalry, and paid me six hundred and sixty dollars.

"On the 3d of March I obtained a leave of absence from the Secretary of War, J. J. Breckinridge, for thirty days, and visited my relatives in Buckingham County. My great-grandfather, Rone Chastain, was pastor of the Buckingham Baptist Church for fifty consecutive years. It was my privilege, during this visit, to preach from the same pulpit that he had so faithfully filled long before the Revolutionary War. I returned to Richmond on the 3d of April, in time to take the last train that left that city, with Admiral Semmes and his marines. I arrived at Gainesville, Alabama, with the blank paroles, on the 9th of May, 1865, and at home on the 21st of May."

The occupation of Elder S. C. Talley during the ten years that he remained in Tennessee after the war closed was farming, teaching and preaching. Having sold his farm in Sumner County, he removed to Ellis County, Texas, in October, 1875, and bought 1487 acres of unimproved land near Waxahachie. For the next seven years his time was mainly occupied in opening this new farm, but he is now devoting his entire time to the ministry.

Brother Talley's oldest child died in infancy. He has two sons (B. B. and S. C., Jr.) living; and twin daughters (Lucia and Judith A.),

one of whom died in 1874. Be it said to the honor of Brother Talley, that he has never used intoxicating drink, as a beverage, since he was fifteen years old. He closes a letter to the writer, dated "Waxahachie, Texas, March 5th, 1887," as follows:

"I am in my fifty-sixth year, in fine health, and thankful that my life is still spared, and would be delighted to be able to preach again to the remnant of the old Second Tennessee Cavalry and urge them to trust in God and try to do their duty to Him as faithfully as they served their country, and they will be fully rewarded with a crown of victory that will never fade away."

DR. J. W HARRISON,

SURGEON OF THE SECOND TENNESSEE.

J. W HARRISON, son of James H. and Emily E. Harrison, was born July 26th, 1830, at Castalian Springs, Sumner County, Tennessee.

After completing his literary course at Wirt College, in Sumner County, he entered the medical department of the University at Nashville in October, 1852, where he attended four courses of lectures, and, after practicing for two years, he returned to Nashville and graduated in 1858, after which, he continued the practice of medicine in the vicinity of Cairo, in Sumner County, until our late war broke out.

He married Miss Mary E. Cox on the 24th of June, 1858. They have two daughters, Martha T. and Mary W

Dr. J. W Harrison enlisted in the Confederate service about the 1st of October, 1861, as private in Captain Ed. P. Tyree's Company, which, about eighteen days later, became Company C of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. He served as assistant surgeon of said battalion until it and the First Battalion were consolidated, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862. He was then made assistant surgeon of the Second Tennessee. After serving as assistant for one year, he got to be surgeon of our regiment.

Dr. Harrison was kind, generous and brave, as well as a good physician. He was ever true and faithful to our sick and wounded. He would even run the risk of losing his own life in bringing our wounded from the battlefield, as the following incidents will fully show:

During the action at Cherokee, Alabama, on the 21st of October, 1863, he went so near the enemy with his ambulance that his horse was shot and balls passed through his coat and vest while bringing Captain Thomas Puryear (Co. G) and Private J. R. Dickerson (Co. D) from the battlefield. Both proved to be mortally wounded.

Near Harrisburg, Mississippi, on the 13th of July, 1864, when our regiment had been, in a measure, cut to pieces and were falling back before overwhelming odds, our gallant surgeon having learned that Lieutenant French, who was among the severely wounded, had not been brought from the field, set out at once with an ambulance, and, on coming in range of the grape and canister from the enemy's guns, the driver halted and proposed to turn back. Springing forward and seizing one of the mules by the reins, both to quiet the team and to prevent the driver turning, the doctor said: "No, we will not turn back. We will bring Lieutenant French from the field or *die in the attempt.*" He, at the same time, called upon our men to halt and rally. Pressing on, he soon met some of the infirmary corps with the lieutenant, who was placed in the ambulance, and, with others, carried back to Doctor Calhoun's. For the above feat, Dr. Harrison was highly complimented the next day "for gallantry upon the field" by General Buford.

On the 15th of July, 1864, our surgeon was disabled by sunstroke and sent to the Cowan Hospital at Okolona, Mississippi. Growing worse and worse, his physicians finally despaired of his recovery. He recovered, however, and was placed in charge of the officers' ward in said hospital, where he remained until the close of the war.

Dr. Harrison returned home on the 5th of June, 1865. He had not been at home before since about the 10th of February, 1862. He has been practicing his profession ever since the war in the vicinity of Cairo, Sumner County, Tennessee. He is now (1887) jail physician and health officer of Sumner County, and has been magistrate of the Second District for twelve years.

LIEUTENANT THOMAS C. ATKINSON.

T C. ATKINSON, son of Howell S. and Charlotte Atkinson, was born March 31st, 1837, in Nashville, Tennessee, at which place he was raised and educated. He was in the regular army of the United States—Second Dragoons—out on the frontier at the breaking out of our late civil war. When Governor I. G. Harris called on Tennessee for volunteers to repel Northern invasion, Atkinson returned to his native city and enlisted in Captain Frank N. McNairy's Company, which, soon after, became Company A of First Tennessee Battalion of Cavalry. He served as private in said company until the consolidation of the First and Seventh Battalions, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862; and then and there he was elected First Lieutenant

of Company A, Second Tennessee. As the Captain—N. Oswell—of Company A was captured in the latter part of 1862, and soon after being exchanged, he was disabled and discharged, Lieutenant Atkinson was in command of his company the most of the time from the time he was made lieutenant to the close of the war. To mention the places where this officer displayed gallantry would be to mention every action in which he took part, for he was always found in the front rank.

When the Second Tennessee was thrown out to meet the advance of A. J. Smith's army, between New Albany and Pontotoc, on the 10th of July, 1864, the lieutenant's action called forth the following compliment from Colonel Barteau:

"The conduct of Lieutenant T C. Atkinson with Company A was particularly noticeable here—coming in hand-to-hand contact with the advance of the enemy's charge and emptying three saddles with his own pistol. His conduct seemed to be much admired and applauded even by the Yankee troops, and served as an incentive to my own men."

Notwithstanding he was an indomitable hard fighter he was not wounded during the war, though he had a favorite horse shot from under him, but I cannot now mention where.

He married Miss Texanna Nicholson, in Okolona, Mississippi, February 15th, 1865. The war having closed he returned home about the last of May following, and a few weeks later he went back to Mississippi, and bringing his wife to Tennessee he settled in Nashville.

He was foreman of the Edgefield and Nashville Manufacturing Company about sixteen years, and then for some time he held the same position in the Southern Pump Company

Lieutenant Atkinson died in Nashville on the the 26th of March, 1887. He was very kind and patient during his illness. He left no children. His wife is still living.

LIEUTENANT ANDERSON H. FRENCH.

A. H. FRENCH was born in Jackson County, Ohio, on the 28th of November, 1841, where he was raised and educated. His father, John French, was born and raised in Hagerstown, Maryland. His mother, Johannah Elizabeth (her maiden name was Branscombe), was born and raised in Greenbrier County, Virginia—now West Virginia.

At the breaking out of our late civil war he was with his uncle, H. S. French, in the wholesale grocery business at Nashville, Tennessee.

As soon as Tennessee seceded he made a flying visit to his parents, then residing at his birthplace in Ohio. Remaining at home but two days, he returned to Nashville and joined Captain Foster's company of infantry. After drilling with this company for about ten days, he began to suffer from the effect of an injury to one of his feet received during his boyhood days; therefore he withdrew from this infantry company by consent of Captain Foster, and attached himself to Captain F N. McNairy's cavalry company (which was the first raised in Tennessee) on the 23d of May, 1861. McNairy's company soon after became Company A of the First Battalion, in which company French served as private for the first twelve months.

At Jacinto, Mississippi, on the 14th of May, 1862, he re-enlisted for "three years or during the war," and was made second lieutenant of his company, which, on the 12th of June following, became Company A of the Second Tennessee, which position he held until disabled.

About the 15th of December, 1862, Lieutenant French was captured at Tupelo, Mississippi, and carried to Corinth where he was imprisoned about six weeks.* Having been paroled, he returned to the Second Tennessee—then encamped near Okolona—about the last of January, 1863; but as he could not enter the service until exchanged, he went to Hartsville, Tennessee, to visit some of his relatives who were then living at that place, which was inside the Federal lines. This was in the spring of 1863. Remaining at Hartsville only a few days, he went to General Morgan's headquarters at Murfreesboro where he found his exchange papers. After remaining with Morgan's command for a few weeks—doing some gallant fighting and leading some daring charges near Taylorsville, in Wilson County—Lieutenant French rejoined the Second Tennessee in North Mississippi about the last of May, 1863. On the 20th of June following, the action at Mud Creek, Mississippi, was fought. He, being in command of the advance guard, brought on the engagement. Special praise is due him for the gallant and daring manner in which he stood his ground and fought desperately, at short range, until the rest of our regiment came to his support. He was here severely wounded. A ball passed through his right arm between the elbow and wrist, shivering one bone. Our assistant surgeon, Dr. J. W Harrison, went with Lieutenant French to one Mr. Sam Ward's, who owned a

*The writer was captured at Guntown and taken to Corinth by the same Federal scout.

large prairie farm seven miles south of Okolona, on the Aberdeen road. Dr. Harrison remained with the lieutenant about one month; while the latter staid at Mr. Ward's* about three months; and, during the latter part of his stay, he met, at a wedding in the neighborhood, a bright, vivacious little school girl—Miss Nellie Holland, of Aberdeen—who was spending vacation with some good friends in the country about one mile from Mr. Ward's. Having sufficiently recovered from his wound to enter the service again, he set out from Mr. Ward's in October to rejoin his command, then in North Alabama, under General S. D. Lee. He went by the way of Aberdeen; and it was then and there that "little Nell" promised to be his wife "when the war was over."

Soon after rejoining the Second Tennessee in Alabama, he started with Captain T B. Underwood (Company B), who was instructed to take fifty men and destroy as many bridges and trestles as possible along the Nashville and Decatur Railroad between Pulaski and Columbia. As I have given an account of this expedition, under 21st of November, 1863, I shall only mention here that Underwood's detachment left the regiment in Alabama November 8th, and rejoined it again near Okolona, Mississippi, the 21st of the same month.

When Forrest fought Smith on the Okolona-Pontotoc road, February 22d, 1864, Lieutenant French was captured late that evening, about fifteen miles from Okolona, but made his escape about forty-eight hours afterward by bribing his guards—two Federals. They were captured by eight or ten Confederates, who took all three of them to the woods to execute them, when French, by being a Mason, convinced his captors that he was a Confederate, and that he was the cause of the Federals leaving their command. The three were then released, and French paroled the Federals and gave them his watch and a check on his uncle, H. S. French, Nashville, Tennessee, for one hundred dollars, which was presented and paid.

At Fort Pillow, April 12th, he commanded the skirmish line on the extreme right, next to the river, above the fort. Of the men whom he so gallantly led on that memorable occasion the Lieutenant says:

"Never did men behave more bravely and nobly than did those under me; over half of them were killed or wounded before the fort was stormed. We," continues French, "advanced to within about one hundred yards of the fort; here we got a galling fire from the fort and the gunboat in the river.

* Of Mr. Ward, French says: "To me he was indeed a father, and his home was my home for the remainder of the war."

"From ten A. M. until General Forrest came there was but little change in our position. We had taken shelter behind trees and logs, and would occasionally get a shot at some venturesome Federal who would expose his head above the fort.

"At about half-past one P. M. General Forrest came (on foot) and asked who was in command of the skirmish line, to which I replied by saluting him. He then ordered me to advance my line. I replied, 'General, *that is death.*' He again ordered me to move my line forward. I then turned to my command and gave the order to forward, and at the same time started forward. Not a man moved from the shelter, and well it was that they did not, for they could not have lived one moment. I made a dash for a log that was some ten steps from where I started, and as soon as I reached it I dropped behind it and awaited further orders.

"In a few moments orders came to cease firing, and soon after this order, those in rear of me informed me that a flag of truce had gone into the fort, I then got up, sat on the log, and talked with the gunners in the fort. One of them asked me if I did not get hit before I reached the log, and when I informed him that I was not hurt, he said that he would get me as soon as that flag left the fort. I therefore kept one eye on it, and as soon as it started out I again took my position behind the log."

When the final charge came, French admits that his skirmish line was soon in rear of the main line. He then moved forward and took part in the final assault.

When the Second Tennessee struck that heavy ambuscade, late in the afternoon of the 13th of July, 1864, near the cross-roads, two and a half miles west of Harrisburg, Mississippi, where so many gallant men fell, either killed or wounded, Lieutenant French, while most daringly leading Company A to the onset, received a wound that closed his career as a soldier. A Minie-ball pierced his right side and passed through the bowel (the colon) and the top of his hip bone, producing, as our surgeons thought, a mortal wound. He fell when struck, but as our regiment was forced to beat a hasty retreat about that time, he sprang to his feet and ran until he became exhausted, when, luckily, some of the infirmary corps met him and carried him on a blanket until met by Dr. J. W Harrison with an ambulance, in which he was carried back to Dr. Calhoun's, two miles west of Verona, and laid on a blanket in his front yard. "The only position," says French, "in which I could get to be at all bearable was on my stomach.

I succeeded in finding a small eminence on the ground about as large as twice the size of my hand, over which I placed the entrance of the bullet.

"This had the effect of a compress, and by this means the wounded bowel united by what is termed first intention. The edge of the bowel adhered to the peritoneum, the peritoneum to the wall of the abdomen, thus preventing the feces from getting in among the folds of the bowels."

Dr. Calhoun's family were acquainted with Lieutenant French. The Doctor's daughter, Miss Sallie, and Miss Nellie Holland were class and deskmates. Between twelve and one o'clock that night Mrs. Calhoun and Miss Sallie went out into the yard among the wounded and dying and called aloud for Lieutenant French. When he was pointed out to them by Charlie Searls (Company A) they, kneeling down, gently placed a pillow under his head, and then, with loving hands, they brushed back the hair from his pale brow, and each imprinted an affectionate kiss—the mother for his mother, and the daughter for his "little Nell," who had promised to be his wife. "To those loving acts of woman's noble nature," says French, "I was oblivious; yet until life's last pulse shall beat will I bless them for their loving kindness."

I know of no language by which to speak forth the praise so justly due the women of the South for what they did for the sick and wounded Confederate soldiers who were stricken down far away from loved ones at home.

A little after sunrise the next morning the lieutenant was taken into the house and placed upon a mattress. He did not discover until that morning that his bowel was torn, and now realizing the fact that his recovery was extremely doubtful, he requested one of his comrades (John Ward) to go to Mr. Holland's (ten miles south of Aberdeen and about forty-three from Dr. Calhoun's) after Miss Nellie. Ward set out at once, hoping to be able to bring her to see French before he died.

Mr. Sam Word heard, about noon that day (14th), that the man whom he had learned to admire and esteem very highly was mortally wounded. His daughter (Mrs. Captain Harper), starting at once, reached Dr. Calhoun's (twenty-two miles) before sunset. On being shown into the room where that gallant and noble officer was lying, she kneeled by his couch and fervently implored a merciful Father to spare his life. She sat by him all night, praying and trying to teach

him of a home in the "beautiful beyond." What more could a sister, or, indeed, a mother, have done?

On the morning of the 15th Dr. Cowan, General Forrest's chief surgeon, said: "It becomes my painful duty, my dear lieutenant, to inform you that you cannot live but a day or two; if you have any earthly matters to attend to you have no time to lose."

Having received (by some mistake) the information that French was dead, Mr. Sam Word, acting from the impulse of his noble nature, ordered a servant to go to Aberdeen after a coffin, and then drive in haste directly to Dr. Calhoun's. Fearing that the remains of his devoted friend would be buried before he could reach the scene, Mr. Word mounted his horse at three A. M. on the 15th, and after a ride of a little over three hours he was at Dr. Calhoun's. On learning that the corpse was not quite ready, the situation was somewhat embarrassing, though but for a moment, for he went right into the room where French was and talked plainly to him as follows:

"I heard last evening that you were dead; and, having decided to take your remains and bury them in my own family burying ground, I sent at once to Aberdeen after a coffin. I started early this morning in order to reach here before you were wrapped in a blanket and thrown into a hole. The coffin and your best suit of clothes will be here in an hour or two."

When Mr. Word's servant arrived with the coffin it was placed under a bed in a room adjoining the one occupied by French—all thinking that it would be needed in less than forty-eight hours.

In less than an hour after John Ward had arrived at Mr. Holland's, on the afternoon of the 14th, Miss Nellie was ready, and they set out at once for Dr. Calhoun's. On reaching Aberdeen they were informed that the lieutenant was dead—that Mr. Word's wagon was there after a coffin—and that the burial would take place at Mr. Word's the next day. They then decided to remain at Aberdeen until next morning. I shall not attempt to describe the feelings of Miss Nellie at the reception of such heartrending news as this. She wept incessantly, while the tears flowed freely from "woman's fountain of love."

At about eight o'clock the next morning (15th), John Ward, Miss Nellie and two of her good friends (Mrs. Stokes and daughter) started to Mr. Word's, thirteen miles north of Aberdeen. On reaching Mr. Word's and there learning that the one who was dearer to her than life itself was not dead, the reaction was so great that she was almost frantic with joy as she pressed on to Dr. Calhoun's, and there kneeling

beside her lover, she wept for grief and joy—for grief, because she found him so severely wounded, and for joy, on account of finding him still alive.

Lieutenant French told his "little Nell" that he wanted her to stay with him as long as he lived, and that it would, therefore, be just as well for them to get married at once instead of waiting until the war was over. To this she readily consented. Some delay occurred, however, from the fact that it was necessary to send back into the county in which she resided for the marriage license.

It was Sunday, July 24th, that this sweet little sixteen-year-old girl—while kneeling by his couch, so as to take him by the hand—became the "child wife" of Lieutenant French. And thus it was that "little Nell" became the HEROINE OF HARRISBURG. "Truth is stranger than fiction."

I think that it was Dr. Calhoun who asked French, about the second day after he had been wounded, how he felt. "I suppose," replied he, "that I will have to die." "There are fifty chances in your case," continued the Doctor, "and forty-nine of them are against you." "If there is *even one chance* for me," quickly replied the lieutenant, "I will get it." "If that is the way you feel, the chances are reversed, and I believe that you will get well." "Never from that moment," says French, "had I any thought of not recovering."

I received a letter from Lieutenant French in 1887, from which I take the following:

"When I received the first wound I weighed one hundred and eighty-seven pounds, and became reduced to one hundred and fifteen; when wounded last I weighed one hundred and fifty-six, and in forty-five days afterward I was a mere skeleton, weighing only sixty-four pounds.

"I had no action from the lower bowel for forty-three days, and all that I was allowed to eat during that time was two tablespoonsful of beef tea three times per day.

"I was in bed with the last wound forty-three days, without being allowed to turn over, being compelled to lie on my right side. I was confined to my bed continuously for four months, after which I was up and down. I was on crutches about one year, and the wound continued to discharge for nearly two years."

In speaking of his family he says:

"To us was born only two children—a daughter and a son—the daughter (the oldest) lived but two and a half years, and the son only

six months. From their mother they inherited consumption, and beside them reposes all of earth that remains of their mother—my 'child wife'—my 'little Nell.'

"Their resting place, in the cemetery at Aberdeen, Mississippi, is marked by a marble shaft surmounted with a cross, and a plain marble slab on each grave upon which is inscribed:

"LITTLE NELL."

ANNIE BARKER.

HUGH McALLISTER.

"There is just room enough beside our youngest for my final resting place."

He was a loving father, a devoted husband, and as gallant a soldier as ever faced a foe. In complimenting Lieutenant French, Colonel Barteau says: "I could always rely on him at the post of special danger."

His first wife died in the spring of 1873. The choice of his second marriage, in the fall of 1875, was Mrs. M. I. C. Adams, of Aberdeen, Mississippi, which place has been his home ever since the war closed. He is a veterinary surgeon—Dr. French—and is for the present (June, 1887) practicing his profession at Birmingham, Alabama, though Aberdeen is still his home.

LIEUTENANT PLEAS. A. SMITH.

The subject of this sketch was born in Nashville, Tennessee, on the 10th of November, 1841, and was raised on the "Ewing Farm," six miles south of Nashville, where he now (1887) lives. At the breaking out of the war P. A. Smith was living in Mississippi, engaged in planting cotton. He sold out his interest there and came to Tennessee, and on the 3d day of June, 1861, he joined Captain F N. McNairy's cavalry company, which soon after became Company A of First Tennessee Battalion, and on reorganization, Company A, Second Tennessee Cavalry. He served as private in Company A until the reorganization at Jacinto, Mississippi, May 14th, 1862, when he was elected brevet second lieutenant.

When the First and Seventh Battalions were consolidated he was recommended by Colonel Barteau as commissary, and acted in that capacity for several months, but being under twenty-one years of age he did not receive his commission. Having rejoined Company A some time previous, he was with it on the expedition into West Tennessee, under General Armstrong, in August and September, 1862.

He was in command of the sharp-shooters at Medon and Britton's Lane. He was then assigned as purchasing officer of General Armstrong's cavalry, which position he held until after the battle of Iuka, Mississippi.

By request of Colonel Barteau, Lieutenant Smith rejoined the regiment and assumed the duties of adjutant of the Second Tennessee in October, 1862. He served as our adjutant until the spring of 1864, with honor to himself and entire satisfaction to all of the Second Tennessee.

At the action with the Tories, on the Iuka-Fulton road, in October, 1863, after Colonel Morton was knocked from his horse, Adjutant Smith very gallantly led the Second Tennessee, and so complete was the rout that the enemy did not make another stand. He was with Company A at Paducah, Fort Pillow and Brice's Cross-Roads. Just after the last named engagement, or about the last of June, 1864, he was assigned to duty on General T. H. Bell's staff as acting assistant inspector-general, where he remained until the final surrender of Forrest's cavalry at Gainesville, Alabama, May 9th, 1865. In his official report, General Bell complimented his acting assistant inspector-general, P. A. Smith, for so gallantly performing his full duty during the three days' fighting around Harrisburg, Mississippi.

During the war, Lieutenant Smith was identified with the Second Tennessee, and was never on service out of the brigade to which it belonged. When the war closed he returned home, near Nashville, Tennessee. He married Miss Martha T Hamilton, daughter of James W and Mary E. Hamilton, on the 18th of October, 1866. They have been blessed with one son, William E., and three daughters, Mary H., Nannie T., and Nellie French.

In September, 1885, the Second Tennessee held its reunion near Lieutenant Smith's residence, and it is his special request that we hold our annual meeting with him again in 1888. Being naturally kindhearted and generous, he enjoys meeting with his old comrades, perhaps, as much as any other member of our regiment.

CAPTAIN T. B. UNDERWOOD.

T. B. UNDERWOOD, son of John and Parmelia Underwood, was born in Maury County, Tennessee, September 23d, 1836. He lived on the farm where he was born until he was sixteen years old. He then entered school at the Thompson Academy, in Williamson County, Tennessee. The Honorable Atha Thomas was principal of said institution at the time. From there he went to Cumberland Uni-

versity, at Lebanon, Wilson County, Tennessee, where he remained until the breaking out of the late war, except some time lost in teaching to procure means to keep himself in school.

In the spring of 1861, T B. Underwood offered his services to his native State, for a period of twelve months, as private in Captain William Ewing's company, which soon after became Company C of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. During General Zollicoffer's first campaign into Kentucky, Underwood's horse was shot in the shoulder at Rockcastle Hill, or "Wild Cat."

On the 14th of May, 1862, at Jacinto, Mississippi, the subject of this sketch re-enlisted for three years or during the war. At the same time and place Companies C and D (Ewing's and Payne's, afterward Duncan's) were consolidated, and T. B. Underwood was elected first lieutenant of the consolidated company, which, on the 12th of June following, became Company B of the Second Tennessee Cavalry. After serving about one year as lieutenant, his captain, Wm. Parrish, was made major, and Underwood was promoted to the captaincy of Company B, which rank he held until the close of the war. It was he who was in command of a detachment of fifty men who were sent from our regiment into Middle Tennessee, in November, 1863, to destroy bridges and trestles along the Nashville and Decatur Railroad, between Pulaski and Columbia. I shall not repeat here the gallant manner in which he performed that duty, but simply refer the reader to the account previously given under November 21, 1863. It was he, too, who so gallantly led the Second Tennessee during the last day's fighting around Harrisburg, Mississippi.

He made a noble soldier, a gallant lieutenant, and a daring captain, and by kind acts and generous deeds he won the admiration and esteem of all his comrades.

He was detached from our regiment, at West Point, in March, 1865, and was in West Tennessee recruiting when the war closed; and, according to orders from General Forrest, he went to Columbus, Mississippi, to be paroled. The captain returned home about the 1st of June, 1865.

In 1867, Captain Underwood went to Texas; and in November, 1870, he returned to Obion County, West Tennessee, where he now (1887) lives.

He married Miss E. D. Reeves on the 2d of November, 1876. They have four children—Laura, Iva, George W., and John.

Since the war his principal occupation has been that of a teacher of a literary school.

CAPTAIN JAMES HARVEY DUNCAN.

J. H. DUNCAN, second son of Alexander C. and Hannah Duncan, was born March 10th, 1817, in Pulaski County, Kentucky. His grandfather, James Duncan, who was born at Culpepper Court House, in Culpepper County, Virginia, July 18th, 1764, was a soldier in the Revolutionary War, and was at the siege and capture of Yorktown, Virginia, when Lord Cornwallis surrendered to General Washington on the 18th of October, 1781; and in 1790 he settled in Kentucky, where he was killed the next year by the Indians, leaving a widow and three small children. The oldest was the Captain's father, who was born in Russell County, Virginia, June 30th, 1788; the other two, William and Sallie (the latter became Mrs. McGee), were twins, and born in Jessamine County, Kentucky, in 1790. After the war of 1812, William settled in Hickman County, Tennessee, where, after raising a large family, he died in 1869.

The Honorable Ralph Williams, the captain's grandfather on his mother's side, also served in the Revolutionary War under General Greene and the famous Marion.

The subject of this sketch, who was educated in the common country schools, learned the carpenter's trade when a young man, and was a very successful contractor for ten or twelve years in Lancaster, the county seat of Garrard County, Kentucky.

In 1843 he married Mrs. Fannie Dawson, who died in 1847, leaving no children. He was married again in 1848 to Miss Louisa B. Hudson, who was born in Garrard County, Kentucky, in 1830. He left Kentucky in 1849, and settled in Davidson County, Tennessee, where he was engaged in farming and trading in horses, mules, and cattle when the war broke out.

J. H. Duncan enlisted in the Confederate service as a private in Captain E. D. Payne's company, which, about the first week in July, 1861, became Company D of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. About September following he was, much against his own will, unanimously elected captain of Company D, Captain Payne having resigned. Captain Duncan served at the head of his company with the First Battalion during the two campaigns into Kentucky under General Zollicoffer, who was warmly attached to the captain. It has been said that the latter was the only man who could make the former laugh.

After the action and defeat at Fishing Creek, Kentucky, the captain fell back with the Confederate army through Middle Tennessee to North Mississippi, where, in May, 1862, the First Battalion re-enlisted and reorganized and Companies B and D were consolidated, and Captain William Parrish commanded the consolidated company.

Captain Duncan now returned to Middle Tennessee, and soon after joined Wheeler's Cavalry,* with which he did valiant service until wounded in the foot at Chickamauga September 20th, 1863, where he was captured and sent to prison on Johnson's Island. He was exchanged in time to take part in General Hood's campaign against Nashville on the staff of General Granberry He served on faithfully to the close of the war; surrendered to General James Wilson near Selma, Alabama, and was soon after with loved ones at home in the northern portion of Wilson County, Tennessee, to which place his family had removed in 1863. His occupation after the war was farming and trading in stock.

Captain Duncan was very lively—always had an anecdote to suit the occasion, and was a favorite with all soldiers. He was a warm partisan in all elections, and was always a States' Rights Democrat. He was a devoted husband and a kind and affectionate father. His last wife bore him three daughters—Cora (now Mrs. Birthright), Eudora (now Mrs. Buchanan, of Nashville, Tennessee), and Lizzie (who died in 1880), and two sons—James McAfee, of Saundersville, Sumner County, Tennessee, and Mongolia (of Texas).

In reference to her father's death Eudora says, in a letter to her uncle, S. M. Duncan:

"Pa's death was caused by taking an overdose of morphine through mistake. He was in wretched health, and went himself to Starkes' store in Saundersville, Sumner County,† and purchased a bottle of morphine, *thinking* it was quinine. He took it at ten o'clock A. M. and lived until ten at night, October 15th, 1873. Everything that could be done was administered for his recovery, but all of no avail. Brother Jesse Sewell was carrying on a protracted meeting at Saundersville at the time. Pa was so anxious to hear the discourse through, as he was a strict member of the Christian Church, and had been one year previous to his death, he took the quinine, as

*He raised and commanded an independent company of scouts, but reported to Wheeler.

†The captain lived in Wilson County and had crossed the Cumberland River to attend church as above named.

he thought, as a stimulant. We never knew until after services that he had taken anything, as ma did not attend church that day. Brother Sewell assisted him home. He never spoke but once after returning. He said: 'Ma, I cannot be with you long; *I am almost gone*,' then fell asleep in Jesus, never to wake with us in this old, unreligious world."

The remains of the gallant captain were interred at the McLean graveyard, in the first district of Wilson County.

The captain's widow is still (1887) living.

CAPTAIN TIMOTHY McARTY ALLISON.

T. M. ALLISON was born in Wilson County, Tennessee, November 22d, 1808. His father, William Allison, was born in Montgomery County, Maryland, January 20th, 1773, and his mother, Elizabeth Allison, was born on the 16th of July, 1779, in Prince George's County, Maryland. The subject of this sketch was raised on a farm in the southern portion of Wilson County, about one mile from Greenvale, and five north of Milton. He was educated in the ordinary country schools.

T. M. Allison married Miss Sarah McGavock Ewing, daughter of James and Nancy Ewing, on the 23d of January, 1840. After marriage he lived one year at Statesville, and then for a few years where Mr. Hiram Fite now lives, near Prosperity Church. His father having died in the meantime, he moved to his mother's, near Greenvale, where he lived for several years.

He was one of the committee who laid off the districts of Wilson County as they now are. He was deputy sheriff of Wilson County for one term, and also tax collector for two years.

Having previously bought a farm in Cannon County, about one mile east of Auburn, Allison moved to it in December, 1859. He and A. J. Brewies opened a family grocery store at Auburn in March, 1860, and after running the business together for about six months the former sold out to the latter.

About the first of June, 1861, T. M. Allison was elected to the captaincy of the Auburn company, which, setting out from Auburn on the 26th, was mustered into the service of the State of Tennessee for twelve months on the 28th of June, 1861, at Nashville, and a few days later became Company E of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, with which Captain Allison served through the first campaign into Kentucky, under General Zollicoffer. On our second campaign into

Kentucky Captain Allison, with twenty-five of his company, was detached from the battalion and went through as escort for our general from Jamestown, Tennessee, to Mill Springs, Kentucky, and after remaining at Zollicoffer's headquarters for some time our captain rejoined the battalion at Camp Hall, in Wayne County, Kentucky. He remained with the battalion until it fell back with the Confederate army through Tennessee and North Alabama into Northern Mississippi, and he was the only one of the original captains of the First Battalion who remained with it until the re-enlistment and reorganization at Jacinto, on the 14th of May, 1862. He then resigned and returned to his home in Cannon County, Tennessee, one mile east of Auburn.

On the 2d of August, 1862, a brigade of Federal cavalry passed through Auburn going eastward, and halted for the night on John W Hays' farm. A detachment of twelve Federals was sent that evening to Captain Allison's, about one mile distant, for the purpose of killing him if found, as they themselves said. Not knowing that any Federals were in the neighborhood, the captain thought when he first saw them coming that they were Confederates; nor did he learn his mistake until they were within one hundred and twenty-five yards of his house, and he was then standing on his front porch. As soon as he became satisfied that they were Federals, Captain Allison ran through his house, across the back yard, and just as he was in the act of crossing the fence between his yard and a cornfield, one of the Federals shot him through the body, killing him instantly. His remains were buried at Mr. James Ewing's family burying place.

I suppose that the only charge which the enemy could have had against this noble and gallant man was that of being an ex-Confederate Captain. Or perhaps the Federal commander had fears that the captain would make a "bushwhacker" if let live.

Allison made an excellent captain. He thought a great deal of the men whom he had the honor to command, and his chief concern was their welfare and comfort. He was a kind father, a devoted husband, and a good neighbor. "He was as good a neighbor," says one who lived near him, "as I ever had. He would take his horse from the plow to accommodate me if I needed a horse worse than he did."

Captain Allison's widow died December 21st, 1886. Two of their children (William O. and Sarah L.) are dead, and five (two sons—J. William and Timothy P., and three daughters, Harriet E., now Mrs. Barrett, N. Pairlee, and Ann E.) are living.

CAPTAIN MOSES W. McKNIGHT

M. W. McKNIGHT, son of Alexander and Anna P. McKnight, was born in Cannon County, Tennessee, June 22d, 1833. He received a common country school education in the old field school house known as the "Old Buck Eye." He entered Irving College, near Cumberland Mountain, Tennessee, at the age of fifteen, at which school he graduated in June, 1853, paying for his own education and board during the time by dint of hard labor.

He then taught school—first at Hill's Academy, near Cainsville, Wilson County, and next in Woodbury, the county seat of Cannon County, Tennessee, during which time he read law under Major J. L. Fare and the Hon. Charles Ready, and was admitted to the bar as an attorney-at-law October 20th, 1858.

He married Miss Mary A. Fare, daughter of Major J. L. Fare, September 20th, 1855, by whom two children were born—Sarah A. (now Mrs. Dixon C. Williams) and Alexander J. (now conductor on the Houston and Texas Central Railroad).*

He entered the Confederate army as private in Captain T. M. Allison's company, on the 28th of June, 1861. A few days after this (about the 8th of July, 1861) he was elected sergeant-major of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, in which position he served with credit to himself and satisfaction to the battalion for nearly ten months.

At Jacinto, Mississippi, on the 14th of May, 1862, Company E (and so did the rest of McNairy's Battalion) re-enlisted for three years or during the war, and elected M. W. McKnight captain, in place of Captain T. M. Allison, who resigned and returned home.

On the reorganization and consolidation of the First and Seventh Battalions, his company became Company C of the Second Tennessee Regiment of Cavalry.

He served as captain of our company (C) until he was too badly wounded to do any more service. And he was not a mere nominal captain, but a good, kind, generous, loving, energetic, brave, daring captain.

As our beloved captain has been so frequently mentioned in the preceding pages, it is necessary to add but little more here in reference to his military career. He frequently had the honor of commanding

* How often did we hear our dear captain speak of "Mary and the babies." —R. R. H.

the regiment in battle as well as in camp. He very gallantly led the Second Tennessee* at the battle of Okolona. He was wounded in the left breast late in the afternoon of that day's battle, but did not quit the field.

At Paducah, Kentucky, March 25th, 1864, he was knocked lifeless by the concussion of a shell or the flying bricks (the shell struck a brick chimney). His head was fearfully crushed—the boys carried him some distance, thinking he was dead. He soon sufficiently recovered, however, to be brought off in a buggy. He was first taken to Trenton, Tennessee, then to Pontotoc, and finally to Okolona, Mississippi. He had sufficiently recovered to be at the head of his company again at the battle of Brice's Cross-Roads June 10th, and during the exciting pursuit of General Sturgis back toward Memphis.

Late in the afternoon of July 13th, 1864, he was again severely wounded while gallantly leading the "Sangs," at the cross-roads, some two and a half miles west of Harrisburg, Mississippi (where General Buford ordered Colonel Barteau to attack General A. J. Smith with the Second Tennessee, unsupported). He was wounded between the knee and ankle—one bone was shivered. He was sent from the hospital near Harrisburg to Colonel J. D. McAllister's, in Aberdeen, Mississippi. It would seem that he did not only suffer from the effects of the last wound, but also from a relapse of the wound which he had received at Paducah in March previous. To use the captain's own language, he "was near death's door over three months."

While thus confined at Aberdeen (in August, 1864) Captain McKnight was promoted to the rank of colonel of cavalry, by order of General Forrest. Nor was it by any hearsay testimony that the General thus expressed his high appreciation of the merits of the captain as a commander, for he had not only seen our captain at the head of his company in battle, but he had also seen him (the captain) lead the Second Tennessee Regiment into action.† About two weeks after he had been raised to the rank of colonel, General Forrest was in Aberdeen and took dinner with McKnight's host. It was then and there that he told Forrest that he would not willingly accept any promotion that would take him from his old company, nor would he assume any command that would interfere with Colonel Barteau or Lieutenant-Col-

* Colonel Barteau was commanding the brigade and Lieutenant-Colonel Morton was on detached service.

† Be assured that when Forrest promoted an officer, he (the officer) had previously merited the promotion.

onel Morton. Forrest replied that it would all be arranged satisfactorily. But, unfortunately, he was not, during the rest of the war, able for field service, and he would not take command of a post.

After returning from the Hood Campaign Forrest gave McKnight permission to go to West Tennessee, or anywhere he desired. Accordingly, about the 25th of March, 1865, he left Aberdeen and went to West Tennessee.

When Forrest's Cavalry surrendered the General did not forget our captain, but sent his parole to him in care of General Bell.

In concluding his military career I wish to add that he was devoted to the Sangs, while they loved him with almost filial affection. When one of them got into trouble he felt that he had at least one true friend who would stand by him to the last, and get him out of the trouble if it could possibly be done.* I shall here relate an incident as an illustration of the above fact, as well as his devotion to the men whom he had the honor of commanding. When one of his men was ordered to be put under arrest without a sufficient cause, Captain McKnight said to the commanding officer: "My man has done *no wrong*, therefore he shall not be put under arrest while life remains in my body."

And to show that we are still kindly remembered by him I take the following from letters which I have recently received (in 1886) from our captain: "It was the pride and joy of my life to be with the old 'Sangs.' I want *all* their names kept fresh in my own memory, as they are warmly cherished in my heart." He closes one letter thus: "Love to all the Sangs, their wives, their children, their widows and orphans."

After the war he returned to his old home, Woodbury, Cannon County, Tennessee, and was elected President of the Woodbury Male and Female College, which institution he presided over for about three years, and at the same time looking after his law practice, which was good.

In 1870 he was elected Attorney-General of the Seventh Judicial Circuit of Tennessee, which position he filled until 1878, and in 1880 he removed to Waxahachie, Texas, where he now (1887) lives and has a splendid law practice.

* And our captain seldom failed.

LIEUTENANT H. L. W TURNEY

HUGH LAWSON WHITE TURNEY, son of Joseph and Mary Turney, was born in DeKalb County, Tennessee, October 13th, 1837. He was raised a farmer and educated in the ordinary country schools. After reading law awhile at home he went to Smithville, county seat of DeKalb, and had read law about one year under Judge Robert Cantrell when our late war broke out.

He enlisted as a private in Captain T M. Allison's company, which was mustered into the service of the State of Tennessee for twelve months at Nashville, on the 28th of June, 1861, and about seven days later it became Company E of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry.

When our battalion re-enlisted for three years, or during the war, at Jacinto, Mississippi, on the 14th of May, 1862, Turney was made first lieutenant of the company in which he had served as a private for nearly one year. At the same time and place M. W McKnight was made captain of our company, which, on the 12th of June, 1862, became Company C of the Second Tennessee Cavalry. As our captain, McKnight, was frequently either in command of the regiment or disabled by wounds, Lieutenant Turney was a good portion of the time in command of our company. Among the many engagements in which he so gallantly led our company, I shall mention Cherokee, in North Alabama, the Tory fight on the Iuka-Fulton road, Fort Pillow, Harrisburg, after Captain McKnight was wounded, and at Memphis, Tennessee, on the 21st of August, 1864, this daring officer led our company for the last time. When our color bearer, H. C. Odom, fell, in front of the State Female College, in the edge of the city, Turney sprang to the rescue of our colors and the assistance of Odom, who was severely wounded, and just as he was stooping to lift Odom to his feet his right arm was shivered above the elbow, and was afterward amputated. He was brought back to Hernando, Mississippi, in an ambulance, and left at Dr. Love's, within two miles of that place, where he was well cared for. Thinking that he was in danger of being captured, he remained there only one week. He then mounted his horse and rode to the vicinity of Okolona, Mississippi.

In the spring of 1865 Lieutenant Turney went to Dyer County, West Tennessee, where he was engaged teaching school when the war closed. At his request, his mother sent his law books to him by Cap-

tain McKnight. As soon as his school was out he commenced reading law again, and was, a few months later, admitted to the bar as an attorney-at-law at Dyersburg, the county seat of Dyer County. He visited his mother and relatives in Middle Tennessee in the fall of 1865.

In May, 1867, Lieutenant Turney married Mrs. Nancy Connel, who owned a farm about one mile from Dyersburg. He still continued practicing law at Dyersburg and looking after his wife's farm up to his death, which occurred on the 16th of February, 1880. His wife had died about two years previous. He left no children. He willed his law books to the young lawyers of Dyer County, and all the rest of his estate, after all debts were paid, to his mother, who is now (1887) living in DeKalb County, Tennessee. His father died before the war.

LIEUTENANT J. S. HARRISON.

J. S. HARRISON was born in Wilson County, Tennessee, on the 8th of May, 1831. His father, Edmon R. Harrison, was born at the same place March 18th, 1807, and died at the same place about August, 1881. His mother, Mrs. R. M. Harrison (her maiden name was Hawkins), was born in Virginia on the 1st of May, 1805, and is still living.

J. S. Harrison remained on the farm until about sixteen, having in the meantime commenced his education in the ordinary country schools. Then after attending Union Academy in Wilson County for a short time he was sent to Alpine College, in Overton County, where he finished his literary course at about the age of twenty. In October, 1852, he commenced reading medicine at Rome, Smith County, Tennessee, under Dr. J. L. Thompson. After reading for two years he attended the Medical College at Nashville in 1854 and 1855. He commenced practicing medicine at Liberty, DeKalb County, Tennessee, in October, 1855.

Miss Julia E. West, daughter of John and Mary West, was born in DeKalb County February 1st, 1834, and became the wife of Doctor Harrison on the 23d of December, 1856. Remaining at Liberty until the breaking out of our late civil war, Dr. Harrison had established quite a reputation as a practicing physician. He was especially noted for going promptly and *in haste* to see his patients. He made medical visits to my father's family, ten miles from Liberty.

Dr. Harrison enlisted as a private in Captain T M. Allison's com-

pany, which was mustered into the service of the State of Tennessee at Nashville on the 28th of June, 1861, and a few days later became Company E of the First Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry.

At Jacinto, Mississippi, on the 14th of May, 1862, he re-enlisted for three years, or during the war, and was made third lieutenant of our company, which, one month after, became Company C of the Second Tennessee Cavalry. Being one among the true and faithful, he served as third lieutenant of Company C from this to the close of the war. He was in nearly every engagement in which the Second Tennessee took part. He was frequently in command of our company, especially after Captain McKnight and Lieutenant Turney were permanently disabled. His right arm was broken at the battle of Harrisburg, Mississippi, while gallantly breasting the storm of grape and canister, as well as the small-arm volleys, which poured forth from behind the Federal breastworks on that memorable occasion. He was in command of the company during the famous Hood Campaign in December, 1864.

Lieutenant Harrison frequently acted as surgeon of the Second Tennessee, which position he filled with satisfaction to our sick and wounded.

He surrendered with Forrest's Cavalry, and was paroled at Gainesville, Sumter County, Alabama, May 10th, 1865.

On his return to Tennessee Dr. Harrison located at Smithville, the county seat of DeKalb County, where he had a lucrative practice for about eighteen years. On the 1st of November, 1883, he removed from Smithville to McMinnville, the county seat of Warren County, where he now (1887) resides, and is still practicing his profession. He is now fifty-six years old, but active, and enjoys fine health. He has no children.

LIEUTENANT GEORGE LOVE.

GEORGE LOVE, son of James F. and Maria Love, was born October 18th, 1835, in Sumner County, Tennessee, five miles north of Gallatin. He was raised on the farm, and educated at the Wallace Schoolhouse, near his father's residence.

When about eighteen years old he commenced business as a clerk for William Moore, who kept a family grocery at Gallatin. After clerking for Mr. Moore for about two years, he was next a clerk in Parker & Holder's dry goods house for about three years. He went from Gallatin to Nashville in 1858, and did business there for John

Ramage & Son (boot and shoe business) until the breaking out of our late war.

George Love entered the Confederate service as Second Lieutenant in Captain H. B. Boude's company, which, on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company A of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry He served as second lieutenant under Captain Boude until after the battle of Shiloh.

Near Fulton, Mississippi, on the 12th of June, 1862, Boude's and Tyree's companies were consolidated, and William T Rickman was made captain, and the subject of this sketch was made first lieutenant of this consolidated company, which, at the same time and place, became Company D of the Second Tennessee Cavalry

After passing through many hard-fought battles, always doing his full duty, Lieutenant Love fell, mortally wounded, while so daringly breasting the missiles of death at Fort Pillow on the 12th of April, 1864. Being rather retiring and unassuming, though generous, kind, and obliging, he had won many friends, and, therefore, he was much missed and greatly lamented, not only by his own company, but all of the regiment.

I take the following from the Manuscript Notes of Colonel Barteau:

"A singular instance of a premonition of death occurred in the case of Lieutenant Love. As an officer, he was popular with his men, and always calm and fearless at the post of duty. In the morning he called several of his company around him and told them, in a quiet manner, that he should be killed that day. He gave directions for the disposal, among the command, of his horse and little possessions, arranged for the payment of his small debts, and wrote a farewell letter to his orphan sister, living at Gallatin, Tennessee.

"He led his company on, and at eleven o'clock was laid low by a canister shot from one of the enemy's guns. We buried him the next morning. His memory lives in the hearts of all his surviving comrades, and the regiment could boast of no braver soldier or better man."

LIEUTENANT F WILLIAM YOUREE.

"BILL" YOUREE, son of A. P and M. A. Youree, was born December 11th, 1838. in Sumner County, Tennessee, two and a half miles east of Gallatin. He was raised on the farm and educated at the Male College in Gallatin. On the 15th of August, 1860, he married Miss Fannie M. Youree, daughter of W C. and Catherine R. Youree.

F. W. Youree entered the Confederate service as private in Captain E. P. Tyree's company, which, on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company C of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. On the 12th of June, 1862, Tyree's and Boude's companies were consolidated, and the subject of this sketch was made second lieutenant of this consolidated company, which then became Company D of the Second Tennessee Cavalry. He served as second lieutenant for about two years. After Lieutenant George Love was killed at Fort Pillow, Youree was promoted to first lieutenancy, which position he held to the close of the war. Much praise is due Lieutenant Youree for the gallant manner in which he led Company D during the last two days' fighting around Harrisburg, Mississippi, 14th and 15th of July, 1864. As the command passed Corinth in November, 1864, on the way to join General Hood at Florence, Alabama, the lieutenant was granted a leave of absence for a few days to visit his wife, who was then sick at Verona, Mississippi. When he rejoined the regiment in Middle Tennessee his company (D) had been detached and sent into Sumner County to tear up the railroad, so he remained with the regiment until his company returned.

Lieutenant Youree was with the regiment during the final campaign into Central Alabama, and surrendered with it at Gainesville, Alabama, and was paroled May 10th, 1865, reaching home in Sumner County by the last of the month. After remaining on the farm about three years he built a towboat, "Katie Vertrees," at Nashville. He used her in the Cumberland River and tributaries for three years. He then built the "Caney Fork," at Paducah, Kentucky, which he used between that place and the Upper Cumberland about two years, after which he returned to his farm, two and a quarter miles east of Gallatin, where he now (1887) lives.

Lieutenent Youree's wife spent nearly three years of the war in North Mississippi, and did valuable service in waiting on the sick and wounded. She made out nearly all the muster rolls for Company D. On attempting to return home just before the war closed she was arrested by the Federals and put in the penitentiary at Nashville, charged with being a spy. Her friends, however, soon succeeded in having her released.

They have three sons, William C., F. W., Jr., and Thomas P., and one daughter, Anna L.

LIEUTENANT J. M. CANTRELL.

JOHN M. CANTRELL, son of William and Sarah Cantrell, was born December 29th, 1833, in Sumner County, Tennessee, seven miles south-west of Gallatin. He was raised on the farm and educated in the country schools and at the Male College in Gallatin.

In 1850 he went to Quincy, Gadsden County, Florida, where he spent one year hunting and four farming, after which he returned to his native county He married Miss M. E. Absten, daughter of Merry C. and Mary A. Absten, in Sumner County, on the 28th of December, 1859.

J. M. Cantrell enlisted as private in Captain Boude's company, which, in October, 1861, became Company A of the Seventh Battalion, and on the 12th of June, 1862, it became Company D of the Second Tennessee Cavalry.

As a compliment for past services, his comrades made him second lieutenant, about May, 1864. This was after F. W Youree had been promoted to first lieutenancy in the same company.

Lieutenant Cantrell made a splendid officer, and stood high in the estimation of his company, as well as the rest of the regiment. He was wounded in the thigh at Harrisburg July 14th, 1864, while boldly endeavoring to gain the Federal stronghold. On the 8th of November, 1864, when the Second and a part of the Seventh Tennessee were surrounded at Martin's Bluff, on Cypress Creek, two and a half miles west of Florence, Alabama, Lieutenant Cantrell's horse was shot from under him as we were cutting our way out through the Federal lines, though he made good his escape, unhurt, save the stun caused by the fall.

After serving on faithfully to the close of the war, and laying down his arms for the last time at Gainesville, Alabama, May 10th, 1865, Lieutenant Cantrell returned home and commenced farming in Sumner County. Soon after the war closed he removed to Washington County, Mississippi, and raised two cotton crops there, after which he moved back to his native county and State, where he now (1887) lives. In August, 1880, he was elected sheriff of Sumner County, and was re-elected twice; his last term of office expired in August, 1886. One of his old comrades, Lieutenant T. R. Love, and his son, Willie, were his deputies. It is said that Sumner County has never had a sheriff who did his duty more faithfully nor gave more general satis-

faction than did our comrade, Cantrell. He had the misfortune to lose his wife about 1885. He has two children—a son (Willie E.) and daughter (Mary).

LIEUTENANT EDWARD J. BULLOCK.

E. J. BULLOCK, son of James T and Mildred G. Bullock, was born in Clark County, Kentucky, on the 23d of October, 1833, and he was raised and educated in the same county. He was a worthy son of a noble sire. The Bullocks were among the best families of Kentucky. Ed. was trading in horses when the war broke out. He enlisted in the Confederate service at Gallatin, Tennessee, as a private in Captain Boude's company, which, on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company A of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, and on the 12th of June, 1862, it became Company D of the Second Tennessee Cavalry. I think it was in the latter part of 1863 or the early part of 1864 that he was made third lieutenant in Company D.

Lieutenant Bullock was an excellent soldier, and did valiant service both as private and officer. After passing through many hard-fought battles unhurt, he fell, severely wounded in the leg, while gallantly assisting in leading his company against fearful odds at Old Town Creek, about three miles north of Harrisburg, Mississippi, just before sunset on the 15th of July, 1864. He was captured and carried to a house on the north side of said creek, where the Federal surgeons amputated his leg. He fell into our hands again the next day, and a few days later this noble, daring, and gifted young officer quietly breathed his last, and his remains were interred near Harrisburg. He was much beloved, and greatly lamented by all of his comrades.

LIEUTENANT JAMES KNOX DODD.

J. K. DODD, son of William and Matilda A. Dodd, was born September 21st, 1839, near Bloomington, Monroe County, Indiana. His father was born in Bedford County, Tennessee, and after remaining in Indiana but a short time he (William Dodd) moved back to Tennessee, and settled in Sumner County, two miles north of Gallatin, where J. K. Dodd was raised on the farm. He was educated mainly in public schools—attending the Male College at Gallatin only one session. He entered the Confederate service in Captain Boude's company, which became Company A of the Seventh Battalion, and Company D of the Second Tennessee Cavalry.

J. K. Dodd was slightly wounded at Medon, Tennessee, August

31st, 1862. While an independent scout he was captured near New Albany, Mississippi, about the 18th of August, 1863, by Colonel Grierson's expedition, and sent to Alton, Illinois, where he remained about five or six months. He was exchanged at City Point, Virginia, and after halting near Richmond about five weeks, on account of small-pox, he rejoined the regiment at Okolona, Mississippi. He was shot through the thigh at Fort Pillow, April 12th, 1864.

After that gallant and gifted young officer, Ed. Bullock, was mortally wounded at Old Town Creek, July 15th, 1864, J. K. Dodd was elected third lieutenant of Company D, which position he held until the war closed. Suffice it to say that Lieutenant Dodd did his duty faithfully to the end, and surrendered with the regiment at Gainesville, Alabama, May 10th. 1865, and about fifteen days later he was with "loved ones at home." in old Sumner, where he has been farming ever since.

Lieutenant Dodd was elected Sheriff of Sumner County in August, 1874, and was re-elected in '76 and '78; his last term of office expired in 1880. Two of the "Old Second," J. K. Dodd and J. M. Cantrell, made as good sheriffs as Sumner has ever had.

The former married Miss Florence Wood, daughter of John and Darthulia Wood, on the 22d of December, 1881. They have one daughter—Mary

CAPTAIN GEORGE EDWARD SEAY

G. E. SEAY was born in Hartsville, Tennessee, then Sumner County, but now the county seat of Trousdale County. His father, Edward T. Seay, was a native of Virginia. His mother's maiden name was Mary B. Seawell. She was a native Tennessean.

The subject of this sketch was educated at Hartsville and Cumberland University, Lebanon, Tennessee. He graduated at the latter school in June, 1860. Having decided to make the law his profession he entered the Law School at Lebanon, where he remained until the breaking out of the war, when he returned to Hartsville and enlisted as a private in Captain D. L. Goodall's company, which, on the 5th of May, 1861, became Company H of the Second Tennessee Infantry, commanded by Colonel Wm. B. Bate. Captain Goodall was made lieutenant-colonel, and William Henry was elected to the captaincy of Company H. Bate's regiment went at once to Virginia, where it remained until February, 1862, when it re-enlisted for three years or "during the war," and was transferred to the army in Tennessee, under General A. S. Johnston.

In the latter part of March, 1862, Geo. E. Seay was regularly transferred to Captain C. L. Bennett's company (B) of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, in which he served as a private until the reorganization of the company, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862. He was then elected first lieutenant, and W A. DeBow captain, and at the same time his company became Company E of the Second Tennessee Cavalry. He served as first lieutenant of Company E for nearly three years. During the time he frequently acted as adjutant of the regiment, and was also many times in command of his company while Captain DeBow was either in command of the regiment or absent from some other cause.

Soon after the first assault upon the Federal works at Harrisburg, Mississippi, July 14th, 1864, Lieutenant Seay found himself in command of the regiment, all of his superiors present having been killed, wounded, or disabled. Though but a lieutenant, he here proved himself fully competent to command a regiment. It was here, too, that a ball passed through his canteen, struck his watch and glanced off. No doubt but that his canteen and watch saved him from being either killed or severely wounded at Harrisburg.

When General Forrest was retreating from Middle Tennessee, the 1st of October, 1864, Lieutenant Seay, who had been sick for several days, was left at a house by the wayside to die. In place of dying, however, he was able to ride again in about three weeks. He and Chilton Allen, who had waited on him during his illness, then set out for home near Hartsville. Finding that it would be very dangerous for them to go home they stopped for several days on an island in the Cumberland River near Hartsville, where their friends and relatives visited them. Learning in the meantime that General Forrest had gone into West Tennessee, the lieutenant and his companion set out to rejoin their command there. On making their way through the Federal lines without any mishap, and crossing the Tennessee River, they learned that Forrest had burned the Federal supplies and boats at Johnsonville, and was then on his way to join General Hood at Florence, Alabama. They caught up with the Second Tennessee, however, before reaching that place.

George E. Seay continued to serve as first lieutenant until our regiment and Colonel Wilson's were consolidated in March, 1865, when he was elected captain of his company, which became Company B of the new organization. At the same time W A. DeBow, the former captain of this company, was promoted to major.

Captain Seay commanded Company B until the close of the war, and was paroled with our regiment at Gainesville, Alabama, May 10th, 1865. He returned home about the last of May. He married Miss Mary Lauderdale on the 14th of August, 1865, and commenced practicing law about the same time.

Having been elected over two opponents, Captain Seay represented the counties of Sumner, Smith, and Macon in the Constitutional Convention of 1870, which framed the present Constitution of the State of Tennessee. During the same year he removed from Hartsville to Gallatin, where he has ever since resided.

In August, 1878, he was elected Chancellor of the Sixth Chancery Division, defeating Judge B. J. Tarver by a handsome majority. As to how faithfully and *honestly* our comrade, George E. Seay, discharged his duty as judge it is only necessary to say that he was re-elected in August, 1886, over the Hon. Charles R. Head by an overwhelming majority. This shows the general satisfaction which his first term of judgeship gave to the people of the Sixth Chancery Division. His present term expires the 1st of September, 1894. While on the bench it is *Judge* Seay, but when he steps down from that exalted position he is that same kind-hearted, sociable, familiar "*George*" that he was when he mixed and mingled with his comrades around the camp fire in days of yore. No man is prouder of the record made by the soldiers of the Confederacy than Judge Seay, and his old comrades have a warm place in his heart and memory.

The Judge has an interesting family, which is composed of a wife and six children, three sons (Edward T., Harry L., and Dero E.) and three daughters (Clara L., now Mrs. Frank Wheat, of Nashville, Tennessee, Annie, and Katie Lee).

LIEUTENANT THOMAS J. CARMAN.

T. J. CARMAN, son of Caleb and Elizabeth Carman, was born March 7th, 1842, in Smith (now Trousdale) County, Tennessee, two and a half miles south-east of Hartsville. After attending country schools until he was about fourteen years old, he entered the Hartsville Male Academy, where he remained until the breaking out of the war.

The subject of this sketch was mustered into the Confederate service at Hartsville as second sergeant of Captain C. L. Bennett's company, which, on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company B of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. He served as second ser-

geant until the reorganization of his company, near Fulton, Mississippi, on the 12th of June, 1862, when he was elected third lieutenant of his company, which at the same time became Company E of the Second Tennessee.

Lieutenant Carman discharged his duty fully and faithfully. He was always ready and willing to go wherever and whenever duty called. He gallantly led Company E at the storming of Fort Pillow, and he was in command of his company during the Hood Campaign when the Second Tennessee, as well as the rest of Forrest's Cavalry, had so much hard fighting to do.

When our regiment was consolidated with Colonel Wilson's Regiment in March, 1865, Carman was promoted to the first lieutenancy of his company, in which capacity he served to the close of the war. He surrendered with the Second Tennessee and was paroled at Gainesville, Alabama, May 10th, 1865, and returned home by the last of the month. He has been farming ever since the war about two and a half miles south-east of Hartsville.

CAPTAIN JOHN A. BRINKLEY

J. A. BRINKLEY, son of James and Martha J. Brinkley, was born in Granville County, North Carolina. His father moved to Sumner County, Tennessee, when the subject of this sketch was in his third year. He was raised on a farm a few miles north of Gallatin, and was educated in the old field schools of Sumner.

J. A. Brinkley entered the Confederate service as second sergeant in Captain M. T. Griffin's company, which, on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company D of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. He served as second sergeant until the reorganization of his company near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862, when he was made captain of his company, which, at the same time, became Company F of the Second Tennessee. He held the position of captain from this time to the close of the war. He made an excellent captain, too, and was highly esteemed by the men whom he had the honor to command.

Notwithstanding Captain Brinkley so gallantly led his company on so many hard-fought fields, he was not seriously wounded during the war, though he was disabled for a few weeks from the effect of a sunstroke which he received late in the afternoon of the 13th of July, 1864, and his horse was shot from under him in some action, but I cannot now name the place.

Captain Brinkley surrendered with the regiment at Gainesville, Alabama, and was paroled May 10th, 1865. After halting for a few days in North Mississippi, he returned home, in Sumner County, Tennessee, in June. In a few weeks, however, he returned to Mississippi and married Miss Mary McMillen, of Plantersville, Itawamba County. The captain brought his wife to Tennessee, and resided in Sumner County until 1868. Then going back to Mississippi again, he settled near Verona, in what is now Lee County, where he has been farming ever since. He had the misfortune to lose his wife in May, 1882. The choice of his second marriage, about 1884, was Miss Eola Gibson, with whom he now (1887) lives near Verona.

Captain Brinkley has two sons, William A. and Robert Lee (the latter is dead), and four daughters, Martha F., Nancy E., Maggie A., and Evie.

LIEUTENANT JAMES T. AUSTIN.

J. T AUSTIN, son of John and Rhoda Austin, was born April 22d, 1838, in Sumner County, Tennessee, about seventeen miles northwest of Gallatin, where he was raised on a farm and educated in the country schools.

He married Miss Malinda S. Brinkley, a sister to Captain John A. Brinkley, May 23d, 1858.

J. T. Austin enlisted in the Confederate service as private in Captain M. T. Griffin's company, which on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company D of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. He was made orderly sergeant of said company in March, 1862, which position he held up to the reorganization in June following, when he was elected first lieutenant of his company, which at the same time became Company F of the Second Tennessee. He served as first lieutenant from June 12th, 1862, to the close of the war, with honor to himself and satisfaction to the company.

Lieutenant Austin was severely wounded in the left thigh while pressing forward in the front rank, at Birmingham, Mississippi, on the 24th of April, 1863. It was three or four months before he was able for duty again. While gallantly leading Company F, near the cross-roads, two and a half miles west of Harrisburg, Mississippi, late in the afternoon of the 13th of July, 1864—where so many of the Second Tennessee fell, either killed or wounded—Lieutenant Austin was again severely wounded in the right shoulder, from the effect of which he was disabled for about two months.

After recovering from this last wound, he served on faithfully to

the close of the war, and was paroled at Gainesville, Alabama, May 10th, 1865. On the 23d he returned to that *dear spot*—HOME—in Sumner County, Tennessee, where he has been farming ever since. He was deputy sheriff for six years—from August, 1874, to August, 1880—under J. K. Dodd. His wife is still (1887) living. They have two childeren—a son (Gustavus H.) and a daughter (Maggie Lee).

LIEUTENANT JOHN ERVIN DENNING.

J. E. DENNING, son of James and Mary G. Denning, was born at Fountain Head, Sumner County, West Tennessee, December 24th, 1839. He first attended school at Fountain Head, after which he entered the Male College at Gallatin, where he remained for several sessions. He finished his literary course at Caledonia, Henry County, West Tennessee. On returning to Fountain Head, he commenced studying medicine under Dr. E. Dyrum. His father died on the 12th of January, 1860; his mother is still (1887) living at Fountain Head. He was, at the breaking out of our late war, studying medicine as above mentioned, and at the same time looking after his mother's farm.

J. E. Denning enlisted at Gallatin as a private in Captain William B. Bate's company, which on the 5th of May, 1861, became Company I of the Second Tennessee Infantry. Captain W B. Bate was elected colonel of the regiment, and J. P. Tyree was elected captain to fill vacancy in Company I. Bate's regiment was immediately sent to Virginia, where Denning served with it until the first of February, 1862. The regiment then re-enlisted for "three years or during the war," and was granted a furlough for sixty days. On reaching Murfreesboro, Tennessee, Bate's men met the retreating Confederates on their way to Corinth, Mississippi. It was here that Denning succeeded in getting a transfer from Bate's regiment to Captain Griffin's company (D) of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry.

After going on home and remaining at Fountain Head and vicinity for about three weeks, Denning rejoined the Seventh Battalion near Corinth. He served as private in Captain Griffin's Company until the Seventh Battalion re-enlisted, reorganized, and was consolidated with the First, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862. He was then elected second lieutenant of his company, which became Company F of the Second Tennessee, in which position he served for two years and one month.

Lieutenant Denning made an excellent officer and was highly esteemed by all of our regiment. He was always ready and willing to

go wherever duty called, however great the danger. After he had passed through many engagements with the enemy unhurt, he visited home, for the last time as it proved, in January or February, 1864. He appeared now to have a premonition of his impending fate. On leaving home at other times he had never seemed to apprehend any danger but what he would return again, but on leaving home this time he told his mother that he never expected to see home any more. He rejoined his company, however, and passed through the actions at Paducah, Fort Pillow, and Brice's Cross-Roads unhurt.

His captain, J. A. Brinkley, was disabled by sunstroke on the eve of the 13th of July, 1864, and the first lieutenant, J. T. Austin, was severely wounded. This left Lieutenant Denning in command of Company F. The battle of Harrisburg, Mississippi, was fought the next day. Before going into action that morning he went to one Mr. Trice's, who lived hard by, and in conversation with his daughter the lieutenant coolly and quietly remarked that he expected to be killed that day. Miss Trice tried to laugh him out of such an idea, and said, "You are too gallant a soldier to have such thoughts." He replied, "It is too serious a matter to make a joke of." After handing two watches to Miss Trice to take care of for him, and putting on his best suit of clothes he rejoined his company, and a few hours later, while making a gallant attempt to lead the already shattered remains of his company into the enemy's stronghold at Harrisburg, Lieutenant John E. Denning fell to rise no more. No braver soldier or better man than our heroic Denning fell on that memorable occasion. His memory lives in the hearts of all his surviving comrades. He was buried and his remains still rest near Harrisburg.

LIEUTENANT J. NEWSOM PENUEL.

J. N. PENUEL, son of Alanson and Nancy Penuel, was born October 20th, 1840, in Davidson County, Tennessee. He was educated mainly at Nashville. His father moved to Sumner County in February, 1860, and settled near Fountain Head, twelve miles north of Gallatin, where the subject of this sketch was engaged in farming when the war broke out.

In October, 1861, J. N. Penuel enlisted in the Confederate service in Captain Griffin's company (D) of the Seventh Battalion. He was elected orderly sergeant, but refused to serve. He served as private until the reorganization, June 12th, 1862. He was then elected third lieutenant, and his company became Company F of the Second Tennessee.

About the 14th of June, 1862, Lieutenant Penuel was ordered to report to Captain Hill at Fulton, Mississippi, with a detachment of twenty-two men from our regiment. The latter was instructed to go, with a part of his company and Penuel's detachment, to the Memphis and Charleston Railroad and burn a bridge on that road near Buzzard Roost, North Alabama. On reaching a point within five miles of the bridge, Captain Hill decided to do the work in hand with only ten men, so Lieutenant Penuel rejoined his command with the rest of the men. He was post commander at Pontotoc, Mississippi, for about four weeks, and was then relieved at his own request.

After doing much gallant service, and passing through many actions with the enemy, the lieutenant was captured on the 11th of November, 1863, and sent to Camp Chase, Ohio, where he remained until after the war closed—about nineteen months. Having been released on parole, he reached Nashville, Tennessee, 17th of June, 1865.

A few weeks after his arrival at Nashville, Lieutenant Penuel was employed as prison guard by Andrew Johnson (ex-President Johnson's nephew), who was then warden of the State prison. After serving two and a half years as guard, Penuel was sent to East Tennessee, where he served as deputy warden for four and a half years. On returning to Nashville, he engaged for one year in the grocery business with his brother, T L. Penuel, after which he was night watch for J. W McCullough for five years and seven months. He is now (1887), and has been since April, 1885, in the furniture business with his brother and J. D. Bennett, No. 207 Broad Street, Nashville, Tennessee.

Lieutenant Penuel married Miss Bettie Jones, of Edgefield, January 1st, 1878, by whom he has four children—two sons (John B. and William A.) and two daughters (Mary R. and Chrissie E.). He had the misfortune to lose his first wife on the 13th of July, 1883.

The choice of his second marriage, on the 19th of December, 1884, was Miss Mary E. Shivers, of Goodlettsville. He has two children (Harry S. and Annie L.) by his last wife.

CAPTAIN THOMAS PURYEAR.

T. PURYEAR, son of James and Sallie Puryear, was born November 25th, 1833, in Sumner (now Trousdale) County, Tennessee, five miles south of Hartsville. He was by occupation a farmer, and educated at the Hartsville Male Academy.

He married Miss Talitha Reeves, of Wilson County, daughter of John and Sarah Reeves, on the 6th of January, 1858.

In August, 1859, he was elected railroad tax-collector of Sumner County, which position he held for two years, and was re-elected in 1861. Owing to the breaking out of our late war, he did not serve out his last term.

Having previously enlisted about forty-five of his neighbors, Thomas Puryear went with them to Gallatin about the last of November, 1861, to join the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry. Enough men were detached from Companies A and B of said battalion and added to Puryear's enlistment to make a full company, which became Company F of the Seventh Battalion, with J. T. E. Odom, captain, and Thomas Puryear, first lieutenant.

The latter served as first lieutenant of Company F until the reorganization of his company, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862. According to the "conscript" law, Lieutenant Puryear was now at liberty to resign and return home; in place of doing so, however, he re-enlisted "for three years, or during the war." Companies E and F were here consolidated, and Puryear* was made captain of the consolidated company, which, at the same time, became Company G of the Second Tennessee.

By kindness in camp and gallantry in action he soon won the confidence and love of the men whom he had the honor to command. He also stood high in the estimation of his superiors.

When General Sherman was on his march from Memphis to Chattanooga, the Second Tennessee went into North Alabama under General S. D. Lee to assist in tearing up the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, and otherwise annoy Sherman as much as possible. During this expedition our regiment had a great deal of hard fighting to do. "Memorable to all of the 'Old Second' will be the engagement at Cherokee on the 21st of October, 1863, where we mourned to number among our lost that noble and generous Captain Thomas Puryear, of Company G. Here he received his death wound at the head of his company, with drawn saber urging forward to victory

"We were fighting superior numbers, which he knew, and just as he received his wound the regiment was temporarily forced back. Private John P Mills and myself rushed to him, determined he should not fall into the hands of the enemy, when he urged us to leave him and save ourselves, as we could not save him, but we carried him back where he was taken to the hospital. After lingering about eight

*As to *how* he was made captain, see sketch of Captain J. M. Eastes, next after this.

days he quietly breathed his last, his soul returning to the God who gave it.

"Never did a braver soldier respond to a bugle-call than Captain Thomas Puryear."*

The captain's wife had heard that he was severely wounded, and was just in the act of starting to see him when she received the heart-rending news that her dear husband was dead. He left one child, a son—Joseph Richard.

The captain's widow now (1887) lives in the northern portion of Wilson County, and her son, who is now a practicing physician, and has an accomplished lady for a wife, is living with her (his mother).

CAPTAIN JONATHAN M. EASTES.

J. M. EASTES was born in Wilson County, Tennessee, January 5th, 1838. When very young his parents moved to Smith County, in the same State, and settled on Hogan's Creek, three miles south of Carthage, where his mother, now in her seventy-third year, still lives. In 1850, October 21st, when Jonathan was in his thirteenth year, his father died, leaving a widow with four boys, aged respectively thirteen, eight, five and two years.

Jonathan, the older by five years, shouldered the responsibilities of caring for the family, and the united testimony of all who knew him is that he was a good boy. He, by industrious labor on the farm and with the help of one of the best of mothers to aid, advise and counsel, was successful, and they made a good living.

His father sent him to school as much as circumstances would permit, and Jonathan was a hard student and deservedly popular with both teachers and pupils. By his attention to business and kind and pleasant bearing, he formed that character and established reputation which made him popular in all circles where his lot was cast.

His morals were of the highest type. Soon after he was twenty-one he was made a Mason, and the principles of the order he studied and practiced faithfully, and was highly respected by the fraternity as a faithful and true Mason.

In 1861, when the war broke out in the United States, he was what was known as a Union man, and voted against secession both times, yet when the State went out he said: "I am a Tennessean and

* See sketch of Second Tennessee, by Lieutenant George F. Hager, in Military Annals of Tennessee, page 613.

I must go with Tennessee," and soon after enlisted with a brother* five years younger than himself in the Confederate army.

The company was completely organized by October 13th, 1861. A. B. Cates was elected captain, Jonathan M. Eastes first lieutenant, Bill A. High second, and John R. Bowen third lieutenant.

On the 13th of October, 1861, the company left Carthage for Eperson Springs, where Colonel Bennett's battalion of cavalry was encamped. The company staid all night at Hartsville, and, on reaching Eperson Springs the next day, were sworn into service and became Company E of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry.

The company remained here for a while and then moved to Gallatin, where we were quartered until the retreat from Bowling Green to Corinth, Mississippi. There the battalion remained until the retreat from Corinth. Near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12th, 1862, a reorganization took place. Captain Cates went home and raised a new company, and his company was consolidated with Captain Joe T. E. Odom's company. Captain Odom having resigned, the consolidated company, which at the same time became Company G of the Second Tennessee Cavalry, agreed that Lieutenant Eastes and Lieutenant Puryear might settle between themselves the question of captaincy, as one was to be captain and the other first lieutenant. After a moment's private conference, they reported their agreement—Puryear was captain and Eastes first lieutenant.

After varied duties performed in North Mississippi our regiment, with others, was led by General S. D. Lee into North Alabama, where Captain Puryear was killed and Lieutenant Eastes was promoted to the captaincy of the company, which position he held until he was mortally wounded at the Cross-Roads, about four miles west of Tupelo, Mississippi, on the 13th of July, 1864. That memorable evening, when General Buford, of Kentucky, ordered Bell's brigade to attack the enemy's wagon train, our regiment, which was in advance, was led into an ambuscade and so many good men fell. The captain fell, mortally wounded, while bravely leading the charge against such fearful odds. On the next day, at the going down of the sun, his gallant spirit winged its flight to the land of spirits. He was lamented, not only by his own company, who loved and honored him, but the entire regiment, who had learned his noble characteristics.

Although up to this time he had made no public profession of the religion of Jesus, the day of his death he sent for the chaplain and in

*T. J. Eastes, now a Baptist minister.

conversation told him that he had an abiding hope in Christ, and that he was going to rest. To his brother (T. J. Eastes), who had been sent back the night before to wait upon him, he said: "Be a good boy; be faithful to your country; be a good soldier, and when the war is ended go back home. Tell mother not to grieve after me. This is the fate of war. I did my duty. I will meet her again."

Thus, in the twenty-seventh year of his life, fell a noble man, honored and respected by all who knew him. He was grave in counsel, and gave advice after mature deliberation. He was brave in battle, not seeming to consider himself in danger, but his care was the "boys," as he familiarly called his company, over whom he watched with a father's care, and who loved to obey his commands. The service of his men was the service of love.

His rest at the Old Palmetto Church, three miles west of Verona, Mississippi, will be sweet until the trump of God shall awake the sleeping dead, and then will his noble manhood shine out in that glorious luster that belongs to the glorious world to come.*

CAPTAIN BUCK H. MOORE.

B. H. MOORE, son of Gregory and Aranna Moore, was born December 18, 1842, in Smith County, Tennessee. He was raised on a farm near New Middleton, and educated at that place. He enlisted as a private in Captain A. B. Cates' company, which, on the 19th of October, 1861, became Company E of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry.

B. H. Moore was elected orderly sergeant at Athens, Alabama, about the first week in March, 1862. He served as orderly until the re-enlistment and reorganization of his company, near Fulton, Mississippi, June 12, 1862. Companies E and F were then consolidated, and Sergeant Moore was elected second lieutenant of this consolidated company, which, at the same time, became Company G of the Second Tennessee, although he was not yet twenty-one years old.

After his captain, Thomas Puryear, was killed, in North Alabama, October 29,† 1863, J. M. Eastes was promoted to the captaincy and B. H. Moore to the first lieutenancy of Company G, and after Captain Eastes was killed July 14,† 1864, Moore was promoted to the command of said company, which position he held to the close of the war.

*The above sketch was written by Elder T. J. Eastes, Shop Springs, Wilson County, Tennessee.

† Puryear was mortally wounded 21st and Eastes 13th.

While first lieutenant, Moore had his horse shot from under him at Okolona, Mississippi, February 22, 1864. On the Hood Campaign Captain Moore was knocked down near Spring Hill, and he again had his horse shot and was wounded himself at Franklin, November 30th, 1864. Notwithstanding his wound was very painful he remained with the command for several days and then went home, reaching there about midnight on the night of the 9th of December. He remained at home only a few hours. After stopping in Wilson County for a few days he went back to Mississippi, and stopped, for about three months, with his uncle, Elijah Moore, near Tupelo.

Captain Moore rejoined the Second Tennessee at West Point, Mississippi, just before General Forrest started on his final campaign into Central Alabama. His horse was shot from under him again, on the 2d of April, 1865, while gallantly leading his company in the *last charge*. He surrendered with our regiment at Gainesville, Alabama, and was paroled May 10, 1865. He was kind, generous and brave, and had the confidence and esteem of the entire regiment. On returning home, June 1st, he commenced farming, and he now (1887) owns a part of his father's farm near New Middleton, where he is engaged in raising and dealing in fine stock.

Captain Moore married Miss Efelia Johnson on the 23d of December, 1874. She was a noble woman and an excellent wife, and the captain was very much devoted to her, though, unfortunately, she lived (to a day) only ten years after marriage. She left no children. Captain Moore is now (January, 1887) a widower.

LIEUTENANT GEORGE F HAGER,

the eldest son of John J. and Harriet A. Hager, was born in Smith County, Tennessee, on the 17th day of February, 1841. His parents removed to Kentucky while he was quite small. After completing his literary course at school he returned to his native State, entering the drug business in Nashville, where he was residing at the breaking out of the war. Lieutenant Hager enlisted in the Confederate service May 24, 1861, in Sixth Kentucky Regiment Infantry; transferred to Company F, Seventh Battalion Tennessee Cavalry as private in April, 1862; was promoted to orderly sergeant, then lieutenant of his company, which became Company G of the Second Tennessee; was with his company continuously during the war, sharing its hardships with a veteran's endurance and enjoying its victories with soldierly pride. After the surrender he immediately returned to Nashville and

again entered his chosen profession. In 1867 he was happily married to Miss Cornelia A. Follis, at Scottsville, Kentucky, which union has been blessed with two children, Cora C. and James F Hager. Lieutenant Hager still resides at Nashville, and his house is, at all times, headquarters for members of the old "Second" when in Nashville.

Lieutenant Hager has given the writer more good advice and aid generally since I have been engaged in preparing this work for publication than any other of my comrades. I am under special obligations to him for being so kind as to attend to the portrait department for me. It is he, too, who has done, and is yet doing, more to make the reunions of the Second Tennessee a success than any other. He is our secretary (and I guess will be as long as he lives) and attends promptly every meeting. The following, in reference to our reunions, is from his pen:

The surviving members of the regiment conceived the idea of holding annual reunions in 1884 for the purpose of renewing the old friendship and bringing all together as often as practicable. The first was held at Gallatin, Tennessee, 1884, when an organization was effected, and the reunions have been held each year since. In 1885, Morton's Battery was consolidated with the regiment at its last reunion, which was held at Gallatin. The following members were present:

President, Captain Jno. W Morton; First Vice-President, Colonel G. H. Morton; Second Vice-President, Captain G. E. Seay; Secretary and Treasurer, Lieutenant G. F. Hager.

COMPANY A.—Lieutenant Thos. C. Atkinson, Wallace Wilson, Jas. Polk, Colonel G. H. Morton.

COMPANY B.—Jas. L. McGann, W G. Andrews, Jas. A. North, H. C. Armstrong, W D. Covington.

COMPANY C.—R. R. Hancock, E. D. Thomas, H. C. Odom, J. W Odom, Jno. H. Odom, W H. Francis, Wm. Davenport, C. Garrison, B. F. Knox.

COMPANY D.—Lieutenant J. M. Cantrell, Lieutenant W T. Youree, Lieutenant J. K. Dodd, Wm. Bell, F R. Love, J. D. Carr, J. W. Burns, G. B. Carmon, A. S. May, S. F. Elliott, N. C. Granthan, W. T. Robertson, J. W Adams, Allen Wylie, T. H. Bentley, J. W Rutledge, James Pearson, F. M. Winn, R. T. Bush, Ed. S. Payne.

COMPANY E.—W N. Adams, William Stalcup, J. F. Carmon, B. P Reese, Arch. Allen, Reid Payne, Wm. Erwin, Henry Sacra, Lieutenant T. J. Carmon, Captain Geo. E. Seay.

COMPANY F.—J. R. Culbreath, J. T. Austin, Chas. Wilkerson, Wm. Cauley, J. F Lewis, Wm. Jackson, Thomas Link, S. J. Garrett.

COMPANY G.—J. B. Vance, Andy Robertson, S. R. Johnson, A. G. Templeton, W. C. West, J. D. Vance, Tom Petway, T. Fowler, Lieutenant Geo. F. Hager, Colonel C. R. Barteau.

COMPANY K.—Lieutenant F. M. McCrea.

MORTON'S BATTERY.—Captain Jno. W. Morton, J. C. Wood, W J. Potter.

The organization keeps a regular minute-book, recording the business and registering each one present, and also making notes of all deaths. The association have procured a large album and secured the photographs of a large number of the members and many of the dead comrades, and will continue to make the collection until all are secured. This will remain as the property of the organization so long as one of the members lives. The last surviving member has instructions to present the album and minute-book to the Historical Society of Tennessee.

LIEUTENANT B. A. HIGH.

B. A. HIGH, son of Samuel and Sarah High, was born February 22, 1833, in Smith County, Tennessee, three miles west of Carthage. He was educated mainly at Carthage and Chapel Hill, in Smith County. His native ability as a mechanic or machinist has seldom been equaled and perhaps never surpassed by any son of Tennessee. This *genius* for machinery began to show itself at a very early age. When about fourteen years old he made a toy (though complete) steam saw-mill. After using his mill for about one year he took it to Carthage one day while court was in session and put it in operation on Main Street. This attracted so much attention that Judge Campbell adjourned court so as to give all an opportunity to see this wonderful machine—the product of such a young brain. Being naturally elated by the attention which his little mill had attracted, and wishing to press the engine to its full capacity, he raised the steam a little too high and the *boiler exploded*—scalding a number of persons, though no one was seriously hurt. Judge Campbell and High were among the scalded.

When about seventeen years old, the subject of this sketch began to put up steam mills over different portions of the State for the Tennessee Manufacturing Company, located at Nashville. Said company was burned out after he had been working for them about two years. In the meantime, a steam grist-mill had been put up at New Middleton, and High was now called to take charge of it. He soon after added a saw-mill, which sawed the lumber out of which that place was built. About this time he began to put up steam mills for another Nashville

firm—Ellis & Moore. Continuing to work for this company his field of operations at the breaking out of the war was North Alabama, North Mississippi and Arkansas. As soon as Alabama seceded he returned to New Middleton, Tennessee, and was the first to enlist in a cavalry company, which, about the middle of October, 1861, became Company E of the Seventh Battalion of Tennessee Cavalry, with A. B. Cates captain and B. A. High second lieutenant. He had gained quite a reputation as scout before our army evacuated Bowling Green, Kentucky, and continuing in this branch of the service while the Confederate army was encamped around Corinth, Mississippi, he there, by a faithful discharge of duty, won the reputation of being one among the *most reliable* of General Beauregard's scouts.

When the Second Tennessee was organized in June, 1862, there was some talk of making Lieutenant High colonel of the regiment, but as he was sick at that time he refused to accept any position. As soon as he was able to ride he went to New Middleton, Tennessee, and put the steam mill there to grinding supplies for Bragg's army, which was then on its way to Kentucky, while at the same time acting as scout for General Morgan, with whom he remained until after the battle of Perryville. He then rejoined the Second Tennessee at Saltillo, Mississippi, in November, 1862. About one month after his return he was sent to Grenada, Mississippi, with some dispatches, where he remained detached for about ten months, running a steam mill which was grinding supplies for the Confederate army at Vicksburg and other points. He was captured while at Grenada, but was released by a squad of Confederates who opportunely came up just as the Federal rear was in the act of leaving. He returned to the Second Tennessee just before it set out to go into North Alabama with General S. D. Lee, in October, 1863. Going on as scout in advance of the command, he was arrested near Tuscumbia, Alabama, by some of General Roddy's men, and sent to General Bragg's army charged with being a Federal spy. He was finally released at Rome, Georgia, by order of Bragg, who had learned in the meantime that High was a Confederate. He rejoined our regiment near Okolona, Mississippi, about the last of February, 1864. He then acted as scout for General Buford until after the Hood Campaign into Tennessee.*

Before setting out from West Point, Mississippi, in March, 1865, on his Selma Campaign, General Forrest ordered Lieutenant High to

*For gallantry at Fort Pillow, see April 12th, 1864.

go into North Alabama with a detachment of thirty men, to watch the movements of General Wilson's command and also to take up all courier lines through that section. This duty he faithfully performed. Having sent off as couriers all of his detachment except about three men, and having in the meantime learned that Lee had surrendered, and that the Confederacy was now becoming a thing of the past, he swung round through North Mississippi and West Tennessee, surrendered at Johnsonville, and reached home at New Middleton, Smith County, Tennessee, on the 28th of May, 1865.

Again taking up his favorite occupation he put up a steam saw-mill at Rome, and another at Doweltown. After which he repaired a boiler and engine at Gordonsville, with which he sunk the first of the twenty-five or thirty oil-wells in Overton County. After working at this business about four years he returned to Smith County and put up a very fine grist and saw-mill, known as the "Hickman Mill." Early in 1869 he again took charge of the mill at New Middleton.

Lieutenant High married Miss Lillie Gilliland, one of the fairest of the Overton County belles, and daughter of James and Lillie Gilliland, on the 3d of March, 1870. New Middleton was his home for several years after marriage. After putting up several more mills in the surrounding country he, in connection with Messrs. Davis and Harris, bought a steamboat, Alex. Kendall, at Nashville, in August, 1876. After running it for a short time on the Cumberland it was made anew at Evansville, Indiana, and then run in the trade between that place and Cincinnati until it was sunk by ice in January, 1877.

In 1878 he bought the steam grist and saw-mill at Auburn, Tennessee, which mill he is now (1887) successfully running. He is a live, enterprising, man and one among the most useful citizens of the Auburn community. He is an Odd Fellow and a Mason,* and has always taken a great deal of interest in Sunday-schools. When only fourteen years old he had the banner Sunday-school class at Peyton's Creek Baptist Church.

He has two children (James S. and Charlie L.) living and three (Lillian and two infants) dead.

* He was made a Master Mason in 1854 (at twenty-one), and a Royal Arch (Chapter) Mason about 1868, and a Sir Knight (Encampment) about 1871.

LIEUTENANT F M. McREE.

F M. McREE, son of John H. and Francis M. McRee, was born on the 29th of August, 1844, in Lincoln County, Tennessee. His father removed to Obion County, West Tennessee, in November, 1849, where the subject of this sketch labored on the farm and attended the ordinary country schools until in his seventeenth year.

On the 10th of April, 1861, he enlisted in the Confederate service in Captain J. W Buford's company of infantry, which, on the 22d of May, became Company H of the Ninth Tennessee Regiment, commanded by Colonel H. L. Douglass. After serving as private in said regiment about fourteen months he was discharged at Tupelo, Mississippi, on account of his being under conscript age. He then returned to his father's in Obion County, Tennessee, where, in the summer of 1863, he aided in raising a company of cavalry, which, after doing some service in that section of country, went south with General Forrest in December, 1863, and upon organization O. B. Farris was made captain and F M. McRee second lieutenant of this company, which, in March, 1864, became Company K of the Second Tennessee Cavalry On the 1st of June following McRee was promoted to first lieutenant, which rank he held to the close of the war.

On the 13th of July he was so shocked by the concussion of a shell that he was taken from the field to the hospital, but on learning the next day that Captain Farris was wounded, Lieutenant McRee rejoined his company, contrary to the advice of his surgeon, and was in command of it during the last day's fighting around Harrisburg, Mississippi, on the 15th.

He was in command of Company K when it was detached from the Second Tennessee and took part in front during the action at Brice's Cross-Roads. When the Federals began to retreat he very gallantly led his company against their rear, capturing a whole company of negroes.

Lieutenant McRee was in command of Company K during Forrest's Middle Tennessee expedition; in fact, he was in command of his company a good portion of the time, because Captain Farris was so frequently on detached service. During the Hood Campaign in December, 1864, the lieutenant commanded the advance guard from Shoal Creek, Alabama, to Franklin, Tennessee, and on the 17th of December, after a gallant defense, a hand-to-hand struggle, he was

captured at Hollow Tree Gap, five miles north of Franklin, on the Hood retreat, and was severely wounded in the right shoulder by a drunken coward after he had surrendered. After remaining at a private house for thirteen days, where he was kindly treated by the family, Lieutenant McRee was taken to Nashville, and from there to Fort Delaware. Here and at Nashville the Federal surgeons made an attempt to extract the ball, but were not successful. The ball is in his shoulder yet.

Having been exchanged, he arrived at Richmond, Virginia, about February 14th, 1865, where he obtained a furlough for sixty days. Setting out from that place March 4th he found his command at West Point, Mississippi, about the last of the month. He had the promise of a position on General Bell's staff as soon as his furlough was out. After remaining in Mississippi awhile he went home, reaching there in April. As the war was now winding to a close, Lieutenant McRee did not do any more service, but went to work on the farm.

In 1872 he began the study of medicine under Doctor C. P. Glover. For two years he did farm labor during the day and read at night; but the next three years he put in his time (in reading) more closely. In 1877 he entered the medical department of Vanderbilt University, at Nashville, Tennessee, where he graduated in the spring of 1879, and is now (1887) a practicing physician in Obion County, Tennessee.

He married Miss Minnie Crockett on the 13th of November, 1867. They have one son (John C.) living, and one (Hurtle M.) dead, and four daughters (Florenia B., Emma T., Hattie D., and Maggie Lee) all living.

Like the most of the Confederates, Dr. McRee came out of the army penniless, though his taxes in 1886 were eighty dollars and fifty-four cents.

CAPTAIN W HOOPER HARRIS AND HIS TWENTY-FIVE MEN.

At Burnsville, Mississippi, on the 26th of April, 1862, Captain Harris and twenty-five of his company were detached from the First Battalion, by order of General Bell, to accompany General John H. Morgan on an expedition through Middle Tennessee and into Kentucky to meet and aid some Kentuckians in passing out through the Federal lines. Captain Harris promised to write up a sketch of said expedition for publication in my Diary; but as he has *failed to comply*

with his promise, I shall add a few facts here which I have learned from him and others.

After Morgan and Harris had fought several successful engagements and captured a number of prisoners on the way, they put up one night in Lebanon, Wilson County, Tennessee, where, about daylight the next morning, they were surprised by a heavy force of Federal cavalry, which resulted in the capture of Captain Harris and all of his twenty-five men, except, perhaps, one or two.* T. M. Joplin, Joe Campbell, Zack Tate, and Tom Drane were among the wounded in this Lebanon affair. After they were exchanged the men did service in various commands under Generals Wheeler and Morgan, while the captain, himself, served on the staff of the former general until the war closed. Very few, if any, of the gallant twenty-six ever rejoined the original company, the remnant of which was consolidated with Company B, and became Company A of the Second Tennessee. A. A. Milliron and C. C. Martin were killed near Milton, Rutherford County, Tennessee; J. M. Curran at McMinnville, Tennessee, and R. E. K. Morris in Kentucky. T. M. Joplin was wounded twice more—at Lexington, Alabama, and near Tunnel Hill, Georgia—and is now (1887) living in Nashville, Tennessee.

For several years immediately after the close of the war Captain Harris did business in New York City, but he is now (1887) living in Nashville, Tennessee, where he is engaged in the business of life insurance. He is kind, generous, and brave, and but few Confederates were more devoted to the cause of the South during our late war than he. He is now living with his second wife; and I think that he has two or three children—all by his first wife.

The writer is under special obligations to Captain Harris for being so kind as to donate the plate from which Lieutenant-Colonel F N. McNairy's portraits have been made for this work.

*I think that Alex. Bolton was one who escaped.

Yr old Comrade and friend
J. D. McLin

APPENDIX B.

REMINISCENCES OF THE WAR.

R. R. HANCOCK, ESQ., Auburn, Tenn.:

Dear Old Comrade and Friend—In reply to yours requesting me to contribute a sketch of my prison life during the last ten months of the Civil War, I desire to say that I am more than half way tempted to comply with your wish, and make the contribution under the belief that it will be appreciated by yourself and read with interest by my old comrades who yet survive the struggle, but I dislike so much to write of myself that I am constrained to ask you to excuse me upon condition that I contribute something else, closely allied to prison life, and which I believe will prove of more interest to the general reader than anything I could possibly say of myself.

I could write a book of war reminiscences, replete with anecdotes, adventures, escapades, laughable and otherwise, but the task is more than I could think of undertaking, besides so much of that class of history has already been written that I am persuaded the public has grown tired of it.

But there are many incidents of the war that form a part of its history that have never been and never will be written. The actors have passed away and no one is left to tell the story. I am reminded of some that fell under my own personal observation that, if properly written, would rival the wildest stories of fiction, and yet be truth, historic truth.

I remember an incident, which I will relate in lieu of the prison sketch, and I think you will agree with me, when it is finished, that it exceeds in interest anything I could say of myself.

In the winter of 1862-3, while the Second Tennessee Regiment was wintering at Okolona, and watching the outposts from Corinth along the line into North Alabama, I was on special duty in the Provost Marshal's office, at Okolona. My duty at the time was partly clerical

and partly as a courier. Lieutenant Love was Provost Marshal, and Dick Walker chief clerk. Lieutenant Love remained at his boarding house at night, while Walker and I stayed in the office. And right here allow me to remark, parenthetically, that my friend and I had some royal old times when night came and everybody else were in camps. asleep or gathered around the fire, telling stories, singing war songs, or perhaps songs of home and loved ones, hundreds of miles away

We had some Jew neighbors, who were our particular friends, and often came over to the office at night for a social chat, when all was quiet, and as a token of their profound regard for Dick and I would almost as often bring with them a quart of as fine wine as a soldier ever drank. This expression of consideration for our social as well as physical comfort was duly appreciated, if not reciprocated, as we gave them ample evidence by the way we enjoyed it. We never got drunk, but always felt animated and sufficiently patriotic to express ourselves freely as to the certain success of the Confederacy, and our unbounded love for and confidence in our friends, the Jews.

Walker was a Kentuckian, and never lost an opportunity to take a drink, curse the Yankees, and admire the women, though there was a disposition to think equally as well of a good horse. Our visitors were equally as convivial, though somewhat reticent as to war opinions, and a little off on the horse. They were up to the requirements of the most chivalrous as to women, and would take a back seat to nobody in discussing nice things to drink. This is merely mentioned to show how we generally passed our evenings.

One night I was alone. It had been raining, and the wind was blowing a little crisp across the open prairie, and whistled mournfully around the corners of the house and rattled the shutters unpleasantly without. I had laid down on a cot and was trying to court sleep, but the monotonous soughing of the wind and occasional patter of rain, together with the clashing of loose shutters and dilapidated signs in the neighborhood, completely dissipated all ideas of sleep, and I was compelled to turn restlessly on my cotton-batting cot, and seek in vain for "nature's sweet restorer."

It was near midnight when I caught the sound of footsteps on the pavement without, and almost immediately a vigorous rap was heard on the door. I sprang to my feet and approached the door with the query, "Who comes there?" The reply came, "Dick Bayless and Tom Bennington, with a prisoner." Opening the door, the familiar

forms of Bayless and Bennington entered, with the prisoner between them.

"Here's a suspicious character, Sergeant," said Bennington, as he moved the prisoner nearer the light. "We caught him awhile ago, trying to get out of the lines by dodging the picket. The facts are these: We heard an unusual and suspicious noise in the bushes, and we kept a lookout for developments. Pretty soon we discovered a man on horseback trying to slip around and get out. We just lay for him and took him in."

"He can't give any correct account of himself," remarked Bayless. "He's got a mighty glib tongue, and can tell some mighty slick stories, but he forgets to make them consistent; and not having any vouchers or anything to help him along in emergencies of this kind, we thought we had best bring him in."

The prisoner appeared to be about six feet high, well formed, and apparently well dressed, in half citizen and half Confederate clothing. He stood erect with an army blanket wrapped around him, which he held closed in such a way as to cover his mouth and a part of his face. Beneath a broad-brim, slouch hat beamed as brilliant a pair of eyes as were ever placed in mortal's head. He listened attentively to the account of his capture, without saying a word. I plied a number of questions, which he answered, either in monosyllables or not at all.

The prisoner reluctantly obeyed orders to remove his hat and blanket, preparatory to being searched. The moment these were taken off I recognized him as a soldier who, in the afternoon before, I noticed loafing around the office, and was detected in an attempt to take a blank pass from the provost's table by reaching through the open window from the outside. On being discovered he left, and was seen no more. Nothing was thought of this circumstance at the time, as it was no uncommon thing for a soldier to steal a blank pass when he had a chance. The best of them would do it.

"Why, you are the fellow I saw trying to steal a pass through the window," I remarked with some surprise as his features recurred to me.

"Hello, Wilson! My God! is that you?" shouted Bennington, as he saw for the first time the prisoner's face. "Why didn't you say so? You certainly ought to have recognized me."

The prisoner declined to make a reply. When first arrested he talked freely, and tried to explain to his captors that he was only trying to get outside the lines to go off on a little expedition of his own, and begged to be allowed to return to camp, but having failed to work

on their credulity, he seemed to have made up his mind to say nothing and let matters take their own course.

"Sergeant," said Bennington, "a few days ago, while returning from a scout below, I fell in with this man, who gave his name as William Wilson, and said that he belonged to Colonel Jackson's regiment and was going up to Okolona on business. We came on together. I passed him through the pickets and into town, where he left me, and I have not seen him since until to-night."

After repeated interrogatories the prisoner said his name was Wm. Wilson, and that he belonged to Colonel Jackson's regiment of Confederate cavalry, and that his meeting with Bennington was correct, but that, unfortunately, he had no vouchers with him, and was attempting to work his way out and back to his regiment, which he said was then in the neighborhood of Holly Springs; that he did try all the day before to steal a blank pass, but gave it up; that he was very anxious to get back to his command, as his time was up, and he hoped we would not detain him.

A search of his person revealed no clue to his identity. A greasy memorandum book, nearly filled with disjointed notes, out of which we could make nothing, was found in his pocket. I was half way inclined to believe his story, but the fact that he had no paper about him connecting him in any way with the army, or even giving his name, was a strong circumstance in my mind against him—sufficient, I thought, to justify me in sending him to the guard-house, to be held until further investigation could be had, and accordingly so directed. The guards had started with him to the guard-house, and had almost reached the door, when the thought suddenly occurred to my mind that I had seen that man before. There was something in his expression that was familiar, and I endeavored to recall the time and place, when and where we had met. I halted the party near the door, and as the prisoner turned his face toward the light the circumstance of our previous meeting came vividly to my memory. I remembered having met him in West Tennessee in the fall of 1860. Walking up to him, I laid my hand on his shoulder and remarked, "My friend, we have met before."

"I guess not," he quickly replied.

"But we have, and I think your name is Easterwood."

Wilson started a little at this, but smiled pleasantly as he repeated the remark that I was mistaken.

He denied any knowledge of the place where I mentioned as hav-

ing previously enjoyed the honor of his acquaintance, and knew nobody in that locality

Dick Walker, who in the meantime had come up, questioned Wilson sharply, with a view of getting something of his history, but nothing could be learned further than the fact that Bennington had met him while returning from a scout and brought him into camp, and his subsequent arrest.

Early next morning a courier was sent out to Company C, Second Tennessee, for J. F. Black, a member of that company, who, if I was right in my recollection of the prisoner, would instantly identify him, as I knew they had lived neighbors for some years. Black was requested to accompany Walker and myself to the guard-house, and to look among the prisoners to see if he could find any one he could recognize. We had hardly entered the prison door before Black caught Wilson's eye, and exclaimed with surprise, "Why, hello, Easterwood, what are you doing here?"

The prisoner turned pale and for a moment was almost speechless, but recovering himself by a masterly effort repeated about the same story he told us the night before, but hesitated some in stating the command to which he belonged.

He was subsequently taken before the provost marshal for examination, but positively refused to talk. He was remanded to prison under the charge of being a spy. It was some weeks before he was put on trial, which came off before a court-martial at Columbus, Mississippi. Walker, Bennington, Bayless and myself were before the court as witnesses. Whether our testimony amounted to anything or not, I never knew, but I learned afterward that an expert had deciphered Easterwood's notes, and brought out direct facts against him. At any rate he was found guilty as a spy, condemned to death by hanging, and the date of execution fixed some four weeks off.

It was necessary that the papers be signed by General Pemberton, who was then at Vicksburg, and be returned before the day set for the execution. Before returning to Okolona after the sentence was passed upon Easterwood, Walker and I visited him at the jail. He admitted his guilt, and said he was ready to meet the penalty. We parted with the miserable man with the deepest sorrow. Though a spy and an enemy we had found him a high-bred, proud, brave gentleman; worthy of a better fate.

War events followed each other in rapid succession about this time. Grant's movements around Vicksburg, and its subsequent fall; excit-

ing campaigns in Kentucky and Virginia; great battles and exciting skirmishes from Louisiana to Maryland kept public attention on the alert, and like every one else I lived in the present and future, and thought little of the events of the past. I supposed that when the day arrived for Easterwood to hang for the crime for which he had forfeited his life, he paid the penalty in the regular way, and was stowed away in an obscure grave, free from war's alarms, awaiting the summons to the grand roll call, when all men are to answer for the deeds done while in the body.

Two years or more after the event mentioned I was captured by the Federals, and held a prisoner at Camp Douglas, Chicago, Ill., until the war was over. I shall not go into the details of my capture, and to the exciting incidents connected with my first week's career as a prisoner of war. Suffice to say, I fell into the hands of a Pennsylvania regiment of Federals in Lewis County, Tennessee. My friend and fellow-soldier, W C. Kennedy, of Auburn, Cannon County, was wounded and captured at the same time. My horse had been shot in the skirmish, and I was trying to make my escape across an open field to the woods, and though closely pursued by the Yankees, who were firing at me from repeating rifles, much faster than I could count, I hoped to escape, but I discovered Kennedy lying on the ground, some thirty yards off, and I could n't think of leaving him there, without knowing how badly he was hurt, and deviated from the straight line to the timber to speak to him. The delay thus caused proved fatal. Before I could regain lost ground the Dutchmen were upon me demanding my surrender. I submitted to the inevitable and gave up my gun, the barrel of which had become so hot from quick loading and shooting that I could hardly hold it in my hand. It was with considerable difficulty that the Pennsylvanians prevented a gang of Tennessee home guards, under the leadership of Gus Langdon, from shooting us like dogs, after we were made prisoners. We were guarded very closely afterward to keep the Langdon crowd from murdering us, as we were to be held as prisoners. Had it not been for this extra vigilance I believe I could have escaped.

Kennedy and I were taken to Columbia, where I was placed in jail, and he was sent to the hospital. From the Columbia jail I was transferred to the penitentiary at Nashville, and thence to Louisville, where I was accorded the distinguished privilege of determining by lottery whether I should continue my existence on this war-riven and much-troubled sphere, or go out and be shot for sins alleged against

Mosby's men, who were then said to be operating in Eastern Kentucky. This was while Burbridge domineered over military affairs at Louisville. The fates for the first time in life, to my knowledge, were in my favor, and enabled me to go safely and successfully through the ordeal on two occasions. If it had cost me money to draw in that lottery business, luck would have been against me to a dead moral certainty.

From Louisville I was sent with a lot of other unfortunates like myself to Camp Douglas. We reached the famous prison pen about sun-up, one of the coldest mornings I had ever seen, felt, read or heard of. Everybody else, I could see, appeared comfortable enough, in warm, substantial clothing, but the prisoners were thinly clad, and being just from the South they suffered severely. Before turning us into the prison proper we were stopped at the gate and stripped of what clothing we had on, while a detail for the purpose went through our rags in search of "money," while we were left to shiver in the raw wind until they got through. Out of the squad of ninety men, I think they got ninety-five cents in shinplasters.

I was assigned to barracks 38. The bunk allotted me was innocent of a single blanket or anything to keep me warm. My first night was about as miserable a one as one could imagine, but I managed to pull through till morning. The sun rose bright and cheerful. The air was full of flying frost, something I had never witnessed before. I went out into the sunshine, for it was much warmer than in the barracks, and besides I wanted to see the prison. I had been out an hour, I suppose, and had not met a single familiar face, and was on my return to the barracks. Hundreds of prisoners were rushing to and from the hydrant. I was making my way through the crowd when for the first time my eyes caught the outline of a familiar face. The owner was walking rapidly toward me; I was endeavoring to make him out or locate him before speaking to him. I knew I could not be mistaken in having seen the man, but was at a loss to name him. When we had approached within a few feet of each other, our eyes met. He started and looked at me for a moment and with much surprise, while a smile played over his face he exclaimed, "McLin!"

"Easterwood!"

But it was with much difficulty I articulated the name. I thought he had been hanged years before, and was so sure of it that I felt that I stood in the presence of his ghost.

"My God, Easterwood," I involuntarily exclaimed, "how came you here? I thought you were dead!"

"I am not dead, as you supposed, but, taking all things together, I expect I am about as near it now as I have ever been. How came I here? Well, that's a long story that I'll tell you some other time. But, I am here, as you see, a rebel prisoner."

"Then you wasn't hanged after all?"

"Not much. You see my death warrant was sent to Vicksburg for General Pemberton's approval and it was never returned. Grant closed up that town about that time, and suspended business between Pemberton and Pillow, and left me in jail under death sentence with no authority for any one to carry it out."

"Well?"

"Well, I was kept in jail several months and was finally sent to Mobile, where I was made a sort of galley slave in the fort there. My duty was to do anything and everything it was nobody else's business to do. I was subject to almost anybody's orders, from the commander down to gun corporal. I was neither a soldier nor a negro, a prisoner nor a trusty, a hired man, nor a camp bummer. That sort of life didn't suit me, and I left. But it is too cold to stand here and talk. I'll tell you all some other time."

Easterwood and I were together almost daily from that time forward for some months. Early in the spring of 1865, by the interposition of friends on the outside, he secured his release from prison, by taking the oath of allegiance to the United States. He returned to his family in West Tennessee where he lived a quiet, peaceful life on a farm, for a number of years after the close of the war, when he died with consumption, leaving a widow and a number of children. His remarkable history was never known outside his immediate family, except by myself.

"It is a strange story," remarked Easterwood to me one day in prison. We were talking of the war, when I reminded him that he had never explained his escape from the fort at Mobile, and how he came to be a prisoner of war.

"It is a very strange story, and one that will tax your credulity to the highest to believe; but I promised to tell you, and I will now proceed.

"After my capture at Okolona, I felt sure I would find a way of escape and always kept my eye out for the chance. But no opportunity ever presented itself that I thought I could utilize and consequently made no foolish attempt. I had no idea of being convicted on a fair trial, but you know the result of that court-martial. I was

found guilty and sentenced. The idea of dying by hanging at first overwhelmed me. I could have reconciled myself to my fate had I known I was going to be shot, but to hang was terrible. I was almost crazed with the thought. And then, when I thought of my poor little wife and baby at home, one to be made a widow and the other an orphan, and that I could see them no more, my distress was more than I could bear. At times, I am sure I was perfectly insane. Time passed on, and the fatal day was drawing close at hand. I had no intimation whatever of the fate of the papers, and no hope whatever that Grant had captured them, and fully expected to swing when my time come. But one night, a few days before the day fixed for my execution, I did get hope, and that from a source I little expected.

"I had been very restless through the day previous, and it was late in the night before I laid down on my blankets in the corner of my cell to try to sleep. I think it must have been near midnight when I felt myself lost in a dense fog that seemed to cover the whole earth. I seemed to be wandering, drifting rather, I knew not where. The fog was so dense I could distinguish no object whatever. I thought I was going home from the war and had nearly reached there when I was surrounded by the awful mist that shut out my vision and prevented me from finding my way to the long looked-for-home, where my dear wife had been so long looking and waiting for me. After a long while the sunlight began to penetrate the fog, and soon afterward the cloud was lifted entirely, and, to my surprise, I was in full view of home. The sky was black behind me; before all was bright and cheerful. I was overjoyed to meet my family, and thought I had come to stay. I held my wife in my arms and kissed her a hundred times, I know, and promised her I would never leave her again. But in the midst of my joy I heard the tread of cavalry horses and the clanking of sabers, followed by pistol shots, and I felt that I must fly to escape. Hastily telling my wife 'good-bye,' I started off on a run, when she halted and kissed me farewell.

"'Our last kiss, I am afraid,' I remarked.

"'O, no, no; not the last. Fly now; we shall meet again.'

"She had hardly uttered the last word when, in my excitement, I was awakened. For a moment I felt greatly depressed. The dream had brought with it a sense of disappointment, and seemed to mock me in my misery. This feeling gradually disappeared as I remembered and repeated time and again the last words of my wife: 'We shall meet again.' I was never superstitious in my life, and had no

faith in dreams, but somehow this one impressed me as I had never been before. It seemed to speak to my inner self and to tell me there was hope. I received it as a prophecy—a voice from heaven—and, while I could not interpret the vision, I felt from that moment that I would be saved or find a means of escape.

"The day set for my execution came around, and, while I would not have been surprised at any moment to have seen a file of soldiers call for me, they did not come, and I could learn nothing from the jailer as to the reason why.

"It was weeks afterward before I learned the facts. I felt, as you may know, a great relief. But the question soon arose in my mind as to how I would be finally disposed of. I was quite sure the authorities would not allow me to enlist as a soldier in the Confederate army, nor would they exchange me as a prisoner of war. The only sure thing in sight was a short existence in the jail. I was nearly dead, anyway, but I really preferred hanging to rotting to death in my cell.

"I was at last sent to Mobile, as I have told you. I recovered my health and strength there, though I had a pretty tough time. I was everybody's dog, and it was every dog's day except mine.

"I determined on a change at the first opportunity, and prepared for it. I managed to get hold of a blank commission for an assistant inspector-general. This I filled up to suit myself. In addition to that I found some officer's transportation paper, from which I extracted his name, changed dates and places, etc., to suit my own taste, and when I got everything ready, after having provided myself with a suitable uniform, I managed to work my way out of the fort and to the depot. On reaching the station, I boarded a train on the Mobile and Ohio Railroad just leaving for West Point, Miss., the then terminus. My transportation paper was the big card, and it worked like a charm. I reached West Point without any trouble and put up at a hotel, where I soon learned the officer's name in command of a cavalry squad there. I immediately sent him a note that I was there and would be out to inspect his command that afternoon, and, in the meantime, I would be obliged to have him provide me with a horse, and to call and see me at my room.

"The colonel came, as I expected, and we spent a pleasant hour together. He sent me a good horse and saddle and a lieutenant to accompany me to headquarters. The command, consisting of three or four companies, was brought out on parade. The colonel put them through some excellent field movements, after which they were formed

in line for inspection. I rode down the line, examined each man's position in the saddle, dropped some instruction here and there, where I thought it was needed, made the men a little talk on their excellent appearance, thanked the colonel and officers for their courtesy, got an abstract of the adjutant's last report to General Ruggles, and returned to my hotel. I had learned from the colonel that the cavalry was scattered pretty much through the country from Tuscumbia along down the Memphis and Charleston Railroad to the Mobile and Ohio and from thence to Holly Springs. I also learned that Colonel Barteau's men were somewhere in the Blackland country. I did not care to fall into their hands again, and I determined on a more northerly course.

"The colonel called on me again late in the afternoon, and I submitted for his inspection a map indicating the localities where the cavalry was stationed, and told him I desired first to visit the command at Tuscaloosa and thence down the country to Aberdeen, and asked him to furnish me a horse and outfit to make the trip, promising I would return them from Aberdeen. He readily consented to do so. The next morning I found myself handsomely mounted and on my way home. I came across and inspected two or three different commands before I got outside the lines. These diversions necessarily delayed me altogether two or three days.

"When I at last cleared the outposts, I made directly for home, arriving there about ten days after leaving West Point. And now comes the other part of my story, which accounts for my being here.

"I remained at home a month or two, and notwithstanding I had made up my mind not to join the army again on either side, I found it impossible to plead neutral and stay there with any degree of safety. The country was torn up and excited by raids of guerilla bands of both armies, comprised generally of cut-throats and thieves. These raiding desperadoes had things pretty much their own way when they were about, and defenseless citizens had a very poor showing. I accordingly enlisted in Captain Tom Mathes' company of Confederate cavalry, and was shortly afterward in a sharp skirmish with the Federals, captured and sent here. Of course the Federals knew nothing of my ever having been in their secret service, and I don't care about them knowing it, either. My relation to either army is not at present of the most happy character, and if I ever get out of here I will cut the acquaintance of both and let them fight it out. I've had entirely too much of it. The truth about the matter is just about this: I have

got to a point where I am willing to quit, and intend to quit, and if I am ever permitted to reach my wife again I will never leave her until God shall call one of us away. I desire to die by her side, and I feel that it is decreed that I shall."

"You remember your dream?"

"That dream was a prophecy; it came to me in my cell to comfort me when all the world was against me and death staring me in the face. It gave me hope, and strength, and courage, without which I should certainly have sickened and died during my long confinement. Something tells me I will spend the remainder of my days in peace, and with my family and friends. My life, since the war commenced, has been a turbulent one, full of danger and attended throughout with narrow escapes and reckless adventures, but much of it is known only to myself and it will die with me."

I think, as I stated in the outset, that you will agree with me that Easterwood's adventure is well worth preserving. It is a piece of history in which there is enough romance to make it interesting.

Yours truly,

J. D. McLIN.